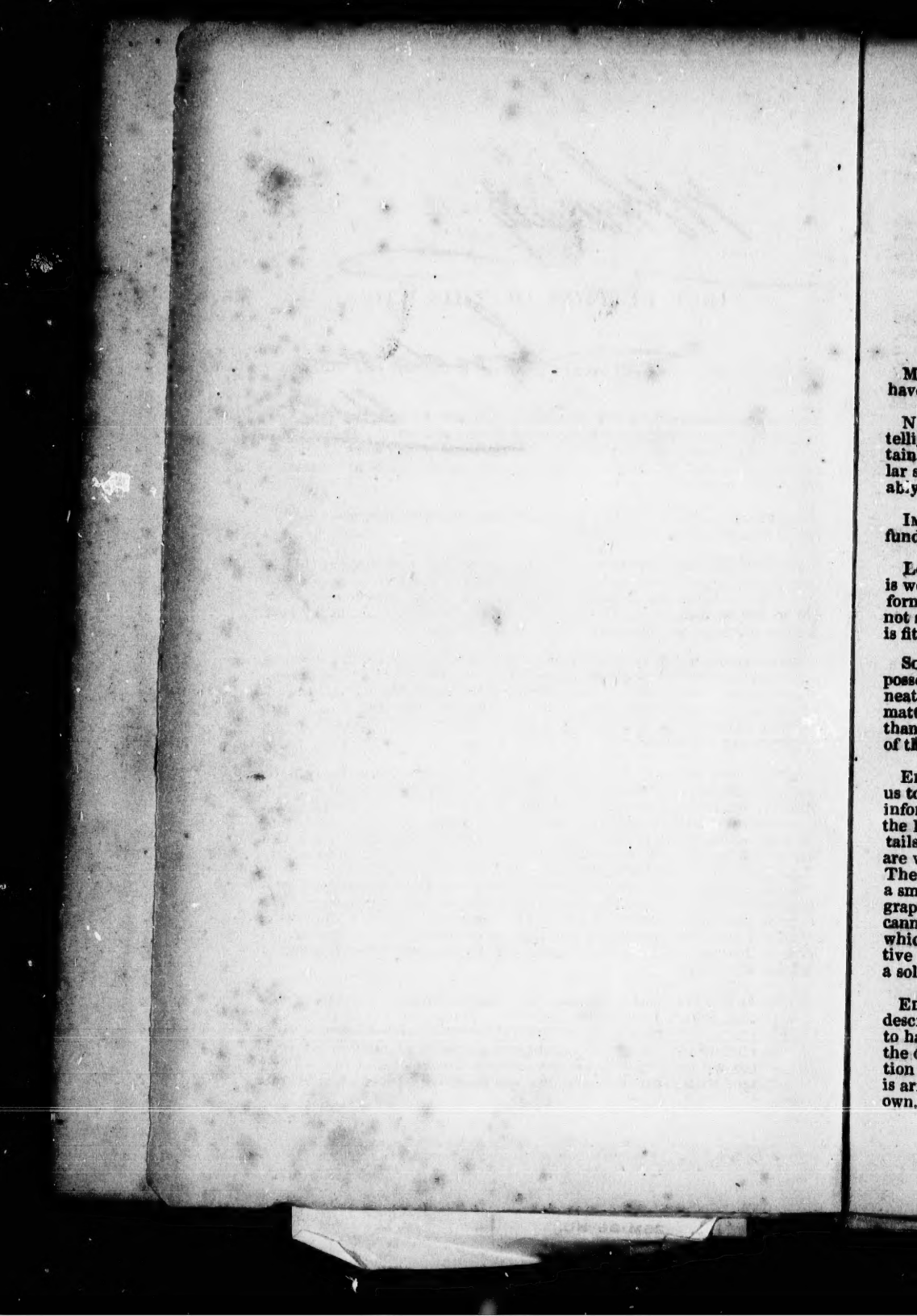


CRITICAL NOTICES

OF THE

FIRST EDITION OF THIS WORK.

MONTHLY MAGAZINE.—This Compendium is the best and fullest we have seen.

NEW BAPTIST MISCELLANY.—It is but just also to add, that the intelligence which it furnishes is the most recent and novel; that it contains a larger portion of matter than is to be found in any work of a similar size; and that the Maps with which it is accompanied are remarkably well executed.

IMPERIAL MAGAZINE.—It contains, within a narrow compass, a useful fund of geographical information.

LONDON WEEKLY REVIEW.—Written in a clear and simple style, it is well calculated to interest the youthful mind; and the materials that form the volume are selected with much care and judgment. It is not so dry or meagre as the smaller Geography of Dr Goldsmith, and is fitter for beginners than the useful work of Guy.

SCOTSMAN.—We have rarely time to notice school-books, but this one possesses various merits which are seldom found combined. It is cheap, neatly got up, well written, well arranged, and contains a great deal of matter within a small compass. Literary talent is never better employed than in preparing good elementary works like this for the instruction of the rising generation.

EDINBURGH WEEKLY CHRONICLE.—This little volume really seems to us to possess in perfection every requisite of a School-Geography. The information is accurate, and brought down to the latest period; and the Remarks, written in a neat and spirited style, enliven the dry details to which works on this scale are usually limited. The Exercises are well selected, and must be exceedingly convenient for the teacher. The Descriptive Tables comprise a great deal of useful information in a small compass; and the mode of showing the pronunciation of geographical names forms an exceedingly convenient appendage. We cannot conclude without noticing the external aspect of the work, which is perfectly beautiful; and this, by rendering the volume attractive in the eyes of youth, and combining distinctness with elegance, is a solid advantage.

EDINBURGH OBSERVER.—Among the many elementary works of this description, which have fallen under our review, we do not remember to have seen one which more completely secured our approbation than the one before us. It not only embraces a greater quantity of information than we ever before saw compressed into so small a volume, but is arranged with great skill, and distinguished by features peculiarly its own.

EDINBURGH EVENING POST.—Various, and almost innumerable, as treatises of this description are, we have seen no one that will bear to be compared with the present compilation.

GLASGOW FREE PRESS.—It is, as a work on Geography, as much superior to Goldsmith's meagre outlines as can well be conceived; and to its able author, who must have devoted so much time to its compilation, is due the thanks of all who have a judicious system of education at heart.

SCOTS TIMES.—Almost every page furnishes proofs of diversified research, while the lucid order observed in arranging the materials, with the simplicity and purity of the style, and the general accuracy of the information which this Compendium contains, place it immeasurably above most works of the kind. We have compared it with five contemporary manuals of Geography; and we have no hesitation in awarding to it the palm of excellence.

Critical Notices of the Second Edition.

MONTHLY REVIEW.—What an admirable elementary book—how elaborate, and yet how simple; how precisely exact, and still how abounding; how superfluously crowded, we had almost said, with details interesting as they are important.

MONTHLY MAGAZINE.—The work seems scarcely susceptible of further improvement in the same bulk.

ASIATIC JOURNAL.—We cannot speak in too favourable terms of the admirable arrangement of this work, which does infinite credit to Mr Stewart. * * * We are inclined to think with the author, that in arrangement, in accuracy, in condensation, and in extent of information, this Compendium forms the most complete, as well as the cheapest elementary work on Geography, of a similar size, that ever issued from the press.

IMPERIAL MAGAZINE.—For the use of schools, it includes nearly all that can be either expected or desired; and even when the pupil has left the seminary, he may occasionally consult its pages, with much advantage, to refresh his memory. Many useful Maps are interspersed; and the author's Remarks at the conclusion of each article are pertinent and instructive. Utility is its distinguishing characteristic; but its elegant appearance cannot fail to command respect.

GENTLEMAN'S MAGAZINE.—The Rev. Alexander Stewart's *Compendium of Modern Geography* abounds with useful information, and is ingeniously arranged.

LITERARY GAZETTE.—A Second Edition of an excellent class-book, carefully revised and improved.

COURT JOURNAL.—This Compendium of Modern Geography is, perhaps, not incorrectly stated to be the cheapest work of its class that has been published. (3s. 6d. for a volume of 300 pages, with Maps, &c.) The volume is a very useful one of its class.

ATHENÆUM.—We are glad to see a second edition of this excellent school-book, which contains as much accurate and valuable information as many volumes of twice its size and price. Indeed, in the latter respect, it is matched by few productions of the press, even in this age of cheap books. * * * We would particularly recommend to attention the Descriptive Tables appended to the general account of every country, which are drawn up with extraordinary neatness, and in such a manner as to comprehend really a wonderful quantity of information in a very small space. * * * Upon the whole, the book well deserves the popularity it has acquired, and which we have no doubt this new impression will both maintain and extend.

EXAMINER.—While upon this subject (economical publications) we must notice with commendation the second edition of a little book recently issued from the well-conducted press of Messrs Oliver & Boyd, entitled "A Compendium of Modern Geography," edited by the Rev. Alexander Stewart. A more compact, carefully compiled, and useful volume has seldom fallen under our observation. It is illustrated by 10 Maps, excellently executed, considering their size; and, with its judicious Descriptive Tables, combines, in some measure, the advantages of a Gazetteer with a Geographical Grammar.

GLOBE AND TRAVELLER.—This is a very useful school-book, with several neatly-engraved Maps.

DUBLIN LITERARY GAZETTE.—Mr Stewart is well known as a most successful compiler of elementary books of instruction. The present work is calculated to sustain and advance his reputation. It is clear, brief, and for its purpose sufficient. The most recent information is uniformly, and, as far as we examined, accurately given. The book is illustrated by 10 Maps, and is a very cheap as well as excellent Compendium of Geography.

EDINBURGH LITERARY JOURNAL.—We have no hesitation in affirming, after subjecting it to the ordeal of a careful comparison with a variety of others, that the work before us is decidedly the most successful effort which has been hitherto made to impart geographical instruction to the youthful mind. * * * The Introductory Remarks, we ought to add, are written with singular discrimination and judgment,—the style, at the same time, being remarkable for vigour, conciseness, and vivid beauty of portraiture; while the Descriptive Tables, for luminous compression, and a felicitous exhibition of the leading features of the place described, are models of their kind. In a word, we hesitate not to say, with the fullest confidence and most perfect sincerity, that, in all those respects which can confer value on a work of the kind, the volume under consideration is the best and cheapest Compendium of Geography ever published in Europe.

EDINBURGH EVENING COURANT.—Among the various publications which have entertainment and instruction in view, there are none more successful than the above work, which we may safely recommend to our readers, as giving, within a remarkably short compass, a general and comprehensive sketch of the state of geographical science, together with a view of the various countries of the globe, of their peculiar institutions, manners, and national character. Though last, not least, it combines with all these qualities the advantage of cheapness, which, in this age of book-making, is no slight recommendation.

EDINBURGH LITERARY GAZETTE.—Having examined the present edition of Mr Stewart's School-Geography with no small degree of attention, we can, with the utmost confidence, affirm that it is at once the most valuable and cheap work, of the same size on the subject, ever offered to the British public. The remarks on each country are beautifully written, and the sentiments and information they contain given with great candour and accuracy; the Descriptive Tables at the end of each division, showing also the correct pronunciation of names, are invaluable, and introduced, we believe, for the first time, into a work of this nature; while the most laborious research and deliberation must have been employed in collecting the varied and multifarious knowledge which they contain. *** A cursory glance over its pages will convince the reader of the truth of these observations; and the publishers must evidently have reckoned upon a very extensive circulation when they offer such a mass of interesting matter, in so elegant a form, at the extremely limited price attached to the volume.

EDINBURGH EVENING POST.—Mr Stewart's Compendium of Geography is the best and cheapest system of the size that has come under our notice. In giving this opinion, we must add, that it was formed not after a slight and partial survey. We have examined it with great care and attention. We have used it both in acquiring and communicating a knowledge of the subject. And hence we think ourselves entitled to speak with some confidence on its merits.

GLASGOW CHRONICLE.—Such a book must be looked upon as well calculated both to invite, and, from its amount of information, to gratify a taste for a very important branch of liberal education.

GLASGOW COURIER.—We should hope that it will, by and by, be used in every parish and parish-school in the country; for assuredly so much necessary information, properly arranged and pleasingly brought before us, we have seldom seen; and there are works on Geography, thrice the bulk, which have not half the utility.

GLASGOW FREE PRESS.—A simpler and more accurate system of Geography it would be difficult to find, and, while it omits nothing essential to a right understanding of the subject, its details are so brief and explicit as to preclude the danger of fatiguing the learner. From the increased and still increasing importance of Geography as a branch of liberal education, and from the intrinsic excellence of the present treatise itself, there cannot be a doubt that it will, as it deserves, very soon become one of our most popular books upon the subject.

PERTHSHIRE COURIER.—* * * It is the most excellent and cheap publication on the subject which has ever come under our notice, and cannot fail to be speedily in general use.

INVERNESS COURIER.—* * * It would be difficult to find a publication of such modest pretensions, containing so much information of indispensable utility and importance.

Just published, price 9d. sewed, or 1s. half-bound,

A CATECHISM of GEOGRAPHY; comprising all the Leading Features of that important Science, and including the most Recent Discoveries. With a Vocabulary of Geographical Terms. Illustrated by Eight Engravings. Fourth Edition, thoroughly Revised and considerably Enlarged. By HUGH MURRAY, Esq. F. R. S. E., &c. &c.

A W Stewart

A COMPENDIUM OF MODERN GEOGRAPHY:

WITH

REMARKS

ON THE PHYSICAL PECULIARITIES, PRODUCTIONS, COMMERCE, AND GOVERNMENT OF THE VARIOUS COUNTRIES;

QUESTIONS FOR EXAMINATION

AT THE END OF EACH DIVISION;

AND

DESCRIPTIVE TABLES,

IN WHICH ARE GIVEN

THE PRONUNCIATION, AND A CONCISE ACCOUNT OF EVERY PLACE OF IMPORTANCE THROUGHOUT THE GLOBE.

Illustrated by Ten Maps, and an Engraving,

SHOWING THE HEIGHTS OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN THE WORLD.

BY THE REV. ALEX. STEWART,

Author of "The History of Scotland," &c.

THIRD EDITION,

THOROUGHLY REVISED AND EXTENDED.

EDINBURGH:

PUBLISHED BY

OLIVER & BOYD, TWEEDDALE COURT;

AND SIMPKIN & MARSHALL, LONDON.

1833.

[Price Three Shillings and Sixpence bound.]

ENTERED IN STATIONERS' HALL.

Printed by Oliver & Boyd,
Tweeddale Court, High Street, Edinburgh.

T357

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE THIRD EDITION.

In preparing the present edition of this popular school-book, every exertion has been used to render it still more worthy of patronage. Advantage has been taken of the most recent information, both in regard to political changes and to geographical discoveries. The disjunction of Belgium from Holland, and the appointment of a head to the government of Greece, called for a separate description of these kingdoms. In the East, Afghanistan has risen into a commanding situation as an independent monarchy; and it seems no longer proper to pass it over as a subordinate state. The flourishing empire of Japan too, so jealous of intercourse with Europeans, while its institutions continue the object of so much interest, merited a distinct description. A more prominent and lucid arrangement has been adopted in regard to the islands of the South Sea, suitable to the growing importance of their commerce, and the rapidly increasing civilisation by which some of them are distinguished. In Africa the discoveries of the Landers have afforded the materials for a fuller and more accurate account of the kingdoms on the Niger, as well as for delineating the lower part of that hitherto mysterious stream. The statements of population have been carefully compared with the latest and best authorities; the census of 1831 having been resorted to for Great Britain and Ireland, that of 1832 for France, and that of 1830 for the United States.

While the succession of events and the progress of knowledge rendered these alterations indispensable, the suggestions of experienced teachers, for the simplification and improvement of other parts of the work, have also met with mature consideration. A less intricate arrangement of the divisions of countries and their chief towns has been introduced, by exhibiting them

in connexion with each other; and the table of the counties and towns of Great Britain and Ireland will be found to present also a complete view of the distribution of the elective franchise throughout the kingdom, according to the recent changes. The DESCRIPTIVE TABLES have been enlarged, so as to give an account of every place that possesses a representative in our own country, as well as of many cities in other quarters previously unnoticed, but on various accounts remarkable.

To the former questions on the PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE GLOBES answers have been added; while many new questions are supplied, and left without solution, to exercise the ingenuity of the learner. This cannot fail materially to assist the progress of the pupil, and to be acknowledged by teachers generally as an improvement.

The MAPS have been revised and more strictly accommodated to the text; and an engraving, together with an EXPLANATORY TABLE, has been given, which exhibits a correct view of the comparative HEIGHTS OF THE PRINCIPAL MOUNTAINS IN THE WORLD. This, it is hoped, will be considered an important feature in the work; as it will at once engage the attention of the youthful student, and serve to impart a taste for the systematic arrangement of his knowledge.

These various improvements and additions, though introduced in the most succinct and condensed form, have very considerably enlarged the work; yet the neatness of its typography and outward appearance is not diminished, nor its price increased.

JANUARY 1833.

ADVERTISEMENT TO THE SECOND EDITION.

THE general approbation with which this Work has been received, has encouraged the Author and the Publishers to use every exertion to render this new edition still more deserving of preference.

The whole Work has been revised with the most anxious attention; and it will be found to have received many essential improvements. A few inaccuracies, almost unavoidable in a first edition of a Work so comprehensive and multifarious, have been corrected. All the latest and most approved works, connected with any part of the subject, have been consulted; important hints have been received from individuals who have travelled in different parts of the globe; the information derived from these sources has been carefully collated; and this edition is now offered to the Public in full confidence that its accuracy, so far as accuracy on such subjects is attainable, cannot be challenged.

Nor will it be less recommended by the additional matter with which it is enriched, than by its superior correctness. The DESCRIPTIVE TABLES, in particular, are now very complete—some of them having been enlarged to nearly double their former extent. In these Tables will be found the name of every place of importance throughout the globe. The Population of every place in the United Kingdom is accurately given from the last Parliamentary Census; of places in foreign countries, from the latest and best authorities. The utmost pains have been taken to ascertain the correct pronunciation of the names of places contained in the Tables; and in the preliminary remarks a KEY TO THE PRONUNCIATION is offered, which the reader, it is hoped, will find precise and intelligible.

The Courses of the Rivers are described with minute accuracy; the Altitudes of the Mountains are stated, as ascertained by the latest surveys; the MAPS have been attentively revised, and adjusted to the most recent discoveries; and a NEW MAP has been added, illustrative of the Geographical Features of the Globe.

Among the accessions to this edition is a TABLE OF LONGITUDE, exhibiting the diminishing parallels from the Equator to the Poles. The Problems to be performed on the Terrestrial and Celestial Globes have been attentively examined.

In a word, it is believed that in arrangement, in accuracy, in condensation, and in extent of information, this Compendium forms the most complete, as well as the cheapest, elementary work on Geography, of a similar size, that ever issued from the press. On no work of any description have the Publishers ever bestowed greater pains and expense; and, in offering this improved edition at the same price as the former, they feel warranted in anticipating for it still more flattering approbation and success.

DOUGLAS MANSE, *January* 15, 1830.

PREFACE TO THE FIRST EDITION.

THE immense number of elementary works with which the press incessantly teems, affords a most appalling illustration of Solomon's remark, that "of the making of books there is no end." In no department of education is there a greater variety of these works than in geography; and, in adding one to the number, we may be expected to state, by what peculiar advantages of plan or execution ours comes recommended.

The first and most obvious of these advantages consists in the quantity of information which it contains within so small a space. Modest and unpretending as it is in form, it is made, by a judicious typography, to comprise at least double the quantity of matter that will be found in any geographical work of equal size.

Another advantage, to which we are disposed to attach some importance, is the annexing of a table to each country, containing a short description of its most important places, with the proper pronunciation of their names. This is an advantage which every teacher must appreciate; for in no branch of orthoëpy are even the most skilful teachers more frequently at a loss. At first we intended to make these tables merely pronouncing vocabularies; but, on more mature consideration, we availed ourselves of the opportunity which they afforded us, to convey such information concerning the places enumerated in the body of the work, as might store the mind of the student with ideas, instead of mere names. We have thus been enabled to combine, in some degree, the advantages of a Gazetteer and a Geographical Grammar.

Information still more important, and conveyed in a more pleasing form, will be found in the REMARKS on the physical and national peculiarities of each country. These remarks are adapted, as much as possible, to the comprehension and the curiosity of the youthful student; and will lead him on, with pleasure, in a study which is too generally rendered peculiarly dry and repulsive.

Proceeding on the principle, that nothing should be contained in an elementary book which it is not useful to remember, we have appended copious exercises to every section, adapted not only to the enumeration of places contained in the geographical outline, but to the information conveyed in the general remarks. While our compendium is thus calculated to facilitate the labours of the teacher, more than any similar work, it will be found, we trust, to render the acquisition of geographical knowledge easy and pleasant to the private student.

Might we presume to offer a suggestion concerning the manner of teaching by this compendium, we should advise that the learner be made to read over the DESCRIPTIVE TABLES, in such portions as the teacher may find convenient, before committing to memory the geographical detail of the countries to which they respectively refer. He will thus acquire the correct pronunciation of the names of the places in the text; and the ideas associated with these names will facilitate the task of learning them.

The maps are executed in a style of elegance and accuracy not often found in works of this description.

DOUGLAS MANSE, *July* 1, 1828.

CONTENTS.

	Page
Of the Figure and Revolutions of the Earth,	13
Of the Solar System,	14
Geographical Terms,	15
Divisions of the Earth's Surface,	18
EUROPE,	22
British Empire—England and Wales,	24
——————Scotland,	47
——————Ireland,	61
Norway,	70
Sweden,	71
Denmark,	77
Holland,	82
Belgium,	89
France,	92
Spain,	104
Portugal,	111
Switzerland,	114
Italy,	119
Turkey in Europe,	127
Greece,	135
Russia in Europe,	139
Prussia,	153
Germany,	159
Austrian Empire,	169
ASIA,	176
Turkey in Asia,	178
Arabia,	180
Persia,	182
Afghanistan,	184
Hindostan,	185
Eastern Peninsula,	191
China,	193
Thibet,	196
Eastern or Chinese Tartary,	197
Western or Independent Tartary,	199
Asiatic Russia,	200
Japan,	202
East Indian Islands,	204
Australia,	206
South Sea Islands,	207
Descriptive Table of Asia,	208

Page
AFRICA,.....230
States of Barbary,.....233
Western Africa,.....234
Southern Africa,.....236
Eastern Coast of Africa,.....237
Countries bordering on the Red Sea,.....238
Central Africa,.....242
Descriptive Table of Africa,.....244

AMERICA,.....253
NORTH AMERICA,.....255
British Possessions,.....256
Russian Territories,.....262
United States,.....ib.
Mexico and Guatimala,.....275
West India Islands,.....280
Greenland,.....285
Descriptive Table of North America,.....287
SOUTH AMERICA,.....293
Colombia,.....296
Peru,.....ib.
Chile,.....297
La Plata,.....ib.
Paraguay,.....298
Brazil,.....ib.
Guiana,.....299
Patagonia,.....ib.
Descriptive Table of South America,.....302
Terrestrial Globe,.....304
Problems on the Terrestrial Globe,.....306
Celestial Globe,.....316
Problems on the Celestial Globe,.....317
Table of Longitude,.....322

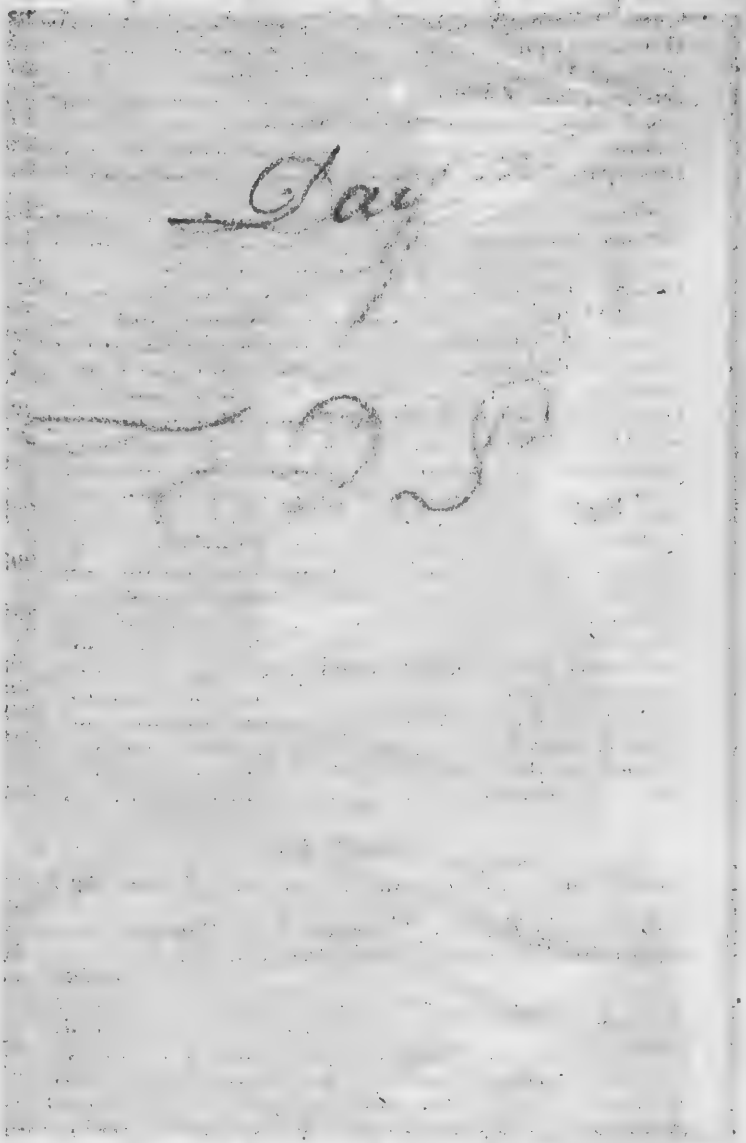
MAPS, &c.

The World,.....*To face the Title.*
Page
Heights of the Principal Mountains in the World,..... 10
Geographical Features of the Globe,..... 19
To face Page
Europe,..... 22
England,..... 24
Scotland,..... 47
Ireland,..... 61
Asia,.....176
Africa,.....230
North America,.....255
South America,.....293

Page
.....230
.....233
.....234
.....236
.....237
.....238
.....242
.....244

.....253
.....255
.....256
.....262
.....ib.
.....275
.....280
.....285
.....287
.....293
.....296
.....ib.
.....297
.....ib.
.....298
.....ib.
.....299
.....ib.
.....302
.....304
.....306
.....316
.....317
.....322

Title.
Page
.... 10
.... 19
ce Page
.... 22
.... 24
.... 47
.... 61
....176
....230
....255
....293





Comparative Heights of the Principal Mountains in the World.

Comparative Heights of the Principal Mountains in the World.

TABLE EXPLANATORY OF THE ENGRAVING.

EASTERN HEMISPHERE.—EUROPE.

The Mountains marked * are Volcanoes.	Feet above the Sea.
1. Mont Blanc, Alps, Savoy,	15,668
2. Mont Rosa, Alps, Switzerland,	15,527
3. Ortler Spitze, Alps, Tyrol,	15,430
4. Jungfrauhorn, Alps, Switzerland,	13,730
5. Shreckhorn, Alps, Switzerland,	13,310
6. Wetterhorn, Alps, Switzerland,	12,500
7. Mulhacen, Sierra Nevada, Spain,	11,678
8. Maladetta, Pyrenees, Spain,	11,436
9. Nethou, Pyrenees,	11,427
10. Perdu, Pyrenees, France,	11,275
11. Mont Mezen, Cevennes, France,	6,567
12. Puy de Sauci, Auvergne, France,	6,215
13. Ætna,* Sicily,	10,870
14. Monte Corno, Apennines, Italy,	9,523
15. Vesuvius,* Italy,	3,932
16. Ruska, Carpathians, Hungary,	9,912
17. Lomnitz, Carpathians, Hungary,	7,962
18. Sneehaetta, Dovrefeld, Norway,	8,122
19. Hecla,* Iceland,	5,010
20. Ben Nevis, Scotland,	4,379
21. Ben Macdui, Scotland,	4,362
22. Cairntoul, Scotland,	4,220
23. Cairngorm, Scotland,	4,060
24. Magillicuddy's Reeks, Ireland,	3,610
25. Sliebh Donard, Ireland,	3,150
26. Snowdon, Wales,	3,571
27. Scafell, England,	3,166
28. Helvellyn, England,	3,055

ASIA.

29. Dhwalagiri, Himmalehs, Hindostan,	28,074
30. Javaher, Himmalehs, Hindostan,	25,746
31. Mowna Roa, Sandwich Islands,	15,960
32. Ophir, Sumatra,	13,840
33. Egmont, New Zealand,	11,430
34. Italitskoi, Altaian, Siberia,	10,735
35. Awatsha,* Kamtschatka,	9,000
36. Olympus, Anatolia,	10,000
37. Ararat, Armenia,	9,600
38. Lebanon, Palestine,	9,600

AFRICA.

39. Mountains opposite Fernando Po,	17,000
40. Atlas (highest peak),	11,980
41. Peak of Teneriffe,*	12,176
42. Snowy Mountains, Southern Africa,	10,000

Feet above the Sea.

43. Table Mountain, Cape of Good Hope,..... 3,582
44. Pico Ruivo, Madeira,..... 6,233

---

45. Gay Lussac, ascending from Paris, reached the greatest height attained by any Aëronaut,.....23,100
46. Greatest height attained on the Himmalehs by Dr Gerrard, above.....20,000
47. Height of snow-line on the N. side of the Himmalehs,.17,000
48. A species of wheat raised on the Himmalehs.....16,000
49. Huts inhabited by religious devotees on the banks of Lake Mansarowar in Thibet, about.....16,000
50. Dava, Domboo, and Takklacote, villages on the Himmalehs, upwards of.....15,000
51. Height of snow-line on the Alps,.....10,800
52. Convent of St Bernard, Alps,..... 8,180
53. Pass of the Great St Bernard, Alps,..... 7,968

WESTERN HEMISPHERE.—AMERICA.

54. Sorata, Andes, Upper Peru,.....25,400
55. Illimani, Andes, Upper Peru,.....24,200
56. Chimborazo, Andes, Colombia,.....21,425
57. Cayambe, Andes, Colombia,.....19,633
58. Antisana,* Andes, Colombia,.....19,136
59. Cotopaxi,* Andes, Colombia,.....18,867
60. Pichincha,* Andes, Quito,.....15,931
61. Itacolumi, Brazil,..... 5,756
62. Mount St Elias, N. W. coast of America,.....17,863
63. Mount Fairweather, N. W. coast of America,.....14,736
64. Mount Washington, New England,..... 6,650
65. Popocatepetl,* Mexico,.....17,720
66. Iztaccihuatl, Mexico,.....15,705
67. Coffer of Perote, Mexico,.....13,275
68. Blue Mountains, Jamaica,..... 7,278

---

69. Highest Flight of the Condor,.....21,000
70. Humboldt and Bonpland attained on the Andes.....19,798
71. Height attained on the Illimani by Pentland,.....19,000
72. Cottages at the source of the Ancomarca, Upper Peru,.16,721
73. Height of mining excavations on the Illimani,.....16,600
74. Height of snow-line on the Andes,.....15,547
75. Village of Tacora, Western Andes,.....14,275
76. Highest point of cultivation on the Andes,.....14,000
77. Farm of Antisana, Andes,.....13,437
78. Lake of Toluca, Mexico,.....12,195
79. Ancient Peruvian Road,.....11,510
80. City of Quito, Andes,..... 9,542

INTRODUCTION.

CHAPTER I.

THE earth which we inhabit is not, as was long supposed, a vast extended plain; it is a ball or globe, nearly round, but a little flatter at two points, called the POLES, than in any other part of its circumference. The inequalities arising from the loftiest mountains or the deepest caverns, no more affect the globular form of the earth, than the roughness of the skin of an orange takes from its entire roundness.

If you imagine a straight line to pass through the centre of the earth, and to terminate at two opposite points of its circumference, such a line is called a DIAMETER of the earth; and that Diameter which terminates at the Poles is called the AXIS. The one Pole is called the ARCTIC or NORTH; and the other the ANTARCTIC or SOUTH POLE.

The mean diameter of the earth is about 7912 English miles; and its circumference 24,856 miles. Our world, although it appears to stand still, is in constant and rapid motion. It is only one of a number of globes or planets, which revolve round the sun, at different distances, and in different periods. The nearly circular path which a planet describes round the sun is called its ORBIT; and the time in which it completes this revolution varies according to its distance. The earth, which is 95 millions of miles from the sun, performs its revolution round it in 365 days, 5 hours, 48 minutes, and 48 seconds; and its progress in this revolution, and its various positions in relation to the sun, occasion the variety of the seasons, and the difference in the respective

lengths of the day and night. Besides this motion, it is perpetually whirling round, or revolving on its axis, and performs a complete revolution of this kind in twenty-four hours. During this whirl, or revolution, part of it is towards the sun, and part of it turned from it,—and this is what causes day and night.

The SUN, with the planets which revolve round it, constitute the SOLAR SYSTEM. The sun is an immense globe placed near the centre of this system, and dispensing light and heat to the planets that revolve around him: he is nearly one million four hundred thousand times larger than the earth. The planets are either *primary* or *secondary*. The primary planets revolve round the sun only: the secondary planets revolve round other planets, as the moon round the earth; and, by the motion of their primary planets, are carried round the sun also. There are eleven primary planets, MERCURY, VENUS, the EARTH, MARS, VESTA, JUNO, CERES, PALLAS, JUPITER, SATURN, and URANUS or the GEORGIUM SIDUS. There are eighteen secondary planets, called also moons or satellites, of which the Earth has one; Jupiter, four; Saturn, seven; and Uranus, six. Saturn is surrounded, besides, with two luminous rings.

COMETS are luminous bodies which move round the sun in a very eccentric manner—the length of their orbit very greatly exceeding its breadth. The number of comets belonging to the Solar System has not been ascertained, but the orbits of 130 have been determined with tolerable precision, while the periodical return of two has been found to agree exactly with the calculation.

But the solar system forms only a very small part of the universe. All the fixed stars with which the heavens are adorned are supposed to be suns, around which planets revolve. Of these, upwards of a thousand are visible to the unaided eye. But, with the

aid of telescopes, they are found to be innumerable; extending through the immensity of space, and, as the agents of the Infinite Creator, imparting light and life to the inhabitants of an inconceivable number of worlds.

EXERCISES.

Of what figure is the earth? What is the axis or diameter of the earth? What are the poles? By what names are the poles distinguished? Of what extent is the earth's diameter? What is the extent of its circumference? Is the earth at rest, or in motion? Does the earth alone revolve round the sun? What is the orbit of a planet? What is the distance of the earth from the sun? In what time does the earth complete her orbit? What occasions the variety of the seasons, and the difference in the lengths of the day and night? Has the earth any other motion? What effect does this motion produce?

What constitutes the solar system? What is the sun? How many times is he larger than the earth? What is the difference between primary and secondary planets? How many primary planets are there? Name them. How many secondary planets are there? To what primary planets do they belong; and how many to each? What are comets?

What are all the fixed stars which adorn the heavens? How many of them are visible to the unaided eye?

CHAPTER II.

GEOGRAPHICAL TERMS.

GEOGRAPHY is a term derived from two Greek words, signifying a "*description* of the *earth.*" It teaches the position, names, and figure of the several parts of the world, as divided into Land and Water.

That the position of places might be more conveniently and accurately determined, it has been found expedient to suppose a number of circles or lines traced on the surface of the globe. These circles are either great or small. A great circle divides the globe into two equal parts; a small circle into two unequal parts. Every circle is divided into 360 equal parts, called *degrees;* each degree is subdivided into 60 equal parts called *minutes;* and ea minute

into 60 equal parts called *seconds*; these are marked by the characters ° ′ ″; thus 28° 44′ 47″, means 28 degrees, 44 minutes, and 47 seconds. The degrees vary in extent, according to the magnitude of the circles. On the great circles, a degree, being the 360th part of the earth's circumference, is equal to 69¼ English miles, or 60 geographical miles.

Of the great circles, the most remarkable are the *Equator*, the *Ecliptic*, the *Meridian*, and the *Horizon*.

The Equator is a circle round the globe which divides it into the northern and southern hemispheres, and is equally distant in all its parts from the Poles.

The Ecliptic is a circle which cuts the equator obliquely at two opposite points, and represents the sun's path in the heavens.

A Meridian is a great circle passing through the poles, and every place on the earth has its meridian. Thus a circle drawn through Edinburgh, and passing through the poles, is the meridian of Edinburgh; a circle drawn through London, or Paris, or Madrid, and passing through the poles, is the meridian of London, of Paris, or Madrid.

The horizon is either *Rational* or *Sensible*. If, placed at the centre of the globe, we could take within our view one half of the heavenly sphere, a large circle would appear to cut the globe into two equal parts, and that circle would be the *Rational horizon*. The *Sensible horizon* is the circle that bounds our view, where the earth and sky appear to meet.

The meridian, from which we calculate the distance of places east or west, is called the *first meridian*; and that distance is the *longitude* of a place. The *latitude* of a place is its distance north or south from the equator.

Parallels of latitude are small circles parallel to the equator, and diminishing in size as they approach the poles. Of these parallels, the most remarkable are the *Polar* or the *Arctic* and *Antarctic Circles*, the *Tropic of Cancer*, and the *Tropic of Capricorn*.

The Arctic Circle is 23½ degrees from the north pole; the Antarctic Circle is 23½ degrees from the south pole; the Tropic of Cancer is 23½ degrees north of the equator; the Tropic of Capricorn is 23½ degrees south of the equator.

The spaces comprehended between the Polar Circles and the Poles are called the *Frigid Zones;* those between the Polar Circles and the Tropics, the *Temperate Zones;* and that between the Tropics the *Torrid Zone.*

The earth may be represented either by a globe or sphere, which corresponds very nearly to its real figure; or by maps, which exhibit the whole, or some part of its surface, delineated on a plane. On the globe, which revolves in a brazen circle called the *Meridian*, are traced the Equator, the Ecliptic, the Tropics, the Polar Circles, and other parallels of latitude, at regular distances.

Meridians are likewise traced at the distance of fifteen degrees from each other. But, as every place has its meridian, and as it would be impossible to represent them all on the artificial globe, it is surrounded by a brazen circle, divided into degrees, from the equator to each pole. This circle is called the *brazen meridian.* If we bring any place to the edge of this circle, the degree marked over it indicates its latitude; and at the point where this circle cuts the equator, we find its longitude.

On maps, latitude is expressed by figures at their sides; and longitude, by figures at the top and bottom. The top of a map is north; the bottom, south;

on the right hand is the east; and on the left hand, the west.

EXERCISES.

What is geography? For what purpose do geographers suppose a number of circles or lines traced on the surface of the globe? Of what kinds are those circles? Into how many degrees are those circles divided? What occasions a difference in the extent of degrees? What is the extent of a degree on one of the great circles? What are the most remarkable of the great circles? Describe the equator. Describe the ecliptic. What is a meridian? What is the meridian of Edinburgh, London, Paris, or Madrid? What is the horizon? What is the rational horizon? What is the sensible horizon? What is meant by the first meridian? What is longitude? What is latitude? What are parallels of latitude? What are the most remarkable of those parallels? How far are the Arctic and Antarctic circles distant from the north and south poles? How far are the tropics distant from the equator?

By what means is the earth represented? What circles are traced on the globe? What is the use of the brazen meridian? How are latitude and longitude expressed on maps? Which part of a map is north? which south? which east? which west?

CHAPTER III.

THE surface of the earth presents the two grand divisions of *Land* and *Water*. These divisions are comprehended under the following names:—

LAND.	WATER.
Continent.	Ocean.
Country.	Sea.
Island.	River.
Peninsula.	Lake.
Promontory.	Gulf.
Cape.	Bay.
Isthmus.	Creek.
Coast or Shore.	Strait.
	Channel.

A *Continent* is a very extensive portion of the globe. A *Country* is a smaller portion of land distinguished by a particular name, people, and form of government. An *Island* is land entirely surrounded by water. A *Peninsula* is land almost surrounded by water. A *Promontory* is a large portion of land jutting out into the sea. A *Cape* is a narrow portion of land stretching into the sea, and appearing to terminate in a point. An *Isthmus* is a narrow neck of land

SKETCH, ILLUSTRATING THE GEOGRAPHICAL FEATURES OF THE GLOBE.



joining two larger portions between seas. A *Coast* or *Shore* is that part of the land which borders upon the sea.

An *Ocean* is a very large space of salt water. A *Sea* is a smaller portion of salt water. A *River* is a stream of fresh water flowing through the land until it discharges itself into the sea. A *Lake* is a body of water wholly surrounded by land.* A *Gulf* is a body of water almost surrounded by land. A *Bay* is a portion of sea running into but not nearly surrounded by land. A *Creek* is a narrow portion of water running up into the land. A *Strait* is a narrow passage of water uniting two seas. A *Channel* is a wider kind of strait.†

The surface of the earth is composed of *Mountains, Hills, Valleys,* and *Plains;* the residences of men are called *Cities, Towns,* and *Villages.*

The principal *Points of the Compass* are four,—

North.

West. East.

South.

These terms mean the four opposite points of the earth or the heavens. They are called points of the compass from the curious instrument called the *Mariner's Compass,* by means of which, at night, or when the sun does not appear, the several points may be found.

The great continents of the globe are Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, and South America.‡

---

* Lakes are often in Ireland called *loughs* and in Scotland *lochs,* though these terms are frequently, in both countries, applied to arms of the sea.

† Small portions of the sea are also distinguished by the terms *road, port, harbour, haven.* A *road* affords anchorage a little way off the land, with partial shelter from winds. A *port,* a *haven,* or *harbour,* is a place where ships may lie in security. When the mouth of a river widens at its junction with the sea, it is called an *estuary* or *frith.* Some of these definitions, it must be confessed, are not very precise, though we have endeavoured to state them as accurately as possible. Thus, *gulf* and *bay, promontory* and *cape,* and some others, are often used as convertible terms, from their not possessing any established magnitude or figure. *Naze, ness, head,* and *point,* are also often used as nearly synonymous with *cape.*

‡ Till lately, in Systems of Geography, the earth was considered as divided into four quarters—Europe, Asia, Africa, and America. Other classifications are now common—as Europe, Asia, Africa, America, and

Its oceans are the Atlantic Ocean, the Pacific Ocean, the Indian Ocean, the Northern Ocean, the Southern Ocean.

The surface of the globe contains about 196 millions of square miles; and more than two-thirds of it is occupied with water. The habitable parts of the earth are calculated at 49 millions of square miles; of which Europe contains 3 millions, 500 thousand; Africa, 11 millions, 500 thousand; Asia, 20 millions; and America, 14 millions. The population of Europe is rather above 200 millions; that of Africa is very uncertain, but may perhaps be reckoned at 70 millions; Asia has probably about 450 millions; North America may contain 24 millions; South America, 12 millions. This will make the number of inhabitants in the whole world amount to between 700 and 800 millions.

EXERCISES.

What grand divisions does the surface of the earth present? How is the land divided? How is the water divided? What is a continent? What is a country? What is an island? What is a peninsula? What is a promontory? What is a cape? What is an isthmus? What is a coast or shore? Point out on the map a continent, a country, an island, a peninsula, &c.

What is an ocean? What is a sea? What is a river? What is a lake? What is a gulf? What is a bay? What is a creek or harbour? What is a strait? What is a channel? Point out on the map an ocean, a sea, a river, a lake, &c.

Of what is the surface of the earth composed? What are the residences of men called?

What are the principal points of the compass? Describe them. Why are they called points of the compass?

Oceanica; which last comprehends the very large island of New Holland, with the numerous smaller islands lying in the great ocean between America, Asia, and Africa. Another division is as follows, viz.—Europe, Asia, Africa, North America, South America, and *Australasia* or South Asia, which last comprehends several of the great islands, particularly New Holland, which are usually considered as belonging to Asia. To this last arrangement some have added a seventh, which they denominate *Polynesia*,—a term signifying *many islands*. It embraces all the smaller islands (exclusive of New Holland and two or three others adjoining), which are scattered over the great expanse of the Pacific Ocean.

Name the great continents of the globe. Name its oceans. What number of square miles does the surface of the globe contain? What proportion of it is occupied with water? At how many square miles are the habitable parts of the earth calculated? What proportions do the different divisions of the globe contain? What is the population of Europe? Of Africa? Of Asia? Of North America? Of South America? Of the whole world?

EUROPE

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by the Mediterranean; E. by Asia, the Black Sea, the Sea of Marmora, and the Archipelago.

It extends from 36° 30′ to 71° N. Lat.; and from 10° W. to 61° E. Long. Its length, from Cape Matapan in Greece to North Cape in Lapland, is 2400 miles; and its breadth, from the west of France to the River Don in Russia, is nearly 2200 miles.

Countries.—The British Empire (containing England, Scotland, and Ireland), Norway, Sweden, Denmark, Holland, Belgium, France, Spain, Portugal, Switzerland, Italy, Greece, Turkey, Russia, Prussia, Germany, Austria.

Seas and Gulfs.—Mediterranean Sea, Gulfs of Lyons, Genoa, and Venice; Archipelago, Sea of Marmora, Black Sea, Sea of Asoph, Bay of Biscay, English Channel, German Ocean or North Sea, St George's Channel, Irish Sea, North Channel, Baltic Sea, Gulfs of Bothnia, Finland, and Riga, or Livonia; Skager Rack, Cattegat, and White Sea.

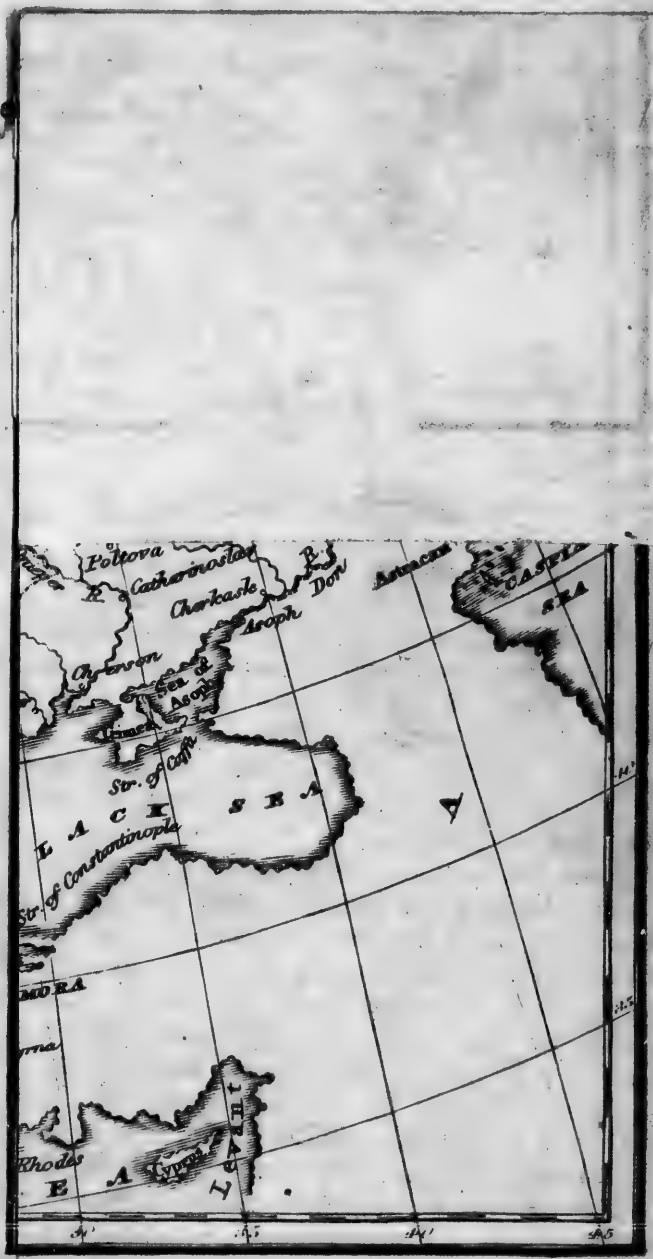
Straits.—The Straits of Waigatz, the Sound, the Great Belt, the Little Belt, the Straits of Dover, the Straits of Gibraltar, Straits of Bonifacio, Straits of Messina, the Hellespont or Straits of the Dardanelles, Straits of Constantinople, Straits of Caffa or Yenicul.

Name its oceans.
face of the globe
with water? At
arts of the earth
rent divisions of
of Europe ?. Of
Of South Ame-

n ; W. by the
nnean ; E. by
mora, and the

N. Lat. ; and
th, from Cape
n Lapland, is
vest of France
2200 miles.
IRE (contain-
), NORWAY,
BELGIUM,
VITZERLAND,
A, PRUSSIA,

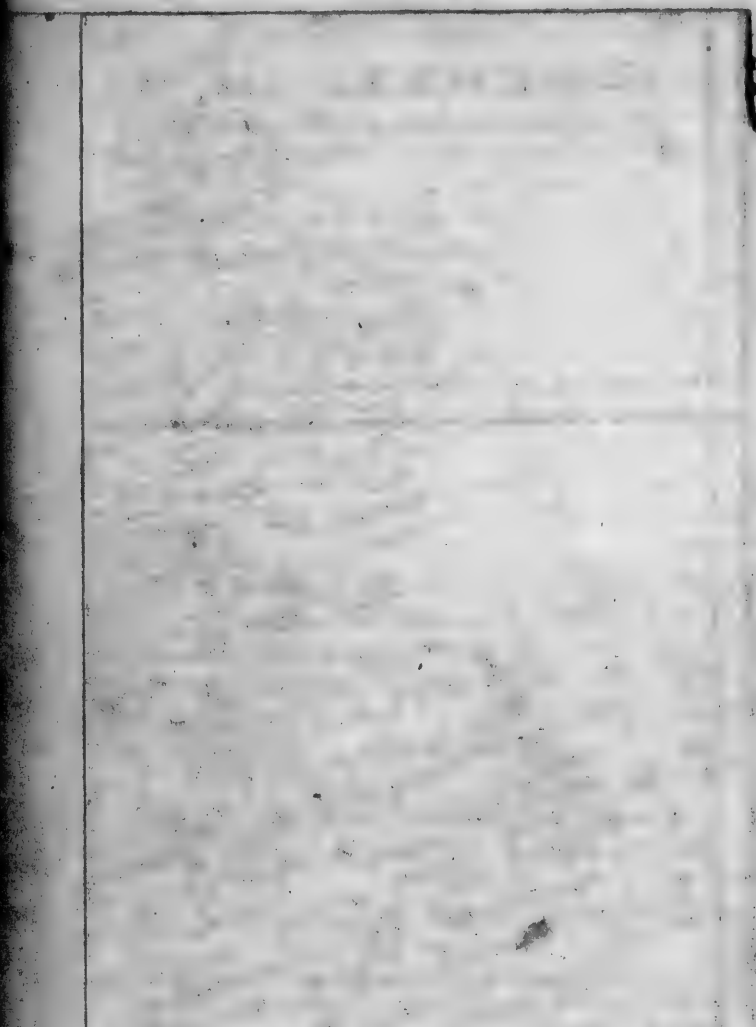
Sea, Gulfs of
elago, Sea of
Bay of Biscay,
North Sea,
rth Channel,
and Riga, or
White Sea.
z, the Sound,
aits of Dover,
ifacio, Straits
of the Darda-
ts of Caffa or





Published by OLIVER & BOYD, Ed


OCEAN
Moscow
Petersburg
Riga
Warsaw
Vienna
Constantinople
Smyrna
Malta
Sicily
BLACK SEA
CASPIAN SEA
Volga
Dnieper
Danube
Don
Baltic Sea
Archangel
Astrakan
Kazan
Kiow
Odessa
Crimea
Sea of Azof
Sea of Marmora
Sea of Constantinople
Mediterranean Sea
Gulf of Venice
Gulf of Finland
Gulf of Bothnia
Gulf of Lyons
Gulf of Genoa
Gulf of Archipelago
Gulf of Smyrna
Gulf of Satalia
Gulf of Cyprus
Gulf of Alexandretta
Gulf of Scanderoon
Gulf of Tripoli
Gulf of Sidon
Gulf of Acre
Gulf of Caiffa
Gulf of Tyre
Gulf of Alexandria
Gulf of Rosetta
Gulf of Damietta
Gulf of Suez
Gulf of Aden
Gulf of Persia
Gulf of Ormus
Gulf of Oman
Gulf of Cambay
Gulf of Bengal
Gulf of Siam
Gulf of Tonquin
Gulf of Canton
Gulf of Nankin
Gulf of Corea
Gulf of Japan
Gulf of Kamtschatka
Gulf of Anadir
Gulf of Ochotsk
Gulf of Penzinsk
Gulf of Archangel
Gulf of Petersburg
Gulf of Riga
Gulf of Dantzic
Gulf of Lubeck
Gulf of Bremen
Gulf of Amsterdam
Gulf of Zuyder Zee
Gulf of Dover
Gulf of Calais
Gulf of Boulogne
Gulf of Normandy
Gulf of Biscay
Gulf of Cadiz
Gulf of Gibraltar
Gulf of Lisbon



ISLANDS.—Great Britain and Ireland; Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen, Iceland, Zealand, Funen, Laland; Candia, the Cyclades, Sicily, Malta, Corsica, Sardinia, Majorca, Minorca, Ivica.

PENINSULAS.—Spain and Portugal, Jutland in Denmark, Morea in the south of Greece, Crimea or Taurida, in the south of Russia.

CAPES.—North Cape in Lapland; Naze, S. of Norway; Skaw, N. of Denmark; Duncansbayhead, N. of Scotland; Cape Clear, S. of Ireland; Land's End, S.W. of England; Cape la Hogue, N.W. of France; Capes Ortegal and Finisterre, N.W. of Spain; Cape St Vincent, S.W. of Portugal; Cape Spartivento, S. of Italy; and Cape Matapan, S. of the Morea.

MOUNTAINS.—*Alps*, separating Italy from Germany and France; *Apennines*, in Italy; *Hæmus*, in Turkey; *Carpathian Mountains*, in the north of Hungary; *Pyrenees*, between France and Spain; *Dofrine Mountains*, between Norway and Sweden; *Ural Mountains*, in the north-east of Russia, between Europe and Asia.

RIVERS.—Wolga, Danube, Dnieper, Vistula, Elbe, Rhine, Rhone, Po, Loire, Ebro, Tagus, Thames.

LAKES.—Geneva, Ladoga, Onega.

Remarks.—Europe, although the smallest of the grand divisions of the world, is the second in population, and by far the most important, from the ingenuity, industry, and intelligence of its inhabitants, and their progress in learning, science, and arts. Situate within the temperate zone (except a small part of Norway and Russia), its climate is more agreeable, and better adapted to the health and vigour of the human frame, than that of any other portion of the globe of equal extent.

The Christian religion, comprehended under the three divisions of the Protestant, the Roman Catholic, and the Greek Churches, prevails in every part of Europe, except

Turkey; and even there, one-half of its inhabitants are Christians.

EXERCISES.

Name the boundaries of Europe. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What countries does it contain? Name its seas and gulfs. Point them out on the map. Name its straits. Point them out. Name its principal islands. Point them out. Name and point out its peninsulas. Name its capes, and point out their situation. Describe the situation of its principal mountains. Name its principal rivers, and trace them on the map.

What proportion does Europe bear, in extent and population, to the other grand divisions of the globe? In what respects is it the most important? What advantage does it possess in point of climate? What are the three leading divisions of the Christian religion in Europe? What is the only country of Europe where the Christian religion does not prevail?

THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

BOUNDARIES.—N. by Scotland; W. by the Irish Sea, and St George's Channel; S. by the English Channel; E. by the British or German Ocean.

EXTENT.—From 50° to 56° N. Lat., and from 2° E. to 6° W. Long. In length, from Berwick to the Isle of Wight, 360; and in breadth, from the North Foreland in Kent to the Land's End in Cornwall, 300 miles. The population in 1831 amounted to 13,894,572, exclusive of the army and navy, which amounted to 277,017.

ENGLAND.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Northumberland 4.*...	Alnwick, Newcastle-upon-Tyne 2,* Berwick 2, Morpeth 1, Tynemouth 1, North Shields.
Cumberland 4.....	Carlisle 2, Cockermouth 2, Whitehaven 1, Penrith, Workington, Keswick, Wigton.

* The figures mark the number of members of Parliament returned by each county and town. When several places unite in sending a member, each of them is distinguished by a small letter.

inhabitants are

n what degrees
is its extent in
ontain ? Name
ap. Name its
islands. Point
as. Name its
e the situation
al rivers, and

nt and popula-
? In what re-
ge does it pos-
ding divisions
e only country
prevail ?

RE.

y the Irish
e English
Ocean.
and from
Berwick to
from the
End in
in 1831
army and

Tyne 2,*
Tynemouth
, White-
gton, Kes-

t returned
ing a mean-



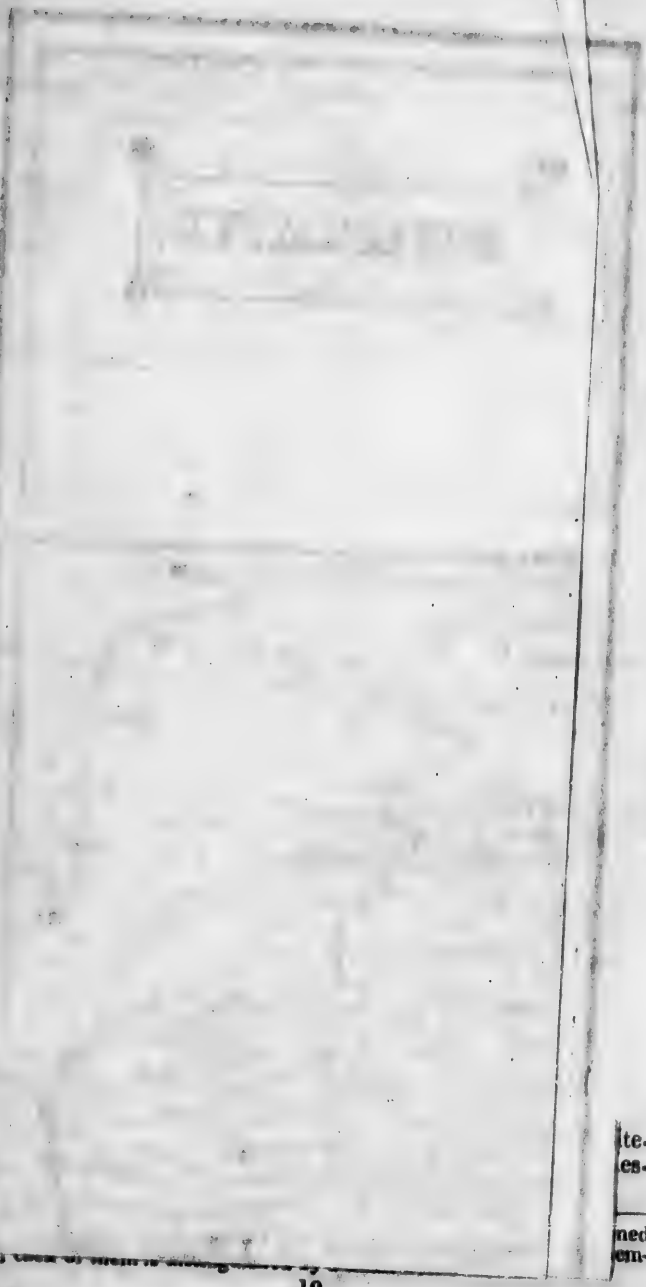
* Of these the University returns 2.



Published by OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh



ched by OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh.



Counties.	Chief Towns.
Durham 4.....	Durham 2, Sunderland 2, Stockton, South Shields 1, Gateshead 1.
Westmoreland 2.....	Appleby, Kendal 1, Kirkby-Lonsdale.
Lancashire 4.....	Lancaster 2, Liverpool 2, Manchester 2, Preston 2, Blackburn 2, Bolton 2, Wigan 2, Oldham 2, Warrington, 1, Salford 1, Rochdale 1, Clitheroe 1, Ashton-under-line 1, Bury 1.
Yorkshire 6.....	York 2, Leeds 2, Sheffield 2, Hull 2, Halifax 2, Scarborough 2, Bradford 2, Beverly 2, Knaresborough 2, Malton 2, Pontefract 2, Richmond 2, Rippon 2, Huddersfield 1, Wakefield 1, Doncaster 1, Whitby 1, Thirsk 1, Northallerton 1, Harrowgate.
Lincolnshire 4.....	Lincoln 2, Boston 2, Stamford 2, Grantham 2, Great Grimsby 1.
Nottinghamshire 4.....	Nottingham 2, Newark 2, East Retford 2, Mansfield.
Derbyshire 4.....	Derby 2, Buxton, Chesterfield.
Cheshire 4.....	Chester 2, Macclesfield 2, Stockport 2.
Shropshire 4.....	Shrewsbury 2, Bridgenorth 2, Ludlow 2, Wenlock 2, Wellington.
Staffordshire 4.....	Stafford 2, Litchfield 2, Wolverhampton 2, Newcastle-under-line 2, Stoke-upon-Trent 2, Tamworth 2, Walsall 1.
Leicestershire 4.....	Leicester 2, Harborough, Bosworth.
Rutland 2.....	Oakham, Uppingham.
Northamptonshire 4...	Northampton 2, Peterborough 2, Daventry.
Bedfordshire 2.....	Bedford 2, Dunstable, Woburn, Biggleswade.
Huntingdonshire 2....	Huntingdon 2, St Neots, St Ives, Ramsey, Stilton.
Cambridgeshire 3.....	Cambridge 4,* Ely, Newmarket.
Norfolk 4.....	Norwich 2, Yarmouth 2, Lynn Regis 2, Thetford 2.
Suffolk 4.....	Bury St Edmunds 2, Ipswich 2, Sudbury 2, Eye 1, Orford.
Essex 4.....	Chelmsford, Colchester 2, Harwich 2, Maldon 2.
Hertfordshire 3.....	Hertford 2, St Albans 2, Ware, Hitchin.

* Of these the University returns 2.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Middlesex 2.....	London and Westminster 12, Brentford.
Buckinghamshire 3....	Buckingham 2, Aylesbury 2, Great Marlow 2, Wycombe 2, Eton, Stony Stratford, Olney.
Oxfordshire 3.....	Oxford 4,* Banbury 1, Woodstock 1, Henley.
Warwickshire 4.....	Warwick 2, Birmingham 2, Coventry 2, Stratford-on-Avon.
Worcestershire 4.....	Worcester 2, Evesham 2, Kidderminster 1, Dudley 1, Droitwich 1, Bewdley 1.
Herefordshire 3.....	Hereford 2, Leominster 2, Ledbury.
Monmouthshire 2.....	Monmouth 1, Chepstow, Abergavenny.
Gloucestershire 4.....	Gloucester 2, part of Bristol 2, Tewkesbury 2, Stroud 2, Cirencester 2, Cheltenham 1.
Wiltshire 4.....	Salisbury 2, Devizes 2, Chippenham 2, Cricklade 2, Marlborough 2, Wilton 1, Westbury 1, Malmesbury 1, Calne 1.
Berkshire 3.....	Reading 2, Abingdon 1, Windsor 2, Wallingford 1.
Surrey 4.....	Guildford 2, Croydon, Kingston, Southwark 2, Lambeth 2, Ryegate 1, Farnham.
Kent 4.....	Maidstone 2, Canterbury 2, Rochester 2, Greenwich 2, Dover 2, Sandwich conjointly with Deal and Walmer parishes 2, Chatham 1, Hythe 1, Woolwich, Deal, Tunbridge.
Sussex 4.....	Lewes 2, Horsham 1, Chichester 2, Brighton 2, Hastings 2, New Shoreham 2, Midhurst 1, Arundel 1, Rye 1.
Hampshire 5†.....	Winchester 2, Southampton 2, Portsmouth 2, Andover 2, Lymington 2, Newport 2, Petersfield 1, Christchurch 1.
Dorsetshire 3.....	Dorchester 2, Weymouth and Melcombe Regis 2, Poole 2, Bridport 2, Lyme Regis 1, Wareham 1, Shaftesbury 1.

* Of these the University returns 2.
† Of these the Isle of Wight returns 1.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Somersetshire 4.....	Taunton 2, Wells 2, Bridgewater 2, Bath 2, Frome 1, part of Bristol.
Devonshire 4.....	Exeter 2, Plymouth 2, Devonport 2, Barnstaple 2, Honiton 2, Tavistock 2, Tiverton 2, Totness 2, Dartmouth 1, Ashburton 1.
Cornwall 4.....	Bodmin 2, Launceston 1, Truro 2, Penrhyn and Falmouth 2, Liskeard 1, St Ives 1, Helstone 1, Penzance.
	WALES.
Flintshire 1.....	Flint[a], Holywell[a], St Asaph[a], Rhyddlan (village)[a], Overton (parish)[a], Caerwys[a], Cargwrley[a], Mold[a].
Denbighshire 2.....	Denbigh[b], Wrexham[b], Ruthin[b], Holt[b].
Carnarvonshire 1.....	Carnarvon[c], Bangor[c], Conway[c], Pwllheli[c], Nevin[c], Criccieth[c].
Anglesea 1.....	Beaumaris[d], Holyhead[d], Amlwch[d], Llangefni (parish)[d], Newburgh.
Merionethshire 1.....	Dolgelly, Bala, Harleigh.
Montgomeryshire 1....	Montgomery[e], Welchpool[e], Newtown[e], Llanidloes[e], Machynlleth[e], Llanfyllin[e].
Radnorshire 1.....	New Radnor[f], Presteign[f], Knighton[f], Rhayder[f], Kevinleece (parish)[f], Knucklas[f].
Brecknockshire 1	Brecknock or Brecon 1, Builth, Hay.
Cardiganshire 1.....	Cardigan[g], Aberystwith[g], Llanbeder[g], Adpar[g].
Pembrokeshire 1.....	Pembroke[h], Milford[h], Haverfordwest[i], Narberth[i], Fishguard[i], Tenby[h], Wiston[h], St Davids.
Carmarthenshire 2.....	Carmarthen[k], Llanelly[k], Kidwely.
Glamorganshire 2.....	Cardiff[l], Merthyr Tydvil 1, Swansea[m], Cowbridge[l], Llantrissent[l], Loughor[m], Neath[m], Aberavon[m], Ken-fig (parish)[n], Landaff.

ISLANDS.—Man, in which are the towns of Douglas, Ramsey, Peel, and Castleton; Anglesea; Scilly Isles, principal of which is St Mary; Isle of Wight, in which are Newport and Cowes; Alderney, Guernsey, Jersey, and Sark (near the coast of France), in which are St Pierre, St Helier; Sheppey; Thanet; Coquet; Holy Island or Lindisfarne.

BAYS.—Bridlington Bay, Humber Mouth, the Wash, Yarmouth Roads, the Downs, Spithead,

Torbay, Mounts Bay, Bristol Channel, Carmarthen Bay, Milford Haven, St Bride's Bay, Cardigan Bay, Menai Frith, Carnarvon Bay, Morecambe Bay, Solway Frith.

Sand Banks.—Dogger Bank, in the German Ocean, between Yorkshire and Jutland; Goodwin Sands, on the East of Kent.

Capes. — Flamborough Head, Spurn Head, North Foreland, South Foreland, Dungeness, Beachy Head, Needles, St Alban's Head, Portland Point; Start Point, Lizard Point, Land's End, Wormshead, Gower's Point, St David's Head, Strumble Head, Great Ormes Head.

Mountains.—Cheviot Hills, between Northumberland and Scotland; Skiddaw and Scafell, in Cumberland; Helvellyn, between Cumberland and Westmoreland; Whernside, Ingleborough, and Pennygent, in the N.W. of Yorkshire; the Wrekin, in Shropshire; Snowdon, in Carnarvonshire; Arran Fowddy, Cader Idris, in Merionethshire; Plinlimmon, in the S.W. of Montgomery; Vann or Brecknock Beacon; Peak, in Derbyshire.

Lakes.—Derwentwater or Keswick Lake, Ullswater, Windermere, Wittleseamere.

Rivers.—The Tyne, the Wear, the Tees, the Eden, the Yorkshire Ouse, the Dee, the Severn, the Trent, the Witham, the Great Ouse, the Thames, the Medway, the Itchen, the Test, the Avon, the Exe, the Lower Avon.

Foreign Possessions.—In the North Sea, Heligoland; in the Mediterranean, Gibraltar, Malta, the Ionian Islands; in North America, Canada, Nova Scotia, New Brunswick, Newfoundland; in the West Indies, Jamaica, Barbadoes, Trinidad, &c.; in South America, Demerara, Berbice; in the Atlantic, St Helena; in Africa, Sierra Leone, Cape of Good Hope; in the Indian Seas, Mauritius,

Arracan, Amherst Town, Sincapore, &c.; the greater part of Hindostan; in the Pacific, Van Diemen's Land, New South Wales. His Majesty is also King of Hanover.

Remarks.—Although England cannot be considered a mountainous country, its aspect is sufficiently varied to exhibit almost every feature requisite to beauty in landscape. The tendency to moisture in the climate clothes the plains in almost perpetual verdure; luxuriant plantations, and rich corn-fields, give to the cultivated districts an air of comfort and opulence; while mountains and rugged rocks, narrow dells and roaring torrents, exhibit in other districts a resemblance to the rude grandeur of the scenery of the Scottish Highlands. In Wales, indeed, which may be regarded as the Highlands of South Britain, mountain scenery of the most picturesque description every where occurs; while the lakes of Cumberland and Westmoreland vie in beauty, if not in magnificence, with the enchanting lakes which give so romantic a character to some districts in Scotland.

The climate of England, owing to its insular situation, is extremely variable. The western counties are exposed to heavy and frequent rains from the Atlantic; the eastern enjoy a drier atmosphere, but suffer, on the other hand, from cold and ungenial east winds. In consequence of this difference of climate, pasturage is more attended to in the west, and tillage in the east.

In every part of England the effect of industrious and skilful culture is apparent; and there are few countries where so small a portion of the soil is allowed to lie waste and unproductive. In general, the soil is either naturally good, or has been improved into fertility; although there are some extensive moors, particularly in the northern counties, which seem to bid defiance to the power of cultivation.

The industry which has thus enriched and adorned the country, has produced still more astonishing effects in manufactures and commerce. By the invention of machinery, every species of manufacture has been increased to an extent which enables England to supply every quarter of the globe with articles of commerce and luxury; while the produce of every foreign clime is wafted to her ports in return. In consequence of this extended commerce, England has attained such a degree of maritime greatness that her navy rides triumphant in every sea, and constitutes the great

bulwark of the nation. This maritime greatness has enabled her to establish colonies, and acquire large possessions in the remotest regions of the earth; and although, in the extent of her home-territory, and the amount of her population, England ranks but as a small European state, her foreign dominions, and the population over which her power extends, in number amounting to 140 millions, place her very high in the scale of nations; while in the magnitude of her resources, the intelligence, activity, and valour of her inhabitants, she holds almost the first place.

Many of these advantages result from her unrivalled constitution, which is a mixed or limited monarchy—combining all the advantages of the regal, aristocratical, and republican forms of government, without the defects of any of them. The king is the head of the state, the fountain of dignity and power. All laws and deeds are published in his name; but his authority is restrained by parliament, consisting of the House of Lords, which represents the nobility or aristocracy, and the House of Commons, which represents the people.

The established religion of England is the Lutheran, or Protestant Episcopacy—but all other forms of religious worship are tolerated. There are two archbishops, those of Canterbury and York, and twenty-five bishops. The Archbishop of Canterbury is the Primate of all England.

In their manners, the English are frank and sincere, more disposed to gravity than gayety. Their favourite amusements are horse-racing, the chase, and the theatre. In their dealings they are fair and honourable, and the character of an English merchant is held in universal respect for integrity, liberality, and intelligence. All the arts that are conducive to the comfort and elegance of life, are here cultivated with the greatest success. In every department of science and literature, England can boast of the most illustrious names. To her Newton, her Bacon, her Milton, her Shakspeare, few equals, and no superiors, can be found in ancient or in modern times.

EXERCISES ON THE BRITISH EMPIRE.

ENGLAND AND WALES.

What are the boundaries of England and Wales? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude are they situate? What is the extent in length and breadth? Name the counties in England. Name the counties in Wales. What are the principal towns of Northumberland? Of Cumberland? Of Durham, &c.? Where is North Shields, Workington, Yarmouth, Chepstow, Shrewsbury, Brentford, Blackburn, Stock-

port, Liverpool, Stockton, Brighton, Bridgenorth, Whitehaven, Chichester, Chelmsford, Eton, Bristol, Buxton, Boston, Leeds, Manchester, Harwich, Launceston, Morpeth, Portsmouth, Leominster, Lynn Regis, Kidderminster, Maidstone, Truro, St Neots, Wellington, London, Tewkesbury, Ware, Ipswich, Exeter, South Shields, Hastings, Chatham, Plymouth, Dover, &c. ?

What are the principal towns in Flintshire? In Denbighshire? In Carnarvonshire, &c. ?

Where is Welchpool, Bala, Builth, Holywell, Presteign, Hay, Wrexham, St David's, Bangor, Kidwely, St Asaph, Haverfordwest, Landaff, Aberystwith, Dolgelly, Swansea, &c. ?

What are the principal islands? What are the towns of Man? Where is St Pierre? Where is Cowes? Where is St Helier? Where is Newport? Point out the islands on the map. Name the bays, and their situation. Point them out on the map. Name the sand-banks, and their situation. Name the capes. Point them out. What are the principal mountains, and where are they situated? What are the principal lakes? What are the principal rivers? Where is Milford Haven? Where is Flamborough Head? What is the course of the Tyne? Of the Thames? Of the Great Ouse? Of the Medway? Of the Severn? Of the Trent? Where is Plinlimmon, Scafell, Start Point, Spurn Head, Gower's Point, Land's End, Whernside, Cader Idris, Arran Fowddy, Portland Race, &c. ?

What place belongs to Great Britain in the North Sea? Name the possessions of Great Britain in the Mediterranean. Name her possessions in North America; in the West Indies; in South America; in the Atlantic; in Africa; in the Indian Sea; in Asia; in the Pacific. Of what country on the continent of Europe is his Britannic Majesty king?

What is the general aspect of England? What appearance does the tendency to moisture in the climate give to the plains? What is the appearance of the cultivated districts? What imparts to other districts a resemblance to the Highland scenery of Scotland? What is remarkable in the scenery of Wales? What is the principal feature in the scenery of Cumberland and Westmoreland?

What difference is observable in the climates of the western and eastern counties? What is the consequence of this difference of climate? In what state is agriculture in England? What is the general quality of the soil? In what part of the country do extensive moors occur? In what state are the manufactures and commerce of England? What is the consequence of her extensive commerce? What has her maritime greatness enabled her to do? Would England be considered a great European state from the extent of her home-territory and the amount of her population? By what circumstances is she raised to almost the first place in the scale of nations?

What is the form of her political constitution? How is the authority of the king restrained? What is the established religion of England? What is the number of archbishops and bishops? Which of these is primate of all England?

What is peculiar in the manners of the English? What are their favourite amusements? By what qualities are they characterized in their mercantile dealings? Is much attention paid to the arts in England? Can this country boast of many illustrious names in science and literature?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLES.

[In regard to the mode of showing the pronunciation of the names which occur in the following TABLES, some explanation is necessary. Where the pronunciation of words differs materially from the orthography, we have pointed out the proper mode of pronouncing, by adapting the spelling (within parentheses) as near as may be to the sound. Where a simple accentuation is sufficient, the accented syllable is correctly marked. With respect to the *position* of the accent, different modes prevail with different authors. For example, in such words as these—*Direct*, *Affix*, it is the rule with some lexicographers to place the accent over the *e* and the *i*, thus:—*Diréct*, *Affi'x*; while others have it at the end of the syllable, *Direct'*, *Affix'*. In some editions of Johnson, accordingly, the accent is placed at the end of the syllable; while in others it is put over that letter where the stress of the voice is reckoned with more force to lie. In the Introduction to Walker's Dictionary, indeed, these two words are accented the first way, and in the body of the work itself the last way. Now, as has been just said, this refers only to the mode of *marking* the accent; for in the words now cited the *accent or stress of the voice* is of course on the last syllable. But even where a uniformity in laying down rules of this kind has been supposed to be attained, it may be questioned whether in some instances a departure from that uniformity may not be desirable; for here, as in other cases, where general rules are concerned, exceptions will at times arise. There are, in truth, some words where it is not a little puzzling to determine accurately where the typical mark ought to lie. In such words, for instance, as *Frankfort*, *Embden*, &c. the accent is familiarly known to rest on the first syllable; yet, the representing stroke might, without impropriety, be placed, as in *Frankfort*, either between the *a* and the *n*, the *n* and the *k*, or, as is the most general mode, after the last letter of the syllable—that is, after the

k. Our plan has been, in most cases, to place it, as in the instance of Frankfort, on the last letter of the syllable. But, where following this as a general rule might lead, or have the appearance of leading, to ambiguity, we have preferred placing it on such letter as is likely to offer the greatest coincidence between its right enunciation and the symbols presented to the eye—as Elsinó*re*, Ballinró*be*; and, still farther to guard against the chance of the young reader splitting the terminational syllable into two sounds, the last vowel is printed in the italic character, to denote its being a silent letter. The vowel ä dotted indicates the sound of *a* as in *far*; the dotted ï the sound of that vowel in *magazine*; the *eu* or *u* in the italic character signifies that the sound is that of the French *u*—of the same vowel in the Scotch word *cutikins*—which is unknown to the English language, but is, perhaps, nearest represented by the vowels *aoo* rapidly pronounced. In some instances, italic letters are again made use of to point out their being silent—as in Moc*h*a, which is pronounced Moca; and when *au* or *eau* is printed in italics, it denotes the long sound of *o*—as D*au*phine, Chate*au*roux—Dōphiné, Chatōroux.

The number of these marks might no doubt be increased, but it is apprehended with very little advantage to the pupil. In works professedly devoted to orthoëpy, such minuteness may be desirable; but, in a work like the present, a similar elaboration is not necessary; and, besides, we really think that every available index, leading to an accurate pronunciation, so far as that is attainable, is here laid down. As a collateral guide in this matter, it will readily occur to teachers, that what may not inappropriately be denominated the *oral* or *vocal genius* of the English language, like that, we suppose, of every other language, will, in the great majority of instances, lead even a very young tyro to the right pronunciation. Analogous to the key-note in music, which indicates the prevailing tone of the melody, the ear, in like manner, from having become insensibly familiar with the pervading modulation of its own language, fixes as it were spontaneously on the true sound. A corroboration of this seems to be afforded in the pronunciation of foreign names. In by far the greater number of these, the sound is accommodated to the English intonation; but where the foreign pronunciation is retained, it will be found to arise, it is imagined, from the excepted words presenting such a combination of letters or syllables, as would not well harmonize with an English sound.]

ABERGAVENNY (pr. Abergain'y), a small but ancient town in Monmouthshire, at the confluence of the Gavenny with the Usk. Population 4230 p.*

Aberystwith (Aberust'ith), a seaport in Cardiganshire, at the mouth of the Ystwith. Population 4128.

Ab'ingdon, a borough in Berkshire, on the Thames. Pop. 5259.

Al'han's Head, St, a cape on the coast of Dorsetshire, in the English Channel.

Al'derney, an island in the English Channel, 7 miles from the coast of Normandy, famous for a breed of small cows.

Alnwick (An'nik), a considerable town in Northumberland, near which is Alnwick Castle, the magnificent seat of the Duke of Northumberland. Pop. 6788 p.

Am'bleside, a township of Westmoreland, on a branch of Lake Windermere. Population 1095.

Amesbury (Aims'berry), a town in Wiltshire, on the Avon, the birth-place of Addison. Population 944 p.

Amlwch (Am'luck), a seaport in Anglesea, with a harbour excavated from the solid rock, capable of containing 30 vessels of 200 tons. Population 6285 p.

An'dover, a borough in Hampshire, on the Ande. Pop. 4843 p.

An'glesea, an island and county of Wales. Population 48,325.

Ap'pleby, the county town of Westmoreland. Pop. 1459 p.

Ar'ran-Fow'ddy (Ar'an-Vou'thee), a mountain in Merionethshire, Wales, 2955 feet above the sea.

Ar'undel, a borough on the Arun, in Sussex. Pop. 2803 p.

As'aph, St, a borough and bishop's see in Flintshire. Pop. 3144 p.

Ash'burton, a borough, in Devonshire. Population 4165 p.

Ash'by-de-la-Zouch (Zooch), a market-town in Leicester near the confines of Derbyshire. Population 4727 p.

Ash'ton-under-Line, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Population 33,597 p.

Ath'elney, an island in Somersetshire, formed by the Thone and Parret.

A'von, a river in Hampshire, which flows into the English Channel—another from Warwick, which joins the Severn at Tewkesbury—a river in North Wales, which flows into the Irish sea—another in S. Wales, which flows into the Bristol Channel.

Aylesbury (Ails'berry), a borough in Buckinghamshire. P. 4907 p.

BA'LA, a market-town in Merionethshire, situate at the extremity of a lake called Bala-Pool, through which flows the river Dee. Population of Bala township and part of parish of Llanykil 2359.

Banbury (Ban'berry), a borough in Oxfordshire. Pop. 5906.

Ban'gor, a village in Flintshire, on the Dee. Population 648.—A town and bishop's see in Carnarvon. Population 4751 p.

Barn'staple, a borough in Devonshire, on the Taw. Pop. 6840 p.

Bath, a large and beautiful city in Somersetshire, celebrated for its medicinal waters. Pop. 38,063.

Beach'y Head, a promontory on the coast of Sussex—the highest land on the S. coast of Britain.

Beau'maris, a borough and seaport in Anglesea, situate on the Menai Strait. Population 2497 p.

Bed'fordshire,† or Beds, an inland county, nearly three-fourths of the female population of which are employed in the straw-plait and thread-lace manufacture. Population 95,383.

Bed'ford, a borough in Bedfordshire. Population 6959.

Berks, or Berkshire (Bark'shir), a county separated by the Thames from those of Oxford and Buckingham. Population 145,289.

Ber'wick, a celebrated town near the mouth of the Tweed. Though assigned to Northumberland, it enjoys the privileges of a county by itself. In the wars between England and Scotland, its situation and importance, as a key to both kingdoms, rendered this town and its neighbourhood the scenes of perpetual

* The letter p. annexed to the number indicates that the population given is that of the parish in which the town is situated.

† Shire, when joined to the name, is pronounced short, as if written *shir*.

contest and bloodshed. It is a fortified town—but its walls are going to decay. Pop. 8920 p.

Bev'erly, a town in the East Riding of Yorkshire, near the Hull. Population 8302.

Bewd'ley, a town in Worcestershire, on the Severn. P. 2008.

Bir'mingham, a town in Warwickshire, celebrated for its immense iron and hardware manufactures. Population 146,986.

Black'burn, a manufacturing town in Lancashire. Pop. 27,091; of the parish 59,791.

Bod'min, a borough in Cornwall, with a manufacture in serges. Population 3375.

Bol'ton, a manufacturing town N. from Manchester, in Lancashire. Pop. 41,195; of the parish 63,034.

Bos'ton, a seaport and market-town in Lincolnshire, situate on both sides of the Witham. It is a place of considerable trade. Its church is one of the finest Gothic structures in the kingdom. Population 11,240 p.

Bos'worth, Market, a town in Leicestershire, near which was fought a memorable battle between Richard III. and the Earl of Richmond, afterwards Henry VII., in which Richard fell. Population 2530.

Brad'ford, a manufacturing town in Yorkshire, on the Aire. Population 23,233.

Breck'nockshire, a mountainous county of Wales. Pop. 47,763.

Breck'nock, or Bre'con, the county town of Brecknockshire, at the confluence of the Uske and Honddy. Population 5026.

Breck'nock Beacon, a mountain in Brecknockshire, 2862 feet high.

Brent'ford, a town in Middlesex, on the Thames. Pop. 2085 p.

Bri'de's Bay, St, in St George's Channel, on the W. of Pembrokeshire.

Bridg'enorth, a borough of Shropshire, intersected by the Severn. Population 5065.

Bridg'ewater, a borough on the Parret, in Somersetshire. Population 7807 p.

Brid'lington Bay, called likewise Burlington Bay, a bay on the coast of Yorkshire, having Flamborough Head to the N. E.

Bud'port, a seaport in Dorsetshire, on the English Channel. Pop. 4242 p.

Bright'helmstone, or Brigh'ton, a seaport in Sussex—a favourite residence of George IV., and a place of fashionable resort for sea-bathing. Pop. 40,634 p.

Bris'tol, a seaport, formerly second only to London, though now surpassed by Liverpool. It is situate on the Lower Avon, near the head of the channel which bears its name, partly in Somersetshire and partly in Gloucestershire. Its mineral waters are much esteemed. Population, Bristol city, 59,074; suburbs, 44,812; parish of Bedminster 13,130; total 117,016.

Bris'tol Chan'nel, an arm of the Atlantic, stretching between the south coast of Wales and the counties of Somerset, Devon, and Cornwall.

Buck'inghamshire or Bucks, a fertile midland county of England. Pop. 146,529.

Buck'ingham, the county town of Bucks, on the Great Ouse. Population 3610 p.

Builth (Beelth), a town in Brecknockshire, on the Wye. Population 1034 p.

Bur'ton, an ancient borough in Staffordshire, on the Trent—famous for its ale. Pop. 6988 p.

Bury (Ber'ry), a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Irwell. Population 15,086.

Bury St Ed'munds (Ber'ry Saint Ed'munds), a town in Suffolk, on the river Larke. Its abbey, of which the remains are still to be seen, was one of the richest and most magnificent in Britain. This town is one of the greatest corn markets in the kingdom. Population 11,436.

Butterme're, a lake in Cumberland.

Bux'ton, a market-town in Derbyshire, celebrated for its mineral springs. Population 1211.

CA'DER-I'DRIS, a mountain in Merionethshire, 2914 feet above the level of the sea.

Caergwrley (Cargur'ley), a township in the parish of Hope, Flintshire. Population 2747 p.

Calne, an ancient borough in Wiltshire. Population 4876 p.

Cambridgeshire (Caim'bridgeshir),

an inland county in the S. E. of England. Population 143,955.

Cam'bridge, a city in Cambridgeshire, on the Cam or Granta, the seat of a celebrated university. Population 20,917.

Canterbury (Can'terberry), a city in Kent, situate in a fine valley on the Stour—the archiepiscopal see of the primate of all England. It has a magnificent cathedral, the work of successive ages. In this cathedral, Thomas à Becket, the creature and the enemy of Henry II., was murdered before the altar, A. D. 1170. Population 14,463.

Car'diff, the county town of Glamorganshire, on the Severn. In the castle of Cardiff, Robert, Duke of Normandy, was imprisoned by his younger brothers. Pop. 6187 p.

Car'diganshire, a maritime county of Wales. Pop. 64,780.

Car'digan, the county town of Cardiganshire, on a steep bank of the Tivy, about two miles from its mouth. Pop. 2795 p.

Car'digan Bay, a large bay on the W. of Cardiganshire, Wales.

Carlisle (Car'lile or Carli'le), the county town of Cumberland, on the Eden. Population 20,006.

Carmar'thenshire, the most fertile county in Wales. Pop. 100,655.

Carmar'then, the county town of Carmarthenshire. Pop. 9995 p.

Carmar'then Bay, in the Bristol Channel, S. of Carmarthenshire.

Carnar'vonshire, a county of North Wales. Pop. 65,753.

Carnar'von, the county town of Carnarvonshire, with a splendid castle, built by Edward I. Population 7642 p.

Carnar'von Bay, in St George's Channel, washes the coasts of Anglesea and Carnarvon.

Castleton (Cass'elton), a considerable town on the S. coast of the Isle of Man.

Chat'ham, a town on the Medway, in Kent, one of the principal naval stations in England. Population 17,936 p.

Chelms'ford, the county town of Essex, on the Chelmer. P. 5435 p.

Chel'sea, a village on the Thames, near London, where is a grand national asylum, called Chelsea Hospital, for decayed and wounded soldiers. Population 32,371 p.

Cheltenham (Chelt'nam), a town in Gloucestershire, much frequented for its mineral springs. Pop. 22,942 p.

Chep'stow, a market town in Monmouthshire, on the Wye. Population 3524 p.

Chesh'ire, a county bordering on Wales, celebrated for its cheese, and large mines of rock salt. Population 334,410.

Ches'ter, the county town of Cheshire, a fine ancient city, on the Dee. Population 21,363.

Ches'terfield, a town in Derbyshire, on the Rother. Population 5775 p.

Cheviot (Cheev'yot), a range of hills between Scotland and Northumberland, 2658 feet high.

Chi'chester (Chi'chister), the county town of Sussex, and a bishop's see. Pop. 8270.

Chil'tern Hills, a ridge of chalky hills in the counties of Buckingham, Hertford, and Oxford.

Chip'penham, a town in Wilts, on the Avon, with manufactures of the finest broad cloth. Population 4393 p.

Christ'church, a town in Hants, with a considerable trade in knit silk stockings and watch-chains. Population 5344 p.

Cirencester (Ci'cister), a borough and market-town in Gloucestershire, on the Churn. Population 5420 p.

Cli'theroe, a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Ribble. Population 5213.

Cock'ermouth, a town in Cumberland, at the confluence of the Cocker and Derwent. P. 4536.

Col'chester, a borough in Essex, on the Colne. Pop. 16,167.

Con'way, a river of Wales, forming the boundary between the counties of Carnarvon and Denbigh, and falling into the Irish Sea at Aberconway. The vale through which this river flows is celebrated for its beauty and fertility.

Con'way, or Aberconway, a town of Carnarvonshire, at the mouth of the Conway, where are the ruins of a magnificent castle. Population 1285 p.

Corn'wall, a county occupying the south-western extremity of Bri-

tain, and famous for its mines, particularly those of tin. Population 302,440.

Coquet (Cok'et), an islet off the coast of Northumberland—likewise a river in the same county.

Cov'entry, an ancient city of Warwick, celebrated for its manufactures of watches and ribands. Population 27,070.

Cow'bridge, a market town in Glamorganshire. Population 1097 p.

Cowes (Cowz), a seaport on the N. coast of the Isle of Wight, beautifully situate on the Medina.

Crick'lade, a town in Wilts, on the Thames, up to which that river is navigable. Pop. 1642 p.

Croy'don, a town in Surrey, on a canal which communicates with the Grand Surrey Canal. Pop. 12,447 p.

Cum'berland, one of the northern counties, famous for its lakes and picturesque mountain scenery. Population 169,681.

DART'FORD, a town in Kent, where the first paper-mill in England was erected by Sir John Spilman, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth. Population 4715.

Dartmouth (Dart'muth),* a seaport in Devonshire, near the mouth of the Dart. Pop. 4597.

Da'vid's, St, a town in Pembrokeshire, and a bishop's see. Population 2388 p.

Da'vid's Head, St, a cape on the W. of Pembrokeshire, Wales.

Deal, a town on the E. coast of Kent, where Julius Cæsar first landed, now much frequented by shipping. Pop. 7268 p.

Dee, a river which flows through Pemble-Meer, or Bala Pool, in Merionethshire, and forming the boundary between Denbigh and Cheshire falls into the Irish Sea, about 15 miles below Chester.

Den'bighshire, a county in North Wales. Population 83,167.

Den'bigh, the county town of Denbighshire. Population 3786 p.

Dept'ford, a town in Kent, on the Thames. It has a royal dockyard, with fine wet docks. Population 21,350 p.

Derbyshire (Dar'byshir), a hilly and rocky county in the centre of England, noted for its picturesque scenery, its lead mines, and mineral waters. P. 237,170.

Der'by, the county town of Derbyshire, on the Derwent. Here the first English silk-mill was erected in 1734, and its manufacture of silk is still considerable. Population 23,607.

Der'wentwater, or Lake of Keswick, a very picturesque lake in Cumberland.

Devi'zes, a town in Wilts, on the Kennet and Avon Canal. Population 4562.

De'vonport, a large town adjoining to Plymouth, of which it is often considered a suburb. Population 34,883 p.

De'vonshire, a picturesque and fertile county in the W. of England, noted for its mild and salubrious climate. Pop. 494,168.

Dolgel'ly, the principal town in Merionethshire, situate on the Avon, at the base of Cader-Idris. Population 4087 p.

Don'caster, a town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, celebrated for its horse-races. P. 10,801.

Dor'chester, the county town of Dorsetshire, and a royal borough. Population 3033.

Dor'setshire, a county in the S.W. of England. Pop. 159,252.

Douglas (Dug'las), a seaport on the S. E. coast of the Isle of Man, having many elegant houses, and an excellent harbour.

Do'ver, a seaport and borough in Kent, about 22 miles from Calais, in France, to which packets regularly ply. Pop. 11,924.

Downs, a famous roadstead between the Goodwin Sands and Deal, in Kent, the usual rendezvous for outward-bound fleets.

Droit'wich, a borough in Worcester, famous for its brine springs, from which is manufactured a fine white salt. Pop. 2487.

Dud'ley, a town in Worcestershire, surrounded by Staffordshire. Its neighbourhood abounds in minerals, and the iron trade is carried on to a considerable extent. Pop. 23,043 p.

Dungeness', a promontory on the

* Mouth, at the end of English towns, is pronounced *muth*.

coast of Kent, in the English Channel.

Dun'table, a town of Bedford, noted for its manufactures of straw. Population 2117 p.

Dur'ham, a county in the N. E. of England. Pop. 253,827.

Dur'ham, a city and bishop's see in the county of Durham, with an ancient cathedral, beautifully situate on the Wear. Population 10,125.

EDDYSTONE, a reef of rocks in the English Channel, 14 miles S. W. from Plymouth, on the highest of which is a famous lighthouse.

E'den, a river which rises in Westmoreland, and, flowing through Cumberland, falls into the Solway Frith.

Edg'chill, a village in Warwick, near which the first battle in the civil wars between Charles I. and the Parliament was fought, in the year 1642.

E'ly, a city in the county of Cambridge, situate in a marshy district on the Ouse, called the Isle of Ely. Here is a very large and venerable cathedral. P. 6189 p.

Ep'som, a town in Surrey, noted for its mineral springs. Population 3231 p.

Es'sex, a county on the E. coast, famed for its dairies and agriculture. Population 317,233.

E'ton, a town in Buckingham, where is a celebrated chartered seminary called Eton College. Population 3232 p.

Evesham (Ee'sham), an ancient borough in Worcestershire, situate in a beautiful vale on the Avon. Here a great battle was fought in 1265, between the famous Simon de Montfort, Earl of Leicester, and Prince Edward, afterwards King Edward I. Population 3991.

Exe, river, rises in Exmoor, Somersetshire, and, flowing through Devonshire, falls into the English Channel at Exmouth.

Ex'eter, an elegant city, and a bishop's see, the county town of Devonshire, on the Exe. Population 28,201.

FAL'MOUTH, a seaport in Cornwall, whence packets sail for America and the West Indies. Population 7284 p.

Farn'ham, a town in Surrey, on the Wye, noted for the hop plantations near it. Pop. 3142.

Fish'guard, a seaport in Pembrokeshire. Pop. 1990 p.

Flamborough Head (Flam'burro), a bold and lofty cape, with a lighthouse, in Yorkshire.

Flint'shire, a county in North Wales. Pop. 60,012.

Flint, the county town of Flintshire, on the estuary of the Dee. Population 2216 p.

Flod'den-field, 5 miles north of Wooler, in Northumberland. Here a great battle was fought between the English and Scots, in 1513, in which James IV. and many of his nobility were slain.

Fo'kstone, a seaport in Kent, the birth-place of Dr Harvey, who discovered the circulation of the blood. Population 4296 p.

For'eland, North and South, two promontories on the east coast of Kent.

Foth'eringay, a village in Northamptonshire, in the castle of which (now destroyed) Mary Queen of Scots was beheaded in 1587.

Frome, a town in Somersetshire, on the Frome, noted for its manufactures of broadcloth and kerseymeres. Pop. 12,240 p.

GATES'HEAD, a town in Durham, forming a suburb to Newcastle. Pop. 15,177 p.

Glamor'gan, a county in the S. of Wales, enriched by very extensive iron-works. Pop. 126,612.

Gloucestershire (Glos'tershir), a county in the W. of England, famous for the cheese produced in its dairies. Pop. 386,904.

Gloucester, a city and bishop's see,—the county town of Gloucestershire. Pop. 11,933.

Good'win Sands, a large and dangerous sand-bank off the east coast of Kent.

Gow'er's Point, a cape in the S. of Pembrokeshire.

Gram'pound, a borough town of Cornwall, on the Fal, deprived of its privileges as a borough for bribery, in 1820. Pop. 715.

Grant'ham, a borough in Lincolnshire, on the Witham. Population 4590.

Gra'vesend, a market town and seaport in Kent, near the

of the Thames, 20 miles from London. Population 5097 p.

Greenwich (Grin'idge), a town in Kent, on the Thames, about 5½ miles below London, famous for its Royal Observatory, and its noble hospital for superannuated seamen. Population 24,552 p.

Grims'by, Great, a borough and seaport in Lincolnshire, at the mouth of the Humber. P. 4225.

Guernsey (Gurn'zy), an island in the English Channel, near the coasts of Bretagne and Normandy, 9 miles long by 6 in breadth. On the S. and part of the E. coast, it is a continued cliff, rising, in almost perpendicular height, 270 feet above the sea.

Guildford (Gil'ford), a borough of Surrey, on the Wye—once a residence of the English kings.

HALIFAX, a thriving town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, noted for its woollen manufactures. Population 15,382; of the parish 109,899.

Hamp'shire, Hants, or Southampton, a county in the S. of England. Population 314,313.

Har'borough, or Market Harborough (Har'burro), a market-town of Leicestershire, on the Welland, which separates it from Northamptonshire. Population 2272.

Harleigh (Har'ly), a town on the western coast of Merioneth, once a place of consequence, now only remarkable for its ancient castle.

Har'rowgate, a village in the West Riding of Yorkshire, 21 miles N. W. from York, famous for its medicinal waters. Pop. 2812.

Har'wich,* a seaport and borough in Essex, the seat of a navy-yard. Population 4297.

Ha'stings, an ancient borough in Sussex, where Harold was defeated by William the Conqueror. Population 10,097.

Hav'erfordwest (Har'fordwest), a town in Pembrokeshire, on the Dougledy, near its entrance into Milford Haven. Pop. 3915.

Hay, a town in the N. E. corner of Brecknockshire, pleasantly situate on the Wye. Pop. 1958 p.

[illegible] (Sawngt-A'lya), the capital of the island of Jersey, situate on the E. side of St Aubin's Bay. It is now a respectable and improving place.

Hel'stone, a town in Cornwall, on the Cober, with a good harbour. Population 3293.

Helvel'lyn, a mountain on the borders of Cumberland and Westmoreland, 3055 feet above the sea.

Hen'ley, a town in Oxfordshire, on the Thames. Pop. 3618 p.

Her'efordshire, a fertile and well-cultivated county in the W. of England, especially famous for its cider. Pop. 110,976.

Her'eford (Her'lford), a bishop's see, and the county town of Herefordshire. Pop. 10,280.

Hertfordshire (Har'fordshir), a midland county, which carries on a great trade in malt. Population 143,341.

Hert'ford (Har'ford), the county town of Hertfordshire, situate on the Lea. Population 5247.

Holt, a small town in Denbighshire. Population 1609 p.

Hol'yhead, a seaport in Anglesea, from which the Irish packets sail. Population 4282.

Ho'ly Is'land, an island on the coast of Northumberland, about 9 miles in circumference. It belongs to the county of Durham.

Hol'ywell, a town in Flintshire, with considerable manufactures of cotton, copper, and brass. In the neighbourhood is a rich lead mine. Population 8969 p.

Ho'niton, a borough in Devonshire, on the Otter. P. 3509 p.

Hors'ham, a town in Sussex, on the Adur. Pop. 5105 p.

Hud'dersfield, a market-town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, where the woollen manufacture is carried on to a considerable extent. Population 19,035; of the parish 31,041.

Hull, a thriving seaport in the East Riding of Yorkshire, on the Humber, at the mouth of the Hull. Pop. 32,958.

Hum'ber, a river, or rather estuary, formed by the junction of the Ouse, Aire, and Trent, and separating Yorkshire from Lincolnshire.

---

*towns ending with *wich* and *wick*, the *w* is almost always silent.

Hunt'ingdonshire, an inland county possessing numerous dairies; in which is produced the famous Stilton cheese. Population 53,149.

Hunt'ingdon, the county town of Huntingdonshire, on the Ouse. Population 3267.

Hythe, a seaport in Kent. Population 2287 p.

ILCHESTER (Il'chister), a borough in Somersetshire, the birth-place of the celebrated Roger Bacon. Population 1095 p.

In'gleborough (burro), a mountain in Yorkshire, 2361 feet above the level of the sea.

Ips'wich, the county town of Suffolk, and the birth-place of Cardinal Wolsey. Pop. 20,454.

Is'lington, in Middlesex, formerly a pleasant country town, now united to London. P. 37,318 p.

Itchen (Itchin'), a river in Hants, which runs into Southampton water, a little below the town.

Ives, St, a seaport and borough of Cornwall, near the N. E. angle of the bay of St Ives. Here the pilchard fishery is carried on to a great extent. Pop. 4776.—A market-town of Huntingdon, pleasantly situate on the Ouse. Population 3314 p.

JER'SEY, a fertile and flourishing island in the English Channel, near the coast of Normandy. It is 13 miles long by 7 in breadth, and possesses all the advantages of a delightful climate, a rich soil, a free government, and a considerable commerce. Pop. 36,582.

KEN'DAL, a flourishing town in Westmoreland, celebrated for its woollen manufactures, which are of great antiquity. Pop. of the township 10,015; of the parish 17,427.

Ken'fig, a parish and village of Glamorganshire. Pop. 276.

Ken'ilworth, a market-town in Warwickshire, about 5 miles N. from Warwick, celebrated for its magnificent castle, now in ruins, where Dudley, Earl of Leicester, entertained Queen Elizabeth for 17 days. Pop. 3997.

Kent, a county in the S. E. of England, famous for the culture of hops. Pop. 479,155.

Kes'wick, a town in Cumberland, beautifully situate on Derwentwater. Population 2159.

Kev'inlcece, a parish in Radnorshire. Population 367.

Kid'derminster, a town in Worcestershire, on the Stour, noted for its manufactures, particularly of carpets. Pop. 14,981.

Kidwel'y, a market-town in Carmarthenshire, situate on Carmarthen Bay. Pop. 1681 p.

King'ston, an ancient borough in Surrey, on the Thames. P. 7257 p.

Kirk'by-Lons'dale, a neat town in Westmoreland. Pop. 1686.

Knaresborough (Nares'burro), a town in the W. Riding of Yorkshire, on the Nid. Pop. 5296.

Knighton (Ni'ton), a neat market-town of Radnorshire, on the Teme, which separates this part of Wales from Shropshire. Population 1076 p.

LAM'BETH, a large town in Surrey, forming the western extremity of that part of the metropolis which lies on the S. bank of the Thames. Pop. 87,856.

Lan'cashire, an extensive county in the N.W. of England, containing the principal seats of the cotton manufacture, and of the trade to America. P. 1,336,854.

Lan'caster, the county town of Lancashire, on the Lune, famous for its cabinet-making, and with a noble castle. Pop. 12,613; of the parish 22,294.

Landaff', an ancient city and bishop's see in Glamorgan, with the venerable ruins of an ancient cathedral. Population 1299.

Land's-End, a point in Cornwall, the S. W. extremity of England.

Launceston (Lan'ston), the county town of Cornwall, situate on the Tamar. Population 2231 p.

Ledbury (Led'berry), a town in Herefordshire, with manufactures of ropes and sacking. Population 3909 p.

Leeds, a town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, the greatest seat of the woollen manufacture in the kingdom. Pop. 123,393.

Leicestershire (Les'tershir), an inland county, noted for its breed of sheep. Population 197,093.

Leices'ter, the county town of Leicestershire, noted for its manufacture of worsted stockings. Population 39,306.

Leominster (Lem'ster), a town in Herefordshire, situate in a fertile vale on the Lugg. It has an excellent market for wool, cider, hops, and wheat. Pop. 4300.

Lewes (Lu'ees), an ancient town in Sussex, on the Ouse, which is navigable for some miles above the town. It enjoys, in consequence, a considerable trade. P. 8592.

Lincolnshire (Lin'cunshir), a county on the E. coast of England, noted for its marshes. P. 317,244.

Lin'coln, the county town of Lincolnshire, on the Witham. It has a fine Gothic cathedral, in which is the largest bell in England, called Tom o' Lincoln, weighing nearly 5 tons, and 23 feet in circumference. P. 11,892.

Lis'keard, a borough in Cornwall. Population 2853.

Litch'field, an ancient and elegant city in Staffordshire, the birthplace of Dr Johnson and Garrick. Population 6499.

Liv'erpool, a borough and seaport in Lancashire, situate at the mouth of the Mersey. It is next to London in commercial importance. It has some fine public buildings, and wet docks of surprising magnitude. Pop. including Toxteth Park, 189,242.

Liz'ard Point, in Cornwall, the most southern promontory of England.

Llanbeder, or Lampeter, a market-town in Cardiganshire. Population 1197 p.

Llanel'ly, a seaport at the mouth of the Burry, in the southern extremity of Carmarthenshire. Population 7646 p.

Llanfyl'lin, a market-town in Montgomeryshire. Pop. 1836 p.

Llangef'ni, a parish in Anglesea. Population 1753.

Llanid'loes, a town in Montgomeryshire, with a brisk trade in flannels. Population 4189 p.

Llantris'sent, a borough in Glamorganshire. Pop. 2789 p.

London (Lun'don), the capital of Britain, situate on the Thames, the largest, the wealthiest, and perhaps the most populous city in the world. It is divided into three parts: the City, in which the immense commerce is chiefly carried on—Westminster, the seat of the Court, Parliament, and nobility—and Southwark, on the southern bank of the Thames. These parts are connected by some of the finest bridges in the world. Pop. 1,474,069.

Loughor, a borough in Glamorganshire. Population 665.

Lud'low, a fine ancient town of Shropshire, with the ruins of a most magnificent castle. P. 5253.

Lyme Regis, a seaport in Dorsetshire, with some trade, and noted for sea-bathing. P. 2621 p.

Lym'ington, a borough and seaport in Hants, much resorted to for sea-bathing. Pop. 3361.

Lynn Regis, a flourishing seaport of Norfolk, with a great trade in corn. Population 13,370.

MAC'CLESFIELD, a manufacturing town in Cheshire. Population 23,129.

Machyn'lleth, an ancient town in Montgomeryshire, with manufactures of flannels and cottons. Population 1657 p.

Maid'stone, the county town of Kent, situate on the river Medway. It is the great emporium of the hop trade. Pop. 15,587 p.

Malmesbury (Mäms'berry), a very ancient borough in Wilts. Population 2293.

Malt'on, a borough in the North Riding of Yorkshire, on the Derwent. Population 4173.

Mal'vern, a watering-place in Worcestershire. Pop. 2140.—The Malvern Hills are a range in the S. W. of Worcestershire, and in the county of Hereford, 1444 feet high.

Man, an island in the Irish Sea, nearly equidistant from England, Scotland, and Ireland. Population 40,985.

Man'chester, a town in Lancashire, and the greatest manufacturing place in England. Its staple consists in the different branches of the cotton manufacture. Pop. 142,026; including Salford and suburbs 237,832.

Mans'field, an ancient town in Nottinghamshire, on the Maun. Pop. 9426 p.

Mar'gate, a seaport in the Isle of Thanet, much frequented for sea-bathing. Pop. 10,339 p.

Marl'borough, a town in Wilts, on the Kennet. Pop. 3426.

Med'way, a river which rises in

Sussex, and, flowing through Kent, falls into the mouth of the Thames at Sheerness.

Mel'combe Re'gis, a borough in Dorsetshire, united to Weymouth by a bridge over the Wey. Population 5126 p.

Me'nai Frith, a strait between the Isle of Anglesea and Carnarvon, which are connected by a magnificent chain bridge thrown over the frith.

Men'dip Hills, a noted mineral range in the N.E. of Somerset.

Mer'ioneth, a mountainous and romantic county of North Wales, between Montgomeryshire and St George's Channel. P. 35,609.

Mer'sey, a river which flows between Cheshire and Lancashire, and falls into the Irish Sea at Liverpool.

Merthyr Tydvil (Mur'thir Tud'vil), a town in Glamorgan, situate in the valley of the Taafe. From being an obscure village this town has been raised by its extensive iron-works to be the largest town in Wales. P. 22,083 p.

Mid'dlesex, one of the smallest counties in the kingdom, but by far the most important in wealth. Population 1,358,541.

Mid'hurst, a well-built town in Sussex. Population 1478 p.

Mil'ford, a modern town on Milford Haven, from which the packets sail for Ireland.

Mil'ford Haven, a deep inlet of the sea in the S. of Pembrokeshire, the safest and most capacious harbour in Britain.

Mold, a town in Flintshire, with a handsome church, and the ruins of a strong castle. Pop. 8086 p.

Monmouthshire (Mun'muthshir), a small county on the borders of Wales. Population 98,130.

Mon'mouth, the county town of Monmouthshire, the birth-place of Henry V. Population 4916 p.

Montgomeryshire (Mongum'ery), a county in Wales. Pop. 66,485.

Montgom'ery, a remarkably neat borough in Montgomeryshire, pleasantly situate on a hill near the Severn. Montgomery Castle, built in the time of William the Conqueror, is now a ruin, overhanging the town in a very picturesque manner. Pop. 1118 p.

Morecambe Bay (Moro-cam), a bay of the Irish Sea, indenting the coast of Lancashire.

Mor'peth, a town in Northumberland, having the greatest cattle market in England. Pop. 4797 p.

Mounts Bay, an extensive bay in the S. W. of Cornwall.

NAR'BERTH, a market-town in Pembrokeshire. Pop. 2589 p.

Neath, a borough in Glamorganshire, possessing a considerable trade. Population 4043 p.

Need'les, a cluster of pointed rocks, about 18 miles W. from Newport, Isle of Wight.

Ne'ots, St, a town in Huntingdon, on the Ouse. Population 2617 p.

New River, a large aqueduct from Hertfordshire to Islington, by which a great part of London is supplied with water.

New'ark, a borough in Nottingham, on the Trent. P. 9557 p.

Newbury (New'berry), an ancient but reduced market-town in Anglesea, on the Briant. Pop. 804 p.

Newcas'tle-upon-Tyne, the principal town of Northumberland, about 10 miles from the mouth of the Tyne. It is a place of great trade, particularly in coals. Pop. 42,76[illegible], including Gateshead, 57,93[illegible].

Newcas'tle-under-Line, a market-town in Staffordshire, on the E. bank of the Line. Pop. 8192 p.

Newmar'ket, a town in the counties of Cambridge and Suffolk, celebrated for its horse-races. Population 714 p.

New'port, a market-town in the Isle of Wight. Pop. 4081 p.

New'town, a town in Montgomeryshire. Pop. 4550 p.

Norfolk (Nor'fok), a county on the eastern coast. Pop. 390,054.

Northall'erton, a borough in the North Riding of Yorkshire. Population 3004.

Northamp'tonshire, an inland county, noted for its woodlands and pasturage. Pop. 179,276.

Northamp'ton, the principal town of Northamptonshire. P. 15,351.

Northum'berland, a county in the N. of England. Pop. 222,912.

North'wich, a town in Cheshire, where there are very extensive salt mines. Population 1481.

Nor'wich, the county town of Norfolk, a city and bishop's see, with a very fine cathedral, and long

noted for its trade and manufactures. Population 61,110.

Not'tinghamshire, or Notts, an inland county. Pop. 225,320.

Not'tingham, the principal town of the county of Nottingham; the chief seat of the stocking manufacture. Population 50,680.

OAK'HAM, the county town of Rutland. Population 2440.

Old'ham, a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Medlock. Population 32,381.

Ol'ney, a town in Buckinghamshire, near which the poet Cowper long resided. Pop. 2544.

Or'ford, a town in Suffolk, at the confluence of the Alde and Ore. Population 1302.

Ormes Head, Great, a promontory on the coast of Denbighshire.

Ot'terburn, a village in Northumberland, famous as the scene of a battle between Hotspur Percy and Douglas. Population 385.

Ouse (Ooz), the name of four rivers; the principal of which are the Yorkshire Ouse, formed by the junction of the Swale and Aire, and uniting with the Trent to form the Humber; and the Great Ouse, which rises in Northamptonshire, flows through the counties of Buckingham, Bedford, and Cambridge, divides the latter from Norfolk, and falls into the sea at Lynn Regis. The Little Ouse divides Norfolk from Suffolk, and falls into the Great Ouse. The other river of this name is in Sussex.

Ox'fordshire, a county in the S. of England. Population 151,726.

Ox'ford, the principal town of Oxfordshire, a bishop's see, and the seat of a very celebrated university, containing twenty colleges and five halls. Pop. 20,434.

PEAK, a lofty mountain in Derbyshire, celebrated for the extensive caverns by which it is perforated, and giving name to a district noted for lead mines.

Peel, a town in the W. of the Isle of Man, noted for the ruins of its castle.

Pem'brokeshire, a county of South Wales. Population 31,424.

Pem'broke, the county town of Pembrokeshire. Pop. 6511.

Pen'nygent, a hill in Yorkshire, 2463 feet high.

Penrith (Pee'rith), a town in Cumberland, pleasantly situate in the vale of Inglewood Forest. Pop. 6059 p.

Pen'rhyn, a town of Cornwall, on the creek that runs into Falmouth Harbour, with a considerable trade in the pilchard and Newfoundland fisheries. P. 3521.

Penzanc'e, a market-town and seaport in Cornwall, remarkable for the salubrity and mildness of the air. It is situate on the N. W. side of Mounts Bay, and has a considerable trade. Pop. 6563.

Pe'terborough (burro), a city and bishop's see in Northamptonshire, on the river Nen. P. 5553.

Pe'tersfield, a market-town in Hants. Population 1803 p.

Pierre, St, (Sawngt Pierr'), the capital of the island of Guernsey, in the S. E. of the island. It has a good harbour with a noble pier.

Plinlim'mon, or Plymlym'mon, a mountain on the borders of Montgomery and Cardiganshires, 2463 feet high.

Plymouth (Plim'muth), a seaport in the south-western extremity of Devonshire, the second naval station in the kingdom, situate at the head of Plymouth Sound, a capacious haven, formed by the Plym and Tamar. P. 75,584.

Pon'tefract or Pom'fret, a town in the West Riding of Yorkshire. Population 4832.

[illegible]ole, a flourishing seaport in Dorsetshire, much engaged in fishery. Population 6459.

Port'land, a peninsula in Dorsetshire, famous for its freestone quarries.

Ports'mouth, a seaport in Hants, the most important naval station in the kingdom. Pop. 46,282.

Presteign (Pres'teen), a handsome market-town of Radnorshire, situate in a fertile valley on the Lugg. Population 3282 p.

Pres'ton, a borough and handsome manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Ribble. P. 36,336 p.

Pwllheli (Pulhe'li), a seaport in Carnarvonshire, on Cardigan Bay. Population 2091 p.

RAD'NOR, a mountainous county in Wales. Population 24,651.

Rad'nor, New, a town of Radnorshire, on the Somergill. P. 472 p.

Ram'sey, a town in Huntingdon,

formerly noted for its rich and extensive abbey. Pop. 3006 p. Another town in the Isle of Man, on a spacious bay.

Rams'gate, a seaport on the eastern coast of the isle of Thanet, noted for its excellent artificial harbour. Population 7985.

Reading (Red'ding), the principal town of Berkshire, situate at the junction of the Kennet with the Thames. Population 15,595.

Ret'ford, East, a borough in Nottinghamshire. Pop. 2491 p.

Rhyddlan, a village in Flintshire, once the largest town in North Wales. Population 1506 p.

Rib'ble, a river rising in the W. of Yorkshire, and entering the sea below Preston.

Rich'mond, a borough in the N. Riding of Yorkshire. Population 3900 p.

Rip'pon, a borough in the W. Riding of Yorkshire, once celebrated for its manufacture of spurs. Population 5080.

Roch'dale, a manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Roche. Population 74,427 p.

Ro'chester, a very ancient city of Kent, on the Medway. P. 9891.

Ru'thin, an ancient and still flourishing town in Denbighshire. Population 3376 p.

Rut'landshire, the smallest county in England, being only 15 miles long and 11 broad. The soil is in general fertile,—particularly the rich vale of Catmose. Population 19,385.

Rye (Ri), a borough and seaport in Sussex, at the mouth of the Rother. It is one of the three towns added to the Cinque Ports. Population 3715 p.

Rye'gate, an ancient borough in Surrey. Population 3397 p.

SAD'DLEBACK, a mountain in Cumberland, 2787 feet above the level of the sea.

Sal'ford, a suburb of Manchester. Population 40,786.

Salisbury (Solz'berry), or New Sarum, an ancient city and bishop's see in Wilts. Its cathedral is one of the finest ecclesiastical buildings in Europe. P. 9876 p.

Sand'wich, a borough and seaport in Kent, on the Stour. Pop. 3136.

Sark, a small island off the French coast, dependent on Guernsey.

Scafell (Scawfell'), a hill in Cumberland, with two peaks, the lower 3092 feet, and the higher 3166, above the sea.

Scar'borough (burro), a seaport in Yorkshire, of considerable trade, much admired for the beauty of its situation. Pop. 8369 p.

Scilly Isles, a numerous group, stretching westward from the Land's-End, of which six only are inhabited. The principal is called St Mary's.

Sev'ern, a large river in Wales and England, second only to the Thames in importance. It rises in Plinlimmon; and passing, by a very circuitous course, through the counties of Montgomery, Salop, Worcester, and Gloucester, falls into the Bristol Channel.

Shaftes'bury (berry), a borough in Dorsetshire. Part of the embattled wall which surrounded its abbey founded by Alfred is still standing. Population 3061.

Sheerness', a seaport in Kent, at the mouth of the Medway, with a strong and commanding fortress.

Shef'field, a town in the West Riding of Yorkshire, famous for its manufactures of cutlery and plated goods. Population 59,011.

Shep'pey, an island at the mouth of the Thames and Medway, separated from the mainland of Kent by an arm of the sea called the Swale.

Shields, North Shields in Northumberland, and South Shields in Durham, two towns on the opposite banks of the Tyne, both places of considerable trade. Pop. of North Shields 6744; including Tynemouth and Chirton 21,899: of South Shields 9074; including Westoe and Jarrow 22,354.

Shor'eham, New, a town in Sussex, on the English Channel. Population 1503 p.

Shrewsbury (Shro'zberry), the county town of Salop, beautifully situate on the Severn, with a considerable trade. Pop. 21,227.

Shrop'shire, or Salop, an inland county, the seat of the most extensive iron-works in the kingdom. Population 222,503.

Skid'daw, a mountain in Cumberland, 3022 feet above the sea.

Snow'don, in Carnarvon, the loftiest mountain in South Britain, 3571 feet above the sea.

Sol'way. See Descriptive Table of Scotland.

Somerset (Sum'merset), a county on the Bristol Channel. Population 405,908.

Southamp'ton, a considerable seaport on the Southampton Water, in Hampshire. It ranks as a county itself. Pop. 19,324.

Southwark (Suth'ark), commonly called *the Borough*, a town of Surrey, united by several bridges with London, of which it is considered a suburb. Pop. 91,501.

Spit'head, a well-known roadstead between Portsmouth and the Isle of Wight, about 20 miles in length, and capable of holding 1000 vessels in security.

Spurn'head, a promontory in the S. E. of Yorkshire.

Staf'fordshire, an inland county, noted for its manufactures of earthenware and porcelain. Population 410,485.

Staf'ford, the county town of Staffordshire, on the Sow. Population 6998.

Stam'ford, an ancient borough in Lincolnshire. Population 5837.

Start Point, a cape on the S. E. coast of Devonshire.

Stock'port, a manufacturing town in Cheshire, on the Mersey. Pop. 25,469; of the parish 66,610.

Stock'ton, a handsome town in Durham, on the Tees, about 10 miles from its mouth, with considerable trade. Pop. 7763.

Stoke-upon-Trent, a town in Staffordshire. Population 37,220 p.

Sto'nehenge, on Salisbury Plain, a range of immense stones, some upright, and others resting upon them, supposed to be the remains of a Druidical temple.

Strat'ford-on-A'von, a town of Warwickshire, the birth-place of Shakspeare. Pop. 3486.

Stroud, a town in Gloucestershire, with an extensive clothing trade, the waters of the Stroud and Slade being celebrated for their properties in dyeing cloth. Population 8607 p.

Strum'ble Head, a cape in the N. W. of Pembrokeshire.

Suffolk (Suf'fok), a county on the E. coast, separated from Norfolk by the Little Ouse and Waveney. Population 296,304.

Sun'derland, a seaport in Durham, on the Wear, over which is an iron bridge, having an arch of 237 feet span, and raised 100 feet above the level of the river. P. 1760; including Bishop and Monk Wearmouth 39,434.

Sur'rey, a county in the S. of England. Population 486,326.

Sus'sex, a county on the English Channel. Population 272,328.

Swan'sea, a borough and seaport in Glamorgan, situate on a bay of the Bristol Channel, much frequented for sea-bathing. Population 13,694.

TAM'WORTH, a borough in Staffordshire, on the Tame. Population 7182 p.

Taunton (Tan'ton), a borough in Somersetshire, on the Tone. Population 11,139.

Ta'vistock, a borough in Devonshire, on the Tave, the birthplace of Sir Francis Drake. Population 5602.

Ten'by, a town in Pembrokeshire, much resorted to for sea-bathing. Its trade was formerly considerable. Population 2128 p.

Test, a river in Hampshire, falling into Southampton Bay.

Tewkes'bury (berry), a fine old town of Gloucestershire, the theatre of the famous battle which terminated the wars of York and Lancaster. P. 5780.

THAMES (Temz), the most important river in Britain, rises in Gloucestershire, separates Berks from Oxford and Buckingham, Surrey from Middlesex, and Kent from Essex, and falls into the German Ocean 70 miles E. from London.

Than'et, Isle of, a district of Kent, at the mouth of the Thames, forming the N.E. angle of the county, and separated from the mainland by the river Stour on the S. The air is peculiarly mild and salubrious—the soil fertile and highly cultivated.

Thirsk, a borough in the North Riding of Yorkshire. Population 2835.

Tiv'erton, a borough in Devonshire, at the confluence of the Axe and Loman. Pop. 9766 p.

Torbay', a commodious bay on the

coast of Devon, the principal rendezvous of the British navy.

Totness', a town in Devonshire, on the Dart, with a rapidly-increasing woollen trade. Pop. 3442 p.

Trent, a large river, rises in the N. of Staffordshire, flows through the counties of Stafford, Derby, Nottingham, and Lincoln, and unites with the Yorkshire Ouse in forming the Humber.

Tru'ro, a flourishing town of Cornwall, situate in a deep dell at the confluence of the Kenwyn and St Allen. Population 2925.

Tun'bridge, a town in Kent, near which are *Tunbridge Wells*, a series of villages, so called from their celebrated medicinal springs. P. 10,380.

Tyne, the principal river of Northumberland, is formed by the junction of the North and South Tyne; the former rising on the borders of Scotland, and the latter behind Crossfell. These two streams, uniting above Hexham, form a large river, which falls into the German Ocean by the estuary of Tynemouth.

Tyne'mouth, an ancient town in Northumberland, at the mouth of the Tyne. Pop. 10,182.

ULLS'WATER, a picturesque lake between Cumberland and Westmoreland.

WA'KEFIELD, a flourishing manufacturing town in the West Riding of Yorkshire. Population 12,232; of the parish 24,538.

Wal'lingford, a borough in Berks, on the Thames. Pop. 2467.

Wal'sall, a thriving borough in Staffordshire. Pop. 15,066 p.

Ware, a town of Hertfordshire, on the Lea. Population 4214 p.

Ware'ham, a borough in Dorsetshire, near the mouth of the Frome. Pop. 2325.

War'rington, a thriving manufacturing town in Lancashire, on the Mersey. Pop. 16,018.

War'wickshire, a midland county, in which is the principal seat of the riband manufacture. Population 336,988.

War'wick, the principal town of Warwickshire, on the Avon. Its castle is one of the noblest in the kingdom. Population 9109.

Wash, a large bay of the German Ocean, laving the counties of Lincoln, Cambridge, and Norfolk.

Wear, a river that rises in the W. of Durham, and flowing by a circuitous course through that county, falls into the German Ocean at Sunderland.

Wel'lington, a considerable market-town in Shropshire, near Shrewsbury Canal. Pop. 9671 p.—A town in Somersetshire, near the E border of Devonshire, with a considerable trade, and manufactures of serges, druggets, &c. Population 4762 p.

Wells, a city of Somerset, finely situate at the S. base of the Mendip Hills. Its cathedral is one of the finest in England. P. 6649.

Welch'pool, a town in Montgomeryshire, pleasantly situate in the vale of the Severn, and a great market for flannels. Pop. 4536.

Wen'lock, a borough in Salop, with an ancient abbey. P. 2424 p.

West'bury, a borough in Wilts. Population 7324 p.

West'minster, a city in Middlesex, adjoining to London, of which it may be considered as forming a part, although it possesses distinct rights and privileges. Population 202,050.

West'moreland, a county in the N. of England, celebrated for its lakes and romantic scenery. Population 55,041.

Wey'mouth, a borough and seaport in Dorsetshire, much frequented as a bathing-place. Pop. 2529.

Whern'side, a mountain in the N. W. of Yorkshire, 2384 feet above the level of the sea.

Whit'by, a seaport in the North Riding of Yorkshire, the birthplace of Captain Cook. P. 7765.

Whiteha'ven, a thriving seaport in Cumberland. Pop. 11,393.

Wig'an, a borough and manufacturing town in Lancashire. Population 20,774.

Wight, a picturesque and beautiful island off the southern coast of England, between which and Portsmouth is the great naval road of Spithead. Here is Carisbrooke Castle, where Charles I. was confined. Pop. 35,431.

Wig'ton, a town in Cumberland, in which there are some cotton manufactures. Pop. 4885.

Wilton, a town of Wilts, long no-

e, and Nor-

es in the W.
owing by a
hrough that
he German
l.

erable mar-
shire, near
Pop. 9671 p.
tshire, near
Devonshire,
trade, and
ges, drug-
4762 p.
rset, finely
f the Men-
al is one of
P. 6649.
Montgome-
ate in the
d a great
Pop. 4536.
in Salop,
P. 2424 p.
n Wilts.

iddlesex,
which it
orming a
sses dis-
es. Po-

in the
d for its
ry. Po-

seaport
quented
2529.
in the
84 feet

North
birth.
7765.
port in

nufac-
Po-

eauti-
coast
h and
naval
s Ca-
arles
31.
land,
otton

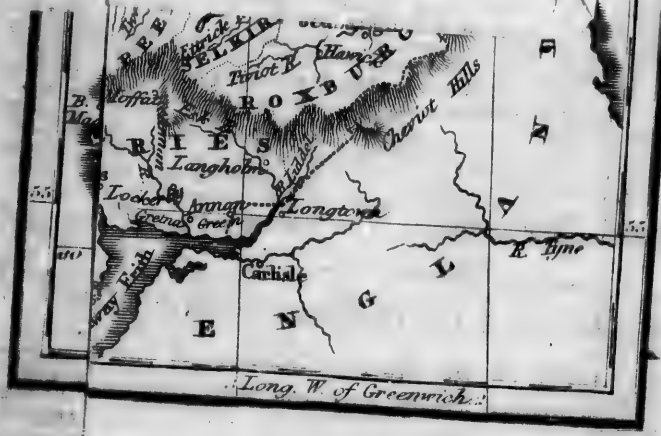
no-



Published by OLIVER & BOYD, Edinbu



shed by OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh.


SELKIR
ROXBUR
Cheviot Hills
Langholm
Longtown
Carlisle
R. Eske
R. Esk
R. Eske
R. Lyne
E N G L
Long. W. of Greenwich

ted for its manufactures of broad cloth and carpets, which have now much declined. P. 1997 p.

Wilt'shire, or Wilts, an inland county S. of the Thames. Population 239,181.

Win'chelsea, a borough in Sussex. Population 772.

Win'chester (Win'shister), an ancient city and bishop's see in Hants, with a spacious cathedral, famous for its public school. Population 9212.

Win'dermere, the largest lake in England, between Westmoreland and Lancashire.

Windsor (Win'zur), a borough in Berkshire, situate on the Thames, 22 miles from London, celebrated for its castle, a favourite residence of the kings of England. Population 7103.

Wi'tham, a river in Lincolnshire, which flows past Lincoln, and, pursuing a north-easterly course, falls into the Wash.

Wittle'seamere, a lake in the N.E. of Huntingdonshire.

Wo'burn, a town in the W. of Bedfordshire, on the great London road. Within a mile of the town is Woburn-abbey, the splendid seat of the Duke of Bedford. Population 1927.

Wolverhampton (Woolverham'ton), a town in Staffordshire, noted for its manufactures of locks and keys. Pop. 24,732.

Wood'stock, a town in Oxfordshire, with a considerable manufacture of gloves. Near it is Blenheim, the splendid seat of the Duke of Marlborough. Population 1380.

Woolwich (Wool'idge), a town in Kent on the Thames, 8 miles below London. It is famous for its arsenal, dock-yard, and military academy. Pop. 17,661.

Worcestershire (Woos'tershir), a rich and beautiful midland county of England. P. 211,366.

Worces'ter, the county town of Worcestershire, near the centre of the kingdom, noted for its porcelain manufactories. Here Cromwell defeated the army of Charles II. A.D. 1651. Population 18,610.

Work'ington, a seaport in Cumberland, having extensive collieries in the neighbourhood. P. 6415.

*W*rek'in, a hill in Shropshire, height 1320 feet.

*W*rex'ham, a town in Denbighshire, carrying on an extensive inland trade, particularly in flannel. It has a very elegant church. Population 5184.

Wye (Wi), a river of Wales, which rises in the S. of Montgomeryshire, crosses Radnor and Herefordshires, divides Monmouth from Gloucester, and falls into the Severn below Chepstow.

YAR'MOUTH, a seaport and borough of the county of Norfolk, at the mouth of the Yare. Population 21,115 p.

York'shire, the largest county in England, divided into 3 parts, the East, West, and North Riding. The East is very fertile, while the West is the principal seat of the woollen manufacture. Population 1,371,296.

York, the county town of Yorkshire, a very ancient city, and the see of an archbishop. Its celebrated cathedral, the most magnificent specimen of Gothic architecture in Europe, was greatly damaged by fire, the work of a fanatical incendiary, on the 2d Feb. 1829. The part destroyed has been rebuilt at an expense of upwards of £60,000. P. 34,461.

SCOTLAND, OR NORTH BRITAIN,

Is bounded N. by the North Sea; W. by the Atlantic Ocean; S. by England and the Irish Sea; and E. by the German Ocean. Exclusive of the Shetland and Orkney Islands, it extends from 54°

to 59° of N. Lat. and from 1° to 6° of W. Long. exclusive of the Western Isles. Its extreme length is about 244 miles, and its greatest breadth 147. The population, in 1831, amounted to 2,365,807.

It contains thirty-three counties:—

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Orkney & Shetland 1.	Kirkwall[d], Stromness, Lerwick.
Caithness 1.	Wick[d], Thurso.
Sutherland 1.	Dornoch[d].
Ross[a]	Dingwall[d], Tain[d], Fortrose[e].
Cromarty[a]	Cromarty[d].
Inverness 1.	Inverness[e], Fort George, Fort Augustus, Fort William.
Nairn[b]	Nairn[e].
Moray or Elgin[b]	Elgin[f], Forres[e].
Banff 1.	Banff[f], Cullen[f], Keith.
Aberdeen 1.	Aberdeen 1, Peterhead[f], Inverury[f], Kintore[f], Frasersburgh.
Kincardine or Mearns 1.	Stonehaven, Bervie[g].
Angus or Forfar 1.	Forfar[g], Dundee 1, Montrose[g], Arbroath[g], Brechin[g].
Fife 1.	Cupar[h], St Andrews[h], Anstruther Easter[h], Anstruther Wester[h], Crail[h], Kilrenny[h], Pittenweem[h], Kirkcaldy[i], Kinghorn[i], Burntisland[i], Dysart[i], Inverkeithing[k], Dunfermline[k], Falkland.
Kinross[c]	Kinross.
Clackmannan[c]	Clackmannan, Alloa.
Perth 1.	Perth 1. Culross[k], Dunkeld, Crieff, Dumblane.
Argyle 1.	Inverary[l], Campbelton[l], Oban[l].
Bute 1.	Rothsay, Brodick.
Dumbarton or Lennox 1.	Dumbarton[m], Helensburgh.
Stirling 1.	Stirling[k], Falkirk[n].
Linlithgow or West Lothian 1.	Linlithgow[n], Queensferry[k], Borrowstonness, Bathgate.
Edinburgh or Mid Lothian 1.	Edinburgh 2, Leith[o], Portobello[o], Musselburgh[o], Dalkeith.
Haddington or East Lothian 1.	Haddington[p], Dunbar[p], North Berwick[p].
Berwick or Merse 1.	Greenlaw, Lauder[p], Dunse, Coldstream.
Roxburgh or Teviotdale 1.	Jedburgh[p], Kelso, Hawick, Melrose.
Selkirk 1.	Selkirk, Galashiels.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Peebles or Tweeddale 1.	Peebles.
Lanark or Clydesdale 1.	Lanark[n], Glasgow 2, Hamilton[n], Airdrie[n], Rutherglen[m].
Renfrew 1.....	Renfrew[m], Paisley 1, Greenock 1, Port Glasgow[m].
Ayr 1.....	Ayr[l], Irvine[l], Kilmarnock[m].
Dumfries 1.....	Dumfries[q], Annan[q], Sanquhar[q], Lochmaben[q], Moffat.
Kirkcudbright or East Galloway 1.....	Kirkcudbright[q], New Galloway[r].
Wigton or West Galloway 1.	Wigton[r], Stranraer[r], Whithorn[r], Port Patrick.

ISLANDS.—Shetland Isles, the principal of which are, Mainland and Yell; Orkney Isles, the principal of which are, Mainland or Pomona, and Hoy; the Western Isles, or Hebrides, the principal of which are, Lewis, Skye, Mull, Jura, and Isla; Bute, Arran.

FRITHS, BAYS, AND LOCHS.*—Pentland, Dornoch, Cromarty, and Moray Friths, Friths of Tay and Forth, Solway Frith, Frith of Clyde; Wigton and Glenluce Bays; Sounds of Isla, Jura, and Mull; Lochs Ryan, Long, Fyne, Etive, Linnhe, and Broom.

CAPES.—St Abb's Head, Fifeness, Kinnaird's Head, Tarbetness, Duncansbay Head, Dunnet Head, Cape Wrath, Butt of Lewis, Point of Ardnamurchan, Mull of Cantyre, Fairland Point, Mull of Galloway, Burrow Head, Saturnness.

LAKES.—Loch Lomond; Awe; Tay, Rannoch, Erroch, Ketterin, Erne; Ness, Lochy; Maree; Leven.

MOUNTAINS.—BEN NEVIS, the loftiest mountain in Great Britain, Ben Macdui, Cairntoul, Ben Wyvis, Cairngorm; the Grampians, of which the most remarkable are Mount Battock, Schiehallion, Ben Lawers, Ben More, Ben Ledi, and Ben Lomond; the Ochils; Pentland Hills; Lammermoor

* By *Lochs* are here meant *arms of the sea.*

Hills; Tintock; Moffat Hills; Lowthers; Cheviot Hills, on the English border.

RIVERS.—Spey, Don, Dee, Tay, Forth, Clyde, Tweed, Teviot, Nith, Annan, Ken.

Remarks.—Scotland is in general a mountainous country, although it has some extensive level districts of great fertility. It is divided into the Highlands and Lowlands; the former chiefly occupied with lofty and rugged mountains, and inhabited by a race of Celts, who still speak the Celtic or Gaelic language; the latter more diversified with hilly and level districts, and inhabited by people of Saxon origin like the English, and who speak dialects of the same language. But the natural geography of the country suggests a more distinct division of it into three portions, NORTHERN, MIDDLE, and SOUTHERN. The *Northern Division* extends from the Pentland Frith to that great chain of lakes which cross the country from the coast of Argyle to the Moray Frith, in the line of the Caledonian Canal. It is in general mountainous and bleak, with some fertile spots on the eastern coast. The *Middle Division* extends southward from this line to the Friths of Forth and Clyde, and the Great Canal by which they are united. Of this division, likewise, the aspect is chiefly mountainous, although on the eastern coast there are extensive tracts of great fertility and in high cultivation. The *Southern Division*, stretching to the English border, bears in soil and appearance a greater resemblance to England. Though it contains several extensive ranges of hills, and wide tracts of moor, its more general aspect is that of verdant plains, watered by beautiful streams, and enlivened by herds of cattle; ample valleys or gently-swelling eminences of great fertility, waving with corn, or clothed with wood.

Scotland abounds in minerals, the most valuable of which are lead, iron, and coal.

Its climate, though variable, is, on the whole, mild and salubrious. The western counties are exposed to frequent and heavy rains from the Atlantic Ocean; the eastern, though less frequently deluged with rains, suffer more from piercing east winds, accompanied with chilling fogs from the German Ocean. There is no country in the world where agriculture is better understood than in Scotland; and the consequent improvements in its soil and productions, which have taken place within the last thirty years, are

astonishing. Manufactures of various kinds are likewise carried on to a great extent. Glasgow and Paisley are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures; Dundee, and the other towns in Forfarshire, are noted for the manufacture of coarse linens; and Dunfermline for damasks and fine linens. At Carron, near Falkirk, is the largest manufactory of iron in Great Britain. Of the commercial prosperity of Britain, Scotland enjoys her due share.

Since the accession of James VI. to the throne of England the whole of Britain has been under the dominion of one sovereign; and since the union of England and Scotland in the reign of Queen Anne, A.D. 1707, the government of the two kingdoms has been nearly the same. The Presbyterian form of church-government is coeval with the Reformation in Scotland. After many struggles with James VI. and his successors, who patronised episcopacy, the Scots succeeded in procuring the establishment of Presbyterianism as the national religion, at the revolution, A.D. 1688.

The Scots may be characterized as industrious, frugal, prudent, hardy, and brave. Owing to the excellent institution of parish-schools, the advantages of education are enjoyed even by the lowest classes of the people. They are fond of learning; and can boast of some of the brightest names in literature and science.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Scotland? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? How many counties does it contain? Name them. What are the principal towns of Orkney and Shetland? Of Caithness? Of Sutherland? Of Ross? &c. What are its principal islands? Point them out on the map. Name its principal friths, bays, and lochs. Point them out on the map. Name its capes. Point them out on the map. What are its principal lakes? Point them out. Name its principal mountains. Name its rivers.

Where is Falkland, Kirkwall, Kelso, Whithorn, Campbelton, Dornoch, Stranraer, Irvine, New Galloway, Dalkeith, Kilmarnock, Dunkeld, Falkirk, Dingwall, Stonehaven, Montrose, Fortrose, Fort George, Port Patrick, Dunbar, Dumbarton, Dunse, EDINBURGH, Glasgow, Greenock, North Berwick, Annan, Dunfermline, Alloa, Lerwick, Brodick, Inverary, Inverness, Hamilton, Leith, Musselburgh, Bo'ness, Forres, Bervie, Peterhead &c.?

Where is Pomona, Yell, Mainland, Mull, Skye, Lewis, Hoy, Bute, &c.? Where is Solway Frith, Glenluce Bay,

Pentland Frith, Frith of Tay, Wigton Bay, Frith of Forth, Cromarty Frith, Moray Frith, Loch Fyne, Loch Broom, Loch Long, Frith of Clyde, Loch Etive, Loch Linnhe, &c. ?

Where is Cape Wrath, Tarbetness, St Abb's Head, Saturnness, Kinnaird's Head, Fairland Point, Duncansbay Head, Point of Ardnamurchan, &c. ?

Where is Loch Ness, Loch Awe, Loch Lomond, Loch Maree, Loch Ketterin, Loch Erroch, &c. ?

Where are the Lammermoor Hills, the Pentland Hills, the Grampians, Ben Ledi, Ben Lawers, Ben Nevis, Tintock, the Lowthers, &c. ? Which is the highest mountain in Great Britain ? Describe the course of the Tweed, of the Nith, the Clyde, the Tay, the Forth, the Don, the Spey, the Dee, the Teviot, the Annan ? What is the general appearance of Scotland ? How is it divided ? What is the aspect of the Highlands ? By what race of people is it inhabited ? What is the appearance of the Lowlands ? Of what origin are its inhabitants ? What other division does the natural geography of the country suggest ? What is the extent and situation of the Northern Division ? What is the aspect of the country ? How far does the Middle Division extend southward ? What is its general aspect ? How far does the Southern Division extend ? What is the general aspect of this division ? What are the most valuable minerals of Scotland ? What is the nature of its climate ? What varieties of weather prevail in the Western and Eastern counties ? What is the state of agriculture in Scotland ? Are its manufactures extensive ? What towns are the principal seats of the cotton manufactures ? For what manufacture is Dundee noted ? What are the chief manufactures of Dunfermline ? For what manufactory is Carron celebrated ? Is Scotland a commercial country ?

At what time was Scotland united with England in government ? What form of church-government is established ? How long has this been the national religion ? To what institution do they owe the general diffusion of education ? Have the Scots made a figure in literature and science ?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABB'S HEAD, ST, a promontory on the N.E. of Berwickshire.

Aberdeen'shire, an extensive county in the N. of Scotland. Population 177,651.

Aberdeen', a large seaport, and the county town of Aberdeenshire. It is divided into Old and New Aberdeen—the former of which is on the Don, and the latter on the Dee. In each of them there is a university. Population, including St Machar's, 58,019.

Aberneth'y, a town in Perthshire. Population 1612.

Ail'sa, a rocky islet in the Frith of Clyde, betwixt Ayrshire and Cantyre, two miles in circumference, and 1140 feet high.

Air'drie, a town in Lanarkshire, parish of New Monkland. Population 9867 p.

Al'loa, a town in Clackmannan-

shire on the Forth. Population 6377 p.

Andrews, St, an ancient city, once the ecclesiastical capital of the kingdom. The first rise of the Reformation, and the assassinations of Cardinal Beaton and of Archbishop Sharpe, have made it famous in history. Its university still remains; but its castle and noble cathedral are in ruins. Population 5621 p.

Angus (pr. Ang'gus) or Forfarshire, a county N. of the Tay, noted for its breed of cattle. Population 139,606.

An'nan, a royal borough in Dumfries-shire, on the Annan. Population 5033 p.

An'nan, a river which rises on the borders of Peebles-shire, and flows through Dumfries-shire to the Solway Frith, by a course of about 30 miles.

Anstruther (commonly An'ster), Easter and Wester, two small boroughs on the E. coast of Fife. Population 1437 p.

Arbroath', a considerable borough and seaport in Forfarshire, with a large ancient abbey. P. 6660 p.

Argyle, an extensive Highland county on the W. coast, indented by numerous arms of the sea. Population 101,425.

Ard'namurchan, Point of, a cape in Argyle, the most western point of the mainland of Scotland.

Ar'ran, an island in the Frith of Clyde, distinguished by its mountainous aspect and the remarkable formation of its rocks. Goat Fell is 2950 feet high. Population 6427.

Awe, Loch, a beautiful lake in Argyle, about 30 miles long, and from 1 to 2 broad.

Ayr'shire, a large county in the W. of Scotland, noted for its cattle and dairies. Pop. 145,055.

Ayr, the county town of Ayrshire, situate at the mouth of the Ayr. Pop. 7606 p.

BANFFSHIRE (Bamf'shir), a county on the Moray Frith. Population 48,604.

Banff, a borough, and the county town of Banffshire, at the mouth of the Deveron. Pop. 3711 p.

Bass, an almost inaccessible islet at the mouth of the Frith of Forth, formerly employed as a state prison.

Bath'gate, a borough in the county of Linlithgow. Pop. 3593 p.

Beauley (Bu'la), a river in Inverness-shire, on which is situate a village of the same name.

Ben* Law'ers, a mountain in Perthshire, rising from the banks of Loch Tay, to the height of 4015 feet above the sea.

Ben Le'di, a mountain in the parish of Callender, Perthshire, 3009 feet high.

Ben Lo'mond, a mountain in Dumbartonshire, rising majestically from the side of Loch Lomond, to the height of 3240 feet above the level of the lake, and 3262 feet above that of the sea.

Ben More, a conical mountain, towering from the side of Loch Dochart, Perthshire, to the height of 3903 feet above the sea.

Ben Ne'vis, a mountain in Inverness-shire, the loftiest in Great Britain, being 4370 feet above the sea.

Ben Venu'e, a picturesque mountain on the banks of Loch Ketterin, 2800 feet high.

Ben Wy'vis, a mountain in Ross-shire, 3720 feet above the sea.

Ber'vie, or Inverbervie, a royal borough in Kincardine, at the mouth of the Bervie. P. 1137 p.

Ber'wickshire, or Merse, a county on the S. E. of the kingdom. Population 34,048.

Ber'wick. See England, p. 34.

Ber'wick, North, a royal borough and small seaport, in the county of Haddington. Pop. 1824.

Blackness', an ancient castle on the Forth, in the parish of Carriden, Linlithgowshire.

Borrowstounness', or Bo'ness', a considerable seaport on the Forth, Linlithgowshire. Population 2809 p.

Brechin (Bre'kin), a royal borough in the county of Angus. Population 6508 p.

Brodick, a village on the E. coast of Arran, situate on Brodick Bay. Here the Duke of Hamilton has a castle.

Broom, Loch, an extensive arm of

* *Ben* is a Gaelic word, signifying a *mountain*.

the sea in Ross-shire, having some excellent harbours.

Buchanness (Buccanness'), a promontory in Aberdeenshire, the eastmost point in Scotland, near which are the remarkable rocks called the *Bullers of Buchan*.

Burnti'sland, a seaport in Fife, opposite to Leith. Pop. 2366 p.

Bur'row Head, a cape on the N. coast of Morayshire—and another in Wigtonshire.

Bute'shire, a county composed of the islands of Bute, Arran, Inchmarnoch, and the Cumbrays, in the Frith of Clyde. Pop. 14,151.

Bute, a beautiful island, the principal one, though not the largest, in Buteshire. Pop. 7773.

CAIRNGORM', a mountain in Inverness-shire, 4060 feet high, famous for its beautiful rock-crystals.

Caith'ness, a county in the northern extremity of Scotland. A great herring fishery is carried on from its coast. Pop. 34,529.

Campbelton (Cam'melton), a borough and flourishing seaport in Cantyre. Population 4869.

Canty're, a peninsula forming the southernmost district of Argyle.

Canty're, Mull of, a promontory at the S. extremity of the peninsula of Cantyre.

Car'ron, a village in Stirlingshire, on the Carron, famous for its iron-works, the largest in the kingdom, and the machinery employed in which is superior to any in Europe. Pop. about 2500.

Clackman'nan, a county on the N. side of the Forth. Pop. 14,729.

Clackman'nan, the county town of the above shire. Pop. 4266 p.

Clyde, a large river which rises in Clydeslaw, a hill in the parish of Crawford, Lanarkshire, and runs westward to the Atlantic.

Coldstream (Co'lestream), a town in Berwickshire, on the N. bank of the Tweed. Pop. 2897 p.

Coll, one of the Hebrides, belonging to Argyleshire—it is about 14 miles long, and varies from half a mile to 3½ miles in breadth. Population 1316.

Crail, a royal borough and seaport in Fife, at the N. entrance of the Frith of Forth. Pop. 1824 p.

Crieff, a town in Perthshire, on the N. of the Erne. P. 4786 p.

Crom'arty, a county in the N. E. of Scotland, formed of several detached portions within the county of Ross. Pop. united with that of Ross-shire, 74,820.

Crom'arty, the principal town of the county of the same name, situate on the peninsula between the Friths of Cromarty and Moray. Population 2215.

Crom'arty Frith, a bay of the German Ocean, stretching nearly 20 miles between Ross-shire on the N. and W. and Cromarty and Ross on the S. and E. From its extent, its depth of water almost close to the shore, and the shelter afforded by the surrounding country, it is a peculiarly safe station for vessels from the northern and eastern seas.

Culross (commonly Coo'ross), a borough and seaport in a detached portion of Perthshire, situate on the Frith of Forth. Population 1488 p.

Cull'en, a town in Banffshire, where the linen manufacture is carried on with considerable success. Population 1593 p.

Cupar (Coo'par), a royal borough, on the Eden, in Fife, of which it is the county town. Population 6473 p.

Cupar-Angus (Coo'par-Angus), a town in Forfarshire, situate on the Isla, on the borders of Perthshire. Population 2615 p.

DAL'KEITH, a considerable town in Mid-Lothian, on a narrow stripe of land between the North and South Esk, about 6 miles S. from Edinburgh. Pop. 5586 p.

Dee, a river in Aberdeenshire, with picturesque cascades near its source, and falling into the German Ocean at New Aberdeen, after a course of 90 miles.—A river, issuing from Loch Dee on the borders of Ayrshire, and flowing through the county of Kirkcudbright to the Solway Frith.

Dev'on, a river in Perthshire, rising in the Ochil Hills, and flowing to the Frith of Forth by a very circuitous course. It is remarkable for the picturesque scenery on its banks.

Ding'wall, a considerable town in Ross-shire, at the head of the Cromarty Frith. Pop. 2124 p.

Don, a river rising in the N.W. of Aberdeenshire, and falling into the German Ocean, N. of Old Aberdeen, after a winding course of 62 miles.

Doon, a river in Ayrshire, issuing from a lake of the same name, and falling into the sea, after a circuitous course of 15 miles. This river is rendered classical by the strains of Burns.

Dornoch (Dor'nok), a town in Sutherland, on the N. of the Dornoch Frith. Pop. 3380 p.

Dornoch Frith, a bay of the German Ocean, between the counties of Sutherland and Ross.

Dumbar'tonshire, or Lennox, a small county in the W. of Scotland. Pop. 33,211.

Dumbar'ton, the county town of Dumbartonshire, situate near the confluence of the Leven with the Clyde. Its castle, on a precipitous rock, was anciently of great strength. Pop. 3623 p.

Dumbla'ne, a town in Perthshire, on the Allan, a place of considerable resort on account of the mineral waters in its vicinity. Population 3228 p.

Dumfries-shire (Dumfrees'shir), a large county in the S. of Scotland. Population 73,770.

Dumfries', the county town of Dumfries-shire, situate on the Nith, about nine miles from the Solway Frith. Pop. 11,606 p.

Dunbar', a seaport and borough in East Lothian, at the mouth of the Frith of Forth. Its castle was, in ancient times, a place of great strength. Pop. 4735 p.

Dun'cansbay-head, a promontory in Caithness, the north-eastern extremity of Great Britain.

Dundee', a large seaport in Angus, on the Frith of Tay. It is a place of considerable trade, and has extensive manufactures, chiefly of Osnaburgs and other coarse linens. Pop. 45,355 p.

Dunferm'line, a considerable borough and manufacturing town in the W. of Fife. Table-linen is manufactured here in greater extent and perfection than in any other part of the kingdom. The abbey of Dunfermline, now in ruins, was celebrated as being one of the burial-places of the kings of Scotland. In February, 1818, the tomb and skeleton of Robert Bruce were discovered here. Population 17,068 p.

Dunkeld', a town in Perthshire, situate amidst the most beautiful and romantic scenery, on the north bank of the Tay. Population 1471 p.

Dun'net-head', a promontory in Caithness, the most northern point of Great Britain.

Dunse, a considerable town in Berwickshire, between the Blackadder and the Whitadder. Population 3469 p.

Dysart (Dy'zart), a borough and seaport in Fife. Population 1801; of the parish 7104.

ED'INBURGHSHIRE (Ed'inburroshir), or Mid-Lothian, the metropolitan county of Scotland, on the S. of the Frith of Forth. Population 219,592.

Ed'inburgh, the metropolis of Scotland, the seat of the law courts, and of a celebrated university, situate in the county of Mid-Lothian. Its New Town is considered the most elegant and regularly built of any in Britain. Population, with that of Leith, 162,156.

Ed'nam, a village below Kelso, on the Eden, the birth-place of Thomson the poet. Pop. 637 p.

El'gin, the principal town of the county of Elgin, or Moray. Here are the ruins of a magnificent cathedral. Pop. 6130 p.

Erne or Earn (Airn), a river in Perthshire, issuing from a lake of the same name, and falling into the Tay.

Erroch (Er'rak), a lake partly in Perth and partly in Inverness-shire, 24 miles in length, but scarcely a mile in breadth.

Esk, the name of several rivers in Scotland. One rises in the N. of Dumfries-shire, and flows to the Solway Frith. In Mid-Lothian, the South Esk joins the North Esk below Dalkeith; and the united streams fall into the Frith of Forth at Musselburgh. In Forfarshire, the North Esk rises among the Grampian Mountains, and falls into the sea 3 miles N. of Montrose. The South rises among the same mountains, and falls into the sea at the same town.

E'tive or Etie, Loch, an inlet of

the sea in Argyleshire, nearly 20 miles long, but of very unequal breadth. Its waters, about seven miles from the sea, are much contracted by a ridge of rugged rocks, and make a noise louder than any cataract.

FALKIRK', or Fal'kirk, a considerable town in Stirlingshire, 24 miles W. of Edinburgh, noted for its large cattle markets. Here Sir William Wallace was defeated by Edward I. in 1298; and here the Pretender's army defeated the Royalists in 1746. Population 12,743 p.

Falkland (Fawk'land), a small town of Fife, where the kings of Scotland had a palace, which still remains. Population 2658 p.

Fife, a large maritime county on the N. of the Frith of Forth. Population 128,859.

Fifeness', a cape at the eastern extremity of Fife, from which a dangerous ridge, called the Carr Rock, projects into the sea.

For'far, the county town of Angus, or Forfarshire, situate in the valley of Strathmore. Population 7949 p.

For'res, a small borough in Morayshire. Population 3895 p.

Fort George, Fort Augustus, Fort William, a range of strong fortresses in Inverness-shire, built to keep the Highlands in awe. The country being now peaceable, the two last have been recently dismantled.

Forth, one of the principal rivers of Scotland, rises on the north side of Ben Lomond, and expands into a large frith, before uniting with the German Ocean.

Fortro'se, an ancient town of Rossshire, on the N. coast of the Moray Frith. Pop. about 1000.

Fra'sersburgh, a seaport and borough of regality in Aberdeenshire. Population 2954 p.

Fy'ers, a small river in Invernessshire, which falls into Lochness. It is chiefly remarkable for its stupendous *falls*, the upper of which is 70 feet, and the lower 207 feet in perpendicular height.

Fy'ne, Loch, an arm of the sea in Argyleshire, about 32 miles long, and varying from 12 to 3 in breadth. It is noted for the superior quality of its herrings.

GALASHIELS (Galasheels'), a town in Selkirkshire, on the Gala Water, noted for its manufacture of woollen cloth. Pop. 1534 p.

Gal'loway, a large district in the S. of Scotland, including the counties of Wigton and Kirkcudbright. Its breed of cattle, distinguished by the want of horns, is considered excellent.

Glas'gow, the principal manufacturing and commercial city in Scotland, situate on the Clyde in Lanarkshire. All the branches of the cotton manufacture are carried on upon the most extensive scale. It carries on also a great trade with the West Indies, has a flourishing university, and is adorned with many handsome edifices. Pop. 202,426.

Glenluce Bay, a large bay in the S. of Wigtonshire, deriving its name from the Glen of the Luce river, which falls into it.

Grampian Mountains, a chain extending from the Atlantic in Argyleshire, to the German Ocean in Aberdeenshire.

Gra'ngemouth, a flourishing seaport at the junction of the Great Canal with the Frith of Forth. Population about 1800.

Greenlaw (Gren'law), a borough of barony, and the county town of Berwickshire. Pop. 1442 p.

Green'ock, the principal seaport in Scotland, at the mouth of the Clyde,—the emporium of American and West Indian trade. Population 27,571.

Gret'na-Green', a village in Dumfries-shire, on the English border, noted for irregular marriages.

HAD'DINGTONSHIRE, or East Lothian, a county in the S. E. of Scotland, the inhabitants of which are noted for their intelligence and enterprise in agricultural pursuits. Pop. 36,145.

Had'dington, the county town of East Lothian. Its weekly market for grain is the greatest in Scotland. Population 5885 p.

Ham'ilton, a town in Lanarkshire, 10½ miles S. E. from Glasgow, near the confluence of the Avon and Clyde. Population 9515 p.

Haw'ick, a town in Roxburghshire, at the confluence of the Teviot and Slitrig. Population 4970 p.

Heb'rides (Heb'-ri-des), or Western Isles, a range of islands scattered along the western coast of Scotland. Population 89,870.

He'lensburgh, a modern town on the Clyde, much frequented for sea-bathing.

Ho7, one of the Orkney Islands, about 15 miles long, and 6½ miles at its greatest breadth. The Dwarfie Stone on this island is a remarkable relic of antiquity. It is 32 feet long, 16½ broad, and 7½ high, and is hollowed out into several apartments. Pop. 321.

INCHCOLM', a small island near the north coast of the Frith of Forth, opposite Aberdour.

Inchkeith', a small island, with an elegant lighthouse and revolving light, in the Frith of Forth, opposite Leith.

Invera'ry, a royal borough in Argyleshire, of which it is the county town, beautifully situate on Loch Fyne. Pop. 1117 p.; including Glenaig 2133.

Inverkeithing (Inverkeeth'in), a royal borough and seaport town in Fife, at the head of a fine bay in the Frith of Forth. P. 3189 p.

Inverness'-shire, an extensive county in the N.W. of Scotland. Pop. 94,797.

Inverness', a royal borough in Inverness-shire, of which it is the county town, pleasantly situate at the entrance of the Ness into the Moray Frith. Pop. 14,324 p.

Inveru'ry, a town in Aberdeenshire, pleasantly situate near the confluence of the Don and Ury. Population 994.

Io'na, or I'colmkill, a small island of the Hebrides, S.W. of Mull, famous as the retreat of learning and religion during the dark ages; and the ancient burial-place of the Scottish kings. It still contains the remains of a monastery.

Ir'vine, a royal borough in Ayrshire, on the Irvine, which falls into the Frith of Clyde near the town. Population 5200.

Is'lay, one of the Western Isles, S.W. of Jura—it is about 31 miles long and 24 broad. Pop. 14,992.

JEDBURGH (Jed'burro), a royal borough, and the county town of Roxburghshire, pleasantly situate on the Jed. Here are the ruins of an ancient cathedral, part of which is fitted up as the parish church. Pop. 5647 p.

Ju'ra, one of the Western Isles, separated from Islay by the Sound of Islay, and from Scarba by the Gulf of Corrybhreacain (Corryvreckin). It is remarkable for two conical mountains called the Paps of Jura, elevated 2470 and 2359 feet above the level of the sea. It is 27 miles long, and on an average, 7 miles broad. Population 1312 p.

KEITH, a town in Banffshire, on the Isla. Population 4464 p.

Kel'so, a considerable town in Roxburghshire, beautifully situate on the north bank of the Tweed, opposite its junction with the Teviot. Population 1939 p.

Ket'terin, Loch, a lake in Perthshire, about 10 miles long and 1½ broad, remarkable for sublime and picturesque scenery.

Kil'da, St, the most remote of the Hebrides,—about 60 miles distant from Harris, the nearest land to it. Pop. about 100.

Kilmar'nock, a manufacturing town in Ayrshire, on the Kilmarnock water, a tributary of the Irvine. Pop. 18,093 p.

Kilren'ny, a royal borough in the E. of Fife. Population 1705 p.

Kincar'dineshire, or Mearns (Mairns), a maritime county in the E. of Scotland. Pop. 31,431.

Kincar'dine, a seaport in Perthshire, on the Forth. Population about 2500.

Kinghorn (King-gorn'), an ancient royal borough in Fife, opposite Leith. Population 2579 p.

Kinross'-shire, a small midland county. Population 9072.

Kinross', the county town of Kinross-shire, finely situate at the W. end of Loch Leven. P. 2917 p.

Kintore', a town in Aberdeenshire, on the Don. Population 402.

Kirkä'ldy, a royal borough and seaport in Fife of considerable trade. Population 5034 p.

Kirkcud'bright (commonly Kirkcoo'bre), or East Galloway, a maritime county on the Solway Frith. Population 40,590.

Kirkcud'bright, a royal borough, and the chief town of the stewartry of Kirkcudbright, on the Dee. Population 3511 p.

Kirk'wall, a royal borough, and

the chief town of the stewartry of Orkney, situate in the island Pomona. Population 3065.

LAM'MERMOOR, a range of hills between East Lothian and Berwickshire.

Lamlash', an excellent harbour on the S.E. of the Isle of Arran.

Lan'arkshire, one of the most extensive and important counties in Scotland. It is divided into three districts, called the Upper, Middle, and Lower Wards. Population 316,819.

Lan'ark, an ancient royal borough, the county town of Lanarkshire, near which are the romantic falls of the Clyde. At New Lanark are extensive cotton-mills. Population 7672 p.

Lau'der, a royal borough in Berwickshire, situate on the river Lauder, or Leader. Pop. 2063 p.

Leadhills', a town in Lanarkshire, occupied by lead-miners, the highest inhabited place in the south of Scotland, being about 2000 feet above the sea.

Leith (Leeth), a large seaport in Mid-Lothian, on the Frith of Forth, about a mile and a half from Edinburgh, of which it may be considered the port. P. 25,855.

Ler'wick, the chief town of Shetland, on the E. of Mainland. Population 2750.

Le'ven, Loch, a lake in Kinrossshire, containing 4 islands: on one of these are the ruins of the castle in which Queen Mary was imprisoned.

Lew'is, one of the largest of the Hebrides, 82 miles in length, and from 10 to 23 in breadth, forming the principal part of what is called Long Island. Its southern peninsula is named Harris. Population 18,441.

Linlith'gowshire, or West Lothian, a county lying along the S. side of the Frith of Forth. P. 23,291.

Linlith'gow, the principal town of West Lothian, in which are the ruins of a royal palace. P. 3187.

Linnhe, Loch (Leen), a large arm of the sea, separating Argyle from Inverness-shire. It extends from the Sound of Mull as far as Fort William, when it assumes the name of Lochiel.

Lochma'ben, an ancient borough in Dumfries-shire. Pop. 2795 p.

Lo'chy, Loch, a lake in Inverness-shire, in the line of the Caledonian Canal, 14 miles long.

Lo'mond, Loch, a beautiful lake in Dumbartonshire, about 30 miles long, and, in some places, 9 in breadth. Its bosom is studded with about 30 islands; and its scenery is peculiarly picturesque.

Long Island, that part of the Hebrides extending from Lewis to Barra.

Long, Loch, an arm of the sea, striking off from the Frith of Clyde, and separating Argyle from Dumbartonshire.

Lo'thian, a large and very fertile district on the S. of the Forth, divided into 3 counties, Linlithgow, or West Lothian, Edinburgh, or Mid-Lothian, and Haddington, or East Lothian.

Low'thers, a lofty ridge of hills between Lanarkshire and Dumfries-shire.

MACDU'I, Ben, a mountain in Aberdeenshire, 4362 (or 4390) feet above the sea.

Maree', a lake in Ross-shire, 16 miles long, and from 1 to 2 broad, beautifully studded with islands.

Mel'rose (ros), a town in Roxburghshire. Its abbey, founded by David I. 1136, was peculiarly magnificent; and the ruins are among the most entire and beautiful in the kingdom. P. 4339 p.

Mof'fat, a town in Dumfries-shire, noted for its mineral waters. Population 2221 p.

Montro'se, a considerable seaport in Forfarshire, at the mouth of the South Esk. Pop. 12,055 p.

Morayshire (Mur'rayshir), or Elgin, a county in the N.E. bounded on the N. by the Moray Frith, to which it gives name. Population 34,231.

Mor'ay Frith', a large inlet of the German Ocean, stretching between the counties of Ross on the N. and Moray, Nairn, and Inverness, on the S.

Mull, one of the largest of the Hebrides, 25 miles in length, and in some places of nearly equal breadth, separated from the mainland by the Sound of Mull. Population 10,538.

Muss'elburgh, a town in Inveresk parish, county of Edinburgh, about 6 miles E. by S. of the ca-

pital, united to Fisherrow by a bridge over the Esk. P. 8961 p.

NAIRN'SHIRE, a small county in the N.E. of Scotland. P. 9354.

Nairn, a seaport in Nairnshire, of which it is the county town. Population 3266 p.

Ness, Loch, a beautiful lake in Inverness-shire, 22 miles long.

New Gal'loway, a small borough in Kirkcudbright.

Nith, a river which rises in the parish of New Cumnock, Ayrshire, and, entering Dumfries-shire, runs S.E. and falls into the Solway Frith near Dumfries.

O'BAN, a flourishing seaport in Argyleshire.

O'chil Hills, a range of hills stretching from the vicinity of Dumblane in Perthshire, in an easterly direction into Fife. Bencleugh, the loftiest of the range, is 2420 feet above the sea.

Ork'ney and Shetland, a county in the N. of Scotland, formed by the islands bearing these names. Population 58,239.

Ork'neys, a group of islands, about 30 in number, separated from the mainland of Scotland by the Pentland Frith. Pop. 28,847.

PAIS'LEY, a town in Renfrewshire, next to Glasgow, the greatest seat of the cotton manufacture. The muslins are the finest made in Europe. Pop. 57,466.

Peeb'les-shire, or Tweeddale, a hilly county in the S. of Scotland, lying along both sides of the upper course of the Tweed. P. 10,578.

Peeb'les, the county town of Peebles-shire, situate on the Tweed. Population 2750 p.

Pent'land Hills, a range of hills in Mid-Lothian, of which the Black Hill is 1850 feet high.

Perth'shire, a county in the heart of Scotland, one of the largest in the kingdom, and containing the district called the Carse of Gowrie, famed for its fertility. Population 142,894.

Perth, the county town of Perthshire, delightfully situate on the Tay. It is a large and thriving town. Population 20,016.

Peterhead', a considerable seaport in Aberdeenshire. Pop. 6695 p.

Pitcaith'ly, a village in Strathearn (Perthshire), noted for its mineral waters.

Pittenweem', a royal borough in the E. of Fife. Pop. 1317 p.

Pomo'na, or Mainland, the largest of the Orkney Isles, being 30 miles long, and from 8 to 10 broad—but it is so much intersected by arms of the sea that its breadth is very unequal. Population 15,087.

Port-Glas'gow, a seaport in Renfrewshire, on the Clyde, about 2 miles above Greenock. It has an excellent harbour, and enjoys a considerable trade. P. 5192 p.

Por'tobel'lo, a modern town on the Frith of Forth, 2 miles S.E. of Edinburgh, principally frequented for sea-bathing. Pop. 2781.

Port-Pat'rick, a seaport in Wigtonshire, with one of the finest quays in Britain. The principal passage to Ireland is between it and the opposite port of Donaghadee. Population 2239.

Prestonpans', a small town on the coast of Haddingtonshire, near which the royal forces under Sir John Cope were signally defeated by the Highlanders in 1745. Population 2322 p.

QUEENSFER'RY, South, a borough and seaport in Linlithgowshire, the principal ferry on the Frith of Forth. Pop. 684.

REN'FREWSHIRE, a county that stretches W. from Lanarkshire along the Clyde, a great seat of trade and manufacture. Population 133,443.

Ren'frew, the county town of Renfrewshire, situate on the Cart. Population 2833 p.

Ross, an extensive county in the N. of Scotland. Pop. including that of Cromarty, 74,820.

Roth'say, the principal town in Bute, a place of considerable trade. Population 4817.

Rox'burgh (burro), or Teviotdale, a county in the S.E. on the borders of England. Pop. 43,663.

Rum, one of the Western Isles, about 8 miles long, and nearly as broad. It belongs to Argyleshire. Population 134.

Ruth'erglen (commonly Rug'len), a royal borough in Lanarkshire, about 2½ miles from Glasgow. Population 4741.

Ry'an, Loch, an inlet of the sea in Wigtonshire, about 10 miles long, and from 2 to 4 broad.

SAN'DAY, one of the Orkneys, about 12 miles long, and from 1 to 3 broad. Pop. 1832.

Sanquhar (Sang'har), a royal borough in Dumfries-shire, situate on the Nith. It carries on considerable manufactures of stockings and carpets. Pop. 1527.

Saturnness', a cape on the coast of Kirkcudbright.

Schiehallion (Shehal'yon), a conical mountain in the district of Rannoch, Perthshire, rising to the height of 3564 feet above the level of the sea. Here Dr Maskelyne, the astronomer royal, made experiments for ascertaining the power of mountains in attracting the pendulum, and in determining the mean density of the earth.

Scoon, a village in Perthshire, noted for its palace, where the kings of Scotland used to be crowned. Pop. 2268 p.

Sel'kirkshire, or the Forest, a pastoral county in the S. of Scotland. Population 6853.

Sel'kirk, the county town of Selkirkshire, pleasantly situate on the Etterick, below its confluence with the Yarrow. Population 2883 p.

Shet'land Isles, a group of islands, about 86 in number, nearly 15 leagues N. of the Orkneys. Only about 40 of them are inhabited. They are the seat of an extensive cod fishery. Pop. 29,392 p.

Skye (Ski), the largest of the Western Isles, about 50 miles in length, and 40 in breadth, remarkable for its lofty cliffs and spar cave. Population 22,796.

Sol'way, a frith forming the boundary between England and Scotland, for upwards of 50 miles.

Spey, a large and rapid river in Inverness-shire, which, after a course of 120 miles, falls into the Moray Frith.

Staf'fa, a small isle of the Hebrides, celebrated for its caverns and basaltic pillars. The Cave of Fingal forms a species of natural palace.

Stinchar (Stin'shar), a river which falls into the sea at Ballantrae.

Stir'lingshire, a county partly in the Highlands partly in the Lowlands, between the Friths of Forth and Clyde. Pop. 72,621.

Stir'ling, the county town of Stirlingshire, on the Forth. Population 8556 p.

Stoneha'ven, or Stonehi'ye, a seaport in Kincardineshire, of which it is the county town. Population about 2500.

Str[illegible]aer), a royal borough and seaport of Wigtonshire, at the head of Loch Ryan. It possesses some trade, and has an excellent harbour. P. 3329 p.

Stromness', a town in the island of Pomona, Orkney. Pop. 2182.

Suth'erland, a county in the N. of Scotland. Pop. 25,523.

TAIN, the county town of Rossshire, on the S. shore of the Frith of Dornoch. Pop. 3078.

Tar'betness', a cape in the E. of Ross-shire, formed by the Friths of Cromarty and Dornoch.

Tay, one of the largest rivers in the kingdom, rises in Breadalbane, passes through Loch Tay, and, swelled by several fine streams, flows by Dunkeld and Perth, after which it is joined by the Erne, expands into a frith, and at last mingles with the German Ocean.

Tay, Loch, a beautiful lake in Breadalbane, Perthshire, receiving at its S. W. extremity the united streams of the Dochart and Lochy, and discharging its water at the N. E. by the Tay. It is about 15 miles long, and from 1 to 2 broad, and its depth varies from 15 to 100 fathoms.

Teviot (Teev'yot), a beautiful stream, which rises on the English border, and joins the Tweed at Kelso.

Thur'so, a seaport in Caithness, on the estuary of the river Thurso. Population 4679 p.

Tin'tock, or Tinto, an isolated hill in Lanarkshire, about 2350 feet above the level of the sea, and 1740 feet above the Clyde.

Tiree, a small island, one of the Hebrides, noted for its beautiful marble. Population 4[illegible]

Tranent', a town in East Lothian, on the great east road from Edinburgh. Population 3620 p.

Tweed, one of the principal rivers of Scotland, rises in Tweedsmuir, on the confines of Peebles, Dumfries, and Lanark shires, near the sources of the Clyde and Annan. It pursues a N.E.

the Forth. Popu-

r Stonehive, a
ncardineshire, of
county town. Po-
2500.

er), a royal bo-
aport of Wigton-
ad of Loch Ryan.
ne trade, and has
rbour. P. 3329 p.
n in the island of
ey. Pop. 2182.
unty in the N. of
. 23,523.

ty town of Ross-
S. shore of the
ch. Pop. 3078.
ape in the E. of
ned by the Friths
d Dornoch.
largest rivers in
ises in Breadal-
ough Loch Tay,
by several fine
by Dunkeld and
ch it is joined by
ds into a frith,
les with the Ger-

autiful lake in
rthshire, receiv-
extremity the
of the Dochart
discharging its
E. by the Tay.
miles long, and
, and its depth
100 fathoms.
, a beautiful
es o the Eng-
oin he Tweed

n Caithness, on
river Thurso.
.
an isolated hill
bout 2350 feet
f the sea, and
e Clyde.
d, one of the
ts beautiful
. 4
st ... thian,
ad from Edin-
n 3620 p.
rincipal rivers
in Tweeds-
es of Peebles,
anark shires,
of the Clyde
rrues a N.E.

Down

Armagh

Monaghan ..... Monaghan, Clon[illegible], Carrickmacr[illegible],
Castleblayney, Ballibay.

E


IRELAND
Published by OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh.



Stir'ling, the county town of Stir- | near the sources of the Clyde and Annan. It pursues a N.E.



of the Clyde
irsues a N.E.

course, receiving several small tributaries, till it reaches Peebles —when, flowing nearly E. it is augmented by the Etterick, the Gala, the Leader, and the Teviot. Four miles below Kelso, it becomes the boundary between England and Berwickshire, and falls into the German Ocean at Berwick-upon-Tweed. It receives the Whitadder, from Berwickshire, about 5 or 6 miles above its mouth.

UIST (Wist), North and South, two islands of the Hebrides belonging to Inverness-shire. Population 11,493.

Unst, the most northern of the Shetland Isles. Population 2909.

WHITHORN, an ancient seaport and borough in the Bay of Wigton, the *Candida Casa* of the Romans. Population 2415 p.

Wick, a royal borough, and the county town of Caithness, situate at the mouth of a small river of the same name, the seat of a most extensive herring fishery. Population 9850 p.

Wig'ton, or West Galloway, a maritime county in the S.W. of Scotland. Population 36,258.

Wig'ton, an ancient royal borough, and the county town of Wigtonshire. Population 2337 p.

Wig'ton Bay, a fine bay of the Solway Frith, running northward between the counties of Wigton and Kirkcudbright.

Wrath, Cape, a dangerous promontory in Sutherland, being the N.W. point of the mainland of Scotland.

IRELAND

Is bounded N. W. and S. by the Atlantic Ocean; E. by the Irish Sea and St George's Channel. It lies between 51° 23′, and 55° 10′ N. Lat., and between 5° 20′, and 10° 20′ W. Long. Its greatest length is 306 miles, and its greatest breadth 207. The population in 1831 amounted to 7,734,365.

Ireland is divided into four provinces,—ULSTER, LEINSTER, MUNSTER, CONNAUGHT;—which contain 32 counties, viz.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
In ULSTER.	
Donegal 2.....	Lifford, Donegal, Ballyshannon, Letterkenny, Ramelton.
Londonderry 2.....	Londonderry 1, Coleraine 1, Newtonlimavady, Magherafelt.
Antrim 2.....	Carrickfergus 1, Belfast 2, Lisburn 1, Antrim, Ballymena, Larne.
Tyrone 2.....	Omagh, Dungannon 1, Strabane, Newton-stewart, Aughnacloy.
Down 2.....	Downpatrick 1, Newry 1, Dromore, Newtonards, Donaghadee, Hillsborough.
Armagh 2.....	Armagh 1, Lurgan, Moy.
Monaghan 2.....	Monaghan, Clones, Carrickmacross, Castleblayney, Ballibay.

Counties.	Chief Towns.
Fermanagh 2	Enniskillen 1, Irvinestoun, Lisnaskea, Brookboro.
Cavan 2	Cavan, Cootehill, Virginia, Belturbet, Killesandra.
In Leinster.	
Longford 2	Longford, Edgeworthstown, Granard, Ballymahon.
Westmeath 2	Mullingar, Athlone 1, Kilbeggan, Castlepollard.
Eastmeath 2	Trim, Navan, Kells.
Louth 2	Drogheda 1, Dundalk 1, Ardee, Castlebellingham.
Dublin 2	Dublin 4*, Balbriggan, Swords, Kingstown.
Wicklow 2	Wicklow, Arklow, Bray, Baltinglass.
Kildare 2	Athy, Naas, Kildare, Maynooth.
King's County 2	Philipstown, Birr or Parsonstown, Tullamore, Banagher.
Queen's County 2	Portarlington 1, Maryborough, Mountrath, Mountmellick.
Carlow 2	Carlow 1, Tullow.
Kilkenny 2	Kilkenny 1, Callan, Thomastown.
Wexford 2	Wexford 1, New Ross 1, Enniscorthy.
In Connaught.	
Leitrim 2	Carrick-on-Shannon, Drumsna.
Sligo 2	Sligo 1, Ballymote.
Mayo 2	Castlebar, Ballinrobe, Ballina, Westport.
Roscommon 2	Roscommon, Athlone, Boyle, Elphin.
Galway 2	Galway 2, Loughrea, Tuam, Gort, Ballinasloe.
In Munster.	
Tipperary 2	Clonmel 1, Cashel 1, Tipperary, Carrick-on-Suir, Roscrea, Nenagh, Thurles.
Clare 2	Ennis 1, Kilrush, Killaloe, Ennistimon.
Limerick 2	Limerick 2, Rathkeale, Newcastle, Bruff.
Kerry 2	Tralee 1, Dingle, Killarney.
Cork 2	Cork 2, Bandon 1, Kinsale 1, Youghal 1, Mallow 1, Fermoy, Cove, Charleville.
Waterford 2	Waterford 2, Dungarvan 1, Lismore, Tallow.

Islands.—Rathlin Isle, North Isles of Arran, Achil, Clare Island, South Isles of Arran, Valentia.

* Of these the University returns 2.

BAYS.—Carrickfergus Bay, or Belfast Lough, Strangford Bay, Carlingford, Dundalk, Dublin, Wexford, Cork, Dunmanus, Bantry, Kenmare River, Dingle, Galway, Clew, Sligo, Donegal, Lough Swilly, Lough Foyle.

CAPES.—Malin Head, Fair Head, Howth Head, Wicklow Head, Carnsore Point, Cape Clear, Mizzen Head, Loop Head, Slyne Head, Achil Head, and Urris Head.

LAKES.—Neagh, Erne, Allen, Conn, Mask, Corrib, Ree, Derg, Lakes of Killarney.

RIVERS.—SHANNON, Barrow, Nore, Boyne, Liffey, Slaney, Suir, Blackwater, Lee, Bandon, Bann, Lagan Water, Mourne.

MOUNTAINS.—Mourne, Sliebh Bloom, Wicklow Mountains, Magillicuddy's Reeks, Mangerton, Mount Nephin, Croagh Patrick.

Remarks.—Situate between Britain and the Atlantic Ocean, Ireland has a still more humid atmosphere, but at the same time enjoys a milder temperature, than the sister island. Its verdure, accordingly, is fresher and deeper; and entitles it to the distinction of the Green, or Emerald Isle. Ireland has comparatively few mountains; though several of them vie in height with the loftiest eminences in England. Although the country appears to have been, at some remote period, much covered with wood, scarcely the vestige of a forest now remains. The quantities of wood that are occasionally dug out of the bogs, prove that these occupy the place of the ancient forests; and they constitute a striking and uncomfortable peculiarity in the aspect of the country.

In general the soil of Ireland is amazingly fertile, but the mode of farming is bad. The land is, in the first instance, rented from the proprietors by persons called Middlemen, who let it to inferior farmers, and these again parcel it out in small portions to a lower set of tenants. Each of the higher classes oppresses and grinds its inferior; and the ground is occupied by men without capital to improve it, whose necessities compel them to force from it whatever it will yield for a miserable subsistence and the payment of their rack-rents.

Since the year 1800, Ireland has been united with Great Britain, and made subject to the same laws. But the people, long oppressed, and restricted in their commerce and manufactures by severe and injudicious laws, are still inclined to turbulence and discontent. Religious distinctions form another principal cause of this unquiet disposition. The established form of religion is that of the church of England; but the great majority of the people are Roman Catholics; and, although they enjoy complete toleration in the exercise of their own religion, and are now admissible to all offices, they contribute, with extreme reluctance, to the support of a church to which they are hostile. In Ireland there are four archbishops, and eighteen bishops. The archbishop of Armagh is primate.

Linen is the staple manufacture of Ireland, and is carried on to a considerable extent, particularly in the province of Ulster. Of late years the manufacture of cotton has been introduced, and is flourishing. The Irish are a sprightly, warm-hearted, and ingenious people. In the vivacity of their disposition, and the gayety of their manner, they resemble the French nation more than the English or Scotch. Hardy, temperate, and heedless of danger, they may be ranked among the finest soldiers in the world. In science and literature many of them have attained great eminence. They excel particularly in eloquent declamation.

EXERCISES.

How is Ireland bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it lie? What is its extent?

Into how many provinces is it divided? How many counties do they contain? What are the counties in Ulster? In Leinster? In Munster? In Connaught? Name the principal towns in Donegal, in Londonderry, in Antrim, &c.

Name the principal islands of Ireland. Name its bays. Name its capes. Name the principal lakes. Name the principal rivers. Name the principal mountains. Where is Dingle, Coleraine, Down-Patrick, Sligo, Navan, Swords, Enniskillen, Ennis, Youghal, Tuam, Tralee, Maryborough, Mullingar, Athy, Dundalk, &c.?

Where is Slyne Head, Killarney Lake, Lough Swilly, Urris Head, Malin Head, Lough Allen, Lough Derg, &c.?

What is the nature of the climate of Ireland? What effect has this on its appearance? Is Ireland a mountainous country? Does Ireland appear to have been ever covered with wood? By what is the place of its ancient forests now occupied? Of what description is the soil of Ireland? What is faulty in the mode of farming?

When was Ireland united in government with Great Britain? Why are the people in general discontented? What is another cause of their unquiet disposition? What is the established religion? Of what religious persuasion are the majority of the people? What is the number of archbishops and bishops? Who is the primate? What is the staple manufacture? What other manufacture has been lately introduced?

What is the national character of the Irish? What nation do they resemble in disposition and manners? Are they good soldiers? Have they made any figure in science and literature? In what do they particularly excel?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ACHIL (pr. Augh'il), an island 30 miles in circuit, belonging to the county of Mayo, from which it is separated by a narrow channel.

Ach'il Head, a promontory forming the western point of Achil island.

Aghrim (Augh'rim), a village of Galway, celebrated for the signal victory gained by General Ginkle over the forces of James II. in 1691, which decided the fate of Ireland.

Al'len, Lough, an expanse of the Shannon in the county of Leitrim.

An'trim, a maritime county in the province of Ulster. P. 323,306.*

An'trim, a town in the above county, at the N. end of Lough Neagh. Population 2485.

Ark'low, a seaport in Wicklow, on the Avoca. Population 3808.

Armä'gh, an inland county of Ulster. Pop. 220,651.—A city in that county, the seat of the Archbishop of Armagh, primate of all Ireland. Population 8493.

Ar'ran, North Isles of, a group on the W. coast of Donegal.—South Isles of, a group off the coast of Clare.

Athlo'ne, a town on the Shannon, partly in West Meath and partly in Roscommon. Pop. 11,362.

Athy', an assize town in Kildare, intersected by the Barrow. Population 3693.

BALLINASLOE, a thriving post town of Galway, with a small part in Roscommon, famous for a large cattle fair. Pop. 1811.

Ballinrobe, a town in Mayo, where the assizes are occasionally held.

Ballyme'na, a town of Antrim, on the Maine. Population 2740.

Ballyshan'non, a seaport in Donegal, on a bay at the mouth of an outlet of Lough Erne. P. 3831.

Ban'don, a river which rises among the Carberry mountains in Cork, and flows to Kinsale harbour.—A considerable town, situate on the river. Population 10,179.

Ban'gor, a borough in Down, on Carrickfergus Bay. Pop. 2943.

Ban'agher, a borough in King's County, on the Shannon. P. 2813.

Bann, a river which rises about 8 miles E. of Newry, passes through Lough Neagh, and falls into the North Sea.

Ban'try Bay, a fine bay in the county of Cork, 25 miles long, and from 6 to 8 broad, where during the last war a body of French troops effected a landing.

Bar'row, a river in Leinster, which rises in King's county, separates King's county, Queen's county, and Kilkenny, on the W., from Kildare, Carlow, and Wexford, on the E.; and, after receiving the Nore and Suir, falls into the sea at Waterford Haven.

Belfast', a flourishing seaport on Carrickfergus Bay, in Antrim. It has extensive manufactures of linen and cotton, and considerable trade. Population 53,000.

Birr, a town in King's county, on a tributary of the Shannon. Population 5406.

Black'water, a river which rises on the borders of Kerry, flows east-

* The population of the provinces and counties, and of Athlone, Belfast, Carrickfergus, Cork, Drogheda, Dublin, Galway, Kilkenny, Limerick, and Waterford, is given according to the census of 1831; the particulars concerning the other places had not appeared up to the date of these sheets going to press.

ward through Cork county, and, soon after entering Waterford, proceeds by a southern course to Youghal harbour.

Boyle, or Abbey-Boyle, a town of Roscommon, on a stream of the same name. Population 3407.

Boyne, a river in Leinster, rises in King's County, and, flowing through Kildare and East Meath, falls into the sea about 2 miles below Drogheda. This river is famous for the decisive battle in which William III. defeated the troops of James II. A. D. 1690.

Bray, a seaport in Wicklow. P. 2029.

CAPE CLEAR, a promontory at the S. of Clare Island, to the S. W. of Cork.

Car'lingford, a town in Louth, on Carlingford Bay. Pop. 1275.

Car'lingford Bay, a fine haven in Louth, having 20 fathoms of water, but dangerous from rocks.

Car'low, a county in Leinster, separated from Wexford by a frontier of mountains. Pop. 81,576.—The county town of Carlow, beautifully situate on the east of the Barrow. Population 8035.

Carn'sore Point, the S. E. point of Ireland, in Wexford.

Carrickfer'gus, a seaport on Carrickfergus Bay, and the assize town of Antrim. It is a place of great antiquity, and has a strong castle, situate on a rock projecting into the sea. It is a county of itself. Population 8698.

Carrickfer'gus Bay, or Belfast Lough, an estuary at the mouth of the Lagan, on the W. coast of Antrim, 24 square miles in extent, and affording safe anchorage for shipping.

Car'rick-on-Shan'non, the assize town of Leitrim. Pop. 1673.

Car'rick-on-Suir, a town in Tipperary, which carries on extensive woollen manufactures. P. 7466.

Cash'el, a city in Tipperary, the see of an archbishop. Pop. 6548.

Castlebar', the assize town of Mayo, of considerable trade, particularly in linens. Pop. 5404.

Cav'an, an inland county in Ulster. Pop. 228,050.—The county town of Cavan, situate on a small stream of the same name. Population 2322.

Char'lemont, a borough in Armagh, on the Blackwater. Pop. 698.

Clare, an island near the coast of Cork, about 3 miles long, and 1 broad.—Another off the coast of Mayo.

Clare, a county in the N. of Munster. Pop. 258,262.—A decayed village in the above county.

Clew Bay, a bay in Mayo, 12 miles long, and 7 broad.

Clog'her, an ancient city in Tyrone, see of a bishop, suffragan of Armagh,—now reduced to a straggling village.

Clonmel', the assize town of Tipperary, pleasantly situate on the Suir. Population 15,590.

Cloyne, a town in Cork, a bishop's see. Population 1847.

Colerain'e, a town in Londonderry, on the Bann, about 4 miles from the sea. Pop. with suburbs, 4851.

Conn, a lake of considerable extent in the county of Mayo.

Conn'aught, a province in the W. of Ireland. It continued a distinct kingdom till the reign of Henry IV. of England. Population 1,348,077.

Cork, a county in Munster, the most important in Ireland in extent and population. Population 807,366.—The county town of Cork, a city of great trade, particularly in the export of salted provisions, situate at the mouth of the Lee. Population 107,007.

Cork Harbour, commonly called the Cove of Cork, a safe and spacious bay at the mouth of the Lee, about 9 miles below Cork.

Corrib, a lake in Galway, 20 miles long, and about 4 in medium breadth, although at the upper end it is a very broad expanse.

Cove, a handsome town in the county of Cork, with magnificent quays and all conveniences for shipping. Pop. 6508.

Croagh Pat'rick (Crogh'), a mountain in Mayo, on the S. E. of Clew Bay, 2660 feet above the level of the sea.

DERG, Lough, a lake formed by the expanse of the Shannon, separating Galway and Clare from Tipperary, 18 miles long, and 4 broad. It is a famed resort of the Roman Catholics for performing certain of their devotions.

Din'gle, a town in Kerry, on the N. of Dingle Bay, the most western town in Ireland. Pop. 4926.

Donaghadee (Donahadee'), a seaport in Down, on the Irish Channel. Packets ply regularly to Port-Patrick in Scotland; the channel being only 21 miles broad. Population 2795.

Donegal (Dunegaul'), a maritime county in the west of Ulster. Population 298,104.

Donegal, a town in the county, and on a bay of the same name, at the mouth of the Esk, now in a decayed state. Population 696.

Down, a maritime county in the S. E. of Ulster. Pop. 352,571.

Downpat'rick, the county town of Down, celebrated as the place of St Patrick's interment. P. 4123.

Drogheda (Drau'heda), a seaport in Louth, intersected by the Boyne. It is a county of itself. Population 17,365.

Dromo're, a neat little city in the county of Down, the seat of a bishopric. Population 1861.

Dub'lin, a county of Ireland, in Leinster. Population 386,694.

DUB'LIN, the capital of Ireland, in Dublin county, on the Liffey. Its situation is peculiarly beautiful: it is remarkable for its general elegance, and the magnificence of its public buildings; and in extent and population, it is the second city in the British empire. Population 203,652.

Dub'lin Bay, a bay at the mouth of the Liffey, about a mile below Dublin.

Dundalk', a seaport on Dundalk Bay. Here is a considerable manufacture of cambric, the only one in Ireland. Pop. 9256.

Dundalk' Bay, in Louth, on the Irish Channel. At high water it is a considerable harbour, but at low water it is almost dry.

Dungan'non, a town of Tyrone, the ancient residence of the kings of Ulster. Pop. 3243.

Dungar'van, a town in Waterford, situate on Dungarvan Bay, much resorted to for sea-bathing.

Dunmanus Bay (Dumma'nus), a spacious and safe haven, S. of Bantry Bay, in Cork.

ELPHIN' a neat episcopal city in Roscommon, the birthplace of Goldsmith. Pop. 1369.

En'nis, the principal town in the county of Clare, on the Fergus, which is navigable by large boats to the Shannon. Ennis contains the finest Gothic abbey in the island. Population 6701.

Enniscor'thy, a town in Wexford, on the Slaney. Pop. 3557.

Enniskil'len, the county town of Fermanagh, situate on an island in Lough Erne. Pop. 2399.

Erne, Lough, a beautiful lake in Fermanagh, consisting of 2 basins, one of which is 20 miles, and the other 15 in length. Its greatest breadth is about 12 miles.

Erne, River, rises in Longford, crosses the county of Cavan, passes through Lough Erne, and flows into Donegal Bay.

FAIR-HEAD, a promontory in Antrim, 500 feet above the sea. It is composed of basaltic pillars, some of them exceeding 200 feet in height, the largest that have yet been discovered in any part of the world.

Ferma'nagh, an inland county in Ulster. Population 149,555.

Fermoy', a town in Cork, on the Blackwater, which is crossed by a bridge of 13 arches. Pop. 6702.

Foyle, Lough, a bay in the N. of Londonderry, of an oval form, 28 miles long, and 8 broad.

GAL'WAY, an extensive maritime county in Connaught. Population 427,407.—The county town, on the broad stream by which the waters of Lough Corrib are discharged into Galway Bay. Pop. 33,120.

Gal'way Bay, a large bay between Galway and Clare.

Giant's Causeway, a promontory on the N. coast of Antrim, composed of lofty and regular basaltic columns, which run out a great way into the sea.

Gort, a town in Galway. P. 2589.

Granard', a neat borough in Longford. Pop. 2534.

HOWTH-HEAD, a promontory terminating the peninsula of Howth, on the north of Dublin Haven.

KELLS, an ancient town in East Meath, on the Blackwater. Population 3618.

Kenmare River, an inlet of the sea in the S. W. of Kerry, about 30 miles long, affording a safe, though little frequented, harbour.

Ker'ry, a county of Munster, separated from Clare by the Shannon. Population 219,989.

Kilbeg'gan, a town in West Meath. Population 1775.

Kilda're, an inland county in Leinster. Pop. 108,401.—A town in the above county, noted for the *curragh* or common in its neighbourhood, the finest race-ground in Europe. Pop. 1516.

Kilken'ny, a county in the S. W. of Leinster. Pop. 193,024.—The county town, a city of considerable importance, beautifully situate on the Nore. In its vicinity are fine marble-quarries. Population 23,741.

Killala', a pleasant little episcopal city in Mayo, which the French occupied for a short time in 1798. Population 1406.

Killalo'e, an ancient town in Clare, on the Shannon, over which is a bridge of 19 arches. Pop. 1002.

Killar'ney, a neat and thriving town in Kerry, much frequented on account of its lakes, which exhibit the most picturesque scenery in Ireland. Pop. 7014.

Kilmo're, a town in Cavan, which gives name to a bishopric.

Kilrush, a town in Clare, on the Shannon. Population 3465.

King's County, in the W. of Leinster, adjoining to Tipperary, in Munster, on the S., and separated from Galway, in Connaught, by the Shannon. Pop. 144,029.

Kingstown, a town in the county of Dublin, with a fine harbour. Its name was Dunleary until the visit of Geo. IV. in 1821.

Kinsa'le, an ancient seaport in Cork. Pop. 7068.—Kinsale harbour, a fine bay at the mouth of the Bandon. Near the town is a fort, which completely commands the harbour.

LA'GAN WATER, a river in Down, which falls into Carrickfergus Bay.

Lanesborough (Lains'burro), a town in Longford, pleasantly situate on the Shannon.

Larne, a seaport in Antrim, on Larne Lough. Pop. 2524.

Lee, River, issues from a lake in Cork, and, flowing eastward, passes the city of Cork, and falls into the harbour.

Leinster (Lin'ster), an extensive province in the S. E. It was the earliest settled by the English, contains Dublin the capital, and is in general well cultivated. Population 1,927,967.

Leitrim (Lee'trim), a county in the N. E. of Connaught. Population 141,303.—A small town in the above county, on the Shannon. Population 246.

Liffey, a river which rises among the Wicklow mountains, and flows through Kildare and Dublin, into Dublin harbour. So numerous are its windings, that although the distance from its source to its mouth does not exceed 10 miles, its course is 71.

Lifford, the assize town of Donegal, on the Foyle, on the borders of Londonderry. Pop. 976.

Lim'erick, a county of Munster, separated from Clare by the Shannon. P. 300,080.—The capital of this county, on the Shannon, a flourishing city, enjoying an extensive trade, and having considerable manufactures of linen, wool, and paper. P. 66,575.

Lisburn, a town of Antrim, on the Lagan. Pop. 4684.

Lismo're, a town in Waterford, on the Blackwater. It is the see of a bishop. Pop. 2330.

Lon'donder'ry, a maritime county in the N. of Ulster. Population 222,416.—The county town, a city of great antiquity, and of considerable importance, pleasantly situate on the Foyle. It sustained a memorable siege from the whole Irish forces under James II., from December 1688 to August 1689. Pop. 9313.

Long'ford, a county in the N. W. of Leinster. Pop. 112,391.—The county town on the Camlin. Population 3783.

Loop-Head, a promontory in the S. W. of Clare.

Loughrea, a well-built town in Galway. Pop. 5849.

Louth, a maritime county in the N. E. of Leinster. P. 125,533.

Lurgan, a town in Armagh, with an extensive linen manufacture. Population 2715.

MAGILLICUDDY'S REEKS, a mountain in Kerry, on the Lake of Killarney, the highest in Ireland, being 3404 feet above the level of the sea.

Mal'in-Head, a cape in Donegal, the most northern point of land in Ireland.

Mal'low, a town in the county of Cork, on the Blackwater. P. 4114.

Man'gerton, a hill in Kerry, near Killarney lakes, 2693 feet above the level of the sea.

Mar'yborough, an assize town of Queen's county. Pop. 2677.

Mask, a lake of considerable extent in Mayo, on the borders of Galway.

Maynooth', a town in Kildare, where a college for the education of the Roman Catholic clergy was established by the Irish parliament, A. D. 1795. Pop. 1364.

Ma'yo, a maritime county in Connaught. Population 367,956.

Meath, East, a maritime county in Leinster. Pop. 177,023.

Meath, West, an inland county in Leinster. Pop. 148,161.

Miz'zen-Head, a cape in Cork, the extreme point in the S. W. of Ireland.

Monaghan (Mon'-a-un), a county in the S. of Ulster. Population 195,532.—The principal town of the above county. Pop. 3738.

Mountmell'ick, a neat town in Queen's county. Pop. 2388.

Mourne, a river in Ulster, which joins the Foyle at Lifford.

Mourne Mountains, a range of hills in Down, the highest of which, Sliebh Donard, is 2654 feet above the sea.

Mullingar', the assize town of West Meath. Population 4100.

Mun'ster, a province occupying the S. W. of Ireland, and containing the great cities of Cork and Limerick. Pop. 2,165,193.

NAAS, an assize town of great antiquity in Kildare, on the Grand Canal. Pop. 3073.

Nav'an, an assize town in East Meath, on the Boyne. P. 3926.

Neagh, Lough (Na'a), a lake in Ulster, surrounded by the counties of Antrim, Down, Armagh, Tyrone, and Londonderry. It is 15 miles long, 7 broad, and covers an extent of 58,200 acres.

Neph'in, a mountain in Mayo, 2630 feet above the sea.

Newcas'tle, a town in the county of Limerick. Population 230.

New'ry, a town in Down, on the Newry. Population 10,013.

New Ross, a seaport in Wexford, on a navigable stream formed by the Nore and Barrow. P. 4475.

Newtonards, a town in Down, on Lough Strangford, with a diaper manufacture. Population 3352.

Newtonlimava'dy, a neat town in the county of Londonderry, on the Roe. Population 2217.

Newtonstewart, a neat small town in Tyrone, on the Foyle. P. 1626.

Nore, a river, which rises in Sliebh Bloom, passes by Kilkenny, and falls into the Barrow.

O'MAGH, the assize town of Tyrone. Population 2095.

PHIL'IPSTOWN, the assize town of King's county, named in honour of Philip, the husband of Mary, queen of England. Population 1931.

Portar'lington, a town in Queen's county, on the Barrow. P. 2877.

QUEEN'S COUNTY, an inland county in Leinster, named in honour of Mary, queen of England. Population 145,843.

RATH'LIN, an island on the N. of Antrim, 6 miles long, and scarcely a mile broad.

Ree, a lake formed by the Shannon below Lanesborough, in which are some beautiful islands.

Roscommon, a county in the E. of Connaught. Pop. 239,903.—The assize town of the above county, a place of great antiquity. Population 3015.

Roscrea, a town in Tipperary. Population 5239.

SHAN'NON, the principal river of Ireland, takes its rise from Lough Clean in Leitrim, passes through Loughs Allen, Baffen, Ree, and Derg; separates Roscommon from Leitrim, Longford, West Meath and King's county; Galway from Tipperary; and Clare from Tipperary, Limerick, and Kerry, and falls into the Atlantic, after a course of 200 miles.

Skerries, a town in the county of Dublin. Population 2272.

Sla'ney, or Slane, a river which rises in Wicklow, and falls into Wexford harbour.

Sliebh Bloom (Sleeve-bloom'), a ridge of mountains in King's county and Queen's county.

Sli'go, a county in Connaught. P. 171,508.—The county town, situate on Sligo bay. Pop. 9283.

Slyne-Head, a cape on the W. of Galway.

Straba'ne, the principal town in Tyrone, on the Foyle. P. 4136.

Strang'ford, a bay in Down, about 17 miles long.

Suir, a river which rises in Tipperary, flows through it, and falls into the Barrow at the head of Waterford harbour.

Swil'ly, Lough, a bay in Donegal, affording one of the noblest harbours in Europe, 20 miles long, and nearly 2 broad.

Swords, a town in the county of Dublin. Population 1727.

TALLOW, a market-town of Waterford, on the Bride. Pop. 2329.

Tho'mastown, a town of Kilkenny, on the Nore. Population 2105.

Thurles, a straggling town of Tipperary, divided into 2 nearly equal parts by the Suir. P. 6040.

Tippera'ry, a county in the N. E. of Munster. Pop. 402,598.—A town in the above county. Population 6348.

Tralee', a borough, and the assize town of Kerry, near the head of Tralee bay. Population 7547.

Trim, an assize town of East Meath, on the Boyne. P. 2470.

Tu'am, a town in Galway, the see of an archbishop. Pop. 45[illegible]

Tulsk, once a place of importance, now a mere hamlet, in Roscommon.

Tullamore, a neat town in King's county, intersected by a river of the same name. Pop. 5517.

Tullow, a town in Carlow, on the Slaney. Population 2298.

Tyro'ne, an inland county in the province of Ulster. P. 302,943.

ULSTER, an extensive province occupying the N. of Ireland. It has been in a great measure peopled by emigrants from Scotland, who profess the Presbyterian religion. Population 2,293,128.

Ur'ris-Head', a cape on the N. coast of Mayo.

VALEN'TIA, an island off the coast of Kerry, 5 miles long, and 2 broad.

WA'TERFORD, a county in the S. E. of Munster. Population 176,898.—The county town, a seaport, and an episcopal see. Its trade is considerable, its public buildings elegant, and its quay one of the most beautiful in Europe. Pop. 28,821.

Westport, a well-built seaport in Mayo, on Clew Bay. Pop. 4326.

Wex'ford, a county in the S. of Leinster. Population 182,991.—The county town, at the mouth of the Slaney. Pop. 8326.

Wex'ford Harbour, a large and beautiful harbour in St George's Channel.

Wick'low, a maritime county in Leinster, distinguished for the beauty of its scenery. Population 122,308.—A seaport, the county town. Pop. 2046.

Wick'low Head, a promontory in St George's Channel, on which are 3 lighthouses and some curious limestone caves.

Wick'low Mountains, a range of mountains in the county of Wicklow, famous for furnishing gold, which is sometimes found in the bed of a torrent descending from Croughankinshelly.

YOUGHAL (Yau'hal), a seaport in Cork, at the mouth of the Blackwater. Population 8069.

NORWAY

Is bounded N. and W. by the Northern Ocean, S. by the Skager Rack, and E. by Sweden. It extends from 57° to 71° N. Lat., and from 5° 20′ to 18° 20′ E. Long. Its length, from the Naze to the North Cape, is 950 miles; its breadth varies from 250 to 60 miles. Population in 1827, 1,050,132.

Divisions.—This country is divided into six provinces called *stifts*. Northern Norway contains:

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Finmark	Wardhuus, Waranger.
Nordland.	

Southern Norway or Norway Proper contains:

Drontheim	Drontheim.
Bergen	Bergen.
Aggerhuus, or Christiana	Christiania, Frederickstadt, Fredrickshall, Kongsberg.
Christiansand	Chrstiansand, Stavangar.

Islands.—Hitteren, Loffoden Isles, Vœr Vœr Islands.

Bays.—Christiania, Drontheim, West Fiord Bays.

Capes.—North Cape, Lindesnæs, or the Naze.

Mountains.—Dovré Fiel, Langéfeld, Kolen.

Lakes.—Miossen, Randsoin, Tyri, Fœmund.

Rivers.—Glommen, Drammen, Lougen, Tana.

SWEDEN

Is bounded N. and W. by Norway; S. by the Baltic and the Cattegat; E. by the Gulf of Bothnia and Russia. It stretches from 55° 20′ to 69° N. Lat. and from 11° 10′ to 23° 20′ E. Long. being about 1000 miles in length, and between 200 and 300 miles in breadth. Population 2,790,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
West Bothnia and Swedish Lapland	Tornea, Umea.
Sweden Proper	Stockholm, Upsala, Gefle, Fahlun, Dannemora, Nykoping.
Gothland	Gottenburg, Carlscrona, Calmar.

Finland and East Bothnia are now annexed to Russia.

Islands.—Gothland, Oeland.

Lakes.—Wenner, Wetter, Mæler.

Rivers.—Gotha, Motala, Dahl, Tornea.



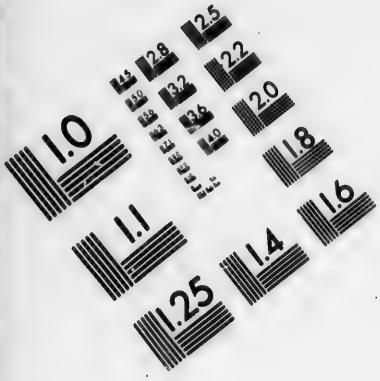
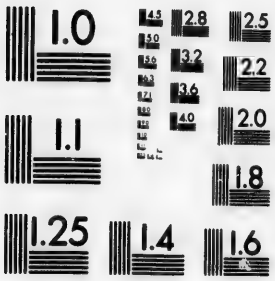
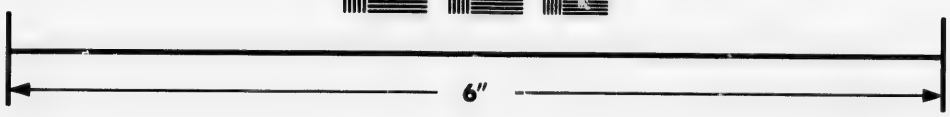


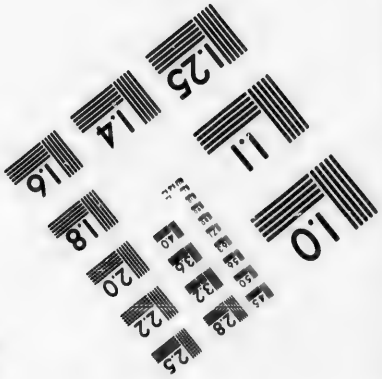


IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)









Photographic
Sciences
Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

FOREIGN POSSESSION.—Island of St Bartholomew in the West Indies.

Remarks.—The aspect of Norway is rude, but picturesque, and in many places sublime. Mountains separated by deep valleys, forests, rocks, precipices, and cataracts, are the striking features in the landscape. The vast range of mountains that separates this country from Sweden is of various elevation. The Dovrefeld, or central mountains, are the loftiest, rising in some places to the height of 8000 feet above the level of the sea. They gradually decrease in elevation as they approach the Arctic Ocean. The rivers of Norway are numerous, but in general so rocky and impetuous as to be innavigable. When swollen by the sudden melting of the snow, they overflow their banks with great fury, often sweeping corn, cattle, and cottages in one common ruin. The cavities between the mountains are often occupied with immense lakes. The coast is broken into numberless bays and creeks, and is lined, throughout almost the whole of its extent, with a succession of islands, varying in magnitude and fertility. Among the Loffoden Isles, roars the dangerous whirlpool called the Malstrom.

So rude and barren is the soil of Norway in general, and so imperfectly is agriculture understood and practised, that not more than the hundredth part of the country is under tillage; and although the inhabitants, particularly in the interior, eke out their scanty stores by mixing pine-bark with their bread, it is necessary to import annually upwards of two hundred thousand quarters of grain for their support. In some parts of the country, however, particularly in the province of Bergen, there are tracts of considerable fertility. The crops are barley and oats, flax and hemp. Our common fruits are cultivated with success; but gardening is very imperfectly understood.

In the interior of Norway, and towards the eastern mountains, the cold of winter is intense; but the air is pure and serene, and extremely conducive to health and longevity. On the coast the temperature is milder, being softened by the breezes from the Atlantic; but the atmosphere is often loaded with clouds and fogs, which are equally unpleasant and insalubrious. The shortness of the warm season in summer is compensated by the length of the day: for the sun is scarcely five hours below the horizon, even in the southern provinces; while, in the higher latitudes of Nord-

land and Finmark, he remains above the horizon for several weeks. Vegetation is accordingly extremely rapid; and, within three months, the corn is sown, ripened, and reaped. In winter, again, the day is proportionally short,—and in the northern regions there is a night of several weeks' duration, relieved only by moonlight brightly reflected from the snow, and by the aurora borealis, which, in those high latitudes, is peculiarly brilliant.

Most of the animals common to the other countries of Europe are to be found in Norway. The horses and horned cattle are small; but the former are hardy, and the latter easily fattened. Goats are even more numerous than sheep. The rein-deer constitutes the chief wealth of the Norwegian Laplanders. Game of various kinds abounds throughout the country. Among its wild animals are the bear, lynx, wolf, and leming, a species of rat, which, proceeding in immense swarms from the Kolen mountains towards the coast, devours, in its progress, every production of the soil. The coasts abound with shell-fish, especially the lobster.

The silver-mines of Kongsberg, the copper-mines of Roras, and the iron-mines of Arendal and other places, are rich and productive. These, with its forests, and the produce of the fisheries, which is very considerable, constitute the principal wealth of the country. Metals, timber, goats' skins, and fish, are the chief exports of Norway.

The Norwegians are simple, hospitable, frank, and brave. They are not deficient in ingenuity; but education is in a very backward state, though a university has lately been founded at Christiania. Norway was governed by its native monarchs till the year 1387, when it was annexed to Denmark by the famous *Union of Calmar*. From that time it continued to be governed by a sovereign council commissioned by the King of Denmark. It was ceded to Sweden in 1814, and is now governed by a viceroy of the Swedish monarch. It enjoys, however, a free constitution, of which it had been deprived under the Danish rule.

Sweden.—Much of the description that has been given of the aspect of Norway, is equally applicable to Sweden. With the exception of the ridges on the west and north, it is not, indeed, a mountainous country; but it is diversified by lakes, forests, rocks, cataracts, and green valleys. Its lakes form the most striking feature in its landscape. They are, in general, vast sheets of pure transparent water, and are so numerous as to occupy about 9200 square miles.

The climate, though very cold in winter, is less severe

than might be expected in so high a latitude; and the steady equable weather, without violent winds or frequent thaws, renders even winter a pleasant season. In summer the heat is great, and vegetation rapid. The trees and plants of Sweden are nearly similar to those of Great Britain, with the exception of the furze, broom, and the walnut-tree, which cannot withstand the long and severe cold of a Swedish winter. Wheat can be raised in the southern provinces only; where our common fruit-trees likewise grow. Oats, rye, and barley, are pretty generally raised. Berries of different kinds grow spontaneously and luxuriantly.

Agriculture and manufactures are here very imperfectly understood. The chief manufactures are those of the metals. Sweden has long been noted for its mineral treasures. The copper-mines of Dalecarlia are particularly famous, and the iron of Dannemora is not to be surpassed. The exports of Sweden are timber, iron, steel, copper, pitch and tar, alum, potash, and cured herrings.

The government of Sweden is a limited monarchy, the power of the king being considerably circumscribed by the privileges of the nobility and people. In manners the Swedes bear a very striking resemblance to the Norwegians.

EXERCISES.

How is Norway bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it lie? What are its length and breadth? What population does it contain?

What are the grand divisions of Norway? What districts does Northern Norway contain? Into what governments is Southern Norway divided? Name the principal towns of Aggerhuus or Christiania. Name the towns of Finmark. What are the principal islands of Norway? Name its principal bays. Name its capes. What are the great ridges of mountains? What are its chief lakes? What are its principal rivers?

How is Sweden bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population? Name its divisions. Name the towns of West Bothnia and Swedish Lapland; of Sweden Proper; of Gothland. To what country are Finland and East Bothnia now annexed? Where is Dannemora, Christiania, Tyri, Stockholm, Upsala, Wardhuus, Waranger, Fahlun, Tornea, Loffoden Isles, Dovrefeld, Dahl, Glommen, Tornea, Kolen, Nykoping, Hitteren, Oeland, &c.? What foreign colony does Sweden possess?

Describe the general aspect of Norway. What are the loftiest mountains of Norway? To what height do they rise?

What is the character of the rivers? How are the cavities between the mountains often occupied? What is the appearance of the coast? Where is the whirlpool Malstrom? In what state are the soil and agriculture of Norway? How do the inhabitants eke out their scanty stores? How much grain is annually imported? Are there any tracts of great fertility? What are the principal crops? Describe the climate of Norway. How is the shortness of the warm season compensated? Within what space of time is the corn sown, matured, and reaped? Describe the winter of the northern regions. What is remarkable about the horses and horned cattle of Norway? What animal constitutes the principal wealth of the Norwegian Laplanders? What wild animals are found in Norway? Which of them is peculiarly destructive? What mines in Norway are particularly productive? What constitutes the chief wealth of the country? What are its principal exports?

What is the national character of the Norwegians? Till what period did Norway continue under the government of its native monarchs? To what country was it then annexed? When was it ceded to Sweden? How is it now governed?

Is Sweden a mountainous country? How is it diversified? What is the principal feature in the landscape? What extent do the lakes occupy? Describe the climate of Sweden. What renders even the winters pleasant there? What country does Sweden resemble in its trees and plants? With what exceptions? In what provinces is wheat raised? What other crops are more general? What fruits grow spontaneously?

In what state are agriculture and manufactures? For what has Sweden long been noted? Which of its mines are particularly famous? What are its chief exports?

What is the nature of its government? What people do the Swedes resemble in manners? What is the population of the country?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AG'GERHUUS, a province in Norway Proper, the largest and most important in the kingdom.

BER'GEN, a province in Norway Proper.—Its capital, of the same name, is one of the most flourishing commercial towns in the kingdom. Pop. 20,844.

Both'nia, an extensive province on both sides of the Gulf of Bothnia. East Bothnia now belongs to Russia, West Bothnia is still annexed to Sweden.

Both'nia, Gulf of, a branch of the Baltic, which separates Sweden from Finland.

CAL'MAR, a town in Gothland, situate on the Sound. It derives celebrity from the treaty of 1397, by which Margaret of Waldemar united the kingdoms of Norway, Sweden, and Denmark, under one sovereign.

Carlscro'na, a seaport in Gothland, the principal depot of the Swedish navy. Population 11,000.

CHRISTIA'NIA, the capital of Norway, in the province of Aggerhuus. It is situate at the bottom of Christiania Bay, which penetrates above 50 miles into the interior. A university has

recently been founded here. Population 20,581.

Chris'tiansand', a province in Norway, with a town of the same name, situate on the S. coast, in front of the Flekkeron islands. Population 7000.

DAHL (pr. Dal), a river in Sweden, which rises among the Norwegian mountains, and falls into the Gulf of Bothnia, 90 miles N. from Stockholm.

Dannemo'ra, or Danmo'ra, a town, or rather a collection of villages, in Sweden Proper, celebrated for its iron-mines.

Dovréfeld, the loftiest part of that ridge of mountains which separates Norway from Sweden. Sneehaetta, its highest peak, is 8122 feet above the sea.

Drammen (Dram), a river in the S. of Norway, which falls into the W. side of Christiania bay.

Drontheim (Dron'time or Trun'yem), the capital of the province of the same name, and once the capital of Norway, is beautifully situate on a fine bay. In its neighbourhood is a rich copper-mine. Population 12,000.

FŒMUND (Fe'mund), a lake in Norway Proper, on the borders of Sweden.

Fahlun (Faloon), or Copperberg, a town in Sweden Proper, in the neighbourhood of which are rich copper-mines, though less productive now than formerly. Population 4700.

Fin'mark, an extensive province in Northern Norway, called likewise Norwegian Lapland.

Fred'erickshall', a considerable town in Aggerhuus, in besieging which Charles XII. of Sweden was killed, 11th December 1718.

Frederickstadt (Fred'erickstad'), a small but fortified town in the province of Aggerhuus, at the mouth of the Glommen.

GE'FLE, a town of considerable trade in Sweden Proper, on the Gulf of Bothnia, with 10,000 inhabitants.

Glommen, the largest river of Norway, issues from the lake Stor Scargen, in Aggerhuus, and falls into the Cattegat at Frederickstadt.

Go'tha, a large river in Sweden, which rises in the Norwegian mountains, flows through Lake Wenner, and falls into the Cattegat.

Goth'land, a considerable island in the Baltic, near the S. E. coast of Sweden. It forms, with some neighbouring islands, the province of Gothland. Pop. 23,000.

Got'tenburg, a large city, the most flourishing and commercial of all Sweden. It is well built, and in a great measure inhabited by British. Population 21,058.

HIT'TEREN, a considerable island on the coast of Drontheim, with 3700 inhabitants.

KO'LEN, the northern part of the great chain of mountains that separates Norway from Sweden.

Kongs'berg, a considerable town in Aggerhuus, situate on both sides of the river Louven, or Lowen. Population 6800.

LANGE'FELD, the southern part of the great Norwegian chain of mountains, from the Naze to the north of Bergen.

Lap'land, the most northern country of Europe. It is of great extent, and is divided into Swedish, Norwegian, and Russian Lapland. Swedish Lapland contains upwards of 100,000 square miles, with a population of 13,000; Norwegian Lapland has an extent of 45,360 square miles, and nearly one inhabitant to two square miles. Russian Lapland is more extensive, but more dreary than the other two divisions, and contains a population of about 20,000.

Lindesnæs. See Naze.

Loffo'den Isles, a group of islands on the W. coast of Nordland, consisting of five large and several smaller islands, and containing nearly 11,000 inhabitants.

MÆ'LER, or Mæleren, a large lake on the S. E. of Sweden Proper.

Mioss'en, a lake in Aggerhuus, 60 miles long, and nearly 15 wide.

Mota'la, a considerable river in Sweden, issuing from Lake Wetter, and falling into a deep creek of the Baltic, at Norkioping.

NAZE, a promontory forming the southern extremity of Norway.

Nord'land, a province of Norway, between Drontheim and Finmark.

Norkiop'ing, one of the principal

commercial towns in Sweden. Population above 9000.

North Cape, the most northern point of the island Mageroe, in Norway, and of all Europe, excepting the northern extremity of Nova Zembla.

Nykop'ing, a maritime town in Sweden Proper, remarkably neat and well built. Pop. 2500.

OE'LAND, a long and narrow island on the S. E. coast of Sweden. Population 6000.

Orebro', an ancient and considerable town, capital of a large province of the same name in Sweden. Population 3400.

RAND'SOIN, a lake in the province of Aggerhuus.

STOCK'HOLM, the capital of Sweden, most beautifully situate at the junction of Lake Mæler with the Baltic. It is built upon three islands, and contains a population of nearly 80,000.

TA'NA, a large river in Lapland, which, for 150 miles, forms the boundary between Russia and Sweden, and falls into the Northern Ocean.

Tor'nea, a river of Sweden, which issues from Lake Kipis, and falls into the Gulf of Bothnia, forming the boundary between Swedish and Russian Lapland.—A town formerly belonging to Sweden, but ceded to Russia in 1809. It is situate on a small island in the river Tornea. Here the philosophers Maupertuis and Celsius, in 1736–37, made observations to ascertain the exact figure of the earth.

Torrisdal', a river in Norway, flowing through the government of Christiansand.

Troelhattan, a small town of Sweden, near which is a celebrated canal, cut through the solid rock to avoid a cataract.

Tyri (Teree), a lake in Christiania, 15 miles long, surrounded by fine meadows and cornfields.

UMEA, a seaport, capital of an extensive province of the same name in the N. of Sweden. Population 1000.

Upsala, an ancient city in Sweden Proper, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a celebrated university. It was long the residence of the Swedish monarchs. Population 5000.

WEN'NER, a lake in Sweden, bounded by the provinces of Warmeland, Dalecarlia, and West Gothland. It is upwards of 70 miles long, and 25 broad.

Wet'ter, a lake in Sweden, between E. and W. Gothland, about 66 miles long, and 16 broad.

DENMARK

Is partly a continental and partly an insular kingdom. Its continental territory, consisting of Jutland, Sleswick, Holstein, and Lauenburg, is bounded on the N. and W. by the German Ocean; S. by the Elbe, which separates it from Germany; and E. by the Cattegat. Its insular territory comprehends Zealand, Funen, Langeland, Falster, Laaland, Bornholm, and a number of smaller islands in the Baltic. It is situate, exclusive of some of the smaller islands, between 53° 25′ and 57° 46′ N. Lat. and between 8° and 12° 38′ E. Long. Its length, from the Elbe to the Skaw, is 300 miles; and its breadth, from Copenhagen to the German

Ocean, is 175 miles. The population in 1828 was 2,003,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Jutland Proper, or N. Jutland..	Aalborg, Aarhuus, Viborg, Horsens.
Sleswick, or S. Jutland.....	Sleswick, Flensburg, Rendsburg.
Holstein	Kiel, Altona, Gluckstadt, Tonningen, Husum.
Lauenburg.....	Lauenburg.
Funen	Odensee.
Zealand	COPENHAGEN, Roeshildé, Elsinore.
Laaland, Bornholm, and several small islands in the Baltic.	

STRAITS AND GULFS.—The Sound, the Great Belt, the Little Belt, Lymefiord.

RIVER.—The Eyder.

CAPE.—The Skaw.

ISLANDS *subject to Denmark*.—Iceland, the Ferro Isles, West Greenland.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In the West Indies, St Thomas, St Croix, and St John; in the East Indies, Tranquebar, and Serampore; in North America, Greenland; and several forts and factories on the coast of Guinea.

Remarks.—Continental Denmark is a vast continued plain, scarcely interrupted even by gentle swells. It has no river of magnitude; but its lakes are numerous, and some of them extensive; and it is watered by many rivulets, or brooks. The coast is indented by several creeks and bays. Zealand and Funen are fertile and pleasant islands. The climate of Denmark is humid, but temperate; although its winters are sometimes, but rarely, so severe that even the seas are covered with ice.

In the south of continental Denmark the soil is fertile, and well cultivated; in the north, agriculture is less skilfully conducted, and the country presents the dreary aspect of moors and brushwood, and wastes of red sand totally destitute of vegetation. On the coasts the aspect is more cheering. The eastern coast is varied by a number of fer-

tile elevations; and on the west are to be seen rich pasturages of the most beautiful verdure.

The productions of the soil are chiefly oats, barley, beans, peas, and potatoes—wheat is but partially cultivated—madder, and even tobacco, are raised in considerable quantity, and of good quality. The horses, particularly in Holstein, are remarkable for their strength and agility; and the horned cattle are likewise of a superior description. Gardens are very rare, except in the island of Amak, from which Copenhagen is almost entirely supplied with vegetables.

The fisheries in the bays and creeks constitute the principal occupation of the Danes. Their manufactures are neither numerous nor important; but their commerce is rather considerable.

Previous to the year 1660 the Danish monarchy was elective; after the memorable revolution of that year, it became hereditary and absolute. The present king, thinking this form of government not suited to the advanced state of his subjects, has convoked an assembly of estates, who are preparing a representative constitution. The established religion is the Lutheran; but all others are now tolerated, although the penal statutes against dissenters were formerly very severe. In their manners and customs the higher orders of Danes differ little from persons of the same rank in other European countries. In general they are fond of show and pomp, and considerably inclined to convivial entertainments. They are courteous and humane, yet possessed of great courage, their seamen in particular being distinguished for bravery. In literature, Denmark boasts of several individuals of great celebrity and original genius,—among others, Saxo Grammaticus, Tycho Brahé, Torfæus, &c. Thorvaldson, a native of Iceland, one of the most eminent sculptors of the present day, received his early education at Copenhagen.

EXERCISES.

Of what description is the kingdom of Denmark? Of what districts does its continental territory consist? How is it bounded? What islands does its insular territory comprehend? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length, breadth, and population? What are the divisions of Denmark? Name the towns in each of those divisions. Where is Gluckstadt, Odensee, Copenhagen, Flensburg, Elsinore, Altona, Viborg, Kiel, Aalborg, &c.? Where are the Little Belt, the Sound, the Great Belt, Lymefiord Bay? Name and describe the river of Denmark.

What is its cape? What islands are subject to Denmark? What are its colonies in the West Indies, in the East Indies, in North America, and in Africa?

What is the general appearance of continental Denmark? Has it any rivers or lakes of importance? What is remarkable about the coasts? What kind of islands are Zealand and Funen? Describe the climate of Denmark. What is the state of the soil in the south of continental Denmark? How does the north differ from it? What is the aspect of the coasts? What are the productions of the soil? For what are the horses and horned cattle of Denmark remarkable? From what island is Copenhagen supplied with vegetables? What constitutes the principal occupation of the Danes? Are their manufactures numerous or important? Is their commerce considerable? What is the nature of the Danish government? What is the established religion? Are other religions tolerated? Is there any thing peculiar in the manners and customs of the Danes? What is their national character? Of what distinguished names in literature and science can they boast?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AAL'BORG, a city in a diocese of the same name, in N. Jutland. It is situate on the S. shore of the Lymefiord, and is the third city of Denmark in importance. Population 6600.

Alto'na, a large city in Holstein, on the Elbe, about a mile W. of Hamburg. It is a place of considerable commerce. Pop. 30,000.

BELT, Great, a strait between the islands of Zealand and Funen, about 20 miles at its greatest breadth.

Belt, Little, a strait between Funen and Jutland, varying from 1 to 10 miles in width.

Born'holm, an island in the Baltic, about 30 miles in length, and 20 in breadth, containing about 100 villages. It is rich in corn and cattle, and has a valuable salmon-fishery.

COPENHA'GEN, the capital of the kingdom, and one of the most elegant cities in the N. of Europe, stands on the E. coast of Zealand, on a low tract of ground, surrounded with small lakes, and partly intersected by inlets of the sea. It is of an oblong form, its walls extending nearly 5 English miles, and surrounded by a chain of bastions and a broad ditch. But these defences proved insufficient against the bombardment by the British in 1807, when its cathedral and university and above 300 houses were demolished, and the city was compelled to surrender. Population 104,000.

ELSINO'RE, a town in Zealand, 20 miles N. of Copenhagen. Here, vessels passing through the Sound are obliged to pay toll to the king of Denmark. The Sound is here less than 4 miles broad. Population 7000.

Eyder (pr. I'der), the only river of importance in Denmark, separates Holstein from Sleswick, and falls into the German Ocean, after a course of 100 miles. By means of the canal of Kiel, it completes the communication between that ocean and the Baltic.

FAL'STER, a fertile and pleasant island in the Baltic, so productive, especially of fruit, as to be styled the orchard of Denmark. Population 16,500.

Fer'ro, or Fa'roe Islands, a group between Iceland and Shetland, scattered from 61° 15′ to 62° 20′ N. Lat. They are 25 in number, and 17 are inhabited. In general they are naked rocks, and the chief wealth of the inhabitants arises from fishing, sheep, and

the feathers of birds. Population 5300.

Flens'burg, a seaport in Sleswick, with an excellent harbour, which admits of the largest vessels being unloaded at the quay, and is completely screened from every wind. Population 6000.

Fu'nen, a large and fertile island, separated from Jutland by the Little Belt. It is 35 miles long, and 30 broad. The population of the bailiwick, which includes some other islands, is 137,000.

GLUCK'STADT, a town in Holstein, near the mouth of the Elbe, at its junction with the Rhu. It is the seat of the chief magistrates of Holstein, and of the provincial courts of justice. Population 6000.

HOLSTEIN (Holsty'ne), an extensive duchy in the northern extremity of Germany, forming an integral part of the kingdom of Denmark. Its superficial extent is about 3400 square miles, and its population 350,000.

ICELAND, a large island in the Atlantic Ocean, between 63° and 67° N. Lat., and between 12° and 25° W. Long. Its length is 280 miles, and its breadth 210. Its surface is rugged and mountainous, its soil barren, and its climate severe. Volcanic eruptions are frequent in many parts of the island. Of Hecla, its principal burning mountain, sixteen eruptions are recorded, the last of which took place so late as October 1818. Springs of hot water are numerous in Iceland, of all degrees of temperature, up to a state of violent ebullition. The most remarkable of these springs, called Geyser, throws into the air great jets of boiling water, to the height of 90, 100, and sometimes even 200 feet, accompanied with a noise like the explosion of cannon, and occasioning a tremor of the adjacent ground. Iceland is very thinly peopled, having only about 50,000 inhabitants.

JUT'LAND, a large province of Denmark, which formerly comprised the whole peninsula called by the ancients *Cimbrica Chersonesus*. But the name of Jutland is now confined to the northern division of the peninsula, extending from 55° to 58° N. Lat., in length 180 miles, and in breadth from 70 to 95 miles. Population 400,000.

KIEL (Keel), a city in Holstein, the seat of a university, in which there are not fewer than 19 regular and 10 extraordinary professors, while the number of students seldom exceeds 150. The town is well built, its harbour is good, but its trade limited. Population 8000.

LAA'LAND, an island at the entrance of the Baltic, 60 miles long, and 14 broad. It is the most fertile tract in the Danish dominions. Its population, with that of Falster, is 60,000.

Lange'land, an island situate between Zealand, Laaland, and Funen, 35 miles long, and from 3 to 5 broad. Population 11,200.

Lau'enburg, a duchy in Germany, adjacent to Hamburg, on the right bank of the Elbe. It was a separate duchy till 1689, when, on the extinction of the ducal family, it passed to the House of Hanover. In 1815, it was ceded to Prussia, but soon after made over to Denmark, in exchange for Rugen and Pomerania. Pop. 35,600. — The capital of the duchy. It draws a considerable revenue from a toll on the Elbe. Population 2200.

Ly'mefiord, a long narrow gulf in Jutland, which runs westward from the Cattegat across the peninsula, and is prevented only by a slip of land from communicating with the German Ocean.

ODENSEE', the principal town of Funen, situate on a river, about a mile from the sea. It carries on considerable manufactures of woollen cloths, leather, and soap. It is the residence of a bishop, and of the chief magistrate of Funen. Pop. 6000.

SLES'WICK, a duchy forming the southern division of the peninsula, formerly comprised under the name of Jutland. Its length is 72 miles; its breadth varies from 30 to 56 miles. Pop. 316,000. —The capital of the above duchy is pleasantly situate on the small river Sley. Population 8000.

Sound, a strait between Sweden

and Zealand, about 4 miles across. See Elsinore, p. 80.

VI'BORG, or Wi'borg, an ancient town, on a small lake, nearly in the centre of Jutland. Population 2400.

ZEA'LAND, an island between the Cattegat and the Baltic. It has an area of 2600 square miles, and contains 350,000 inhabitants. Its aspect is finely varied with gentle eminences and cultivated fields; its soil is fertile, and its numerous bays and creeks abound with fish. Here are concentrated most of the manufactures and trade of Denmark.

HOLLAND

Is bounded on the N. and W. by the German Ocean; on the S. by Belgium; on the E. by Germany. Exclusive of Luxemburg, which is disjoined from it by the intervention of Belgium, it is situate between 51° 12′ and 53° 30′ N. Lat., and between 3° 30′ and 7° 12′ E. Long. It extends in length from the north of Friesland to the south of North Brabant 170 miles, and in breadth 110. Population about 2,500,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Groningen, with Drenthe	Groningen.
Friesland	Leewarden.
Overyssel	Deventer, Zwolle.
Gelderland	Arnheim, Nimeguen, Zutphen.
Utrecht	Utrecht.
Holland Proper	AMSTERDAM, Haerlem, Alkmaer, Hoorn, Helder, Leyden, the Hague, Delft, Rotterdam, Briel, Helvoetsluys, Dort.
Zealand	Middleburg, Flushing, Campvere.
N. Brabant	Breda, Bergen-op-Zoom, Bois-le-Duc.
Luxemburg	Luxemburg.

ISLANDS.—Walcheren, North Beveland, South Beveland, Tholen, Schowen, in the province of Zealand; Over Flakkee, Voorn, Ysselmonde, Texel, Vlieland, Schelling, Ameland.

SEAS AND BAYS.—Zuyder Zee, Haerlem Meer, Lauwer Zee, Dollart Bay.

RIVERS.—The Rhine, with its branches, the

Waal, Yssel, and Leck; the Meuse, or Maese; the Moselle.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In the East Indies, Java, and the Spice Islands; in S. America, Surinam, and Curaçoa; in Africa, El Mina.

Remarks.—To the lover of the picturesque, the aspect of Holland is very tame and uninteresting. The country is one vast plain, diversified neither by mountain, hill, nor knoll. Viewed from the top of a tower or steeple, it appears like an extensive marsh, intersected by numberless ditches and canals. Yet even the dull monotony of this prospect is relieved by some features of great interest;—meadows of wide extent, and of the most beautiful verdure, covered with large herds of well-fed cattle; sheets of water flowing or still, clusters of trees, and, in the vicinity of large towns, elegant villas surrounded with gardens and parks, decorated with statues and busts.

No country can display more interesting proofs than Holland of the energies which man can exert in overcoming the physical evils or difficulties of his situation. Placed below the level of the sea at high water, many parts of this country have been exposed to the most dreadful inundations. The Zuyder Zee now occupies the tract of an ancient lake, and of a country through which a river, issuing from the lake, pursued a course of fifty miles to the sea. The islands that skirt the north-western shores are the evident remains of an old tract of continent, over which the sea has established his dominion. In the tenth century, the mouths of the Scheldt spread into broad estuaries, leaving the islands of Beveland, Walcheren, and Schowen, as vestiges of the country which they overwhelmed; and in the fifteenth century (A. D. 1446) the salt lake near Dort was formed by a sudden inundation, which absorbed 72 thriving villages, and destroyed about 100,000 of the inhabitants. To protect themselves from the recurrence of such calamities, the Dutch erected, along their coasts, dikes, or mounds of earth, which have effectually repelled the encroachments of the sea. These mounds slope on each side, and are in some places so broad as to admit of two carriages going abreast. Similar dikes are built along the banks of the great river, with sluices at intervals, by means of which the country can be laid under water on the approach of an enemy.

The soil, near the coasts, is chiefly sand, mixed with turf; but it is cultivated with great care. In other parts of the country it is a deep loam. Owing to the humidity of the climate, a great part of the country is kept in grass; and the pastures are of unrivalled luxuriance. The principal crops cultivated are wheat, madder, tobacco, flax, and hemp. But the rural wealth of Holland consists chiefly of its cattle, and the produce of the dairy. Horticulture, especially in the raising of flowers, has been brought to great perfection.

In manufactures the same industry is displayed as in husbandry. They are various and extensive; but linens, leather, the distillation of gin, and that species of pottery called Delft ware, from the place where it was originally manufactured, may be particularly mentioned.

But it is chiefly to commerce that Holland has been indebted for the remarkable prosperity which she has long enjoyed. After throwing off the Spanish yoke, she became distinguished by the superior efforts and success in trade, which are the natural fruits of independence. For centuries the carrying trade of almost all Europe was in her hands; her fisheries, particularly of herrings, were most extensive and valuable; and her colonies in the East Indies were the sources of a very active and lucrative traffic. Successive wars hampered the manufactures, and clogged the commerce of this country,—and the tyranny of Bonaparte brought it to the verge of ruin. By the arrangements of the great European powers, Holland was restored to independence, and placed in a fair way of recovering her commercial prosperity.

Throughout this kingdom the advantages of education are enjoyed in an eminent degree. Schools are established in every parish. The universities of Leyden, Utrecht, and Groningen have long been celebrated. The Dutch may boast of some attainments in letters and science, and even in the fine arts. In the former they possess the names of Erasmus, Grotius, Boerhaave, and Leeuwenhoeck; in the latter those of Rembrandt and a number of distinguished landscape and marine painters.

The Dutch are a laborious, plodding, calculating, grave, cold, but upright people. In religion they are Protestant Calvinists; but they have long set the example of the most complete toleration.

After the Dutch had thrown off the yoke of Spain, the provinces of Holland, called the Seven United Provinces, were so many federal republics, whose deputies met at the

Hague, and whose chief magistrate was named the Stadtholder. The office of Stadtholder was declared hereditary in the time of William III. 1672. Holland was overpowered by the French revolutionists in 1795, and converted into the Batavian Republic. Bonaparte afterwards erected it into a kingdom under his brother Louis.

After the overthrow of the French power in 1815, Belgium and the provinces of Holland were united into one kingdom, with a constitutional government. This union, however, was never popular in Belgium; and the movement by which Charles X. was expelled from France in July 1830, was followed in August by a similar one in Brussels, the issue of which has been the separation of the Netherlands into two kingdoms, Holland retaining the provinces of North Brabant, Luxemburg, and a small part of Limburg, with the colonies.

EXERCISES.

How is Holland bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth?

What provinces are contained in Holland? What are the principal towns in Zealand, Holland Proper, Utrecht, &c.? Where is Rotterdam, Arnheim, Briel, Amsterdam, Breda, Nimeguen, Bergen-op-Zoom, Deventer, Zutphen, &c.? What are the principal rivers? Name the seas and bays. Name the islands. Where is Haerlem Meer? What are the branches of the Rhine in Holland? Where is Schelling, Dollart Bay, Walcheren, Ameland, South Beveland, Lauwer Zee, Vlieland, &c.?

What is the general aspect of Holland? By what is the dull uniformity of the prospect relieved?

From what cause have many parts of this country been exposed to dreadful inundations? What tract is now occupied by the Zuyder Zee? Of what are the islands on the northern shores the evident remains? In what century did the mouths of the Scheldt expand into broad estuaries? How and when was the salt lake near Dort formed? What devastation did that inundation commit? By what means did the Dutch protect themselves from the recurrence of such dreadful calamities? What security do the embankments afford against the invasion of a foreign enemy? Why is a great part of Holland kept in grass? What are the crops chiefly cultivated? In what does the principal rural wealth of Holland consist?

For what manufactures is Holland famous? When did Holland become distinguished by its efforts and success in trade? What were the chief branches of its commerce? By

what was it brought to the verge of ruin? How was it placed in a fair way of recovering its commercial prosperity?

In what state is education in this country? Are schools common? What universities have long been celebrated? Of what literary and scientific names can Holland boast? What celebrated artist has it produced? What is the Dutch character? What is their religion?

What was the nature of the Dutch government after they had thrown off the Spanish yoke? What changes were caused by the French Revolution? When was Holland united to Belgium? How and when were they separated?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ALKMAER (pr. Alkmi'*re*), a large, well-built, and fortified town in Holland Proper, situate on the canal which unites the Zuyder Zee with the North Sea.

A'meland, an island to the N. of Friesland.

AM'STERDAM, the capital of the kingdom, situate on the river Amstel, is, next to London, the most commercial city in Europe. Pop. nearly 201,000. It is built on a marsh, upon wooden piles, and has a harbour capable of containing 1000 vessels.

Arnheim (Arneem'), the chief town of Gelderland, on the Rhine. Population 9500.

BER'GEN-OP-ZOOM', an important town and fortress in N. Brabant, communicating with the Easter Scheldt by a canal. It has stood several memorable sieges; and, in 1814, was exposed to a formidable, but unsuccessful assault, by a British army under the command of Sir Thomas Graham, now Lord Lynedoch. Population 5600.

Be'veland, North, an island in the province of Zealand, about 6 miles long, and 3 broad. By the dreadful inundation of 1532, it was so completely overwhelmed, that for many years nothing but the tops of steeples was to be seen above water.

Be'veland, South, an island in Zealand, separated from North Beveland by the island of Wolfersdyck. It is 24 miles long, and from 5 to 8 broad, and is the most agreeable of all the Zealand Isles.

Bois-le-Duc (Boaw'-le-*Deuc*), a strongly-fortified town in N. Brabant, at the confluence of the Dommel and Aa. Pop. 13,000.

Brabant', North, formerly called Dutch Brabant, a province to the S. of Gelderland. Although a great part of it is covered with moss, heath, and wood, it is very productive in corn, hops, and flax. The superficial extent is about 1653 square miles, and the population 332,551.

Breda', a large town in North Brabant, on the Merck. It is considered one of the strongest places in Holland. Pop. 9000.

Briel (Bril), a town on the N. coast of Voorn, having a large and commodious harbour. Here the confederates laid the foundation of the republic in 1572. Population 3300.

CAMP'VE'RE, a town on the N. side of the island of Walcheren. It sends a member to the General Assembly of the Church of Scotland.

DELFT, a town in Holland Proper, between Rotterdam and Leyden, noted for its manufacture of earthenware; and still more celebrated as the birth-place of the learned Grotius. P. 12,900.

Deven'ter, the chief town of Overyssel, pleasantly situate on the right bank of the Yssel. P. 9621.

Dollart Bay, a large arm of the North Sea, between Groningen and East Friesland. It is said to have been formed by an inundation of the sea, towards the close of the 13th century.

Dort, a town of considerable celebrity in Holland Proper. It was the residence of the ancient counts of Holland,—it ranked

first in the States General on the foundation of the Dutch republic,—it was the birth-place of the famous brothers De Witt,—and here was held, in 1618-19, the celebrated Synod of Dort, by which the tenets of Arminius were condemned. Pop. 17,387.

FLUSH'ING, a seaport in the island of Walcheren, at the mouth of the Scheldt. Within the town are two basins, one of which is large enough to contain a fleet of line-of-battle ships.

Friesland, West (Freez'land), a province in the N. of Holland, having the Zuyder Zee on the W. and the German Ocean on the N. It contains nearly 1200 square miles, and 200,332 inhabitants.

GEL'DERLAND, a province to the S. E. of the Zuyder Zee, containing 2020 square miles, and a population of 293,396. It is watered by the Rhine, the Waal, the Yssel, the Leck, and the Maese; but the soil, in some places heavy and turfy, in others light and sandy, is not generally fertile.

Gro'ningen, a province in the north-eastern extremity of the kingdom, having about 778 square miles of superficial extent, and a population of 154,000. Level and low, it is protected by dikes against the sea, and intersected by numberless ditches and canals, for carrying off the water. Its pastures are extremely rich. *Groningen*, its capital, is the seat of an ancient and respectable university, and contains 27,800 inhabitants. United with Groningen is the province of Drenthe (Drent), containing 788 square miles of surface, and 59,915 inhabitants.

HAER'LEM (Harli'me), a considerable town in Holland Proper, on the river Spaaren and the Haerlem Meer. In its principal church is an organ, supposed to be the largest in the world, consisting of 8000 pipes, and combining the sound of many instruments. Population 22,000.

Haer'lem Meer, a lake, between Amsterdam, Leyden, and Haerlem, communicating with the Zuyder Zee, through the river Y. It is nearly 14 miles square, and is navigable throughout.

Hague (Haig), a large and elegant city in Holland Proper, about 30 miles S.W. from Amsterdam. About a mile to the N. of the town is the rural palace of the royal family, embosomed amidst an extensive and noble wood. There are, besides, the *old palace* within the town, and the *new palace* begun by William III. Fine villas and beautiful promenades adorn the vicinity of this magnificent place. Population 50,000.

Hel'der, a town in Holland Proper, having a strong fortress, which guards the entrance to the Zuyder Zee. Population 2400.

Helvoetsluys (Hel'vutslooz), a small but fortified town on the S. side of the island Voorn, in Holland Proper, having an excellent harbour, which could contain the whole Dutch navy.

Holland Proper, a province N. of Zealand, remarkable for the density of its population, the number of its towns and villages, and the triumphs of persevering industry over the most appalling difficulties. Its superficial extent does not much exceed 2000 square miles, yet its population was at one time 900,000; and by a census taken in 1817, it amounted, notwithstanding all the evils of the French war, and the discouraging restrictions on its commerce, to 748,000. In 1828 it was 845,404.

Hoorn, a considerable seaport on the Zuyder Zee, having the best harbours on the coast of that sea. Population 9000.

LAU'WER ZEE, an arm of the sea in the N. of Groningen.

Leck, a river which branches off from the Rhine in Utrecht, and falls into the Maese above Rotterdam.

Leewar'den, the chief town of Friesland, on the river Ee. It is intersected with canals, whose banks and walls are shaded with trees, so as to form delightful promenades. Population 17,000.

Ley'den, one of the principal cities of the kingdom, on a small branch of the Rhine, in Holland Proper. It is intersected by a

number of canals, forming upwards of 50 small islands, which are connected together by more than 100 bridges. The principal street, in which the Stadthouse is situate, is one of the finest in Europe. Leyden is the seat of a celebrated university, and has produced many eminent men. Population 28,600.

Lux'emburg, a large province to the S. of Liege, having an extent of 2392 square miles, and containing 298,655 inhabitants. It forms properly part of the German empire, and in the late partition the greater part of it remains attached to Holland. Luxemburg, its capital, is, both by nature and art, one of the strongest places in Europe. Pop. 10,000. Here are many interesting remains of Roman antiquity.

MAESE, or Meuse (Maiz, or *Meuz*), a large river which rises in the S. of Lorraine, in France, and flows through Namur, Liege, Limburg, and N. Brabant: after being joined by the Waal, the united river takes the name of Maese, and falls into the German Ocean below Rotterdam.

Maestricht (Maiz'trikt), the principal town of the province of Limburg, situate on the Maese, near its confluence with the Jaer. It is one of the strongest places in the Netherlands, but, by the late treaty, remained with the king of Holland. Its ramparts form agreeable promenades. Population 19,000.

Mid'dleburg, the principal town of the province of Zealand, situate near the centre of the island of Walcheren. It is a place of great antiquity, and of considerable trade. Population 13,200.

Moselle (Mozel'), a large river which rises among the Vosges mountains, and, after quitting the French territory, forms the S. E. boundary of Luxemburg, and falls into the Rhine at Coblentz.

Nimeguen (Nee'magen), a town in Gelderland, on the left bank of the Waal. Pop. 14,000.

Overflak'kee, an island at the embouchure of the Maese into the German Ocean.

Overys'sel, a province in the E. of Holland, containing 1298 square miles, and 165,996 inhabitants.

RHINE. See FRANCE, p. 103.

Rotterdam', a large and important commercial city in Holland Proper, situate on the Maese, and traversed by the Rotte. The largest vessels are here brought close to the doors of the merchants' warehouses. This was the birth-place of the famous Erasmus, to whose memory his fellow-citizens have erected a bronze statue. Pop. 66,000.

Schelling (Shel'ling), an island about 9 miles from the coast of Friesland. It is 15 miles long, and 3 broad. Population 2000.

Showen (Sho'en), an island at the mouth of the Scheldt, 15 miles long, and 5 broad.

TEX'EL, an island at the entrance of the Zuyder Zee, separated from the continent by the narrow channel of Mars-diep. It is about 12 miles long, and 6 broad. Near this island Admiral Blake defeated the Dutch fleet under Van Tromp, A.D. 1653. P. 5000.

Tho'len, a fertile and well cultivated island at the mouth of the Scheldt, about 12 miles long, and 6 miles broad.

VLIELAND (Vlee'land), a small island at the mouth of the Zuyder Zee, 8 miles in length, and 3 in breadth. Population 800.

Voorn, an island formed by two mouths of the Maese, about 25 miles in length, and 5 in breadth.

UTRECHT (Oo'treht), a province to the E. of Holland Proper, and S. of the Zuyder Zee. Its superficial extent is 542 square miles, and its population 122,313.—Utrecht, its principal town, is the seat of a celebrated university. Population 36,000. Here were concluded two memorable treaties,—the one, in 1579, uniting the Seven Provinces against the Spaniards,—the other, in 1713, terminating the wars of the Succession.

WAAL, a large branch of the Rhine, flowing westward, and joining the Maese.

Walcheren (Wal'sheren), the most populous and best cultivated of the islands that compose the province of Zealand. Unfortunately, it is very unhealthy. It is 19

miles in length, and 8 in breadth. Besides 3 considerable towns, Middleburg, Flushing, and Vere, it contains a number of villages.

Ysselmonde, a small island in Holland Proper, formed by the Maese, the Merwe, and the Yssel.

ZEA'LAND, a province composed chiefly of islands, viz. Schowen, Duiveland, Tholen, Walcheren, N. and S. Beveland, and Wolfersdyck, and a stripe of land on the continent along the bank of the W. Scheldt. Its superficial area is about 588 square miles, and its population 133,396.

Zutphen, a town in Gelderland, on the right bank of the Yssel. It is fortified, and strong from its situation amidst drained fens. Here the brave Sir Philip Sydney fell in 1586. Pop. 7513.

Zuyder Zee (Zu'dersee'), a branch or gulf of the German Ocean, about 80 miles long from N. to S. and varying from 15 to 30 in breadth.

Zwolle, a town in the province of Overyssel, situate between the Yssel and the Wecht. It is a place of some commerce. Population 12,800.

BELGIUM

Is bounded N. by Holland; W. by the German Ocean; S. by France; E. by Germany. It lies between 49° 50′ and 51° 30′ N. Lat. and between 2° 40′ and 6° 15′ E. Long. Its length from East to West is 140 miles, and its breadth from North to South 110. Its population exceeds 3,500,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Limburg	Tongres.*
Antwerp	Antwerp.
East Flanders	Ghent, Oudenarde, Dendermonde.
West Flanders	Bruges, Ostend, Courtray, Ypres, Nieuport.
Hainault	Mons, Tournay.
South Brabant	BRUSSELS, Louvain; Mechlin.
Namur	Namur.
Liege	Liege.

RIVERS.—The Scheldt, with its tributaries, the Lys, the Haine, the Dender, and the Dyle; the Maese or Meuse, with its tributary the Sambre.

Remarks.—Belgium presents a pleasing variety of gentle eminences, undulating plains, woods, meadows, and rich corn-fields. The districts along the Meuse are hilly and highly picturesque. The soil is either naturally fertile, or has been improved by assiduous cultivation, and yields the most luxuriant crops. All kinds of grain and fruits are raised; flax and hops are among the most noted produc-

* Maestricht, the largest town in this province, belongs to Holland.

tions. The climate resembles that of the southern counties of England.

The Belgians are distinguished for fine manufactures, particularly of lace, lawns, and cambrics, and for good broadcloth. From the twelfth to the sixteenth century, their country was the most commercial in Europe; but it has since been greatly surpassed by Holland. The Flemings to the north resemble in character their Dutch neighbours, but towards the south have adopted the dress and manners of the French. They are zealous Roman Catholics, though a subsistence is now granted from the public funds to the Protestant clergy. Three considerable universities have been established, at Ghent, Liege, and Louvain. Belgium produced at one period a race of very eminent artists, Rubens, Vandyck, Teniers, &c. who formed what is called the Flemish School of Painting. Their architects were also very distinguished, and several of the cathedrals, particularly that of Antwerp, rank among the finest edifices in Europe.

Belgium, under the Counts of Flanders, enjoyed great independence, and was very flourishing. It was afterwards added to the domains of the house of Burgundy, then to those of Austria. It was overrun by the Revolutionary armies in 1792, and in 1795 was annexed to France. At the peace in 1814, it was united with Holland in forming the kingdom of the Netherlands; but in 1830 it separated itself, and elected as its king Leopold, Prince of Saxe Coburg, who has been acknowledged by all the great powers of Europe.

EXERCISES.

How is Belgium bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it lie? What are its length and breadth? What population does it contain?

What provinces are comprehended in Belgium? What are the principal towns in West Flanders, East Flanders, Hainault, &c.? Where is Dendermonde, Bruges, Brussels, Antwerp, Courtray, Louvain, &c.? What are the principal rivers?

What is the general aspect of Belgium? Of what nature is its soil? What is the state of cultivation? What are its productions? What country does it resemble in climate? For what manufactures is it famous? When was it the most commercial country in Europe? What is the character of the Flemings? What religion do they profess? What universities have been established? What celebrated artists has

Belgium produced? To what school of painting have they given rise? Has architecture been carried to any perfection by the Flemings? Mention a cathedral considered to be one of the finest in Europe.

To whom did Belgium formerly belong? When was it annexed to France? When to Holland? Under what monarch is it now a separate kingdom?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ANT'WERP, a province containing 1094 square miles, with a population of 338, 294. Its capital is a large city on the Scheldt, once one of the most flourishing in Europe. It is likewise famous as the birth-place of Rubens, whose paintings adorn the cathedral, one of the finest Gothic edifices in Europe. Pop. 65,000.

BRABANT', South, an important province to the S. of N. Brabant, from which it was distinguished by the name of Austrian Brabant. Before being seized by the French revolutionists, this province enjoyed many valuable privileges. It contains 1464 square miles, and its population is 499,728.

Bru'ges, a large and flourishing town in W. Flanders, situate about 41 miles from the sea, and intersected by a number of canals, of which it is the central point. Population 36,000.

BRUS'SELS, the capital of Belgium, is situate in S. Brabant, partly in a plain, and partly on the slope of a hill, at the foot of which flows the river Senne. In the modern part of the town the private buildings are elegant, and the public edifices magnificent. Its public walks, particularly the *Green Alley*, and the *Park*, are among the finest in Europe. Population above 80,000.

COURTRAY (Coor'tray), a town in W. Flanders, on the Lys, celebrated for its manufactures of lace and linen. Pop. 14,000.

DEN'DER, a small river which rises in Hainault, and joins the Scheldt near Dendermonde.

Dendermond'e, or Termonde, a fortified town, with a strong castle, in E. Flanders, at the conflux of the Dender and Scheldt. Population 5796.

Dyle (Deel), a small but navigable river in S. Brabant, rises near Marbais, passes by Louvain, and, uniting with the Demer below Mechlin, soon joins the Scheldt.

FLAN'DERS, a very interesting portion of the Netherlands, divided into the provinces of E. and W. Flanders. The computed extent of E. Flanders is 1232 square miles; its population 708,705; its chief town is Ghent. The extent of W. Flanders is 1512 square miles; its population 575,807; its chief town Bruges.

GHENT (Gent or Gawng), a large city in E. Flanders, situate on the Scheldt, at its junction with the Lys. By these rivers, and a number of navigable canals, the town is divided into 26 islands, which communicate by 360 wooden bridges. It is beautifully situate on a plain, and its area is about 15 miles in circuit, great part of it being occupied with gardens, orchards, and fields. Here is still to be seen the castle where Charles V. was born. Ghent is the seat of a university, and a bishop's see. Population 82,000.

HAINAULT (Hinolt'), an extensive province to the N. of the French frontier. Its superficial extent is 1706 square miles; its population 567,300. Different places in this province have been the scenes of some of the most celebrated wars recorded in the history of Europe.

HAINE, a small river which falls into the Scheldt at Condi.

LIEGE (Leeaizh'), a large and populous province in the S. E. of the kingdom, having a superficial extent of 2173 square miles, and a population of 347,625.—The capital of the above province is situate in a pleasant

valley on the Maese, surrounded with cultivated hills. It is a flourishing town, and has extensive manufactures, particularly in the different branches of iron-work and clock-work. P. 49,000.

Limburg (Lim'boorg), a province to the N. of Liege, having a superficial extent of 1785 square miles, and 328,234 inhabitants. Part of this province, including Maestricht, its chief town, remains attached to the king of Holland.

Louvain (Loovaing'), a large town in S. Brabant, on the Dyle. Its walls are nearly 7 miles in circuit; but the space which they enclose is chiefly occupied by gardens and vineyards. Its university, once celebrated, has been lately revived. P. 25,400.

MALINES (Maleen), or Mechline (Mek'lin), a large town in S. Brabant, on the Dyle, noted for manufactures of fine lace and linens. Population 20,000.

Meuse. See Holland, p. 88.

Mons (Muns), a town in Hainault, on the small river Fouille. It is strongly fortified, and is one of the principal barrier towns against France. Pop. 20,000.

NAMUR (Namoor'), a province S. of Brabant, having a superficial extent of 1236 square miles, and a population of 194,845.—Namur, the chief town, is situate between two rising grounds at the confluence of the Maese and Sambre. The mines and iron-works give employment to a great number of the inhabitants. Population 17,000.

Nieuport, a fishing and trading town in W. Flanders. P. 3000.

OSTEND', a seaport in W. Flanders, from which packets regularly sail to Dover, Ramsgate, Colchester, and London. Ostend is famous in history for its obstinate defence against a siege of the Spaniards for upwards of 3 years, A. D. 1601-1604. Population 10,500.

Oudenarde (Oodnard'), a small town in E. Flanders, on the Scheldt. Here the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene gained a memorable battle over the French, A. D. 1708. P. 5100.

RAM'ILLIES, a village in S. Brabant, where, in 1706, the Duke of Marlborough gained a signal victory over the French.

SAM'BRE, a river in Flanders, which falls into the Maese at Namur.

Scheldt (Sheld), a large river which rises in Picardy, winds through E. Flanders, and falls into the German Ocean by 2 branches, called the E. and W. Scheldt, after a course of 200 miles.

TONGRES, the principal town of that part of Limburg assigned by the late treaty to Belgium.

Tournay (Toor'nay), a large town of the province of Hainault, on the Scheldt. Pop. 23,256.

WATERLOO', a village to the S. of Brussels, where the most celebrated battle in modern times was gained by the Duke of Wellington over Napoleon.

YPRES (Eep'ray'), a fortified town in W. Flanders, situate on a small river. Pop. 15,500.

FRANCE

Is bounded N. by Belgium and the English Channel; W. by the Bay of Biscay; S. by the Pyrenees and the Mediterranean; and E. by Italy, Switzerland, and Germany. It lies between 42° 20′, and 51° of N. Lat.; and between 5° W., and 8° E. Long. Its length, from North to South, is 660 miles; and its breadth, from East to West, is 590 miles. It contains a population of 32,560,934.

DIVISIONS.—France was formerly divided into 35 provinces. At the Revolution of 1789, these were subdivided into departments, the number of which, by the addition of Corsica, amounts to 86.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
French Flanders	North	Lille, Douay, Cambray, Dunkirk.
Artois	Straits of Calais	Arras, St Omer, Calais, Boulogne.
Picardy	Somme	Amiens, Abbeville.
Normandy	Lower Seine	Rouen, Dieppe, Havre de Grace.
	Eure	Evreux.
	Calvados	Caen.
	Manche	St Lô, Coutances, Cherbourg, Avranches.
	Orne	Alençon.
Isle of France	Aisne	Laon, Soissons.
	Oise	Beauvais.
	Seine and Oise	Versailles, St Germains.
	Seine	PARIS, St Denis.
	Seine and Marne	Melun, Fountainbleau.
Champagne	Ardennes	Mézières.
	Marne	Châlons, Rheims.
	Aube	Troyes.
	Upper Marne	Chaumont.
Lorraine	Meuse	Bar-le-Duc, Verdun.
	Moselle	Metz, Thionville.
	Meurthe	Nancy.
	Vosges	Epinal.
Alsace	Lower Rhine	Strasbourg.
	Upper Rhine	Colmar.
Franche Compté	Upper Saone	Vesoul.
	Doubs	Besançon.
	Jura	Lons le Saulnier.
Burgundy	Yonne	Auxerre.
	Côte d'Or	Dijon.
	Saone and Loire	Mâcon, Autun.
	Ain	Bourg.
Orleannois	Eure and Loire	Chartres.
	Loiret	Orleans.
	Loire and Cher	Blois.
Maine	Mayenne	Laval, Mayenne.
	Sarthe	Le Mans.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
Brittany, or Bretagne	Ille and Vilaine	Rennes.
	Côtes du Nord	St Brieuc.
	Finisterre	Quimper, Brest, Morlaix.
	Morbihan	Vannes.
	Lower Loire	Nantes.
Anjou	Maine and Loire	Angers.
Touraine	Indre and Loire	Tours.
Berri	Cher	Bourges.
	Indre	Châteauroux.
Nivernois	Nièvre	Nevers.
Bourbonnois	Allier	Moulins.
Lyonnois	Rhone	Lyons.
	Loire	Montbrison, Roanne.
Auvergne	Puy de Dôme	Clermont.
	Cantal	Aurillac.
La Marche	Creuse	Guéret.
Poitou	Vendée	Bourbon Vendée, Fontenay.
	Two Sevres	Niort.
	Vienne	Poitiers.
Aunis, Saintonge, Angoumois	Lower Charente	Rochelle, Rochfort, Saintes.
	Charente	Angouleme.
Limosin	Upper Vienne	Limoges.
	Correze	Tulle.
Guyenne, Gascony	Dordogne	Périgueux.
	Gironde	Bordeaux.
	Lot	Cahors.
	Aveyron	Rhodez.
	Tarne and Garonne	Montauban.
	Lot and Garonne	Agen.
	Landes	Mont-de-Marsan.
	Gers	Auch.
	Upper Pyrenees	Tarbes.
Languedoc	Ardéche	Privas.
	Upper Loire	Le Puy.
	Lozere	Mende.
	Gard	Nîmes.
	Herault	Montpellier.
	Tarn	Alby, Castres.
	Upper Garonne	Toulouse.
	Aude	Carcassone, Narbonne.
Dauphiné	Isère	Grenoble.
	Drôme	Valence.
	Upper Alps	Gap.

Provinces.	Departments.	Chief Towns.
Provence	Lower Alps	Digne.
	Var	Draguignan, Toulon.
	Mouths of the Rhone	Marseilles, Aix.
Comtat d'Avignon, or de Venaissin	Vaucluse	Avignon.
Roussillon	Eastern Pyrenees	Perpignan.
Comtat de Foix	Arriege	Foix.
Béarn	Lower Pyrenees	Pau, Bayonne.
	Corsica	Ajaccio.

ISLANDS.—Ushant, Belleisle, Noirmoutier, Rhé, Oleron, Hières, Corsica.

CAPES.—La Hogue, Barfleur.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, part of the Alps, Cevennes, Cantal, Puy de Dôme, Mount Jura, Vosges.

RIVERS.—Seine, Loire, Garonne, Rhône, Rhine, Moselle, Meuse, Escault or Scheldt, Somme, Marne, Saône, Orne, Vilaine, Sèvre and Vendée, Charente, Adour.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—In the West Indies, Martinique, Guadaloupe, &c.; in Africa, Senegal, Goree, and Algiers; in the East Indies, Bourbon, Pondicherry, and Chandernagore; in South America, part of Guiana.

Remarks.—Although in a country of such extent much variety of aspect may be expected, the general appearance of France is level. In the hilly districts, and in the valleys through which its rivers glide, particularly the Seine and Loire, the scenery is often highly picturesque and beautiful; but the country may be regarded as in general tame and uninteresting. The English traveller has to proceed 400 miles south from Calais, before he reaches the mountains of Auvergne, which are connected with those of Dauphiné, Languedoc, nd Provence. This enormous assemblage of rocks, chiefly basaltic, covers an extent of 120 miles. The other ridges are the Vosges mountains on the eastern frontier; a chain of the Alps, which penetrates into Dauphiné and Provence, and then, stretching northwards, separates France from Italy and Switzerland; and the Pyrenees, the bold frontier between France and Spain.

Placed in the middle of the temperate zone, France enjoys

a peculiarly fine climate. It varies, indeed, considerably in the various regions of the country. In the north it very much resembles the climate of the south-west of England; although in summer it is rather hotter, as well as more humid; and in winter the cold is sometimes more severe. In the central region, particularly in the provinces of Touraine and Limosin, the temperature is delightful, and the air pure, light, and elastic. But in this region violent storms of rain and hail occasionally destroy the vintage and corn; and frosts occur later in spring, and earlier in autumn, than in the south of England. The heat in the southern region is excessive during the months of June, July, August, and part of September. October and November are here the pleasantest months of the year. In the mountainous tracts of this region storms often rage with dreadful violence; and the swarms of flies and other insects are equally annoying and destructive.

The soil is various,—but the greater part of it is fertile, and produces admirable crops. Grain of all kinds is raised in the northern districts, which are not very favourable to the growth of the vine. In the middle district, vines, and every species of grain, grow luxuriantly,—while, in the southern district, olives, maize, and even the orange, are cultivated with advantage. The wines of France, particularly those of Burgundy, Champagne, and the claret of Bordeaux, are the most esteemed of any in Europe. Although coal is found in various parts of France, and is wrought for the use of manufactories, yet, as it is little employed for domestic fuel, great plantations are raised in almost every part of the country, both for firewood, and for covert to the animals of the chase. Among the wild animals of France may be mentioned the wolf and the bear,—of which latter there are two species, the carnivorous, and the vegetable-eaters. Provence, Languedoc, and Dauphiné maintain large flocks of sheep, which annually migrate from the mountainous to the plain country, and back again. They travel in flocks of from 10,000 to 40,000, under the care of shepherds, and are from 20 to 30 days on the journey. The most extensive and fertile pastures for cattle are in Normandy.

The minerals of France are of considerable importance. Lead abounds in Bretagne. Antimony is found in various places in such quantities as would supply the whole of Europe. Gold, silver, copper, cobalt, manganese, zinc, and mercury, may be enumerated among the other productions of its mines. Jet is found in great quantities in the department of the Aube; and turquoises, little inferior to those of

the East, are procured among the mountains of the Rouergue. Quarries of excellent freestone occur in many parts of the kingdom, especially in the neighbourhood of Paris—quarries of jasper in Franche Comté, and of beautiful marble in the Pyrenees. At Salins, in Franche Comté, are salt-springs. The principal mineral waters are at Aix, Bagnères, and Bareges. The hot springs of Bareges are well known.

Among the natural curiosities of France, the most remarkable is the plain of La Crau, on the east side of the Rhone. It covers an area of about 20 square leagues, filled with gravel of quartz,—some of which are as large as a man's head,—and the whole plain is as destitute of vegetation as the shingle of the seashore.

France abounds in antiquities. At Nismes there are more numerous and interesting monuments of Roman art than in any other city, perhaps, in Europe, with the exception of Rome itself. Of these the most remarkable are the Maison Quarrée, an edifice of beautiful architecture, and almost as entire as when built in the reign of Augustus;—a beautiful fountain, with the remains of baths, statues, and other decorations;—a building supposed to have been a pantheon;—and the walls of an amphitheatre, nearly as spacious as the Coliseum of Rome, and in a better state of preservation. Druidic circles and other monuments are found in Picardy; and on the coast of Vannes, in Bretagne, there is a Druidic monument far surpassing that of Stonehenge. In the cathedral church of Bayeux, in Normandy, is preserved a suite of tapestry, said to be the work of Matilda, wife of William the Conqueror, representing the progress and termination of the grand contest between her husband and Harold.

In political importance, France is one of the first countries in the world. The compactness of her territory gives her the ready command of her dense population; her resources are ample; and her subjects, active, brave, and fond of military glory, rush eagerly, at the slightest call, to compose or re-enforce her armies. Her history, under Napoleon, proves what she is able to achieve in war. In 1812, her army amounted to 600,000 men. After the peace of 1815, it was very greatly reduced, but, in consequence of recent events, it has been again augmented, and is supposed to exceed 300,000. Were the navy of France equal to her army, she would be the most formidable power in Europe. In that important species of force she is very far inferior to Great Britain. In 1830 she possessed only 49 ships of the

line, and 31 frigates. Her revenue is about £41,000,000, and the debt £194,400,000 sterling.

Great as her resources are, France yields the palm, both in manufactures and commerce, to Great Britain. Her silks and woollen cloths are, indeed, remarkable for the durability of their texture and their fine colours; her laces and linens, her plate-glass and porcelains, are in great demand; and her wines and brandies and printed books are exported every where; but several circumstances, among which may be remarked deficient means of internal communication, the prevalent system of banking, and the regulation of her currency, combine to circumscribe her trade. The great attachment to prohibitory laws and duties evinced by the successive races of French statesmen has also very much hampered the development of her fine and various industry.

The manners of the French are extremely agreeable. They are lively, good-humoured, polite, and attentive to strangers; and their morals, except in large cities, are at least as pure as those of their neighbours. In literature and science the French have long held a distinguished place; but they are more to be admired for graceful elegance, than for sublimity of imagination, or profound reach of thought. After the agitation of the Revolution had subsided, France gradually returned from the anarchy of republicanism to the more settled state of monarchy. Under Bonaparte the monarchy was military and absolute. On the restoration of the Bourbon family, it was modified into a resemblance of that of Britain. Since the last revolution, which again expelled the Bourbons and elevated Louis Philippe Duke of Orleans to the throne, the popular influence has been greatly increased.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of France? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What population does it contain? What are its provinces? Into what departments have those provinces been divided? What are the principal towns of Picardy? Of Normandy, &c.? Name the chief islands of France—its capes—its mountains—its rivers—its foreign possessions. Where is Pau, Paris, Caen, Marseilles, Versailles, Narbonne, Dunkirk, Calais, Rochelle, Agen, &c.? Where are the Cevennes Mountains, La Hogue, the Seine, Noirmoutier, the Somme, Orne, Loire, Belleisle, Barfleur, Vosges, Puy de Dôme, &c.?

What is the general appearance of France? In what parts of the country does picturesque and beautiful scenery occur?

At what distance from Calais does the traveller meet with mountains? What extent is occupied by this enormous assemblage of rocks? What are the other principal ridges of mountains in France?

What description of climate does France enjoy? What country does the northern region resemble in climate, and with what difference? Describe the climate of the central region. During what months does excessive heat prevail in the southern region? What are the pleasantest months of the year there? To what evils is this part of the country exposed?

What is the general description of the soil? What are the prevailing productions in the several districts? For what purposes are great plantations raised in every part of the country? By what species of wild animals is France infested? What is remarkable about the sheep in the southern provinces? In what provinces are the most extensive pastures for cattle?

Are the minerals of France important? Enumerate its principal metals. Where does jet abound? Where are turquoises procured? Where do quarries of freestone, of jasper, and of beautiful marbles occur? Where are salt-springs found? Where are the principal mineral springs? What is the most remarkable natural curiosity in France? Does France abound in antiquities? At what place are the most remarkable monuments of Roman art? Mention the principal of them. In what provinces are Druidic monuments to be seen? What relic of antiquity is preserved in the cathedral church of Bayeux?

What rank does France hold in political importance? What circumstances contribute to her military strength? How has she recently proved what she is able to achieve in war? What is the present amount of her army? What was its amount in 1812? What is the amount of her navy? What is her revenue and debt?

Is France equal to Great Britain in commerce and manufactures? Mention some of her principal manufactures. By what circumstances is her trade hampered and circumscribed?

What are the characteristic manners of the French? Are their morals particularly corrupt? What place do they hold in literature and science? For what literary quality are they chiefly to be admired? Through what changes has the government of France passed since the Revolution?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABBEVILLE (pr. Ab'veel), a manufacturing town in Picardy, on the Somme. Pop. 19,520.

Adour (Adoor'), a river which rises in the Pyrenees, and flows through Gascony to the Bay of Biscay.

Agen (Azh'eng), a town in Guyenne, situate on the Garonne. Population 11,971.

Agincourt (Ad'jinkort, or Azhenkoor'), a village in Artois, famous for the great victory gained by Henry V. of England over a very superior French army, 25th October 1415. Pop. 500.

Aix (Es), an ancient city in Provence, founded by the Roman general, Calvinus, 120 years before the Christian era. Population 23,132.

Alençon, a town in Lower Normandy. Population 14,071.

Alsace (Awlzawss'), a province in the E. of France.

Amiens (Awmyeng'), a town of Picardy, pleasantly situate on the Somme, with a noble cathedral. Here a treaty of peace was concluded between the British and French, on the 25th March 1802. Pop. 43,032.

Angers (Awngzhay'), a city in Anjou, near the junction of the Mayenne and Loire. P. 29,978.

Angouleme (Awng-goolaim'), a town in Angoumois. P. 15,305.

Angoumois (Ang-goomwaw'), a province in the W. of France.

Anjou (Awngzhoo'), a province S. E. of Bretagne.

Arles, a fine ancient city of Lower Provence. Pop. 19,869.

Ar'ras, a large and strong town in Artois, on the Scarpe. It is famous for its tapestry. Population 22,173.

Artois (Art'waw), a province in the N. of France.

Auch (Osh), the capital of Gascony, on the Gers. Pop. 10,844.

Aurillac (Oreel'yac), a flourishing town in Auvergne, situate on the Jordane. Population 9576.

Autun (O'tung), an ancient city in Burgundy. Population 9936.

Auvergne (Ovairn'), a mountainous province in the interior of France.

Avignon (Avinyong'), a beautiful city in the county of the same name, on the Rhone. Population 31,180.

Auxerr'e, an ancient town in Burgundy, with a great trade in wood and wine. Pop. 12,348.

BARFLEUR, a promontory, and small town, on the coast of Normandy.

Bay'eux, an ancient town in Lower Normandy, with a magnificent cathedral, in which is the famous piece of tapestry 442 feet long, representing the conquest of England by William I. Population 10,060.

Bayonne (Bayon'), a flourishing commercial town in Gascony, at the confluence of the Nive and Adour, 2 miles from the Bay of Biscay. Pop. 13,498.

Béarn' (Bayarn'), a small province in the S. W. of France.

Beaucair'e, a town in Languedoc, in which is held one of the greatest fairs in France.

Belleisle (Belleel'), an island off the S. coast of Bretagne, 15 miles long, and from 5 to 12 broad. Population 5570.

Ber'ri, a province in the interior of France.

Besançon (Bezangsong'), the principal town of Franche Comté, situate on the river Doubs. It is a large, ancient, and well-fortified city. Pop. 28,795.

Beziers, an ancient city of Lower Languedoc. Pop. 16,515.

Blois (Bloaw'), an ancient city in Orléannais, situate on the Loire. Pop. 11,337.

Boulogne (Boolo'ne), an ancient seaport on the coast of Picardy. Population 19,314.

Bourbonnois (Boor'bonay), a province and duchy in the interior.

Bordeaux (Bordo'), one of the largest and most opulent cities in France, and the capital of Guyenne, on the Garonne. It carries on an extensive commerce in the wine of the neighbouring country. The poet Ausonius, Montaigne, and Montesquieu, were natives of this place. Pop. 93,549.

Bourges (Boorzh), a considerable town in Berri, at the conflux of the Evre and Auron. Louis XI. was born here. Pop. 19,500.

Brest, a large seaport in Bretagne, the chief station of the French navy, with one of the best harbours in Europe. Pop. 26,655.

Bretagne (Bretan'), one of the largest provinces of France, occupying its N. W. corner.

Bur'gundy, a province in the E. of the kingdom, celebrated for its fine wines.

CAEN (Kang), a town in Normandy, the seat of a university. Here William the Conqueror was interred. Pop. 38,161.

Calais (Calay', or Cal'lis), a seaport in Picardy, nearly opposite to Dover. After a memorable siege, it surrendered to Edward III. of England, and remained in the possession of the English

till 1558, when it was retaken by the Duke of Guise.

Cam'bray', a well-fortified town in French Flanders. The fine linen texture, called *cambric*, derives its name from this town. Population 17,031.

Cantal', a chain of mountains in Auvergne; of which the point called Plomb de Cantal is 6200 feet, and the Puy de Sauci 6300 feet above the level of the sea.

Carcasson'*e*, a manufacturing town of Lower Languedoc. P. 17,755.

Cevennes (Ceven'), a chain of mountains in the N. E. of Languedoc, remarkable as the retreat of the persecuted Protestants towards the end of the 17th century.

Chalons (Shalong'), a town in Champagne, on the Marne. Pop. 12,419.—Also a town of Burgundy, on the Saone. Pop. 10,609.

Champagne (Shampan'), a province in the N. E. of France, celebrated for the wine to which it gives name.

Charente (Shawrawngt'), a river which rises in Poitou, and flows through Saintonge and Angoumois to the sea.

Chartres, an ancient town in Orleannois, with a very splendid cathedral. Pop. 13,703.

Chateauroux (Shato'roo), a town in Berri, on the Indre. P. 11,010.

Cherbourg (Sher'boorg), an important seaport on the coast of Normandy, between capes La Hogue and Barfleur. P. 17,066.

Clermont (Clair'mong), an ancient city in Auvergne, the seat of a college. Population 30,010.

Colmar', a town in Alsace, in a very fertile plain. Pop. 15,496.

Cognac, a town on the Charente, in the vicinity of which is made the finest brandy in the world. Pop. 3017.

Cor'sica, a large island to the N. of Sardinia. It is about 110 miles in length, abounding in mountains and forests. The most elevated point, Mount Rotonde, is 9060 feet above the sea. In its capital, Ajaccio, Napoleon Bonaparte was born, 1769. Population 185,079.

DAUPHINE (Do'finay), a large and mountainous province in the S. E. of France.

Diepp'*e*, a seaport in Normandy. Population 17,077.

Dijon (Deezhong'), the principal city of Burgundy, the seat of a famous university. Bossuet and Crebillon were natives of this place. Population 23,845.

Douay (Doo'ay), a fortified town in French Flanders. It has a college for the education of British and Irish Roman Catholics. Population 19,880.

Dun'kirk, a strong seaport in French Flanders. Pop. 24,517.

EPINAL', a town in Lorraine on the Moselle. Pop. 7951.

Etienne, St, a town in Lyonnois, where there is a great manufacture of hardware. Pop. 30,615.

FONTAINBL*EAU*, a town near Paris, with a splendid palace, Napoleon's favourite residence, and where he signed the treaty of abdication. Pop. 7400.

Franche Comté (Frangsh Cong'-tay), a province on the borders of Switzerland.

GARONNE (Garon'), a river which rises in the Pyrenees, flows N. W. through Gascony and Guyenne, and, before falling into the Bay of Biscay, assumes the name of the Gironde.

Gas'cony, a province in the S. W. of France.

Germain, St, (Seng Zhermeng'), a well-built town, about 12 miles N. W. of Paris, in the vicinity of a fine forest. Here James II. of England resided during his exile. Population 9000.

Greno'ble, a town in Dauphiné, on the Isere. Pop. 22,149.

Gueret (Ga'ray), a small town in La Marche. Pop. 3400.

Guyenne (Gee-enn'), a province in the S. W., separated from Gascony by the Garonne.

HAVRE-DE-GRACE (Haw-ver-de-Grass'), a seaport in Normandy, at the mouth of the Seine. Population 21,049.

Hieres (Heeair'), a cluster of islets S. of Provence.

Hogue, La, (Lah Hog'), a cape in the N. W. of Normandy, near which the English gained a great naval victory.

JU'RA, MOUNT, a great chain of mountains between France and Switzerland, the highest peak of which is 5636 feet above the sea.

LA MARCHE (Lah Marsh'), an interior province of France.

Languedoc (Lang-gdok'), an extensive and fine province in the S.

Lille (Leel), a city on the Deule, in French Flanders, one of the strongest fortified places in Europe. Population 69,860.

Limoges (Leemozh'), a town in Limosin, the birth-place of Marmontel. Pop. 25,612.

Limosin (Leemo'zeng), an interior province.

Loire (Loawr'), a large river which rises in the Cevennes, and, flowing through Lyonnois, Burgundy, Nivernois, Orleannois, Touraine, Anjou, and Bretagne, falls into the Bay of Biscay after a course of 500 miles.

L'Orient (L'O'riawng), a seaport in Bretagne. Pop. 15,310.

Lorrain'e, a province in the N. E.

Louvieres, a town in Normandy, the seat of the finest woollen manufacture in France. P. 9242.

Luneville (Loonveel'), a handsome town in Lorraine, well known by the treaty between Austria and France in 1801. Pop. 12,378.

Lyonnois (Leeonay'), a province in the S. E.

Lyons (Leeong'), a large and flourishing city in Lyonnois, situate on a tongue of land formed by the Rhone and Saone. It is famous for the manufacture of silk. Pop. 145,675.

MACON (Makong'), a town in Burgundy, on the Saone. Population 10,965.

Maine, a province in the W.

Mans (Mang), or Le Mans, a town in Maine. Population 19,477.

Marn'e, a large river which falls into the Seine.

Marseilles (Marsail'), a commercial city of Provence, on the Gulf of Lyons, of great antiquity, having been founded by the Phoceans of Ionia, 550 years B. C. Population 115,943.

Metz, a fortified town in Lorraine, at the confluence of the Seille and Moselle. Pop. 45,276.

Meuse, a large river which has its rise in Lorraine, and flows northward to the Netherlands.

Montauban (Mongto'bang), a city in Guyenne, in which there is a Protestant university. From its elevated public walk, called the Falaise, the view extends 30 leagues. Population 25,466.

Montpellier (Mongpail'yay), an ancient town in Languedoc, the seat of a celebrated university. The air in its vicinity is peculiarly mild and pure. P. 35,842.

Moselle (Mozel'), a large river which rises in the Vosges mountains, and, flowing northwards, falls into the Rhine at Coblentz, after a course of 300 miles.

Moulins (Mooleng'), a town in Bourbonnois, on the Allier,—the birth-place of Marshal Villars and the Duke of Berwick. Population 14,525.

NANCI (Nang'see), the capital of Lorraine, beautifully situate on the Meurthe. Pop. 29,122.

Nantes (Nangt), a commercial city of Bretagne, finely situate on the Loire. One of its chief exports is brandy. Population 71,730.

Narbonne (Narbon'), an ancient town in Languedoc. P. 10,097.

Nevers (Nevair'), the principal town of Nivernois, beautifully situate at the junction of the Nièvre and Loire. Pop. 15,782.

Niort, a town in Poitou. Population 15,799.

Nismes (Neem), a city in Languedoc, abounding in interesting monuments of Roman antiquity. Population 39,068.

Nivernois (Neever'nwaw), a province in the interior.

Noirmoutier (Noawrmoot'yay), an island on the coast of Bretagne, opposite the mouth of the Loire. Its extent is about 70 square miles. Population 5500.

OLERON (Olerong'), a town in Béarn, on the Gave. Pop. 5500. —Also an island on the W. coast.

Omer, St, (Sengt Omer), a town in Artois, the seat of a college, and a seminary for British and Irish Catholics. Population 19,019.

Orleannois (Orlean'ay), a province in the interior.

Orleans (Orleang'), a town in Orleannois, beautifully situate on the Loire. It is famous for the memorable siege which its inhabitants, animated by Joan of Arc, sustained against the English, in 1428. Population 40,340.

Orne, a river in Normandy, which falls into the British Channel.

PARIS, in the Isle of France, the

capital of the kingdom. It is situate on the Seine, and is one of the finest cities in the world. Its palaces, the royal library and gallery of paintings, and the collections in natural history, excite the admiration of the traveller. It is 260 miles distant from London. Population, by the census of 1827, 890,431.

Pau (Po), a town in Béarn, on the Gave. Pop. 11,761.

Perpignan (Perpeenyang'), a fortified city in Roussillon. P. 15,357.

Pic'ardy, a province in the N. of France.

Poitiers (Pwatyay), the principal town of Poitou, of great extent, but with comparatively few inhabitants. Population 21,562.

Poitou (Pwawtoo'), a maritime province in the W. of France.

Puy de Dôme (Pwee de Do'me), a mountain in Auvergne, 5200 feet above the level of the sea.

Pyrenees', an extensive and lofty range of mountains, which form the boundary between France and Spain. Perdu is 11,275 feet high.

QUEN'TIN, St, a town in Picardy, famous for a victory gained by the Spaniards in 1557, and now containing very flourishing manufactures. Pop. 17,661.

RENNES (Ren), the principal town of Bretagne, situate on the Vilaine, at its confluence with the Ille. Population 29,377.

Rhe (Ray), an island on the W. coast, opposite to Rochelle, 12 miles long, and 3 broad. Population 17,000.

Rheims (Rems), an ancient city in Champagne, the seat of a royal college, and the see of the primate of France. Pop. 34,862.

Rhine (Rine), the largest river in Europe, next to the Danube and Volga. It takes its rise in Mont St Gothard, in Switzerland, and forms, in a great part of its course the boundary between France and Germany. It then passes into the Netherlands, and dividing into two branches, the larger of which is called the Waal, it unites with the German Ocean, after a course of 700 miles.

Rhone (Rone), a large and rapid river, rising in the centre of Switzerland, 5 miles from the source of the Rhine. After flowing through the Lake of Geneva, it takes a southern direction, and forms the boundary between France and Savoy. Then, passing to the W. and N. it separates Burgundy from Dauphiné. Its course is then due S. separating Lyonnois and Languedoc from Dauphiné and Provence; and after a course of 500 miles, it falls, by 3 mouths, into the Mediterranean.

Roann'e, a town in Lyonnois, on the Loire. Population 7000.

Rochefort (Rosh'fort), a town in Saintonge, on the Charente. Its harbour is one of the principal naval stations of France. Population 12,909.

Rochelle (Roshel'), a strongly-fortified town in Saintonge. Here the Protestants, in the 16th century, took refuge, and sustained many sieges, till the town was at length reduced by Louis XIII. in 1637. Population 11,073.

Rouen (Rooawng'), a city in Normandy, on the Seine. Its cathedral, one of the finest in France, was built by William the Conqueror. Pop. 90,000.

Roussillon (Rooseelyong'), a small province in the S.

SAINTES (Sengt), the chief town of Saintonge, a place of great antiquity, on the Charente. Population 10,300.

Saintonge (Sengtonzh'), a province in the W.

Saone (Sone), a river which rises among the Vosges Mountains, and, pursuing a course nearly due S. for 200 miles, falls into the Rhone at Lyons.

Saumur, a town on the Loire, famous as a stronghold of the Protestants. Population 10,314.

Scheldt (Sheld, or Skelt), a river in French Flanders. See BELGIUM, p. 92.

Sedan', a town on the Meuse, noted for its woollen manufactures. Population 12,608.

Seine (Seen), a river which rises in Burgundy, and, flowing through Champagne, the Isle of France, and Normandy, falls into the English Channel.

Sèvre, a river in Poitou, which, after receiving the Vendée, falls into the sea.

Soissons (Swasong'), a very ancient town in the Isle of France, the capital of Clovis, the first king of France. Population 7483.

Somme, a river which rises in Picardy, and flows westward to the English Channel.

Stras'bourg, a city in Alsace. Its cathedral is one of the finest specimens of Gothic architecture in the world, with a tower 470 feet in height. Population 49,707.

THIONVILLE (Teeongveel'), a fortified town in Lorraine, on the Moselle. Population 5821.

Toulon (Toolong'), a seaport on the Mediterranean, in Provence, and one of the most important naval stations in France. P. 30,171.

Toulouse (Toolooz'), the capital of Languedoc, on the Garonne, an important city, and of great antiquity. Population 53,319.

Touraine', a rich inland province of France, on the Loire.

Tours (Toors), the chief town of Touraine, finely situate on the Loire. Population 20,920.

Troyes (Tro'aw), an ancient town in Champagne, on the Seine. Population 25,587.

Tulle (Tul), a city in Limosin, at the confluence of the Corrèze and Solane. Population 8479.

VALENCE (Valangss'), a town in Dauphiné, on the Rhone. Population 10,283.

Valencien'nes, a very strong town in French Flanders. The allies besieged it without success in 1792. Population 19,841.

Vannes, a seaport in Brittany. Population 11,289.

Vendée (Vangday'), a river of Poitou.—A department in the same province, celebrated for the heroic stand in favour of the royalist cause which was made there at the beginning of the Revolution.

Versailles (Versailz'), a town in the Isle of France, with a magnificent royal palace, 12 miles from Paris, W. by S. Pop. 29,701.

Vienn'e, a town in Dauphiné, on the Rhone. Pop. 13,780.

Vilain'e, a considerable river in Bretagne. Uniting with the Ille, it falls into the Atlantic, after a course of 140 miles.

Vosges (Vozh), a great chain of mountains in the E. of France, extending, in a line nearly parallel to the Rhine, from Basle to Spire. Tilt d'Ours, the highest peak, is 4580 feet.

USHANT, (Ooshang'), a small island off the coast of Bretagne.

SPAIN

Is bounded N. by the Bay of Biscay, and the Pyrenees which separate it from France; W. by Portugal and the Atlantic Ocean; and S. and E. by the Mediterranean. It extends from 36° to 43° 46′ N. Lat., and from 9° 13′ W. to 3° 15′ E. Long., being 650 miles in length from East to West, and 550 miles in breadth from North to South. Including the islands in the Mediterranean, its population may be computed at thirteen millions.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Galicia	St Jago de Compostella, Corunna, Vigo, Ferrol.
Asturias	Oviedo, Santillana.
Leon	Leon, Astorga, Salamanca, Valladolid.
Old Castile	Burgos.
Biscay	Bilboa, St Sebastian, Vittoria.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Navarre	Pampeluna, Estella.
Arragon	Saragossa.
Catalonia	Barcelona, Tortosa, Tarragona.
Valentia	Valentia, Alicant.
New Castile	MADRID, Toledo, Talavera.
Estremadura	Badajos, Merida, Alcantara.
Andalusia	Seville, Cadiz, Cordova, Gibraltar.
Granada	Granada, Malaga.
Murcia	Murcia, Carthagena.

ISLANDS.—Majorca, Minorca, Iviça, Formentera.

CAPES.—Finisterre, Ortegal, Europa Point, De Gata, Palos.

MOUNTAINS.—Pyrenees, Mountains of Asturias, Mountains of Castile, Mountains of Toledo, Sierra Morena, Sierra Nevada, Montserrat.

RIVERS.—Minho, Douro, Tagus, Guadiana, Guadalquiver, Ebro, Xucar, Segura.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Cuba and Porto Rico, in the West Indies; the Canary Isles, off the coast of Africa; the Philippine and Ladrone Isles, in the East Indies. Spain possessed till lately Mexico, and almost the whole of South America.

Remarks.—With the exception of Switzerland, Spain is the most mountainous country in Europe; and it abounds in those wild, magnificent, and beautiful scenes, which might be expected in such a country under so fine a climate. The lofty range of the Pyrenees, forming its north-eastern barrier, is continued through the north of Spain, where it receives the name of the Cantabrian chain, running parallel to the Bay of Biscay, and terminating in Cape Finisterre. A secondary chain, called the Iberian chain, stretches from the middle of this range, in a long irregular line, southwards to Cape de Gata in Granada. From this range four other chains extend from east to west till they reach the Atlantic; these are the mountains of Castile, mountains of Toledo, Sierra Morena, and Sierra Nevada. Through each of the extensive plains which those mountain-ranges enclose, flows a great river which receives the smaller streams that issue from the heights parallel to its course. The central part of Spain, comprising part of Old and New

Castile, is an elevated table-land, containing several towns at a great height above the level of the sea. Madrid is 2200 feet, and St Ildefonso 3800 feet above that level; being the most elevated royal residence in Europe.

In a country so mountainous as Spain, the climate is necessarily various. In the valleys and low grounds, the heat, during the summer months, is excessive; and the low districts of Andalusia, Murcia, and part of Valencia, are visited by a scorching wind from Africa, called the *Solano*, similar in its effects to the Sirocco of Italy and Greece. On the elevated grounds the temperature is cooler; and the interior is subject to piercing winds, which prevent the production of many fruits that thrive in the more northern latitudes of Italy.

The soil of Spain is, in general, fertile; especially where irrigation can be employed. Besides wheat, maize, rice, hemp and flax of the finest quality, oats, and barley,—the usual products of southern latitudes, viz. olives, figs, vines, oranges, lemons, and sugar-cane, are found in Spain in great abundance. The vales on the eastern coast are particularly remarkable for their fertility and perpetual succession of crops. Its wines, particularly those of Xeres, called Sherry, enjoy an extensive demand abroad.

Agriculture is in a great measure neglected in many parts of Spain, for the rearing of flocks of Merino sheep, the wool of which is particularly valuable. These sheep are privileged to travel from one province to another, as the season and pasture require. The number which the country maintains is computed at 5,000,000. The horses, especially of Andalusia, have long been famous; and the mules are likewise superior to those of other countries. The bulls are remarkable for their fierceness; and bull-feasts, or combats between bulls and men, are the favourite and most magnificent spectacles of the Spaniards. Wolves are the principal beasts of prey.

The minerals of Spain are extremely valuable; but since the discovery of the richer mines of America, they have been almost entirely neglected. A silver-mine is still wrought at Guadalcanal, in the province of Estremadura; iron abounds in many parts of the country—the iron-works of Arragon, Asturias, and particularly Biscay, have long been famous. Copper, tin, lead, and quicksilver, may be mentioned among the other products of its mines.

The manufactures and commerce of Spain are in a very languishing state; and they must continue to languish while

the country is oppressed by such a wretched government. Although it abounds with the finest wool, part of its broad-cloth and other woollen stuffs is imported from Britain. Although its mines of iron are as inexhaustible as the quality is superior, it is indebted to Britain for great part of its hardware. The silks and cottons of Catalonia, leather and mats, baskets and shoes, are its principal manufactures. The commerce of Spain, always ill-conducted, is now nearly annihilated by the loss of her American dominions.

The Roman Catholic religion is established in Spain. There are eight archbishops, and forty bishops. The numerous priesthood exercise an almost unlimited sway over the minds of the people.

The government is monarchical—but the power of the sovereign is in some degree controlled by that of the church; so that the people groan under civil and ecclesiastical despotism. The Inquisition, which used to reign here in all its terrors, was abolished in 1820.

The Spaniards are grave, stately, and formal in their manners. Indolence may be considered as the national vice; but it is happily unaccompanied by intemperance. Spain once reckoned 24 universities. They are now reduced to 11; and of these few are well attended. Some very respectable names adorn its literary annals. That of Cervantes, the author of Don Quixote, stands pre-eminent.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Spain? Between what parallels of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the amount of its population? Name its provinces. What are the principal towns in Galicia, in Asturias, in Biscay, in Navarre, &c.? Where is Carthagena, Vigo, Seville, Barcelona, Badajos, Valladolid, Astorga, Talavera, St Sebastian, Saragossa, Cadiz, Bilboa, &c.? Name its islands, and their situation. Name its capes, and their situation. Name its mountains, and trace their direction. Name its rivers, and trace their course. Where is Iviça, Europa Point, Montserrat, Minorca, the Tagus, Sierra Morena, the Ebro, Cape de Gata, the Guadalquiver, Majorca, Formentera, the Douro, &c.?

Where does the Douro rise, and in what direction does it flow? What is the name of the cape in the north of Galicia? What cape forms the southern extremity of Spain? Name the promontory in the east of Murcia. What mountains separate New Castile from Andalusia? What are the colonies of Spain? What countries did she formerly possess, &c.? What is the general aspect of Spain? Describe the branch

of the Pyrenees called the Cantabrian chain. Describe the Iberian chain. What mountain-ranges stretch westward from this chain till they reach the Atlantic? What is remarkable about the valleys which those mountains enclose? What is remarkable about the central part of Spain?

What varieties of climate occur in Spain? Of what nature is its soil? What are its productions? For what are the vales on the eastern coast remarkable? From what cause is agriculture much neglected in many parts of Spain? What privilege is given to these sheep? What number of them does the country maintain? For what other domestic animals is Spain famous? What are the favourite spectacles of the Spaniards?

Since what time have the mineral treasures of Spain been almost entirely neglected? Where is a silver-mine still wrought? What are its most famous iron-works? What are the other products of its mines?

In what state are its commerce and manufactures? Does Spain reap the full advantage of its abundance in wool and iron? What are its principal manufactures? By what circumstance has its commerce been nearly annihilated?

What is the established religion of Spain? What is the form of its government? By whom is the power of the sovereign in some degree controlled? When was the Inquisition abolished?

What qualities characterize the national manners? What is the national vice of the Spaniards?

What is the present number of the Spanish universities? Can Spain boast of any eminent literary characters?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ALCALA DE HENARES, a town in New Castile, with a university; it is the birth-place of Cervantes. Population 4760.

Alcanta'ra, a town and district in Estremadura. Population 3000.

Alicant', a very important maritime town on the Mediterranean, in Valentia. Pop. 25,000.

Alman'za, a town in Murcia, with a strong castle, near which a great battle was fought between the French and English in 1707.

Andalu'sia, a large province in the S.

Ar'ragon, a province in the N. E.

Astor'ga, a city of great antiquity in Leon.

Astu'rias, a province in the N. W.

BADAJOS (pr. Bad'ajos, Bada'jos, or Bad'ahos), a strong town, the capital of Estremadura, beautifully situate on the Guadiana. It was the *Pax Augusta* of the Romans. Population 14,000.

Barcelo'na, the capital of Catalonia, one of the strongest and most important cities of Spain. It stands on the Mediterranean, and carries on an extensive commerce. Pop. upwards of 140,000.

Bilbo'a, the capital of Biscay, on a navigable river, about 6 miles from the sea. Its commerce is extensive, particularly in wool. Population 15,000.

Bis'cay, a province in the N.

Bur'gos, the capital of Old Castile, formerly the residence of the kings of Castile. Pop. 11,000.

CA'DIZ, the principal seaport of Spain, situate on an island in Andalusia, and which attained great wealth by the commerce of America, but it has now greatly declined. Population 40,000.

Carthage'na, the *Nova Carthago* of the Romans, a seaport and fortified town in Murcia, having one of the best harbours in Europe. It was founded by the Carthaginian general, Asdrubal. Population 37,000.

Castil'e, Old, an inland province.

Castil'e, New, an inland province, S. of Old Castile.

Catalo'nia, the N. E. province of Spain.

Compostel'la, St Jago de, the capital of Galicia, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of the knights of St James. Population 25,000.

Cordo'va, a city in Andalusia, formerly the capital of a Moorish kingdom. It contains a mosque of extraordinary splendour. P. 57,000.

Corun'na, a seaport in Galicia, where Sir John Moore fell, after repulsing a superior French army. It was formerly called the Groyne, and was the *Brigantium* of the ancients. P. 11,000.

Cuen'ça, a town in New Castile. Population 6000.

DOURO (Doo'ro), a large river, which rises on the borders of Arragon, and flows westward to the Atlantic, traversing more than half the width of Spain, and the whole width of Portugal.

EB'RO, a large river which rises on the borders of Asturias; and flows S. E. through Old Castile, S. of Biscay, Navarre, Arragon, and Catalonia, to the Mediterranean.

Estel'la, a small town in Navarre.

Estremadu'ra, a province on the frontier of Portugal.

Euro'pa Point, the southern extremity of Spain, in Andalusia.

FERROL', a seaport in Galicia, with an excellent harbour, strongly fortified. Population 10,000.

Figu'eras, the strongest of the Spanish fortresses, on the E. of Catalonia. Population 4600.

Finisterr'e, Cape, the north-westerly point of Spain, on the coast of Galicia.

Formente'ra, one of the Pithyusæ islands, E. of Valentia. P. 1500.

GALI'CIA, a province in the N. W.

Ga'ta, Cape de, in Granada, the S. W. extremity of Spain.

Gibral'tar, an important fortress in the S. of Andalusia. Since 1704, it has been in possession of the English, and sustained a memorable siege against the Spaniards, from 1779 to 1782. Pop. 17,024.

Gij'on, a seaport of Asturias. Population 3200.

Gran'ada, a maritime province in the S.—The capital of the province, and the residence of the ancient Moorish kings, whose palace, called the Alhambra, is the most splendid monument of Arabic architecture existing. Population 80,000.

Guadalquiv'er, a large river which rises between the Sierra Morena and Nevada, and flows through Andalusia into the Atlantic.

Guadia'na, a river which flows through New Castile, Estremadura, and Alentejo, separates Andalusia from Algarva, and falls into the Atlantic.

Guadalaxa'ra, a town near Madrid, where there is a royal manufactory of cloth. Pop. about 12,000.

I'VIÇA, *or* I'viça, the chief of the Pithyusæ islands to the E. of Valentia. It contains about 190 square miles, and 15,200 inhabitants. Its soil is fertile, and its climate delightful.

JA'EN, a considerable city of Andalusia, and the capital of an old Moorish kingdom. Pop. 19,000.

LE'ON, a province on the borders of Portugal.—The capital of the province, the *Legio* of the Romans, once a place of great consequence, but now decaying. Population 7000.

Lerida, a fortified town in Catalonia, on the Segre, where Cæsar defeated Pompey's generals, Afranius and Petreius. P. 16,800.

MADRID', the capital of the kingdom, in New Castile, the plain on which it stands being 2200 feet above the sea. Madrid is the most elevated capital in Europe. It is, on the whole, a well-built town. Pop. 170,000.

Major'ca, an island in the Mediterranean, about 100 miles E. from Valentia. It is the chief of the Baleares, 40 miles long, and nearly as broad. Its highest mountain is 5070 feet above the sea. Population 136,000.

Maladet'ta, the highest peak of the Pyrenees in Spain, attains 11,436 feet above the sea.

Mal'aga, a large city in Granada,

on the coast of the Mediterranean. It is noted for its sweet wines and fruit. Pop. 52,376.

Man'cha, La, a large pastoral district in New Castile, the scene of Don Quixote's adventures.

Mer'ida, a town in Estremadura, on the Guadiana. It was the *Augusta Emerita* of the Romans. Population 4500.

Min'ho, a river which rises in the N. of Galicia, near Mondonedo, flows S. through Galicia, forms the boundary between that province and Portugal, and falls into the Atlantic.

Minor'ca, in the Mediterranean, the second of the Balearic islands, about 37 miles E. from Majorca. The highest elevation is 4760 feet. It has a very strong harbour, and for about half of last century was in the possession of Britain. Population 31,000.

Montserrat', a large and lofty mountain in Catalonia, remarkable for its hermitages and a monastery of Benedictines.

Mur'cia, a province in the S. E.—The capital of the province, beautifully situate on the Segura. Population 35,000.

Murvie'dro, a strong fortress of Valentia, the ancient *Saguntum*. Population 6810.

NAVARR'E, a province in the N.

OR'TEGAL, Cape, on the N. coast of Galicia.

Ovie'do, the principal town of Asturias, the seat of a university, and a bishop's see. Pop. 7405.

PAL'MA, the chief town in the island of Majorca. Pop. 30,000.

Pa'los, Cape, a promontory in the E. of Murcia.

Pampelu'na, or Pamplo'na, the principal town of Navarre, on the Arga, and a very strong fortress. Its castle, garrisoned by the French, was reduced by the British army, 31st October 1813. Population 14,000.

REUS, a manufacturing town in Catalonia. Population 30,000.

SALAMAN'CA, a city in Leon, the seat of a celebrated university. The French, under Marmont, were here completely defeated by Wellington, 22d July 1812. Population 13,600.

Santilla'na, a town in Asturias.

Saragoss'a, the principal city of Arragon, on the Ebro, celebrated for the heroism of its citizens in sustaining the sieges of the French, 1808–9. Pop. 45,000.

Sebas'tian, St, a seaport in Biscay, strongly fortified. It was wrested from the French by Lord Lynedoch, 31st August 1813. Population 12,000.

Segu'ra, River, traverses Murcia, and falls into the Mediterranean.

Se'ville, the capital of Andalusia, and the second town of Spain, on the Guadalquiver. P. 100,000.

Sier'ra More'na, or Brown Mountains, separate New Castile from Andalusia.

Sier'ra Neva'da, or Snowy Mountains, in Granada. Mulhacen, their loftiest summit, is 11,678 ft.

TA'GUS, the largest river in Spain, issuing from the mountains between Castile and Arragon, flows through New Castile and the Estremaduras to the Atlantic.

Talave'ra, a town in New Castile, on the Tagus. Here the French were defeated by the British, in a sanguinary conflict, 27th and 28th July 1809. Pop. 5000.

Tarrago'na, a very ancient and strong seaport in Catalonia, the seat of a university, and a bishop's see. Population 7500.

Tole'do, a city in New Castile, on the Tagus, long famous for the manufacture of sword-blades. The archbishop of Toledo is primate of Spain. One of the churches of this city was formerly a Roman theatre, and the remains are still extensive; the roof is supported by 350 pillars of beautiful marble. Pop. 25,000.

Torto'sa, a town in Catalonia, on the Ebro,—a bishop's see. Population 10,700.

VALEN'TIA, a maritime province in the E.—The capital of the province, a very ancient and important city at the mouth of the Guadalaviar, the seat of a university, and a bishop's see. Pop. 80,000.

Valladolid', a city in Leon, the seat of a university and courts of justice, and a bishop's see. Population 30,000.

Vi'go, a small seaport in Galicia, with an excellent harbour.

Vitto'ria, a town in Biscay, where the French general, Jourdan, was defeated by Wellington in a

great battle, 21st June 1813. Population 4000.

XERES (Sha'res), a town in Andalusia, in the vicinity of which is made the wine called Sherry. Population above 20,000.

PORTUGAL

Is bounded N. and E. by Spain; S. and W. by the Atlantic. It lies between 6° 30′ and 9° 30′ W. Long., and between 37° and 42° N. Lat. Its extreme length is 350 miles; and its greatest breadth 150 miles. Population upwards of three millions.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Entre Douro e Minho	Oporto, Braga.
Tras-os-Montes	Braganza, Miranda.
Beira	Coimbra.
Estremadura	LISBON, St Ubes *or* Setuval.
Alentejo	Evora, Elvas.
Algarva	Lagos, Tavira.

CAPES.—Rock of Lisbon, Cape Espichel, Cape St Vincent.

MOUNTAINS.—Sierra de Estrella.

RIVERS.—Minho, Douro, Mondego, Tagus, Guadiana, Cadaon.

FOREIGN POSSESSIONS.—Brazil being now a separate kingdom, Portugal has only, in South America, part of Guiana; in Africa, the Azores, Madeira, Mozambique, Benguela; in the East Indies, Goa, and Macao.

Remarks.—Traversed by several mountain ranges from Spain, and by some peculiar to itself, Portugal bears a considerable resemblance to that country in its general aspect. Its soil is in general light, and ill-adapted for tillage; but it is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the vine, and other fine fruits. In the high grounds are raised the usual corn crops of more northern latitudes; vines and maize in those of warmer temperature; and rice in the low grounds. The cork-tree, the orange, lemon, and olive trees, are frequent in this country; as well as the finest fruits of the south of Europe. Its climate is delightful, especially on the coast, and in the high grounds. In the valleys, the heat, during summer, is excessive.

The mineral treasures of this country, like those of Spain, have been neglected since the discovery of the richer mines of America. Its manufactures and agriculture are in a state of backwardness almost incredible. Wine is the staple manufacture of the country, and is exported in great quantities, chiefly to Great Britain. The other exports are oil, fruits, and cork. In return for these exports, Great Britain, to which the commerce of Portugal is almost wholly confined, sends woollen cloths, linen, cotton, hardware, and various other articles.

The Portuguese are no less attached than the Spaniards to the Roman Catholic religion. Their ecclesiastics form a large proportion of the population; and possess much of the land and opulence of the country.

The government, till lately, was an absolute monarchy; and although a more limited form of royalty was introduced, and supported by the influence of Britain, the people seemed in general attached to their ancient form of government, which has since been re-established.

The manners of the Portuguese in the northern and southern provinces are almost as different as if they were distinct nations. In the north they are industrious and blunt; in the south, polite, but indolent. A want of regard to cleanliness is general. The ladies still ply the distaff in spinning; and in many places retain the oriental fashion of sitting upon cushions on the floor.

Education is much neglected in Portugal; although some efforts have lately been made by government for its improvement. It has two universities, that of Coimbra, founded in 1308, and pretty numerously attended; and that of Evora, on a smaller scale, founded in 1589.

Camoens, author of a celebrated epic poem called the Lusiad, is the brightest star of Portuguese literature.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Portugal? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What population does it contain? Into what provinces is it divided? What are its principal towns? Name its capes; mountains; rivers; foreign possessions.

Where is Evora, Oporto, Miranda, Braganza, Lisbon, &c.? Where is Cape Espichel, Cape St Vincent, the Cadaon, Mondego, &c.?

What country does Portugal resemble in its general aspect? What is the nature of its soil? What crops are raised in its different regions? What fruit-trees are common in this country? What kind of climate does it enjoy? Is much attention

paid to the mineral treasures of this country? In what state are its agriculture and manufactures? What is the staple manufacture of the country? What are its other exports? What articles does Great Britain send in return?

What is the established religion of the Portuguese? What was, till lately, the form of government? Do the people seem attached to the new constitution? Are the manners of all the Portuguese alike? What are their respective peculiarities? What defect is general among them? What is the occupation of the ladies? What fashion is still retained in many places?

In what state is education in Portugal? What universities have it? What author is the brightest ornament of Portuguese literature?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ALENTE'JO, a province S. of the Tagus.

Algar'va, a province in the southern extremity.

Almei'da, a strong fortress on the northern frontier, taken in 1811 by the Duke of Wellington.

BEIRA (pr. Ba-ee'ra), a province N. of Estremadura and Alentejo.

Bra'ga, the capital of Entre Douro e Minho, and the see of the archbishop, primate of the kingdom. Population 14,000.

Bragan'za, an ancient town in Tras-os-Montes. From John Duke of Braganza, who was raised to the throne in 1640, the present royal family is descended. Pop. 4000.

CA'DAON, or Lado, a river which rises in the S. of Alentejo, and falls into the harbour of Setuval.

Coim'bra, the capital of Beira,—a bishop's see, and the seat of the chief university in Portugal. Population 15,000.

DOURO. See SPAIN, p. 109.

ELVAS (Ail'vas), a frontier town in Alentejo, one of the most important strongholds in the kingdom. Population 10,000.

Entre Douro e Minho, a province in the N. W., situate, as the name imports, between the rivers Douro and Minho.

Espichel, Cape, a promontory on the coast of Estremadura, on which is a lighthouse 660 feet above the sea.

Estremadu'ra, an important maritime province in the W.

Estrella, Sierra de, a range of mountains in Beira, above 7000 feet high. At the bottom are caverns and subterraneous streams, and at the summit a lake, which, towards the middle, appears to boil, the water rising in the air to a considerable height.

Evo'ra, the capital of Alentejo, a fortified town, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. Population 9050.

Gavuar'ra, the highest mountain in Portugal, in the northern part of Entre Douro e Minho, 7881 feet above the sea.

GUADIA'NA. See SPAIN, p. 109.

LA'GOS, the *Lacobriga* of the ancients, a seaport in Algarva, with an excellent harbour. P. 4000.

LIS'BON, the capital of the kingdom, situate on the Tagus, in Estremadura, 7 miles from the sea. It was nearly destroyed by an earthquake, in 1755. Population 260,000.

MIN'HO. See SPAIN, p. 110.

Miran'da, a town in Tras-os-Montes, on the Douro. Pop. 1200.

Monde'go, a river which rises in the Sierra de Estrella, and flows through Beira to the Atlantic.

OPOR'TO, the second city in the kingdom, in the province of Entre Douro e Minho. It is situate on the Douro, about 2 miles from its mouth, and is noted for the exportation of that kind of wine which has received from it the name of *Port*. Pop. 70,000.

SETUVAL', or St Ubes, a town in Estremadura, at the mouth of the Cadaon. Population 12,000.

St Vincent, Cape, a promontory on the W. coast of Algarva, famous for a great naval victory gained

14th February 1797, by Sir John Jarvis, afterwards created Earl St Vincent.

TA'GUS. See SPAIN, p. 110.

Tavi'ra, or Tavi'la, a fortified seaport in Algarva. Pop. 8610.

Tras-os-Montes, a province in the N. E., separated from Spain by the Douro.

VIMIE'RA, a town of Estremadura, celebrated for the signal victory gained there by the Duke of Wellington over Junot, 21st August 1808.

SWITZERLAND

Is bounded N. and E. by Germany, S. by Italy, and W. by France. It is situate between 45° 50′ and 47° 46′ N. Lat., and between 6° 5′ and 10° 35′ E. Long. Its length, from Mount Jura to the Tyrol, is 205 miles; its breadth, from Como to the Rhine, 125 miles. Population by the census of 1827, 2,037,030.

DIVISIONS.—This country was formerly divided into thirteen cantons; but since the year 1815, it has been divided into twenty-two, viz.—

Cantons.	Chief Towns.
Schaffhausen	Schaffhausen.
Thurgovia	Frauenfeldt.
Zurich	Zurich.
Argovia or Argau	Aarau.
Basle	Basle.
Solothurn or Soleure	Soleure.
Berne	Berne, Thun.
Lucerne	Lucerne.
Zug	Zug.
Schweitz	Schweitz.
St Gall	St Gall.
Appenzel	Appenzel.
Glaris	Glaris.
Uri	Altorf.
Underwalden	Stantz.
Fribourg	Fribourg.
Neufchatel	Neufchatel.
Pays de Vaud	Lausanne, Vevay.
Geneva	Geneva.
Valais	Sion.
Ticino	Lugano.
Grisons	Coire.

MOUNTAINS.—Rhætian Alps; Helvetian Alps, including Mont Rosa, Schrekhorn, Simplon, Mont

St Gothard, and Great St Bernard; Mount Jura. Mont Blanc is on the immediate borders.

LAKES.—Lake of Geneva, Brientz, Thun, Neufchatel, Bienne, Lucerne, Zug, Zurich, Wallenstadt, Constance, Maggiore, Lugano.

RIVERS.—Rhine, Rhone, Aar, Reuss, Limmat, Ticino, Inn.

Remarks.—Switzerland is the most mountainous country in Europe. The Alps form not only its southern and eastern frontier, but penetrate the chief part of its interior. These mountains, towering in some instances to the stupendous height of 15,000 feet, and generally to an elevation unknown in other mountain-regions of the same continent, present to the admirer of the picturesque innumerable scenes of unrivalled sublimity, as well as of the greatest beauty. In many respects, indeed, Switzerland is one of the most interesting countries which the traveller can visit, or the philosopher contemplate. Here nature wears every variety of aspect, from the most awful grandeur to the most enchanting sweetness. The perpetual snows, the glaciers, or ice-fields of the loftiest regions, the avalanches, or masses of snow, falling like mountains loosened from their foundations, the bold craggy precipice, the dashing cataract, and the roaring torrent, form a rude, but striking contrast to the more peaceful scenes below—the varied woodland, the vineyard and the corn-field, the verdant plain, with its smiling cottages and crystal streams. The lakes of Switzerland form a grand and interesting feature in its landscape; and some of the noblest rivers in Europe issue from its mountains, and wind along its vales.

The soil is as various as the surface is diversified. In the mountainous tracts it is shallow and stony; in the plains and valleys often boggy. But industry here triumphs over every difficulty; and the traveller sees, with wonder, rocks clothed with vineyards, where the slightest herbage could not be expected to grow, and grounds, which appear inaccessible except to the ibex or goat, subdued by the plough. Besides the common kinds of grain, Switzerland produces abundance of fine fruits. But it is on their cattle that the Swiss chiefly depend.

Almost every variety of temperature is known in Switzerland, from the cold of Lapland or Iceland to the exces-

sive heat of Italy or Spain. The weather, too, is subject to sudden and violent changes.

Among the animals that frequent the Alps may be mentioned the ibex, or rock-goat, which will mount at three springs a perpendicular rock fifteen feet high—bounding like an elastic ball when struck against a wall; the chamois, a species of antelope; and the marmot, which is often found in a torpid state during winter.

Metals are less abundant than might be expected in so mountainous a country. The chief mines are of iron; but silver, copper, and lead are also to be found.

The chief manufacture is linen; that of cotton has been lately introduced to a great extent in the northern cantons; woollens and silks are likewise fabricated. Watchmaking is carried on extensively in the districts of Neufchatel and Geneva. Switzerland has no seacoast, but trade is carried on to some extent with Germany and the Netherlands by means of the Aar, the Reuss, and the Rhine; and with France by means of the Rhone.

Since the Swiss, instigated by the brave and patriotic Tell, threw off the Austrian yoke in 1315, the form of their government has been a federal republic. Each canton was regulated by its own laws and magistrates, but all were mutually bound to assist and protect each other in case of need. For a time this government was set aside when the country fell under the dominion of the French; but it has since been restored. In case of foreign aggression, each canton is bound to send a certain number of men to the field. An army of 33,000 men can thus be raised almost instantaneously; although the whole revenue of the republic hardly exceeds £400,000.

In eight of the cantons the Roman Catholic religion is established; in seven, the Protestant. In the remaining seven both these forms of religion exist together; but, of the whole population of Switzerland, at least three-fifths are Protestants.

Simplicity, frugality, honesty, bravery, and a strong attachment to home, are the characteristic qualities of this interesting people. In the Protestant cantons the advantages of education are almost as generally diffused as in Scotland. Switzerland has produced many characters of distinguished eminence in literature and science, as Zuinglius the reformer, Gesner, Haller, Rousseau, Necker, Lavater, &c.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Switzerland? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What population does it contain? Into how many cantons is it divided? Name them. What are their principal towns? Name its mountains; its lakes; its rivers. Where is Frauenfeldt, Stantz, Lugano, Altorf, Coire, &c.? Where does the Rhine rise? Trace its course. Where is Lake Brientz? Where is Mont St Gothard, Great St Bernard, Mount Jura, Lake Constance, Lake Wallenstadt, Mount Schrekhorn, &c.?

What is the general appearance of Switzerland? What part of it is occupied by the Alps? What character do their mountains give to the landscape? Mention some of the most interesting features in the scenery of Switzerland.

What is the nature of the soil? With what effects of cultivation is the traveller astonished there? What are the products of Switzerland? On what part of their rural wealth do the Swiss chiefly depend? What varieties of climate are experienced in Switzerland? Mention some of the remarkable animals that frequent the Alps.

Does Switzerland abound in metals? What are its principal manufactures? With what countries and by what rivers does Switzerland carry on trade?

What is the form of government in Switzerland? When was it for some time set aside? How is an army raised in case of foreign aggression? What force can thus be brought almost instantaneously to the field? What is the religion of Switzerland? What are the characteristic qualities of the Swiss? In what state is education among them? Mention some of the scientific and literary characters which Switzerland has produced.

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'AR, a river which rises in the S. E. of Berne, and flows through the lakes of Brientz and Thun, and the cantons of Berne, Soleure, and Argau, to the Rhine.

Aarau', a town in Argau, on the Aar. Pop. 3000.

Alps, an extensive and stupendous range of mountains, two principal chains of which are the Rhætian Alps, in the Grisons, and the Helvetian Alps, in the Valais, and on the northern boundary of Italy.

Al'torf, the capital of Uri, situate on the Reuss, not far from its entrance into the Lake of Lucerne, famous for the noble resistance of William Tell to the tyrant Geisler, which laid the foundation of the independence of Switzerland. Population 3000.

Ap'penzel', a canton in the N.E.—The principal town of the canton, situate on the Sitter, a tributary of the Rhine. Pop. 3000.

Argau, a canton in the N. which derives its name from the Aar.

BÄLE, Bäsle, or Ba'sil, a canton in the N.W.—The capital of the canton, on the Rhine, the seat of a university, and the birthplace of several eminent men. Population 16,420.

Ber'nard, Great St, one of the Alps,

in the S. of Valais, towering to the height of 11,116 feet.

Bern'*e*, a large canton in the interior.—The capital of the canton and of Switzerland, an elegant town on the Aar, the seat of a college, and the birth-place of the celebrated Haller. Pop. 18,000.

Bienn'*e*, Lake of, between Soleure and Neufchatel.

Brientz', Lake of, in Berne, not far from the source of the Aar.

COIR'*E*, the principal town of the Grisons. Population 3350.

Constanc'*e*, Lake of, or Bodensee', in the N. E. between Switzerland and Germany. It is 35 miles long, and 12 broad. The Rhine flows through it.

FRAU'ENFELDT, situate on a branch of the Thur, the capital of Thurgovia. Pop. 800.

Fribourg (pr. Free'boorg'), a canton W. of Berne.—The capital of the canton, most romantically situate on the Sane. Pop. 6500.

GALL, St, a canton S. of Lake Constance.—The capital of the canton, a place of considerable trade. Pop. nearly 10,000.

Gene'va, a small canton in the S. W.

Gene'va Lake of, the largest in Switzerland, being 50 miles in length, and 10 in breadth. It is 1230 feet above the sea, and in some places its depth is 1000 feet. Its scenery is peculiarly beautiful and magnificent.

Gene'va, the capital of the canton, beatifully situate at the outlet of the Rhone from the lake. In its moral character it is one of the most important cities in Europe. It was here that Calvin resided while he laboured in establishing the Reformation. It is the birth-place of Rousseau, Bonnet, Saussure, Madame de Stael, and many other eminent literary characters, and the seat of a Protestant university. Population 24,600.

Gla'ris, a small canton in the interior.—The capital of the canton, a well-built town on the Linth. Population 3000.

Got'hard, Mont St, between Uri and Ticino, of which the Furca peak is 14,040 feet high.

Grisons (Greezong'), a large canton in the E.

HERISAU', a manufacturing town in Appenzel Pop. 7000.

INN, a large river which rises in the Grisons, and flows by a N. E. course into Germany.

JURA, Mount. See FRANCE, page 101.

LAUSANN'*E*, the capital of the Pays de Vaud, about a mile N. from the Lake of Geneva. The peculiar beauty of its situation has made it the resort of numerous strangers. Here Gibbon resided, while composing his history. Population above 9000.

Lau'terbrunn, a most remarkable valley in the canton of Berne, where the glaciers appear in their greatest magnificence.

Lim'mat, a river which rises in the S. of Glaris, where it is called the Linth. On joining the Mat, near the Lake of Wallenstadt, it takes the name of Limmat, passes through the Lake of Zurich, and falls into the Aar near its junction with the Reuss.

Lucern'*e*, a canton in the interior.—A lake, 25 miles long, in Uri, Underwalden, and Lucerne. It is elevated 1408 feet above the sea, and its greatest depth is 600 feet.—The capital of the canton, beautifully situate at the outlet of the Reuss from the lake. Population 6855.

Lugä'no, a lake in the canton of Ticino, 25 miles long, and from 3 to 6 broad.—Lugano, the capital of the canton, situate on the N. of the lake. Pop. 3444.

MAGGIORE. See ITALY, p. 125.

NEUFCHATEL (*Neu*shatel'), a canton in the W. under the sovereignty of the king of Prussia, who exercises the executive government, but is obliged to swear to the constitution of this little country.—A considerable lake between this canton and Fribourg, 20 miles long, 4 broad, and 1320 feet above the sea.—The capital of the canton, a well-built town, beautifully situate amidst vineyards and gardens, on the N. W. of the lake. Pop. 4715.

OLTEN, a town in Soleure. Population 6530.

PAYS DE VAUD (Pa-ee day Vo'), a fine canton on the Lake of Geneva.

REUSS, a large river which issues

from a lake in Mont St Gothard, flows through Uri, the Lake of Lucerne, and Argau, and joins the Aar.

Rhine. See FRANCE, p. 103.

Rhone. See FRANCE, p. 103.

Rosa, Mount, the highest mountain in Switzerland, being 15,527 feet above the sea.

SCHAFFHAUSEN (Schaffhaw'zen), the most northern canton.—The capital of the canton, a place of considerable trade. The cataract of the Rhine here is the greatest waterfal in Europe.

Schrekhorn (Shrek'horn), one of the Alps, in Berne, rising to the height of 13,310 feet above the sea, remarkable for its glaciers.

Schweitz (Sweytz), a pastoral canton on the E. of the Lake of Lucerne. Here the Swiss confederacy was first formed, and it has given its name to the whole country.—The capital of the canton. Population 4798.

Simplon, one of the highest mountains in Switzerland, over which Bonaparte constructed a famous military road to Italy. The pass is 6580 feet above the sea.

Sion, or Sitten (Seeon'), the chief town of the Valais, situate on the Rhone. Population 2500.

Soleur'e, a canton in the N. W.—The capital of the canton, on the Aar. Population 4115.

Stantz, the capital of Underwalden. Population 2100.

THUN (Toon), a lake in Berne, united with the Lake of Brientz by the Aar. It is 12 miles long, and 3 broad, 1900 feet above the sea, and 350 feet deep.

Thurgovia (Turgo'via), a canton in the N. E.

Tici'no, a canton in the S. deriving its name from the river Ticino, which flows through it into Lake Maggiore.

VALAIS (Valay'), a canton consisting principally of the narrow valley through which the Rhone flows between very high mountains.

Vevay', a beautiful town of the Pays de Vaud, on the Lake of Geneva. Population 3800.

UNDERWAL'DEN and URI, two of the forest cantons on the S. of the Lake of Lucerne. They are very mountainous.

WAL'LENSTADT, a lake between St Gall and Glaris, connected with the Lake of Zurich by the Limmat.

ZUG, a small canton in the interior.—The capital of the canton. Pop. 2500.—The Lake of Zug is about 10 miles long, and 2 broad.

Zu'rich, a canton in the N. on a lake, 25 miles long, of the same name.—The capital of the canton, on the Limmat soon after it issues from the lake.—A fortified town, the seat of a college, and of about 20 seminaries of various descriptions. Pop. 10,640.

ITALY

Is bounded N. by the Alps, which separate it from Germany, Switzerland, and France; W. by France and the Mediterranean; S. by the Mediterranean; and E. by the Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice. It stretches from 37° 46′ to 46° 40′ N. Lat., and from 5° 40′ to 18° 30′ E. Long. Its extreme length, from Mont Blanc to Cape Lucca, is 700 miles; its breadth, from the Adriatic to the Alps of Savoy, is 320 miles, but its general breadth is not much above 100 miles. Its population is upwards of 20 millions. In this extensive country there are several states—

1. Kingdom of Sardinia.	
Savoy	Chamberri.
Piedmont	TURIN, Casál, Nice.
Genoa	Genoa, Savona.
Island of Sardinia	Cagliari, Sassari.
2. Austrian Italy.	
Bormio & Valteline.	Bormio, Chiavenna.
Milan	MILAN, Lodi, Pavia, Cremona.
Mantua	Mantua.
Venice	VENICE, Padua, Verona, Vicenza.
3. Parma	Parma, Piacenza.
4. Modena	Modena.
5. Tuscany	FLORENCE, Pisa, Leghorn, Sienna.
6. Lucca	Lucca, Massa, Carrara.
7. States of the Church.	ROME, Civita Vecchia, Perugia, Ancona, Loretto, Ravenna, Bologna, Ferrara.
8. The Two Sicilies.	
Naples	NAPLES, Gaeta, Benevento, Salerno, Amalfi, Reggio, Tarento.
Sicily	PALERMO, Messina, Catania, Agrigento, Trapani.

ISLANDS.—Corsica, Sardinia, Sicily, Isles of Lipari, or Æolian Isles, Malta (chief town, Valetta), Capri, Ischia, Elba.

STRAITS.—Bonifacio, Messina.

GULFS.—Genoa, Gaeta, Naples, Salerno, Policastro, Squillace, Tarento, Manfredonia, Gulf of Venice, or Adriatic Gulf.

CAPES.—Spartivento, Colonna, Lucca.

MOUNTAINS.—Mont Blanc, Great St Bernard, Cenis, the Apennines, Vesuvius, Etna.

LAKES.—Maggiore, Lugano, Como; Iseo, Garda; Perugia.

RIVERS.—Po, Adige, Fiumesino, Arno, Tiber, Volturno.

Remarks.—Italy, in its long range, from Mount Cenis to Cape Lucca, presents every variety of beauty of which landscape is susceptible. It may be regarded as a mountainous country; and all the variety of elevation, form, and aspect, which mountains can assume, is here to be found. Its valleys are delightful, and even its plains are enlivened with gentle undulations, rivers, and woods. Its winding

coast is indented by a number of fine bays; and the clear unclouded sky that o'er-canopies all, exhibits every object in a charm of colouring and distinctness of outline, unknown in countries where the atmosphere is more obscured by fogs and clouds. In climate it is equally favoured; the air being mild and genial in most of its districts. Some, however, are unhealthy in the summer and autumnal months; particularly the tract called Maremma, stretching from Leghorn to the Neapolitan frontier, a distance of 200 miles, and having, at the Campagna di Roma, a breadth of 40 miles. In the Neapolitan territory the heat, during summer, is excessive; and its effect is occasionally rendered peculiarly oppressive by a sultry wind, called the Sirocco, which blows from the hot and arid regions of Africa.

From the confines of France to Calabria, the soil is a deep alluvial mould—farther south, it becomes light and sandy. Corn, pulse, and other vegetables, maize, rye, cotton, silk, vines, olives, and delicious fruits, are among the productions of this fertile country. In Lombardy agriculture is well conducted, particularly in the neighbourhood of the Po, where the system of irrigation is carried to great perfection; but in the other parts of the country it is very imperfectly understood.

Among the domestic animals of Italy, the horses and sheep of Naples are famous; and even the buffalo thrives here. The cows of Lombardy and Parma produce the finest cheese in the world.

Although in such a mountainous country mineral treasures may be supposed to abound, its mines are entirely neglected. Marbles of uncommon beauty are found in the north, and in the neighbourhood of Florence and Sienna. Alabaster, jasper, agate, rock-crystal, chalcedony, lapis lazuli, chrysolite, with other precious stones, are found in the Apennines.

Italy has few manufactures in proportion to its extent and resources. Silk is the staple article. Velvet is manufactured to a considerable extent in Genoa; and glass in Venice. There are likewise some manufactories of linen and woollen.

Venice and Genoa once held the first rank among the commercial cities of Europe; but they have been far outstripped by England and Holland, and even in Italy, Leghorn is now more flourishing than either. Their trade with the Levant, however, is still considerable. The chief exports from Italy are wine, oil, fruits, and silk.

Italy has long been distinguished as the chief seat of the fine arts. Painting, music, and sculpture, have here been carried to great perfection. Architecture has been most

successfully cultivated at Rome, Venice, and Florence. The remains of antiquity still afford the finest models to the student of the fine arts, and the most interesting objects to the research of the traveller and the scholar.

In all the states of Italy the Roman Catholic religion is established. Rome, indeed, is the seat of the Pope, the head of the Roman Catholic church. But all other religions are tolerated—provided the national worship be duly respected. Among the lower orders education is almost neglected,—and learning may be considered in a backward state, compared with the advances which it has made in other countries. Yet few countries have produced so great a number of men distinguished in literature and science. The principal universities of Italy are those of Rome, Bologna, Padua, Parma, Pisa, Pavia, Naples, and Palermo.

The government of the States of Italy is generally absolute, though some unsuccessful attempts have been made to obtain freedom. Naples and Sardinia are governed by their kings; the States of the Church by the Pope; Tuscany by its Grand Duke; Parma by the ex-Empress Maria Louisa; Modena and Lucca by their Dukes.

Imagination, taste, and enthusiasm in the fine arts, vivacity, sobriety, and courtesy to strangers, are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are in general characterized. Indolence is their prevailing vice; and robbery and assassination are crimes by which they are too generally disgraced.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Italy? Between what degrees of longitude and latitude is it situate? What are its extreme length and breadth? What is its general breadth? What population does it contain?

Into what states is this country divided? What are the chief towns of the kingdom of Sardinia? Of Austrian Italy? Of Parma? Of Modena? Of Lucca? Of Tuscany? Of the States of the Church? Of the Two Sicilies? Where is Rome, Padua, Turin, Leghorn, Palermo, Sienna, Savona, Nice, Catania, Loretto, Benevento, Pisa, Piacenza, Pavia, Cremona, Cagliari, Amalfi, Agrigento, Genoa, &c.? What are the principal islands?

Name the straits of Italy. Name its gulfs. Name its capes. What are its principal mountains? What are its lakes? Name its rivers, and trace their courses. Where is Mount Cenis, Cape Colonna, Gulf of Gaeta, Lake Como, Straits of Messina, Gulf of Salerno, Lake Perugia, the Fiumesino, the Apennines, Mont Blanc, Mount Vesuvius, Cape Lucca, &c.?

What is the general appearance of Italy? What variety do its mountains present? What is the character of its valleys and plains? What is the appearance of its coast? What is the effect of its fine sky upon the landscape? What is the nature of its climate? Are all its districts equally healthy? In what tract is the air particularly insalubrious? By what circumstance is the heat occasionally rendered peculiarly oppressive in the Neapolitan territory? What diversities of soil prevail in Italy? Enumerate some of the productions of this country. In what part of Italy is agriculture well conducted? In what state is it elsewhere? Which of the domestic animals of Italy are worthy of notice? Is Italy remarkable for its mineral wealth? Where are beautiful marbles found? What precious minerals are found in the Apennines?

Does Italy flourish in manufactures? What are its principal articles of manufacture? What Italian cities once possessed great commercial importance? By what countries have they been long outstripped? What town in Italy now excels them? What branch of their trade is still considerable? What are the chief exports from Italy?

For what has Italy long been distinguished? Where has architecture been cultivated with particular success? What does the student of the fine arts, and the learned traveller, find particularly interesting in this country?

What religion prevails throughout Italy? Are other religions tolerated? In what state is education? Has Italy produced many learned men? What are its principal universities? What are the governments of Italy? What are the agreeable qualities by which the Italians are characterized? What is their prevailing vice? By what crimes are they too generally disgraced?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABRUZ'ZO, a rich agricultural province in the N. of Naples, divided into Citra and Ultra.

Adi'ge, River, rises on the borders of the Grisons, flows through the Tyrol and Venice, and falls into the Gulf of Venice N. from the mouth of the Po.

Agrigen'to, the ancient *Agrigentum*, a town on the W. coast of Sicily.

Alexan'dria, a strong city of Piedmont. Population 30,216.

Amal'fi, a town on the W. coast of Naples. Population 2776.

Anco'na, a seaport on the Adriatic, in the States of the Church, with a good harbour. Population 29,792.

Ap'ennines, a chain of mountains, extending, in a curve line, from the Alps, near Nice, through the whole length of Italy, and terminating at the Straits of Messina. Monte Corno, in Naples, their loftiest peak, is 9523 feet high.

Ar'no, River, rises among the Apennines in Tuscany, and falls into the Mediterranean.

BA'RI, a city of Naples, on the Adriatic, capital of a rich province of the same name. Population 18,937.

Beneven'to, a city in Naples, but the capital of a duchy belonging to the States of the Church. Population 13,900.

Bergamo, the capital of a province

of the same name in Austrian Italy. Population 29,469.

Ber'nard, Great St. See SWITZERLAND, p. 117.

Blanc, Mont (pr. Mong Blawng), on the eastern border of Savoy, the highest mountain in Europe, 15,668 feet above the sea.

Bologna (Bolon'ya), the ancient *Bononia*, the second city in the States of the Church, and the seat of a famous university, situate in a fertile plain at the foot of the Apennines. Pop. 63,420.

Bonifacio (Bonifā'chio), Straits, between Corsica and Sardinia.

Bor'mio, a district in Austrian Italy, formerly belonging to Switzerland. Population 5300.

Bren'ta, a river in Austrian Italy, which rises about 7 miles E. of Trent, and falls into the Adriatic a little to the S. of Venice.

Brescia, the capital of a province of the same name in Austrian Italy. The inhabitants are industrious, feed numerous sheep, and carry on large iron-works. P. 34,168.

CAGLIARI (Calyā'ree), the capital of Sardinia, on the S. coast. Population 27,370.

Cala'bria, a mountainous and fertile province of Naples, forming the most southern part of Italy, and inhabited by a rude and brave people. It has suffered most severely from earthquakes.

Cā'prī, an island, about 5 miles long, and 2 broad, at the mouth of the Gulf of Naples. It was anciently called *Capreæ*, and was the favourite retreat of the emperors Augustus and Tiberius. Population 3614.

Carrā'ra, a town in the duchy of Massa, noted for its marble quarries. Population 6000.

Casal', a town in Piedmont, on the Po. Population 15,000.

Catā'nia, an elegant city in Sicily, at the foot of Mount Etna, by the lava of which it has been three times destroyed. It was likewise wholly thrown down by an earthquake in 1693, and partially by a shock in 1783. Pop. 45,100.

Cen'is, a mountain of the Alps, 11,460 feet high, across which is the principal passage from France into Italy.

Chamberri (Shawng'berry), the capital of Savoy, on the borders of Dauphiné. Population 11,991.

Chiavenna (Keeaven'na),* a district in Lombardy, or Austrian Italy, formerly belonging to Switzerland. Population 2800.

Chioggia, or Chiozza, a town built on piles in an island of the same name in the Gulf of Venice, belonging to Austrian Italy. Population 24,000.

Civita Vecchia (Chee'vita Vekkia),* a seaport on the Mediterranean, in the States of the Church. Population 7111.

Colon'na, Cape, on the E. coast of Calabria, Naples.

Co'mo, Lake, between Milan and Chiavenna, 36 miles long, and from 1 to 4 broad. Also a province and town in the government of Milan.

Co'ni, a very strong city on the western frontier of Piedmont. Population 16,500.

Corsica. See FRANCE, p. 101.

Cremo'na, a city of Milan, of great antiquity, noted for its manufacture of superior violins. Population 27,000.

EL'BA, an island opposite Tuscany, 60 miles in circuit, the limited empire assigned to Bonaparte, when he was compelled to abdicate the French throne, in 1814. Population 13,700.

Et'na, a mountain in Sicily, the most celebrated volcano in the world. Height 10,870 feet.

FERRA'RA, a fine ancient city in the N. of the States of the Church, on a branch of the Po. Population 23,650.

Flumesī'no, a small river in the N. of the States of the Church, the ancient *Rubicon*.

FLO'RENCE, the capital of Tuscany, one of the finest cities in the world, beautifully situate on the Arno, and equally remarkable for architectural elegance and splendid works of art. The collection of paintings and statues in the Medicean Gallery is one of the noblest in existence. This city

* The Italians sound *ch* as *k*, and *ce*, *ci*, *cci*, like *ch* in *chi'd*;—a pronunciation which has now become common in this country.

boasts of the illustrious names of Dante, Galileo, Michael Angelo, and of many other eminent men. Population 80,000.

GAE'TA, a strongly-fortified seaport in Naples, on the Gulf of the same name. Pop. nearly 15,000.

Gen'oa, a province of Italy, once the territory of a celebrated republic. It contains an area of 2304 square miles, and its population in 1825 was 583,233.—Genoa, the capital, is one of the most important cities in Italy. During the 14th and 15th centuries it was the rival of Venice in trade, and still carries on an extensive commerce. It is situate on the declivity of a hill, on the Gulf of Genoa, and rises in a semicircular form, strongly defended by a double range of fortifications. Population 80,000.

Guär'da, or Gär'da, Lake of, in the Lombardo-Venetian territory, 35 miles long, and 14 broad.

ISCHIA (Is'kia), a small but fertile island, about 6 miles from the coast of Venice. Pop. 30,000. Between it and the coast is Procida, with a surface of about 7 square miles, and 12,518 inhabitants.

Iseo, a lake on the Oglio, in Austrian Lombardy.

LEG'HORN, or Livorno, a flourishing seaport in the N. W. of Tuscany, the chief seat of Italian commerce. Population 66,000, of whom 20,000 are Jews.

Li'pari Isles, a cluster of islands on the N. of Sicily, the most remarkable of which are Lipari, population 12,500, and Stromboli, in the latter of which is the only volcano known, besides that of Jorullo in South America, whose eruptions are constant and unremitting.

Liven'za, a river in Austrian Italy, which flows into the Adriatic by two navigable mouths.

Lo'di, a town in Milan, on the Adda, where Napoleon gained one of his most signal victories. In its neighbourhood is made Parmesan cheese. Pop. 14,900.

Loret'to, a town on the W. coast of the States of the Church, famous for the *Santa Casa*, or Holy Cottage, superstitiously imagined to have been inhabited by the Virgin Mary, and conveyed by angels from Galilee to Dalmatia, and afterwards into Italy. Its shrine was long enriched by offerings from every quarter of Europe, and annually visited by above 100,000 pilgrims. P. 7693.

Lucca (Look'ka), a small duchy between Genoa and Tuscany.—Lucca, the capital, the seat of a university, and an archbishop's see. Population about 22,000.

Luc'ca, Cape, on the E. coast of Naples.

Lugä'no, Lake. See SWITZERLAND, p. 118.

MAGGIORE (Madjo're), a large and beautiful lake at the foot of the Alps, on the Ticino. Its Borromean islands excite general admiration.

Malta (Mawl'ta), an island in the Mediterranean, 50 miles S. from Sicily. It is only about 20 miles long, and 12 broad; but contains a population of 104,489, being one of the most populous spots on the globe. It belongs to Great Britain.

Manfredo'nia, Gulf, on the E. coast of Naples.

Man'tua, a province of Austrian Italy.—Its capital, Mantua, situate on some islands at the mouth of the Mincio, is, both by nature and art, one of the strongest places in Europe. It is celebrated as the birth-place of Virgil. Population 25,000.

Mass'a, a town in a small duchy of the same name, belonging to the territory of Lucca. Pop. 7000.

Messi'na, a city in the N. E. of Sicily, beautifully situate on the Strait. Its streets and buildings are peculiarly elegant, and its trade the most important in the island. Population 60,000.

Mi'lan, a considerable duchy in Austrian Italy.—Its capital, the chief city of Austrian Italy. Its cathedral of white marble is the most splendid specimen of Gothic architecture extant, and it has some other fine public buildings. Population 129,437.

Mod'ena, a duchy in the N. between the Po and the Apennines.—Its capital, on a beautiful plain, between the rivers Panaro and Secchia. Population 26,814.

NA'PLES, a kingdom, occupying the S. of Italy, with a surface of

31,609 square miles, and a population in 1827 of 5,626,946.—Its capital, delightfully situate on the beautiful bay to which it gives name, is the largest city in Italy. Population 357,273.

Nice (Neess), a town in Piedmont, on the Mediterranean. P. 19,645.

PAD'UA, a city in Venice, the seat of an ancient university, and the birth-place of Livy. Pop. 47,000.

PALER'MO, the capital of Sicily, on the N. coast. It is a beautiful city, and its situation is enchanting. Population 168,000.

Parma, a duchy in the N.—Its capital, Parma, is beautifully situate on a small river of the same name, the seat of a university. Population 30,000.

Pavi'a, a town on the Ticino, in Milan, the ancient capital of Lombardy, a large but decaying city. It is the seat of a university.

Peru'gia, Lake, the *Lacus Thrasimenus* of the Romans, in the States of the Church.

Peru'gia, a city in the States of the Church, most delightfully situate on the Tiber. Pop. 30,000.

Piacenza, or Placentia (Pyachen'za), a town in Parma, near the confluence of the Trebia and Po, the seat of a university. P. 28,000.

Pi'ave, a river in the E. of Austrian Italy, which flows through the Venetian territory from N. to S. and, dividing into two branches, falls into the Adriatic to the N. E. of Venice.

Pied'mont, the largest and most important of the continental provinces of the king of Sardinia. Its surface is 13,405 square miles, and its population 2,547,255.

Pi'sa, a city in Tuscany, on the Arno, the seat of a celebrated university, and a place of great antiquity. Population about 20,000.

Po, a large river which issues from Mount Viso, and, traversing the N. of Italy from E. to W., discharges itself into the Adriatic by a number of mouths, after a course of upwards of 500 miles.

Policas'tro, a gulf on the W. coast of Naples.

RAVEN'NA, an ancient town, near the mouth of the Montone, in the E. of the States of the Church. Though once a seaport, yet, by the accumulation of mud, it is now between 3 and 4 miles distant from the sea. Pop. 16,000.

Reggio (Red'jio), a considerable town near the southern extremity of Naples. Population 17,205.—Another in Modena, the birthplace of the poet Ariosto, and of the naturalist Spallanzani. Population 18,000.

ROME, the capital of the States of the Church, and once the mistress of the world, situate on the Tiber. It abounds in noble monuments of antiquity; and among its modern structures may be mentioned St Peter's, the most magnificent church in the world, the palace of the Vatican, and the castle of St Angelo. Population 138,370.

SALER'NO, a city on the W. coast of Naples, the see of an archbishop, and the seat of a university. Population 11,000.

Sardin'ia, a large island in the Mediterranean, S. of Corsica, 162 miles long, and from 60 to 70 broad. Its soil is in general fertile, and its climate salubrious. Mount Schiuschiu, the highest peak in the island, is 6000 feet. Population 490,050.

Sassari, a town in the island of Sardinia. Population 20,175.

Savo'na, a seaport town in Genoa. Population 10,600.

Sav'oy, a duchy in the king of Sardinia's dominions, the N. W. corner of Italy. Pop. 501,165.

Si'cily, the largest island of the Mediterranean, separated from Italy by the Straits of Messina. Its extreme length is 180 miles, and its greatest breadth 130. The soil is rich, and the climate delightful. Population 1,787,771.

Sien'na, a city in Tuscany, the seat of a university and several learned institutions. Here the Italian language is spoken in its greatest purity. Population 24,000.

Spartiven'to, Cape, the most southern point of Italy.

Squillace (Squilla'che), a gulf in the S. of Naples.

Syr'acuse, a city of Sicily, much decayed, but having still extensive remains of the celebrated ancient capital of that name. Population 15,000.

TAGLIAMENTO (Talyamen'to), a considerable river in Austrian

Italy, which issues from Mount Mauro, in the S. of Tyrol, and flows southward to the Adriatic.

Taren'to, Gulf of, a spacious bay, formed by the S. W. and S. E. extremities of Italy.

Taren'to, the ancient *Tarentum*, a considerable town on a small island in a gulf of the same name.

Ti'ber, the classical river on which Rome stands, rises in the Apennines, flows through the States of the Church, and falls into the Mediterranean.

Tivo'li, the ancient *Tibur*, a town in the States of the Church, most picturesquely situate on the Teverone. Population 5434.

Treba'no, or Trapani, an ancient and important seaport in the W. of Sicily. Population 24,330.

TURIN', a city in Piedmont, the capital of the Sardinian monarchy. It is a noble town, delightfully situate on the Po. Pop. 117,987.

Tus'cany, a grand duchy in the central part of the Italian peninsula.

VALETTA, the capital of Malta, a beautiful and well-built city on the E. side of the island.

Venice, States of, (Ven'nis), a government and territory now included along with Lombardy, of which Milan is the capital, in Austrian Italy, but for some centuries, particularly from the 12th to the 15th, the richest commercial state in Europe.—

VENICE, the capital, is built on a number of small islands, separated from each other by shallows. It is a magnificent city; and presents, at a distance, the singular appearance of domes and spires, churches and palaces, floating on the waves. Pop. 109,927.

Vero'na, a large city on the Adige, in the territory of Venice. Here is a fine amphitheatre, the most magnificent remain of Roman architecture that now exists. Population 60,000.

Vesu'vius, a burning mountain about 8 miles S. S. E. from the city of Naples. In a great eruption, A.D. 79, it overwhelmed the cities of Herculaneum and Pompeii. A way has recently been opened down into these cities; several edifices and even streets have been found entire, and ancient paintings and manuscripts recovered. Thirty great and destructive eruptions have since that time occurred.

Vicenza (Veechen'za), a town in the Venetian territory, situate between 2 mountains, at the confluence of 2 streams. This town exhibits many fine specimens of the architectural skill of Palladio, who was a native of the place. Population 30,000.

Viso Mountain, one of the Cottian Alps in Piedmont, 12,600 ft. high.

Volturn'o, a river of Naples, which rises in the Apennines, and falls into the Gulf of Gaeta.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

THE Turkish Empire comprehends extensive territories in the south-east of Europe, and in the contiguous parts of Asia and Africa. Turkey in Europe is bounded N. by Austria and Russia; W. by the Mediterranean, and the Adriatic, or Gulf of Venice; S. by Greece, the Archipelago, and the Sea of Marmora; E. by the Black Sea. It extends from 16° to 30° E. Long., and from 39° to 48° N. Lat. From the Aspropotamos to the Danube, it is 450 miles; and from Constantinople to the Adriatic, 500 miles. Population about 9,000,000.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Part of Moldavia*.....	Jassy.
Wallachia	Bucharest, Tergovist.
Bulgaria.....	Sophia, Schumla, Varna, Widdin, Nicopoli, Rutschuk, Silistria.
Servia.....	Belgrade, Semendria, Nissa.
Bosnia, including a part of Dalmatia....	Bosna-Seraio, Trawnik, Mostar.
Part of Croatia.....	Bihaez.
Albania	Janina, Durazzo, Scutari.
Romelia, including Romania, Macedonia, Thessaly, and Epirus.	CONSTANTINOPLE, Adrianople, Philippopoli, Trajanopoli, Gallipoli, Philippi, Contessa, Seres, Salonica, Larissa, Pharsalia, Arta.

GULFS.—Gulf of Arta. Salonica, Cassandra, Monte Santo, Contessa, Saros.

STRAITS.—The Dardanelles, Straits of Constantinople.

CAPES.—Cassandra, Drepano, Monte Santo.

ISLANDS.—Lemnos, Lesbos or Mitylene, Scio, Samos, Stanco, Rhodes, Scarpanto, Candia; the Seven Ionian Islands, now belonging to Britain, viz. Corfu, Paxo, Santa Maura, Teaki, Cefalonia, Zante; to which is annexed Cerigo.

MOUNTAINS.—Hæmus, or Balkan, Rhodope, Olympus, Ossa, Pelion, Pindus, Athos.

RIVERS.—Danube, Save, Marizza, Vardari, Salampria.

Remarks.—Turkey may be considered a mountainous country, although its mountains cannot vie with the stupendous ranges of the Alps or Carpathians. A great chain pervades the country from east to west, the eastern part of which is the ancient Hæmus, now called Balkan. This extensive range communicates with the Carpathian Mountains by a chain which separates Servia from Bulgaria. The Thracian mountains of Rhodope are a branch from the Hæmus. Two other chains diverge from the great range; one of which traverses Albania, while the other extends

* Part of this province, and the whole of Bessarabia, have lately been ceded to Russia.

through the whole of Greece, even to the extremity of the Morea. In the latter of those chains are the classic mountains of Ossa, Pelion, Olympus, and Pindus. Scenery of unrivalled beauty occurs in these mountainous regions, which the lively imaginations of the ancient Greeks fancied to be the favourite haunts of the gods. In Moldavia, and in the large tract of country watered by the Marissa and its tributaries, are extensive and beautiful plains.

Turkey is peculiarly favoured in soil and climate. The soil is generally a rich mould. The climate is alike delightful in temperature, and genial to vegetation. The want of industry, which is the usual effect of a stern despotism, prevents the inhabitants from availing themselves, to any considerable extent, of those advantages. Agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, are here in a very neglected and backward state. In the northern provinces, wheat, barley, chestnuts, apples, pears, and other fruits, are produced. Maize, rice, tobacco, and even the sugar-cane, oranges, olives, almonds, and figs, are among the productions of the southern provinces.

The horses of Turkey, particularly those of Thessaly, have long been celebrated; and the sheep of Wallachia are remarkable for their elegant spiral horns.

The government of Turkey is a despotic monarchy of the worst kind. The sovereign, called the Sultan, or Grand Seignior, has unlimited power over the lives and property of his subjects,—a power which is too often exercised in the most tyrannical manner. This power is delegated to the Grand Vizier, or Prime Minister, and to the Pashas, or governors of provinces, who employ it for the purposes of extortion, that they may be able to gratify the Sultan's cupidity.

The established religion of Turkey is the Mohammedan; and bigoted superstition characterizes their religious feelings. A large proportion of the population belong to the Greek church, besides Armenians and Jews.

The personal appearance of the Turks is prepossessing; and their dress, forming a medium between the flowing drapery of Asia and the tight clothing of Europe, is peculiarly becoming. They are hospitable and brave; withstanding the cruel despotism that oppresses them, they are prone to insurrection. The lower ranks are almost wholly uneducated: law and theology constitute the learning of the higher classes.

EXERCISES.

What territories are comprehended in the Turkish Empire? What are the boundaries of Turkey in Europe? Between what degrees of longitude and latitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What population does it contain?

Name the divisions of Turkey. What is the chief town of Moldavia? What are the principal towns of Wallachia? Of Bulgaria? Of Servia? Of Bosnia? Of Romelia? Of Albania? Croatia? What districts are included in Romelia? Where is Varna, Tergovist, Schumla, Trajanopoli, Contessa, Rutschuk, Jassy, Nissa, Bihaez, Larissa, Semendria, Mostar, Durazzo, &c.?

Where is the Gulf of Arta, the Dardanelles, Mount Hæmus, Straits of Constantinople, Olympus, Gulf of Monte Santo, Samos, Hæmus, the Vardari, the Salampria, Scarpanto, Gulf of Cassandra, the Marissa, Mount Ossa, &c.?

What is the general appearance of Turkey? In what direction does a great chain of mountains pervade the country? What name is given to the eastern part of this chain? How does this range communicate with the Carpathians? Of what chain is Rhodope a branch? What other chains diverge from the great range? What classic mountains occur in the latter of those chains? What kind of scenery occurs among those mountains? In what part of the country do extensive and beautiful plains occur?

What is the nature of the soil in Turkey? What kind of climate does it enjoy? By what cause are the inhabitants prevented from reaping the full benefit of those advantages? In what state are agriculture, manufactures, and commerce? What are the respective productions of the northern and southern provinces? What domestic animals of Turkey are famous?

What is the nature of the Turkish government? What power does the Sultan possess? To whom does he delegate this dangerous power? For what purposes do they employ it? What is the religion of Turkey? By what religious spirit are they characterized? Is any other faith professed?

What is remarkable about the personal appearance and dress of the Turks? What is their national character? Are they in general well educated?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'DRIANO'PLE, a large city in Romania, situate in a beautiful but unhealthy plain, on the Marissa. It was the principal residence of the sultans, previous to the taking of Constantinople by Mohammed II., and it still ranks next to the capital in importance. The Russians entered it on the 20th August 1829. Pop. 90,000.

Adriat'ic, or Gulf of Venice, a branch of the Mediterranean, extending from S. E. to N. W., between Italy and Illyria, from

40° to 45° 5′ N. Lat. It is in general nearly 140 miles broad.

Alba'nia, a large province, having Dalmatia on the N.W., Macedonia on the E. and N. E., the Gulf of Venice on the W., and Epirus on the S.; 135 miles in length, and from 70 to 90 miles broad. Its inhabitants, called by the Turks *Arnauts*, are the descendants of the ancient Illyrians, and are a brave and hardy race.

Archipelago (pr. Arkepel'ago), called by the ancients the Ægean Sea, is that part of the Mediterranean between Asia Minor and Greece. The Turks call it *Adalat Denhisi*, or "the sea of islands."

Ar'ta, a town in Epirus, on a river of the same name. Pop. 10,000.

Ar'tà, Gulf of, in Albania, extends a considerable way into the land; but from its rocks and sand-banks it is very dangerous to navigators.

A'thos, Mount, now called Monte Santo, a mountain in Macedonia 6776 feet high, occupying a peninsula formed by the Gulfs of Contessa and Monte Santo, and nearly due W. of the island of Lemnos. It has received the name of Monte Santo, or the Holy Mount, from its numerous monasteries, in which nearly 6000 monks lead a life of seclusion and indolence.

BAL'KAN, or Hæmus, mountains. See Remarks, p. 128.

Belgra'de, a strongly-fortified town in Servia, at the conflux of the Danube and Save. Pop. 30,000.

Bihaez (Beehaiz'), a town in Turkish Croatia, on the Unna.

Bos'na-Seraio', the chief town of Bosnia, on the small stream Alil-jazka. Manufactures of lances, daggers, and other arms, are here carried on to a considerable extent. Population 60,000.

Bos'nia, a province having the Save on the N. which separates it from Sclavonia; the Drino on the E., which separates it from Servia; Dalmatia on the S., and Croatia on the W. Its ancient name was Pannonia Inferior. Population 820,000

Bucharest (Bu'karest), the chief town of Wallachia on the Dembrowitza, a tributary of the Danube. It is about 5 English miles long, and 2 broad. Population 80,000.

Bulga'ria, a province separated by the Danube from Bessarabia, Moldavia, and Wallachia, on the N., and by the mountain-range of Hæmus from Romania on the S. This province was called by the Romans *Mœsia Inferior*.

CAN'DIA, a large island in the S. of the Archipelago, 180 miles long, and from 20 to 30 broad. To the classical scholar, Crete, the ancient name of the island, is familiar; as are likewise its Mount Ida, 7690 feet high, and its celebrated labyrinth. It contains about 350,000 inhabitants, of whom 150,000 are Greeks, and the rest Turks. Its soil is fertile, and produces oil, wine, saffron, and a variety of fine fruits. —Candia, the capital of the above-mentioned island, is situate in an elevated plain on the N. coast. It sustained a siege of 24 years against the Turks, from 1645 to 1669. Pop. nearly 12,000.

Cassan'dra, Gulf of, in the N. W. of the Archipelago, E. of the Gulf of Saloniki.

Cefalo'nia, the largest of the Ionian Islands; about 40 miles long, 30 broad, and containing a population of nearly 70,000. It is remarkably fertile; and the climate is so fine, that the fruit-trees produce fruit twice in the year. Its raisins, of which it produces from 2000 to 3000 tons annually, are of a very superior quality.

Cerl'go, the ancient *Cythe'ra*, one of the Ionian Islands, to the S. of the Morea, from which it is separated by a narrow strait. It is 17 miles long, 10 broad, and contains about 10,000 inhabitants. It is mountainous and rocky.

CONSTANTINO'PLE, the capital of Romelia, and of the Turkish empire. Its ancient name was *Byzantium*, and it is now called by the Turks *Istambol*, or *Stamboul*. Constantine the Great rebuilt the city in the year 330, and gave it the name of *Constantinopolis*, or *Constantine's city*. From that period it continued the seat of the eastern or Greek empire, till the year 1453, when

it was taken by the Turks under Mohammed II., who rendered it the metropolis of the Turkish dominions. Its situation, at the junction of the Bosphorus with the Black Sea, is peculiarly advantageous; and the view of the city from the harbour cannot be surpassed. It is so strongly fortified on the side next the sea, as to be almost impregnable. Population variously given, but supposed to be fully 500,000.

Constantino'ple, Straits of, called likewise the Bosphorus, the narrow sea which joins the Sea of Marmora and the Black Sea. It is about 20 miles long, and 1½ broad.

Contess'a, a seaport in Macedonia, situate on a small island at the bottom of the gulf.

Contess'a, Gulf of, in the N. W. of the Archipelago, between the peninsula of Mount Athos and the coast of Macedonia.

Corfu (Corfoo'), the ancient *Corcy'ra*, one of the Ionian Islands, at the entrance of the Adriatic, separated from the coast of Albania by a channel, which varies from 2 to 6 miles in width. The island is about 30 miles long, and 20 broad; its population near 70,000. It is of considerable political importance, as the key of the Adriatic; and is the first in rank, though only the second in size, of the islands composing the Ionian republic.

DAN'UBE, River. See GERMAN STATES.

Dardanell'es, Straits of, or Straits of Gallipoli, called anciently the Hellespont, form the communication between the Sea of Marmora and the Archipelago. On the European shore is the castle of Romania or *Sestos*; and on the Asiatic shore, the castle of Natolia or *Abydos*. These castles are properly called the Dardanelles, and from them the Straits receive their name.

Durazzo (Doorad'zo), a seaport on the coast of Albania in the Adriatic, anciently called *Dyrrachium*, the usual landing-place from Italy. It was here that Pompey was besieged by Cæsar.

EPI'RUS, an extensive district in Romelia, stretching along the Adriatic, from the Acroceraunian Mountains to the Gulf of Arta. It is celebrated in ancient history as the kingdom of Pyrrhus.

GALLI'POLI, a commercial city in Romania, on the N. shore of the Dardanelles. It is well-built, has 2 good harbours, and is the residence of a Turkish governor. Population 15,000.

IO'NIAN ISLANDS, a group opposite to the coast of Albania, consisting of Corfu, Zante, Cefalonia, Teaki, Santa Maura, Paxo, and Cerigo, which form a republic under the protection and military occupation of Britain.

Ipsa'ra, a small island, which, by the energy of its Greek inhabitants, was raised to a commercial and maritime importance, only second to that of Hydra. Population 2400.

JANINA, or Joanni'na, the chief town of Albania, is a flourishing city, most beautifully situate on the side of a lake, having before it a plain from 12 to 14 miles in length, covered with groves and gardens. Population 40,000.

Jass'y, the principal town of Moldavia, and the see of the Greek archbishop of the province. It is said to have once contained 80,000 inhabitants; but their numbers have been reduced by a series of disasters to little more than 25,000. In 1753, it was almost completely consumed by fire; and it has recently experienced a similar calamity.

LARIS'SA, the principal town of Thessaly, in Romelia, beautifully situate on the right bank of the Salampria. Pop. 25,000.

Lem'nos, called likewise Stalyme'ne or Linige, an island in the Archipelago, between Monte Santo and the Dardanelles. It is 15 miles long, and 11 broad. Population 8000.

Les'bos, or Mytilene, a large island near the eastern shore of the Archipelago, celebrated in antiquity as the birth-place of Sappho, Alcæus, and Theophrastus; and in modern times, of Barbarossa, so distinguished in the early maritime history of Europe. It was noted for the voluptuousness of its inhabitants. Pop. 40,000.

MACEDO'NIA, an extensive district or province in Romelia, surrounded by Romania, Bulgaria, Servia, Albania, Thessaly, and the Archipelago. A barrier of lofty mountains encloses it in the form of a bow, whose cord is the Archipelago. The coast, in a straight line, would be about 150 miles long; but, measuring its different windings, bays, and promontories, it extends to nearly twice that length. The soil is in general fertile; the climate pure and delightful.

Mariz'za, or Marit'za, the ancient *Hebrus*, issues from Mount Hæmus, and falls into the Ægean Sea, W. of the Gulf of Saros.

Molda'via, an extensive province in the N. E. of Turkey, 200 miles long, and 120 broad. Since the cession of its eastern part to Russia, in 1812, its superficial area does not exceed 17,000 square miles. Its population is thinly scattered, not exceeding 500,000. It is peculiarly unfortunate in its situation, between Austria, Russia, and Turkey; for when a war breaks out between Turkey and either of the other powers, it necessarily becomes the scene of hostile operations.

Mon'te San'to, Gulf of, in the Archipelago. See Mount Athos.

Mos'tar, a town in Bosnia, on the Narenta, or Marentovo. Here is a celebrated manufactory of arms. Population 12,000.

Nicop'oli, a large town in Bulgaria, on the right bank of the Danube. It is the see of a Greek archbishop, the residence of a Turkish sangiac, and a place of considerable trade. Pop. 20,000.

Niss'a, a large and strongly-fortified town on the Nissawa, in Servia, noted for its warm baths.

No'vi, a town in Croatia, at the conflux of the Sanna and Unna.

No'vi-Bazar', a town in Servia, near the Oresco. Pop. 8000.

OLYM'PUS, a celebrated mountain in Thessaly, separated from Ossa by the Vale of Tempe. During a great part of the year its summit is covered with snow. The Greeks fancied it to support the heavens, and to be the residence of the gods. Yet its height is only 6500 feet.

Oss'a, a mountain in Thessaly, to the S. E. of Olympus, from which it is separated by the Vale of Tempe.

PAX'O, a small island about 15 miles in circuit, near the entrance of the Adriatic. It is one of the 7 islands of the Ionian republic. Population 6000.

Pe'lion, a celebrated mountain in Thessaly, south of Ossa.

Pharsa'lia, a town in Thessaly, famous for the battle fought in its neighbourhood between Cæsar and Pompey. Pop. 5000.

Philip'pi, a town in Macedonia. The adjacent plains are famous in ancient history as the scene of a battle between the Roman generals Cassius and Brutus on the one side, and Augustus and Mark Antony on the other.

Philippop'oli, a large town in Romania, founded by Philip, the father of Alexander the Great. It was almost destroyed by an earthquake in 1818. Pop. 30,000.

Pin'dus, now Mezzovo, a long and lofty chain of mountains extending from E. to W., and separating Thessaly from Albania. In some places it rises to the height of 6000 or 7000 feet.

RHODES, a large island, near the Asiatic coast, at the entrance of the Archipelago. In ancient times, it was one of the most celebrated states of Greece, for wealth, commercial importance, and naval power; and in modern history is famous for its obstinate, though finally unsuccessful resistance to the Sultan Solyman the Great, A.D. 1522. It is now reduced to comparative insignificance. Population 20,000.

Rhod'opé, Mt. See Remarks, p. 128.

Roma'nia (the ancient Thrace), often confounded with Romelia, of which it is only a province, is bounded N. by the Balkan Mountains, which separate it from Bulgaria; E. by the Black Sea and Straits of Constantinople; S. by the Sea of Marmora, the Dardanelles, and Archipelago; and W. by Macedonia. P. 6,300,000.

Rome'lia, Rumelia, or Rumilia, an extensive portion of European Turkey, comprising Romania, Macedonia, Thessaly, and Epirus.

Rutschuk, or Rusuk, a flourishing

town in Bulgaria, on the Danube. It is a place of considerable trade and commerce. Pop. 24,000.

SALAM'PRIA, or Salempria, the ancient *Peneus*, a river in Thessaly, issuing from Mount Pindus, and flowing through the beautiful Vale of Tempe, to the Gulf of Salonica.

Saloni'ca, the ancient *Thessalonica*, an important city of Macedonia, at the northern extremity of the gulf that bears its name. It is beautifully situate on the acclivity of a hill, and presents a most imposing appearance from the sea. It is strongly fortified; the circumference of its walls is about 5 miles. P. nearly 70,000.

Saloni'ca, Gulf of, a spacious bay in the S. of Macedonia.

Sa'mos, a considerable island in the Archipelago, separated from the coast of Asia by a narrow strait. It is 24 miles long, 12 broad, and about 70 in circumference. It still retains its ancient celebrity for beauty, fertility, and the excellence of its fruits. P. 50,000.

San'ta Mau'ra, the *Leucodia* of the ancients, an island in the Ionian Sea, on the W. coast of Greece, from which it is separated by a channel, in some places not 100 paces wide. It is about 50 miles in circumference. Its surface is mountainous and rugged; but its climate is mild, and it produces fine fruits in abundance. Population 22,000.

Sa'ros, Gulf of, in the N. E. of the Archipelago.

Save, a large river which rises in Illyria, flows through Styria and Croatia, separates Sclavonia from Turkey, and falls into the Danube between Semlia and Belgrade.

Scarpan'to, the ancient *Carpathus*, a small island in the Mediterranean, between Candia and Rhodes.

Schumla (Shum'la), a very strong town in Bulgaria, on the great road leading from Constantinople to Wallachia. The Russians have repeatedly besieged it without success. It carries on a considerable trade in wine, hardware, and ready-made clothes for Constantinople. Pop. 30,000.

Scio (Shee'o), the ancient *Chios*, a considerable island in the Archipelago, near the Asiatic coast. Though rugged and mountainous, the industry of the inhabitants, who were all Greeks, had rendered it very flourishing; but, having embraced the independent cause, it was overpowered by the Turks, who committed such dreadful ravages, as rendered it almost a desert.

Scuta'ri, a fortified town in Albania, situate on the Bogine, at the S. E. extremity of the Lake Scutari. The adjacent plain is one of the richest in Albania. Population 20,000.

Semen'dria, a fortified town in Servia, on the S. side of the Danube. Population 9000.

Se'res, or Sirus, a large town in Macedonia, to the E. of the river Marmara. It has extensive manufactories of towels, strong linen, and cotton cloth. Population 30,000.

Ser'via, an extensive province in the N. of Turkey, the *Mœsia Superior* of the Romans. Population about 800,000.

Silis'tria, a fortified town in Bulgaria, on the S. bank of the Danube, at its junction with the Dristra. After an obstinate siege this city fell into the hands of the Russians, 30th June 1829. Population about 24,000.

Sophi'a, the capital of Bulgaria, on the river Bogania. Though an inland town, its trade is considerable. Population 50,000.

Stan'co, the ancient *Cos*, a small island in the Archipelago, near the Asiatic coast. It is celebrated as the birthplace of Hippocrates and Apelles.

Su'li, a district of Southern Albania, inhabited by Greeks of the most bold and intrepid character, but who were almost exterminated in their wars with Ali Pasha and the Porte. The remains found shelter in the Ionian Islands.

TEA'KI, the ancient *Ithaca*, one of the seven Ionian Islands, to the N. of Cefalonia. It is about 18 miles long, and 5 broad, and contains a population of 8000. It is peculiarly rugged and barren; its inhabitants depending for their subsistence chiefly on fish-

ing and navigation. Homer gives it celebrity as the kingdom of Ulysses.

Ter'govist, a town in Wallachia, situate on the river Jalomnitza. Population 5000.

Thes'saly, an extensive province in Romelia, to the N. of Livadia. It is one of the most fertile provinces in Turkey; its fine plains being watered by streams from the mountains in their course to the Archipelago. Pop. 300,000.

Trajano'poli, a town in Romania, on the right bank of the Marizza. It was greatly improved by Trajan, from whom it takes its name. Population 15,000.

VARDARI (Vardar'ee), the *Axius* of antiquity, rises near the northern frontier of Macedonia, and flows southward to the Gulf of Salonica.

Var'na, or Warna, the ancient *Odessus*, a large fortified town in Bulgaria, at the mouth of the river Varna. Its trade is considerable, its harbour large and commodious. It surrendered to the Russians in the campaign of 1828. Population 16,000.

WALLA'CHIA, an extensive province, separated by a range of mountains on the N. from Transylvania and Moldavia; and by the Danube on the S. from Bulgaria. It is about 250 miles in length, and about 160 in its medium breadth. Population 1,000,000.

Wid'din, or Vidin, a well-fortified town in Bulgaria, situate on the right bank of the Danube, the residence of a Turkish pasha, and of a Greek archbishop. Population 20,000.

ZA'NTE, the ancient *Zacynthus*, one of the Ionian Islands, about 15 miles in length, 8 in breadth, and 30 in circumference. In beauty and fertility it is one of the most interesting of these islands. Its currants have long been well known in the markets of England and Holland. Population 50,000.

GREECE

Is bounded N. by Turkey, W. by the Mediterranean, S. and E. by the Archipelago. It lies between 36° 25′ and 39° N. Lat. and between 21° 10′ and 24° E. Long. Its length from Cape Matapan to the northern boundary is 170 miles; its breadth from Cape Clarenza to the coast near Marathon 150. Population about 700,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Continental Greece....	Athens, Thebes, Livadia, Salona, Lepanto, Missolonghi.
The Morea.....	Tripolizza, Navarino, Corinth, Argos, Napoli di Romania, Napoli di Malvasia, Modon, Coron, Colokythia, Patras.
The Islands.....	Each island has a town of its own name.

ISLANDS.—Negropont, Andros, Tino, Mycone, Naxos, Amorga, Nio, Santorin, Sikyno, Milo,

Siphnos, Paros, Scyra, Thermia, Zea, Salamis, Egina, Poro, Hydra, Spezzia, &c.

GULFS.—Lepanto, Egina, Napoli, Colokythia, Coron.

CAPES.—Clarenza, Modon, Matapan, Malia, or St Angelo, Skyleo, Colonna.

MOUNTAINS.—Parnassus, Helicon, Taygetus or Mountains of Maina.

Remarks.—The territory of Greece, though of comparatively small extent, is replete with interest, and capable of high improvement. It consists chiefly of a succession of valleys, diversified with mountains of moderate elevation, presenting the most picturesque aspects, and generally well adapted either for agriculture or pasturage. The traveller is particularly struck with the magnificent monuments, in the purest style of architecture, which adorn the principal cities. These, erected when Greece was in her greatest glory, have very generally survived the lapse of ages.

An extensive range of coast, indented by numerous bays, and the variety of the islands, not only diversify the scenery, but eminently fit it for commerce, which had begun to be carried on with much activity previous to the late contest.

The Greeks, professing a form of Christianity, had, ever since the establishment of the Ottoman ascendency, been held under the most grievous oppression. Degenerated from the lofty and gallant spirit of former times, they endured this tyranny for centuries with tame submission. At length they caught a portion of that intelligence and spirit of liberty which had been spreading through Western Europe, and were fired with an emulation of the heroic deeds and free condition of their ancestors. They took arms to rescue themselves from Turkish domination; but the contest was arduous and long doubtful. Notwithstanding very gallant achievements, they were reduced to a state of extreme exhaustion, when the armed interposition of the three powers of Russia, Britain, and France, in pursuance of a treaty concluded at London, extorted from the Porte an agreement by which the independence of Greece was secured. It was stipulated that the country should be governed by a constitutional monarchy; but the Greeks, agitated by violent dissensions, did not for some time fix on the sovereign who was to rule them. The crown was offered to Prince

Leopold, now king of Belgium, but was refused by him; and has now been settled on Prince Otho of Bavaria.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Greece? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the number of its inhabitants? Name the divisions. What are the chief towns of Continental Greece? Of the Morea? What are the principal islands? Where is the Gulf of Lepanto? Of Egina? Cape Matapan, Mounts Parnassus and Taygetus, Athens, Thebes, Tripolizza, Samos, Hydra, Navarino, Salamis, Napoli di Romania, Paros?

Of what does the territory of Greece consist? For what is it adapted? What strikes the traveller with admiration? What peculiarly fits Greece for commerce?

Under what yoke were the Greeks oppressed? What led them to shake it off? By whose interposition was their independence secured? What form of government was to be established among them? To whom did they offer the crown? On whom is it now settled?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AN'DROS, an island in the Archipelago, near Negropont. Population 12,000.

Antipa'ros, a small island in the Archipelago, between Paros and Siphno. Its celebrated cavern of crystallized marble presents, when lighted up, a most brilliant appearance. Population 1200.

Archipel'ago. See TURKEY in EUROPE, p. 131.

Ar'gos, a town in the Morea, situate on the river Nacho, or Planizza. Population 10,000.

A'thens, anciently the capital of Attica, and the most renowned city in antiquity, for the genius of its inhabitants, and their eminence in literature, philosophy, oratory, poetry, and the fine arts, is still a considerable town, with about 12,000 inhabitants, but chiefly distinguished by the interesting remains of its ancient grandeur. It is situate on the small and scanty, but far-famed streams, Ilissus and Cephissus. It suffered dreadfully in the war between the Greeks and Turks.

CAS'TRI, the ancient *Delphi*, a small town in Livadia, on the S. side of Mount Parnassus.

Colokythia (Colokee'thia), Gulf of, in the S. of the Morea.

Colon'na, Cape, a promontory on the S. E. of Livadia.

Co'rinth, once one of the most distinguished cities of Greece, now little more than a village, is advantageously situate near the Isthmus of Corinth. Here the fine arts were cultivated with the greatest success; and the splendid style of its public buildings gave rise to the most elaborate of the four orders of Grecian architecture. After its capture by the Roman consul Mummius, it rapidly declined. P. about 2000.

Co'ron, Gulf of, anciently called the Gulf of *Messene*, in the S. W. of the Morea.—On a small peninsula in this gulf is the fortified seaport of Coron.

EGI'NA, Gulf of, in the N. E. of the Morea. It takes its name from an island at its entrance.

HE'LICON, now called Sagara, a mountain in Livadia, N. from the Gulf of Lepanto, celebrated in ancient mythology as a favourite haunt of the Muses.

Hy'dra, a small island, or rather rock, off the eastern coast of the

Morea, which, by the industry of its inhabitants, has become the centre of the marine and commerce of modern Greece, and supports a population of 20,000. Its inhabitants took a distinguished part in the deliverance of Greece, and performed many great actions.

LEPAN'TO, the ancient *Naupactus*, a small seaport in Livadia, situate at the entrance of the gulf of the same name.

Lepan'to, Gulf of, anciently the Gulf of Corinth, an inlet of the Ionian Sea, about 70 miles in length. It separates the S. coast of Romelia from the Morea.

Liva'dia, an extensive province, containing the most interesting portion of ancient Greece. It extends about 180 miles in length, and 40 in breadth; and, in this comparatively small space, comprehends the ancient territories of *Acarnania*, *Etolia*, *Locris*, *Phocis*, *Bœotia*, *Megara*, and *Attica*. It abounds, as might be expected, in interesting remains of antiquity.

MA'LIO, or St An'gelo, Cape, the S. E. extremity of the Morea.

Matapan', Cape, the most southern point of the Morea, and of the continent of Europe. This was the *Tænareum Promontorium* of the ancients.

My'lo, the ancient *Melos*, a small island in the Archipelago. Its soil is volcanic, and extremely fertile. Population 500.

My'sitra (Mi'stra) near the site of the ancient *Sparta*, a town in the Morea, beautifully situate at the foot of Mount Taygetus, once considerable, but now rapidly decaying. Population 4000.

Missolon'ghi, a fortified town N. of the Gulf of Lepanto, and opposite the Isle of Cefalonia. It has recently derived a melancholy interest as the place where our great poet, Lord Byron, died, 19th April 1824, while promoting, with generous enthusiasm, the cause of Grecian liberty.

Modon', or Metho'ne, the ancient *Metho'ne*, a seaport in the S. W. of the Morea, situate at the foot of a mountain, on a small point of land projecting into the sea. It is the see of a Greek bishop.

More'a, the ancient *Peloponnesus*, is an extensive peninsula S. of the mainland of Greece, with which it is connected by a narrow neck of land, called the Isthmus of Corinth. It extends about 130 miles in length, and 120 in breadth; and contains a superficial area of about 8950 square miles, or one-third of the extent of Scotland. It is not surpassed in beauty of scenery and in classical interest by any part of the regions of Turkey; nor does it yield in climate and fertility to the most favoured portions of Europe. Pop. 400,000.

NAP'OLI, distinguished by the name of Napoli di Romania, the ancient *Nauplia*, and the port of Argos, is a well-built and fortified town on the Gulf of Napoli, in the E. of the Morea.

Nap'oli di Malva'sia, called likewise Monembasia, or Mengesche, a town in the S. E. of the Morea, built on the site of the ancient *Epidaurus*. Population 6000.

Navarino (Navaree'no), a seaport in the S. W. of the Morea, N. of Modon. Its harbour, the largest in the Morea, is capable of containing 2000 sail. In this harbour, on the 20th of October 1827, the combined Turkish and Egyptian fleets were destroyed by the united squadrons of Great Britain, France, and Russia.

Nax'ia, an island in the Archipelago, S. of Mycone, having a superficial extent of about 170 square miles, and a population of 10,000. Although hilly, it is by no means unproductive.—Naxia, its chief town, is the seat of a Greek and a Catholic archbishop.

Ne'gropont, or Eg'ripos, the ancient *Eubœa*, a long and narrow island along the coast of Livadia, from which it is separated by the narrow channel called Euripus, remarkable for the irregularity of its tides. This island is about 100 miles long and 15 broad, and is connected with Livadia by a bridge over the Euripus, which is here only about 200 feet wide. Pop. 60,000.—Negropont, the principal town of the above-mentioned island, is a fortified town of considerable size, situate on the W. coast. On the S. side is

a port, corresponding to the ancient *Aulis*, capable of containing several hundred vessels in perfect safety. Pop. 16,000.

PARNASSUS, a celebrated mountain of Livadia, N. W. of Mount Helicon. Besides its two principal summits, Hyampeia, and Tithorea, it has 8 peaks, and is the highest mountain in Greece. According to the poetical fiction of the ancients, it was the seat of Apollo and the nine Muses. Delphi, now Castri, stands on its southern acclivity, near which still flows the Castalian spring.

Pa'ros, an island of about 40 miles circumference, near the centre of the Archipelago, noted for its quarries of beautiful white marble. From this island the famous Arundelian marbles were brought to England in 1627. Population 2000.

Patras', a seaport in the N. W. of the Morea, beautifully situate on an eminence at the entrance of the Gulf of Lepanto. P. 4000.

SAL'AMIS, an island at the head of the Gulf of Egina, where the ancient Greeks gained a memorable naval victory over the Persians. Population 5000.

Salo'na, supposed to occupy the site of the ancient *Amphissa*, a town in Livadia, on the south side of Mount Parnassus. It is a place of considerable trade, and the see of a Greek bishop. Population 8000.

Skyleo (Skee'leo), Cape, a promontory in the E. of the Morea.

Skyros (Skee'ros), a rugged and barren island in the Archipelago, E. of Negropont. Pop. 1800.

Spez'zia, an island in the Archipelago, which carried on a flourishing commerce, and highly distinguished itself in the war of independence. Pop. 8000.

THEBES, a town of modern Greece, on the site of the famous ancient city of that name. Population 2500.

Ti'no, an island in the Archipelago. Population 15,800.

Tripolizza (Tripolit'za), the principal town of the Morea, situate in a narrow vale at the foot of Mount Mænalus. Pop. 12,000.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Sweden, the Baltic, Prussia, and Austria; S. by Turkey, the Sea of Azoph, and the Black Sea; and E. by Asiatic Russia, from which it is separated by the Uralian Mountains and the rivers Wolga and Don. It extends from 44° to 70° N. Lat., and from 18° to 61° E. Long. From the southern extremity of the Crimea to the Arctic Ocean, its length is 1700 miles; and its breadth, along the parallel of 56° is 1500 miles. The population is computed at 50,000,000.*

* The Russian Empire is the most extensive in the world, occupying a large portion of Europe, and all the northern part of Asia. It stretches from the Baltic Sea to the Pacific Ocean, from 18° to 190° E. Longitude,—a space of more than 5600 miles,—and comprehends 7,880,000 square miles. It embraces one-half of Europe, and one-third of Asia, and forms more than one-seventh of the habitable globe. Its European territory is peopled by 50 millions of inhabitants; three or four millions

Divisions.—In the Russian Empire there are fifty-one governments or provinces, forty-one of which are entirely in Europe, and four partly in Europe, partly in Asia.

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
In the north,...	Finland.....	Abo, Tornea.
	Viborg or Carelia....	Viborg.
	Olonetz.....	Olonetz, Petrosavodsk.
	Archangel.....	Archangel.
	Vologda.....	Vologda.
In the N. W....	Novgorod.....	Novgorod.
	Petersburg or Ingria	Petersburg, Cronstadt.
	Revel or Esthonia...	Revel.
	Riga or Livonia.....	Riga.
	Pskov.....	Pskov.
	Vitepsk.....	Vitepsk.
	Courland.....	Mittau.
	Wilna.....	Wilna.
In the west,.....	Moghilev.....	Moghilev.
	Minsk.....	Minsk.
	Grodno.....	Grodno.
	Volhynia.....	Zytomiers.
	Kingdom of Poland.	Warsaw.
In the centre,..	Kostroma.....	Kostroma.
	Jaroslav.....	Jaroslav.
	Tver.....	Tver.
	Smolensko.....	Smolensko.
	Moscow.....	Moscow, Borodino.
	Vladimir.....	Vladimir.
	Nisnei-Novgorod....	Nisnei-Novgorod.
	Tambov.....	Tambov.
	Riazan.....	Riazan.
	Tula.....	Tula.
	Kaluga.....	Kaluga.
	Orel.....	Orel.
	Tchernigov.....	Tchernigov.
	Kursk.....	Kursk.
	Voronetz.....	Voronetz.

more are found in its Asiatic dominions; and even America contains several thousand Russian subjects. The total number of its population is about 54 millions. Of this five-sixths are Sclavonians. It is calculated that the Russian soil is capable of supplying food for 150 millions of inhabitants, and that its general population increases annually about half a million. "Magnificent as this picture is," remarks Count Segur, "it represents no more than the exact truth."

	Provinces.	Chief Towns.
In the east, ...	Perme	Perme.
	Viatka	Viatka.
	Kasan	Kasan.
	Simbirsk	Simbirsk.
	Penza	Penza.
	Saratov	Saratov.
In the south, ...	Slobodsk-Ukraine...	Charkov.
	Poltova	Poltova.
	Kiev	Kiev.
	Podolia	Kaminiec, Choczim.
	Bessarabia and part of Moldavia.	Bender, Ismail, Akerman.
	Cherson or Nicolaev	Cherson, Odessa.
	Ekaterinoslav.....	Ekaterinoslav.
	Taurida, including the Crimea.....	Sympheropol.
	Country of the Don Cossacks.....	Tscherkask.

The Don Cossacks, Perme, Saratov, and Simbirsk, are partly in Asia. Finland was acquired from Sweden in 1809; Bessarabia and part of Moldavia from Turkey in 1812. The country to the west of the rivers Dwina and Dnieper, including Courland, Wilna, Grodno, Minsk, Moghilev, Volhynia, Kiev, and Podolia, formerly belonged to Poland. The duchy of Warsaw was acquired by the treaty of Vienna in 1814, and was erected into a new kingdom of Poland, with some important privileges; but it has been deprived of most of these in consequence of the recent attempt to assert its independence.

ISLANDS.—Aland, Dago, Oezel, in the Baltic. In the Arctic Ocean, Kalguev, Vaigatz, Nova Zembla, Spitzbergen.

MOUNTAINS.—Uralian Mountains, Valdai.

LAKES.—Onega, Ladoga, Peipus, Ilmen.

RIVERS.—Dniester, Bog, Dnieper, Don, Wolga, Oka, Kama, Dwina, Neva, Northern Dwina, Petchora.

Remarks.—European Russia is almost throughout its vast extent a level country. On its eastern frontier, indeed,

the vast chain of the Uralian Mountains stretches nearly from Nova Zembla to the Caspian; rising in some places to the height of 8000 feet. In Lapland and in the Crimea there are mountains of considerable magnitude; and the Valdai Hills form an extensive table-land to the east and south of Petersburg. From these latter hills the principal rivers of Russia take their rise; and so flat is the country through which they flow, that their course towards the sea is extremely tranquil. The distinguishing feature in the natural aspect of Russia is its steppes, which are vast plains formed chiefly of sand, and destitute of wood, except, here and there, a stunted birch.

The climate of Russia is much colder than that of other European countries in the same parallel of latitude; and the farther we proceed eastward, we find it still the colder. For this peculiarity in the Russian climate various causes have been assigned,—its distance from the ocean,—the vast tract of land traversed by the north and easterly winds,—and the dreary uncultivated surface of the country, a great proportion of which is occupied with forests, lakes, and marshes. Beyond the latitude of 69° the ground is covered with snow and ice; corn crops cannot be depended on above 60°; and do not become of consequence till we descend to 57°. The fruits of temperate climates cannot be raised with advantage above 50°. The summer-heat in Russia, however, is in general greater than in other countries under the same parallels of latitude.

Barley, oats, and rye are the principal grains of the northern provinces; in the middle and southern provinces wheat is raised in great abundance. The meadows on the Wolga, the Don, and some of the other rivers, are luxuriant in natural grasses. Hemp and flax are cultivated on the strong soils; tobacco and maize in the south, chiefly in the Crimea. The fruits vary with the varieties of latitude and climate. Apples, plums, and cherries are common in the central provinces; peaches and melons in the southern; and in Taurida and the Crimea, vines, figs, almonds, and pomegranates. In the centre of Russia are extensive forests of all kinds of trees; pine, fir, and birch trees abound in the northern regions.

The domestic animals common in other parts of Europe are found in Russia; and, as a proof of the extent of its territory, it may be mentioned, that the camel and the reindeer, animals of opposite climates, are both domesticated within its limits. Among the wild animals of this country

may be enumerated the bear, the wolf, the lynx, the chamois, the antelope, the elk, the beaver, the ermine, the marten, the musk-deer, and the musk-rat.

The most extensive mines of Russia are in the Uralian Mountains. In Perme are valuable mines of copper and iron; and of the latter metal there are also considerable mines in the neighbourhood of Moscow. Salt abounds in several provinces; and springs of naphtha occur in the district of Perecop and the Isle of Taman in Taurida.

Manufactures and agriculture are still in a very backward state in Russia, although the government has of late been making laudable efforts to improve them. The principal branches of manufacture are coarse linen, woollen, hardware, leather, soap, oil, potash, and mats. From its small extent of navigable coast Russia must ever be limited in its foreign commerce; but its rivers and canals afford great facilities for internal trade. By means of the canal Vishnei Voloskok, which unites the Tversta, a tributary of the Wolga, with the Shlina, which communicates, by means of other rivers, with Lake Ladoga, and thence with the Neva, goods may be conveyed without landing from the Caspian to the Baltic. The principal articles of export are hemp, flax, leather, tallow, potash, wax, soap, timber, pitch, tar, skins, furs. The imports are sugar, coffee, cotton, and other colonial goods; woollen and cotton cloths, silks, dye-stuffs, wine, and brandy. The annual value of the exports is about £15,000,000,—of the imports, nearly the same.

The system of Christianity established in Russia is that of the Greek church; but Christians of all other denominations, and even Mohammedans, have full toleration. The ecclesiastics are extremely numerous, and enjoy important immunities and privileges. Their religious ceremonies, particularly on festival days, are splendid and imposing. The government is an absolute monarchy—the only restraint on the will of the emperor, or autocrat, being the respect due to the nobility and clergy, and the dread of assassination, by which an unpopular sovereign is sometimes removed, and from which even the best is not altogether secure. The people are still kept in a very degrading state of vassalage; the peasants, or boors, are the slaves of those proprietors on whose lands they are born; but government has been making attempts to ameliorate their condition, and some nobles have declared their peasantry free. The resources of Russia, were they less scattered and better managed, would be very great. Its revenue, however, does not exceed

£17,500,000; and the expenses of the war with Bonaparte threw it into considerable embarrassment. The numerical amount of the Russian army, exclusive of irregulars, was, in 1819, 778,000 men. As soldiers the Russians possess in an eminent degree the virtues of obedience and fortitude. Under good officers they would be almost invincible; and their discipline has, of late years, been greatly improved.

Education is miserably neglected throughout the empire. But to this, as to other points on which the national improvement depends, the attention of government has recently been directed. By an imperial ukase issued in 1802, a plan of education was prescribed somewhat resembling our parochial establishments in Scotland; but it has not yet been rendered properly effective. Little can be said in favour of the national character of the Russians. Of cleanliness the lower classes have no idea, nor is it much attended to even among their superiors. Drinking and gaming are prevalent vices; and chastity is scarcely esteemed a virtue. The nobility live in great style; but there is still a rudeness in their magnificence characteristic of a half-barbarous state. They are a social and hospitable people.

EXERCISES.

How is European Russia bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population? How many governments or provinces does it contain? How many of them are entirely in Europe? Name the governments in the north. Name those in the north-west. Name those in the west. Name those in the centre. Name those in the east. Name those in the south. Which of these governments are partly in Asia? From what country and at what time was Finland acquired? When and from what country were Bessarabia and part of Moldavia acquired? What part of Russia formerly belonged to Poland? What are the chief towns which have not the same names as the governments? What islands belong to Russia? What are its mountains? What are its principal lakes? What are its chief rivers?

Where is Tornea, Kaminiec, Odessa, Borodino, Ismail, Choczim, Cronstadt, Bender, Zytomiers, &c.? Where is Lake Ladoga, Peipus, the Uralian Mountains, Lake Ilmen? Trace the Wolga, the Dnieper, the Oka, the Petchora, the Kama, the Dwina, &c.

What is the general aspect of Russia? In what part of it do chains of hills occur? From which of those chains do the

principal rivers of Russia take their rise? What is the distinguishing feature in the general aspect of Russia?

What is peculiar in the climate of Russia? What causes have been assigned for this peculiarity? What are the various effects of the climate on the earth, and its productions, in the various latitudes down to 50°? Is the summer-heat great in Russia? What are the principal crops in the northern, middle, and southern provinces? Where do luxuriant meadows occur? Where are hemp and flax, tobacco and maize, respectively cultivated? What varieties of fruits are found in the different regions? What trees abound in the centre, and in the north? What domestic animals in opposite parts of Russia afford a proof of its vast extent of territory? Mention some of the wild animals of this country. Where do the most extensive mines of Russia occur? In what provinces are mines of copper and iron wrought? Is salt common in any part of Russia? Where do springs of naphtha occur?

In what state are the manufactures of Russia? What are the principal articles of manufacture? Why is Russia ill adapted for foreign commerce? What facilitates its internal trade? How is a communication formed between the Baltic and the Caspian? What are the principal articles of export? What are the imports? What is their annual value respectively? What is the established religion of Russia? Are other religions tolerated? What is the state of ecclesiastics in Russia? What is remarkable about their religious ceremonies? What is the nature of the government? What are the only restraints on the will of the sovereign? In what state are the people? Have any attempts been made to ameliorate their condition? What is the state of the resources of this empire? What is the amount of its revenue? What is the numerical amount of its army? What are the characteristic qualities of Russian soldiers?

In what state is education in Russia? What was the plan prescribed for its improvement by the imperial ukase of 1802? What are the prevalent defects in the national character? In what style do the nobility live? For what social virtue are the Russians remarkable?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'BO (pr. Ebo, or Obo), in Finland, situate on the Aura-jocki, at the extremity of the promontory formed by the Gulfs of Bothnia and Finland. It carries on a considerable trade, and is the seat of a bishop, a provincial governor, a court of justice, and a university. Pop. 15,000.

A'land, the chief of a group of islands at the entrance of the Gulf of Bothnia, 40 miles long, and 30 broad. Population of the whole 13,340.

Archangel (Arkan'gel), an extensive government in the N., including Nova Zembla, and containing 352,082 square miles. So bleak and steril is this vast region, that it contains only 163,000 inhabitants. The wealth of the country consists chiefly in the fisheries, which extend along the whole coast.

Archan'gel, or St Michael, a city situate about 20 miles from the junction of the Dwina with the White Sea. A monastery dedicated to the archangel Michael gave it, in 1584, its name. About 100 trading vessels, from foreign nations, chiefly English and Dutch, visit this city annually, sailing round by the North Cape in June or July, and departing in September or October. Population 8000.

BEN'DER, a strongly fortified town in Bessarabia, situate on the Dniester. Pop. 10,000.

Bessara'bia, a province between the Danube and the Dniester, E. of Moldavia, ceded to Russia by Turkey in 1812. It contains 20,000 square miles, and is a level and fertile tract of country. Population 310,000.

Bog, a river which issues from a lake on the northern frontier of Podolia, flows through that government and Cherson, and falls into the Dnieper near Oczakov.

Borodino (Borodee'no), a village in the government of Moscow, near the river Moskwa, famous for a great battle fought there, 7th September 1812, between the Russians and French, when about 30,000 fell on each side.

Byalystock, a well-built town in the government of Grodno. Population 6000.

CARE'LIA. See Viborg, p. 152.

Charkov', Khar'kof', or Slobodsk Ukraine, a government S. of Kursk, and N. of Ekaterinoslav, containing 20,000 square miles, and 1,471,000 inhabitants.

Charkov', the principal town of the above government, situate on the small rivers Charkov and Lapan. Its monastic college was, in 1803, erected into a university. Population 16,000.

Cher'son, Kher'son, or Nicolaev, an extensive government S. W. of Ekaterinoslav, containing from 20,000 to 26,000 square miles, and 523,600 inhabitants.

Cher'son, the capital of the above government, situate on an extensive plain, on the right bank of the Dnieper, about 60 miles from its mouth. Catherine, who wished to render it the Petersburg of the south, endowed it with great commercial privileges; but its unfavourable situation, owing to the difficulty of navigating the Dnieper, and the unhealthiness of the climate, has completely frustrated her intention. The town is pretty, and regularly built. Here the philanthropic Howard died; he is buried about 8 miles from the town, where a monument is erected to his memory. Population about 14,000.

Choc'zim, or Chot'schim, a town in Podolia, on the right bank of the Dniester. It belonged formerly to the Turkish province of Moldavia, but was ceded to the Russians in 1812. It is a place of great strength, and has been the scene of several battles and sieges. Population 20,000.

Courland (Koor'land), a government of Russian Poland, separated from Livonia by the Dwina. It is a fertile but ill-cultivated district, containing 12,140 square miles, and 569,000 inhabitants.

Crim'ea, or Crim Tartary, the *Chersonesus Taurica* of the ancients, a peninsula in the S. of Taurida, formed by the Black Sea on the W. and S.; the Straits of Caffa, and the Sea of Azoph on the E.; and the Isthmus of Perecop on the N. It is about 208 miles long, and 124 broad. It is divided by the river Salgir into two parts, the northern of which is a vast undulating plain, composed of heaths or steppes, without a single tree, and fit only for pasture. The southern is one of the most delightful spots on the face of the globe; its mountains enclosing valleys of the greatest fertility, rich in all the productions of the south.

Cron'stadt, a seaport and strong fortress in the government of Petersburg, at the S. E. extremity of the island of Retusari, in the Gulf of Finland, 2 miles from the coast of Petersburg, and 8 from that of Viborg. It protects the passage to Petersburg, and is the principal depôt for the Russian navy. It was built by Peter the Great, who employed 300,000 men in the work. Pop. 30,000, besides 10,000 artillery troops usually quartered here.

DA'GO, or Da'gen, an island at the entrance of the Gulf of Finland, 40 miles long, and varying from 26 to 36 in breadth. Population 10,000. The dangerous shallows and sandbanks on its coasts have rendered it necessary to erect a lighthouse at Dagerost, its principal village.

Dnieper (Nee'per), the ancient *Borysthenes*, a large river which rises in Smolensko, and, after a winding course of 800 miles, falls into the Black Sea between Oczakov and Kinburn.

Dniester (Nees'ter), the ancient *Tyras*, a large river which issues from a lake among the Carpathian Mountains in Austrian Gallicia, enters Russia at Choczim in Podolia, forms the boundary between these governments, and falls into the Black Sea at Belgorod, after a course of 600 miles.

Don, the *Tanais* of the ancients, a very large river, which rises in the government of Tula, and, after a winding course of 1100 miles, empties itself by three channels into the Sea of Azoph.

Don Cossacks, or Donski Cossacks, a tribe whose territory extends along the lower part of the Don. It contains about 70,000 square miles, and 350,000 inhabitants. The greater part of the male inhabitants are soldiers, possessing their lands as the price of their service; and in war they serve always on horseback.

Dorpat, a town of Livonia, with a university, which the Emperor Alexander, in 1803, declared the metropolitan seat of education for Finland, Esthonia, and Courland. Students 310. Pop. 6000.

Dwi'na, a large river which issues from a lake of the same name on the borders of Pskov and Tver; and, after a course of 500 miles, falls into the Gulf of Riga. It is navigable through nearly its whole course, and communicates with the Lake of Ladoga, and with Petersburg by a canal.

Dwi'na, Northern, a large river, formed by the junction of the Juchona and Jug, in the government of Vologda, and falling through two channels into the White Sea, near Archangel, after a course of about 500 miles.

EKATERINOSLAV', or Ca'tharinoslav', a government N. of Taurida, containing about 33,000 square miles, and 762,000 inhabitants. The soil in general is light and sandy; the climate uncommonly mild.—The chief town, of the same name, is a small place, remarkable only for its woollen manufactures, which are accounted the finest in Russia. Population about 5000.

Estho'nia, or Revel, a government extending along the S. side of the Gulf of Finland. It contains 8680 square miles, and 396,000 inhabitants.

FIN'LAND, a country E. of Sweden, to which it belonged till the year 1809, when it was taken possession of by the Russians. Its superficial extent is 138,923 square miles, and it contains about 1,350,000 inhabitants.

GROD'NO, a government in Russian Poland, containing about 12,000 square miles, and 843,000 inhabitants.—Grodno, the principal town, is situate on the right bank of the Niemen or Memel. Here Stanislaus, king of Poland, sought his last retreat, and here he finally abdicated his crown, A. D. 1795. Population 5000.

IL'MEN, a large lake in the government of Novgorod, about 48 miles in length, and from 12 to 18 in width. It communicates with Lake Ladoga by the river Volchov and a canal.

Ingria. See Petersburg, p. 150.

Ismail (Ismi'le), a strongly-fortified town in Bessarabia, situate on the principal arm of the Danube, about 46 miles from the Black Sea. The capture of this town in 1790, after a very brave and obstinate resistance by the Turks, was one of the most memorable exploits of the Russian general Suwarrow. The town has decayed from its former importance, and is now principally occupied by a scanty population of Moldavians, Armenians, and Servians.

JAROSLAV (Yaroslav'), a government on the Volga, surrounded by Vologda, Kostroma, Vladimir, Tver, and Novgorod. It contains about 15,000 square miles, and 1,022,991 inhabitants.

—Jaroslav, the principal town, situate on the Volga, is a place of considerable importance. It is the see of a bishop, the seat of an academy, high school, and theological college. It has extensive manufactures of silk, linen, and Russian leather; besides smaller ones of other articles, and has a noted bell-foundery. Population 19,000.

KALGUEV (Kalgwev'), a dreary island in the Frozen Ocean, about 70 miles in diameter, and inhabited by only a few scattered families.

Kaluga (Kaloo'ga), a government bounded by Moscow, Smolensko, Tula, and Orel. It contains 8600 square miles, and 1,159,600 inhabitants. It contains iron-mines and important manufactures; nearly a million sterling being employed in trade.—The principal town situate on the Oka. Population 17,000, most of whom are employed in manufactures of woollen and cotton cloths, canvass, paper, leather, and hats.

Ka'ma, a large river which rises in Viatka, traverses Perme from N. to S., and falls into the Volga 24 miles below Kasan.

Kam'iniec, the chief town of Podolia, to the N. of the Dniester. Population 5600.

Kasan', a government to the S. of Viatka, having 22,000 miles of superficial extent, and about 850,000 inhabitants, chiefly of Tartar origin.—The chief town is situate on the Kasanka. It is a bishop's see, the seat of a small university, and some other seminaries, and has large soap-works and tanneries, besides woollen, cotton, and lace manufactures. In its vicinity is a new naval establishment. P. 17,000.

Kiev (Kioo), a government on the Dnieper, containing 17,000 square miles, and 1,358,800 inhabitants. Its soil is fertile; but great part of the province is occupied with pasturage.—The principal town, once the capital of Russia, is of great extent, situate on a rising ground on the right bank of the Dnieper. In a monastery here are subterraneous vaults, divided into apartments and chapels, in which are kept a number of dead bodies in an undecayed state, believed by the Russians to be the relics of saints and martyrs. P. 40,000.

Kostro'ma, a government in European Russia, containing 40,000 square miles, and 1,422,700 inhabitants. It is surrounded by the governments of Vologda, Viatka, Nisnei-Novgorod, Vladimir, and Jaroslav.—The principal town is situate on the Wolga, near its junction with the Kostroma. Population 9000.

Kursk (Koorsk), a government surrounded by those of Orel, Voronetz, Slobodsk-Ukraine, and Tchernigov. It contains 15,000 square miles, and 1,611,200 inhabitants.—The chief town is one of the most ancient in the empire, situate on the Tuskara. P. 16,000.

LADO'GA, LAKE, an expanse of water, surrounded by the governments of Petersburg, Viborg, and Olouetz. It is one of the largest lakes in Europe, being 130 miles long, and 75 broad. It abounds in fish, particularly salmon. It is connected by canals with Lake Ilmen and the Wolga; and thus forms a line of communication between the Baltic and the Caspian.

Livo'nia, or Riga, a maritime province in the N. W. having Esthonia on the N. and Courland on the S. It contains 20,360 square miles, and 737,734 inhabitants. It exports a considerable quantity of corn.

Lub'lin, a town in Poland, almost surrounded by lakes and marshes. Population 10,400.

MINSK, a government, extending from the Dwina on the N. to Volhynia on the S. Its area is about 40,000 square miles, containing a population of about 140,000. It is a level and fertile district.—The principal town is a small place. Population 3000.

Mitt'au, the principal town in Courland, on the Aa. P. 12,000.

Moghilev (Mo'hilef), a government to the E. of Minsk, containing 19,000 square miles, and about 964,000 inhabitants. It abounds in forests and marshes, but the rest of the soil is fertile.—The principal town, on the Dnieper, is a place of some importance.

Pop. 16,000. Here are both a Greek and a Latin archbishop.

Molda'via, an extensive province in the N. E. of Turkey, the part of which N. of the Pruth was ceded to Russia in 1812. The population of this part is 300,000.

Mos'cow, a central government, which is among the least extensive and the most populous provinces in the empire. Its superficial area is only 10,000 square miles, its population 1,289,823. Its trade and manufactures are very considerable. The number of manufacturing establishments in 1808 was 400, and the capital employed in commerce nearly £3,000,000.

Mos'cow, the principal town of the above province, and long the seat of government, is a large city, through which the river Moskwa flows. Owing to the width of the streets, and the number of spacious areas, courts, and gardens, it covers a space of 20 square miles, which is equal to the circuit of London, Westminster, and Southwark together, although its population is only about one-seventh of that of the British metropolis. Almost the whole of this splendid city was reduced to ashes by a voluntary act of its spirited inhabitants, when it was occupied by Bonaparte and his invading army in 1812. In less than 9 years after, it was mostly rebuilt, and in some parts with additional splendour. The most remarkable part of the city was the Kremlin, which contained the ancient palace of the Czars, but was, in a great measure, destroyed by the conflagration. Population upwards of 200,000.

NE'VA, a river which issues from Lake Ladoga, and, after a course of 35 miles, empties itself into the Gulf of Finland, below Petersburg, by 3 mouths. It is navigable through its whole course for vessels of considerable size.

Nis'nei-Nov'gorod, a large central government, E. of Vladimir, having an area of 20,800 square miles, with 1,349,508 inhabitants.—The principal town, situate at the confluence of the Oka and Wolga. From its favourable situation, it is a place of great internal trade, and is called the inland harbour of Russia. Population 12,000.

No'va Zem'bla, a large island in the Arctic Ocean, separated from the government of Archangel by the Vaigatz Straits. Its length is computed at 540 miles, and its breadth at 240;—extending from 69° to 76° N. Lat. It is almost uninhabitable from cold; but the S. and W. coasts are visited by fishermen and hunters.

Nov'gorod, a government to the E. of Petersburg, having a superficial extent of 56,000 square miles, with about 960,000 inhabitants.—The chief town, situate in a beautiful plain at the N. extremity of Lake Ilmen, was formerly the most flourishing city in the N. of Europe, but is now greatly decayed. Pop. 8000.

ODES'SA, a flourishing seaport in the government of Cherson, between the mouths of the Dniester and Dnieper. A vast quantity of grain is exported from it. Though founded so recently as 1792, by Catherine II., its population is about 35,000.

Oe'zel, an island at the mouth of the Gulf of Riga, 70 miles long, and from 2 to 50 broad. Population 34,256.

Oka, a considerable river which rises in the government of Orel, flows N. E. and, after receiving the Moskwa, falls into the Volga at Nisnei-Novgorod.

Ol'onetz, a government S. of Archangel, having a superficial extent of 82,400 square miles, but only 353,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town, situate on the Olonza, near Lake Ladoga, is remarkable as the place where Peter the Great erected his first dockyard. Population 2800.

One'ga, a lake in the government of Olonetz, 130 miles long, and from 70 to 80 broad. It is connected by the river Swir with Lake Ladoga.

One'ga, a large river rising in the S. E. of Olonetz, and flowing northward to the White Sea.

O'rel, a government in the interior, S. of Tula and Kaluga, having 16,000 square miles, and 1,270,100 inhabitants. It is one

of the best corn countries in Russia.

PEI'PUS, LAKE, surrounded by the governments of Petersburg, Livonia, Esthonia, and Pskov. It is 50 miles long, and 35 broad, and communicates with the Gulf of Finland by the river Narova.

Pen'za, a government in the E., having Nisnei-Novgorod on the N. and Saratov on the S. It contains 16,500 square miles, and nearly 800,000 inhabitants.—The chief town is situate at the confluence of the Penza and Sura. Population 10,000.

Perme, a government, partly in Europe, partly in Asia, containing about 116,000 square miles, and about 1,100,000 inhabitants. —Its chief town is a small place, on the river Kama. P. 3800.

Petchora (Petsho'ra), a large river which issues from the Uralian Mountains, flows northward through the governments of Perme, Vologda, and Archangel, and falls into the Northern Ocean, after a course of 600 miles.

Pe'tersburg, or In'gria, a government at the eastern extremity of the Gulf of Finland, containing 18,401 square miles, and 810,000 inhabitants.

PE'TERSBURG, in the above government, the capital of the Russian empire, is situate at the mouth of the Neva, at the eastern extremity of the Gulf of Finland. It was founded by Peter the Great in 1703; and before his death, in 1725, was a large city. Catherine II. made it the permanent residence of the courts, and it is now one of the largest and most elegant cities in Europe. It is divided into two parts by the Neva, which is here broader than the Thames at London, deep, rapid, and clear. Its form is nearly circular, and it is about 4 miles in diameter. P. 448,221.

Podo'lia, a government in Russian Poland, containing 20,000 square miles, and 1,610,000 inhabitants.

Pol'and, a large country of Europe, between Russia and Germany, long an independent kingdom; but in 1772 the three powers of Russia, Austria, and Prussia, partitioned part of her territory, and in 1793 they completed this unjust proceeding by dividing the whole country among themselves. By the treaty of Tilsit in 1807, Prussia yielded to Saxony most of her share, which was formed into the duchy of Warsaw. In 1814 Russia obtained this territory, and erected it into the new kingdom of Poland, much smaller than the original one, which the emperor governed under the title of king, and allowed to it a representative government and considerable privileges. These were ill secured, however; and in consequence of the late gallant but unfortunate attempt to regain national independence, they have been withdrawn, and Poland in a great measure incorporated with the Russian empire.

Polto'va, a fertile government between Cherson and Charcov, having an area of 17,000 square miles, and 933,000 inhabitants.—Its chief city, of the same name, was the scene of the great battle in which Charles XII. of Sweden was totally defeated. Pop. 10,000.

Pskov, or Ples'kov, a government in the N.W. between Livonia and Smolensko. Its superficial area is about 22,000 square miles, and its population 784,000.—Its principal town, situate at the confluence of the Velikaja and Pskov, is the see of a Greek archbishop. Population 7000.

REV'EL, government of. See Esthonia, p. 147.

Rev'el, the chief town in the above government, is situate on a small bay of the Gulf of Finland. It is a place of considerable trade and has a spacious, safe, and well-protected harbour. The town is very strongly fortified. Pop. 15,000.

Riazan, a central government E. of Moscow, having an area of 13,000 square miles, and containing 1,270,500 inhabitants.—Its principal town, situate on the Oka, is the see of a Greek bishop, and is remarkable for its unusual number of churches. Pop. 5000.

Ri'ga, government of. See Livonia, p. 148.—Riga, the chief town, is situate in a large plain on the Dwina, about 9 miles from the sea. It is a place of great trade, its exports amounting in value

about a million sterling. Its harbour is capacious and well defended. Population 36,000.

SAR'ATOV, a government in the S. E., partly in Europe, partly in Asia. Great part of its soil is so impregnated with salt as to be unfit for vegetation; in consequence of which, although its superficial extent is 91,000 square miles, its population is only 1,000,000. It has a number of salt lakes.—The chief town is situate on the Wolga, and has an active trade, chiefly with Moscow and Astracan. Pop. 5000.

Sim'birsk, a government on the borders of Asia, traversed by the Wolga. With an area of 30,000 square miles, it contains a population of 850,000.—Its chief town is a considerable place, beautifully situate, partly on a plain, partly on a hill, at the confluence of the Sviaga and Wolga. Population nearly 12,000.

Slobodsk'-Ukraine (Ookraine). See Charkov, p. 146.

Smolensko' or Smolensk, a central government W. of Moscow, having an area of 24,000 square miles, and 1,297,055 inhabitants.—Its chief town, one of the most ancient cities of the Russian empire, of considerable strength, stands on 2 hills and a valley, on the left bank of the Dnieper, which is here navigable. It was here that the Russians, in 1812, made their first important stand against the French, by whom the town was then set on fire, and again on their disastrous retreat. It is styled by German writers "the key of Central Russia, and the gate of the road to Moscow." Its trade and manufactures are considerable. Pop. 14,000.

Spitzber'gen, or East Greenland, a group of desolate islands in the Arctic Ocean, extending from 77° to 81° N. Lat. The surrounding sea abounds in whales, and is the common resort of whale-fishers from different countries.

Sweaborg', a seaport and very strong fortress in Finland, considered almost impregnable.

Sympheropol', the chief town of the Crimea, situate on the Salgir, 2 miles W. of the highest mountain of the peninsula. P. 20,000.

TAM'BOV, a government W. of Penza and Saratov, having an area of 24,000 square miles, and a population of 1,391,388.—Its principal town, situate on the Zna, is the see of a Greek bishop; it has some manufactures and considerable trade. P. 10,700.

Taurida, a government in the S., comprehending the Crimea, the island of Taman, and a considerable tract N. and E. of the Crimea. Its superficial extent is 40,000 square miles. Population nearly 450,000.

Tchernigov, or Czarnitzov (Cher'negov), a government N. of Kiev, containing 20,000 square miles, and 1,278,500 inhabitants. Its soil is very fertile.—Its principal town, on the Desna, is the see of a Greek archbishop.

Tschergask, or Tscherkask (Cher'gask), the capital of the Don Cossacks, situate on the Aksai, a branch of the Don, and surrounded by water and marshes. It consists of two towns, Old and New. Population 15,000.

Tor'nea. See SWEDEN, p. 77.

Tver (Twer), a central government between those of Moscow and Novgorod, having an area of 24,630 square miles, with 1,233,358 inhabitants.—Its chief town, having been nearly consumed by fire in 1763, was rebuilt by order of the Empress Catherine, and is now the most regular city in the empire. It stands on the great road from Petersburg to Moscow, at the confluence of the Tvertza, the Wolga, and the Tmaka. Population 20,000.

Tula (Too'la), a government S. of Moscow, having an area of 10,000 square miles, with a population of 1,093,800.—Its principal town, at the confluence of the Tuliza and Upa, is called the Sheffield of Russia. Besides a cannon-foundery, and forges for muskets, bayonets, swords, &c. for government, there are about 600 workshops for the manufacture of fire-arms and cutlery for private use. Population, according to Malte Brun, 35,000; according to German authorities, 18,000.

URALIAN, or Ou[illegible]alian), Mountains, an extensive range, which, through the greater part

of its extent, forms the boundary between European and Asiatic Russia. The Pawdinskoe Kamen rises to the height of 6819 feet above the level of the Caspian.

VAI'GATZ (Wai'gatz), a strait between Nova Zembla and the island of Vaigatz.

Vai'gatz, an island, or rather a group of islands, between the continent of Russia and Nova Zembla. The land is bleak and uninhabited, visited only by hunters of bears and other animals.

Valdai Hills, an elevated tract of country in the centre of Russia, never rising, however, above the height of 1200 feet. See Remarks, p. 142.

Viat'ka, a government in the E., having an area of 47,000 square miles, with a population of 1,000,000.—Its chief town, at the confluence of the Viatka and Chlinooka, is the see of a Greek bishop, and has some trade. Population 8500.

Vi'borg, or Wy'borg, a government N. of the Gulf of Finland, having 16,000 square miles of superficial extent, with 186,000 inhabitants. —Its chief town, on the Gulf of Finland, is a fortified place, and has considerable trade. P. 3500.

Vitepsk, a government in the N. W. to the E. of Courland, having an area of 17,000 square miles, and 915,000 inhabitants.—Its chief town, situate at the confluence of the Dwina and Viteba, contains a population of 15,000.

Vladimir', a government to the E. of Moscow, having an area of 20,000 square miles, with 1,306,046 inhabitants.—Its chief town, on the Kliasma, is a Greek bishop's see. Population 1500.

Vol'ga, or Wolga, river, issues from Lake Seliger, among the Valdai Hills, in the N. of Tver, and flows in an eastward course, though with many windings, till it reaches Kasan; it then takes a southward direction, forming the boundary between Europe and Asia for several hundred miles, after which it flows directly eastward, and falls into the Caspian, after a course of 2520 miles, through almost the whole of which it is navigable. It has a longer course than any river in Europe; and, with the exception of the Danube, pours a greater volume of water into the sea.

Volhy'nia, a very fertile government in Polish Russia, between the governments of Grodno and Podolia, having a superficial extent of 30,000 square miles, with 1,464,000 inhabitants.

Volog'da, a thinly-peopled government S. of Archangel, having a superficial extent of 180,000 square miles, with 802,178 inhabitants.—Its chief town, on the Vologda, is of considerable importance, having an active trade, and a number of manufactures. Population 11,000.

Vo'ronetz, a government W. of the Don Cossacks, having an area of 34,000 square miles, with a population of 1,436,400.—Its chief town, at the confluence of the Voronetz and the Don, is the see of an archbishop, and a place of some trade. Pop. 14,500.

WAR'SAW, a large city, the capital both of ancient Poland and of the smaller kingdom which now bears that name. Besides the body of the city, there are four large suburbs; but the whole suffered dreadfully during the war of partition in 1782, as well as in the sieges of 1794 and 1831. There are some handsome public buildings and a well-endowed university. Pop. about 120,000, of whom 20,000 are Jews.

Wil'na, a government in the N. of Lithuania, having an area of 24,000 square miles, and a population of 1,400,000.—Its chief town, in a valley between several eminences, is a place of considerable trade, being situated close to the navigable river Wilna. It is the see of a Greek and a Roman Catholic bishop, the seat of a university, and other seminaries. Population upwards of 30,000.

ZYTO'MIERS, the chief town of Volhynia, situate on the river Tetereo. It is the see of a Greek and a Catholic bishop, and a place of some traffic. Pop. 5500.

PRUSSIA

is bounded N. by the Baltic; E. by Russia; S. by Austria; and W. by Germany, Holland, and Belgium. It occupies the north of Poland, and a great part of the north of Germany. It extends from 49° 8′ to 55° 50′ N. Lat., and from 6° to 23° E. Long. In its form it is long and irregular; being in its greatest length 760 miles, and varying in breadth from 70 to 340 miles. The population in 1828 was 12,726,110.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
East Prussia	Konigsberg, Pillau, Tilsit, Memel, Friedland, Eylau.
West Prussia	Dantzic, Elbing, Thorn, Culm, Marienwerder.
Pomerania	Stralsund, Stettin, Bergen, Colberg.
Posen	Posen or Posna.
Silesia	Breslau, Glogaw, Ratibor.
Brandenburg, with Upper and Lower Lusatia	BERLIN, Potsdam, Brandenburg, Frankfort on the Oder, Custrin, Bautzen, Gorlitz, Lubben.
Duchy of Saxony	Magdeburg, Wittenberg, Halberstadt, Halle, Erfurt.
Westphalia	Munster, Minden, Paderborn.
Duchy of Cleves and Berg	Cleves, Guelders, Dusseldorf.
Duchy of the Lower Rhine	Cologne, Coblentz, Aix-la-Chapelle, Bonn, Treves, Juliers.
Neufchatel	Neufchatel.

Westphalia, Cleves and Berg, and the Lower Rhine, are separated from the rest of the kingdom of Prussia by Hanover and Hesse Cassel; and Neufchatel, the executive government of which is administered by the King of Prussia, belongs in a national point of view, as well as by position, to Switzerland.

RIVERS.—Rhine, Embs, Elbe, Vistula, Oder, Wartha, Niemen or Memel, Pregel.

LAKES.—Spirdingsee, Grass-haff, Frische-haff, Curische-haff.

Remarks.—To the widely-scattered provinces of Prussia no general description will apply; but the greater part of the country presents a level surface. The rivers by which it is traversed are slow in their current, having but a slight declination towards the sea. Its mountain-tracts are the Hartz in Silesia, the Reisengebirge in Saxony, the Westerwald in Westphalia, and the Hundsruck in the Lower Rhine; but these are rather on the outskirts than in the interior of the Prussian territories. These mountain-tracts abound in wood, probably the remains of the Hercynian Forest.

In general, the soil is poor, being sandy and covered with heath. Silesia and Cleves and Berg are the most fertile and populous districts. In the western states the climate is warmer than that of England in the same latitudes,—in the eastern it is cold.

The agricultural products of Prussia are nearly the same as in Britain; but cultivation is in a much more backward state. Silesia and Westphalia have long been noted for their linens,—the weaving of which is the chief employment of the lower orders in these provinces, and to a considerable extent likewise in Pomerania. Woollen stuffs are also manufactured in every town and village; but cotton cloths and hardware are the only manufactures carried on in collective establishments,—the woollens and linens being wrought by individuals in their cottages.

Prussia is not rich in minerals; but in the mountainous district of the Hartz are found iron, copper, lead, vitriol, alum, saltpetre, and small quantities of silver. Brine-springs abound in Prussian Saxony. Amber is found in considerable quantities in several parts of Prussia Proper,—particularly near Pillau, on a neck of land formed by the Frische-haff.

In its rivers and canals Prussia enjoys great advantages for internal trade; and in its seaports on the Baltic foreign commerce is carried on with considerable activity. The chief exports are corn, wool, timber, pitch, potash, linseed, tobacco, wax, and linen—its principal imports are the colonial produce and the manufactures of Great Britain.

The form of government in Prussia is hereditary monarchy, and nearly absolute. Provincial states have recently been established; but their power is limited. The established religion is Calvinist and Lutheran Protestantism; but the professors of other religions not only enjoy free toleration, but are admissible to all offices in the state.

Since the time of Frederic the Great, much attention has been paid to military tactics and discipline in Prussia; and her troops now rank among the bravest and most efficient in Europe. At present the Prussian regular army amounts to about 170,000; and the *landwehr*, or militia, to 360,000. The manners of the Prussians are essentially German; but several marked shades distinguish them from their Saxon neighbours.

In no country of Europe is education more attended to than in Prussia. Besides the universities of Berlin, Halle, Breslau, Bonn, and Konigsberg, there are in most of the great towns academies of sciences and respectable seminaries. The literary annals of this country are adorned with the names of Leibnitz, Cluverius, Copernicus, Frederic the Great, Ramler, Nicolai, Busching, Spalding, &c.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Prussia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population?

What are the divisions of Prussia? What are the principal towns in the Lower Rhine? In the duchy of Cleves and Berg? In Westphalia? In the duchy of Saxony? In Brandenburg? In Pomerania? In Silesia? In Posen? In West Prussia? In East Prussia? Where is Elbing, Potsdam, Bergen, Stettin, Colberg, Halberstadt, Ratibor, Dusseldorf, Pillau, Coblentz, &c.? What divisions of Prussia are separated from the rest ov Hanover and Hesse Cassel? Of what Swiss canton does the King of Prussia administer the executive government?

Name the rivers of Prussia. Name its lakes. Trace the course of the Elbe, the Oder, the Pregel, the Vistula, &c. Where is the Grass-haff, Spirdingsee, Curische-haff, Frische-haff?

What appearance does the greater part of Prussia present? What is remarkable about its rivers? What are its mountain-tracts? In what do those mountain-tracts abound? What is the general quality of the soil? What are the most fertile districts in Prussia? What kind of climate does Prussia enjoy? In what state is agriculture there? For what manufactures have Silesia and Westphalia long been famous? What are the only manufactures carried on in collective establishments?

What metals are found among the Hartz Mountains? What kind of springs occur in Prussian Saxony? Where does amber particularly abound? What advantages does Prussia enjoy for internal trade? Has it much foreign commerce? What are its principal exports and imports?

What is the form of government in Prussia? What is the established religion? What indulgence is extended to the professors of other religions? What is the character of the Prussian soldiery? What is the present amount of the army? What people do the Prussians resemble in manners? Is education much attended to in Prussia? What literary institutions does it possess? Mention some of the distinguished names that adorn its literary annals.

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AIX-LA-CHAPELLE (pr. Aiz-la-Shapel'), an ancient city in the duchy of Lower Rhine, celebrated for its baths. It was long the favourite residence of Charlemagne, and here it was customary, till the middle of the 16th century, to crown the emperors of Germany. Pop. 35,000.

BAUT'ZEN, or Budissin, a fortified town in Upper Lusatia, on the Spree, noted for its cloth and stocking manufactories. Population 11,400.

Berg, a duchy in the circle of Westphalia, S. of the duchy of Cleves, with which it is now united.

Ber'gen, a small town in the island of Rugen, in Pomerania.

BERLIN', the capital of the Prussian dominions, situate on the Spree, in Brandenburg, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. Population 220,000.

Bonn, a university town in the government of Cologne, pleasantly situate on the left bank of the Rhine. Population 11,000.

Bran'denburg, Marquisate of, the most important of the Prussian states, and the foundation of the monarchy. Pop. 1,539,592.—A town in the same province. Population 12,000.

Bres'lau, the chief town of Silesia, situate on the Oder, and intersected by its tributary, the Ohlau. The university was removed hither from Frankfort on the Oder in 1810. Population 82,000.

CLEVES, a duchy in the circle of Westphalia, now united with Berg and part of Juliers. The united duchy contains 3450 square miles, and 983,000 inhabitants.—Cleves, its capital, is one of the neatest towns in Germany. Population 6736.

Coblentz', a town in the province of Lower Rhine, delightfully situate at the confluence of the Rhine and Moselle, opposite the fortress of Ehrenbreitstein. Its situation is peculiarly favourable for internal trade. Pop. 15,000.

Col'berg, a fortified seaport in Pomerania, situate on the Persante, about half a mile from its mouth. Population 7511.

Cologne (Colon'), the *Colonia Agrippina* of the Romans, a celebrated town in the Lower Rhine, on the left bank of the river. Its university, founded in 1388, was supplanted by a Lyceum erected by the French. It is the birthplace of Rubens; and in the church of the Cordeliers is the tomb of Duns Scotus. Cologne was one of the four principal Hanse towns. Pop. 64,000.

Curische-haff (Koorish-haff), *i. e.* the Bay of Courland, a lake or arm of the sea in East Prussia, about 70 miles in length, but of very unequal breadth.

Custrin (Coostreen'), a strongly-fortified town in Brandenburg, at the confluence of the Wartha and Oder. Population 6000.

DANTZIC, a large and wealthy town in West Prussia, situate on the Vistula, about 5 miles from its mouth. Its exports, of which corn is the principal article, amount in annual value to £1,500,000 sterling. Population, with suburbs, 54,000.

Dusseldorf, a town in the duchy of Cleves and Berg, situate on the Rhine at its junction with the Dussel. It is a well-built town, and has a considerable traffic. Population 27,000.

ELBE, the *Albis* of the Romans, a large river which takes its rise from the Reisengebirge

tween Silesia and Bohemia. In its course, through Upper Saxony, Brandenburg, and Lower Saxony, it receives many important tributaries, and falls into the German Ocean about 70 miles below Hamburg.

Elb'erfeld, a manufacturing town in the duchy of Berg. Population 25,000.

Elb'ing, a trading town, on a river of the same name in West Prussia. Population 18,534.

Embs, a river in Westphalia, which discharges itself by two channels into the Bay of Dollart, a little below Embden.

Er'furt, an important fortified town in the duchy of Saxony, on the Gera. Pop. 21,400. At the close of the 16th century, Erfurt was the entrepôt of the internal commerce of Germany, and had nearly 60,000 inhabitants.

Eylau (Ilow'), a town in East Prussia, on the Lake of Arschen. Here a great but indecisive battle was fought between the French and Russians, 7th and 8th February 1807. Pop. 1524.

FRANK'FORT on the O'der, a place of considerable trade, in Brandenburg. Pop. 16,000.

Friedland (Freed'land), a town in East Prussia, on the Alle, famous for a great battle in which Bonaparte defeated the Russians and Prussians, 14th June 1807. Population 1706.

Frische-haff (Freesh'-haff), a bay, or lake, in East Prussia, 63 miles long, and 13 broad, communicating with the sea near Pillau.

GLATZ, a fortified town in Silesia. Pop. above 8000.

Glogaw', a well-built and strongly-fortified town in Silesia. Pop. 10,000, comprising many Jews.

Gor'litz, a town in Upper Lusatia, on the Neisse,—long noted for its woollen and linen manufactures. Population 9600.

Grass-haff, a bay in Pomerania, at the mouth of the Oder, in length about 36 miles, and varying in breadth from one to 9 miles.

Guel'ders, a small town in the duchy of Cleves, on the Niers.

HALBERSTADT', a town in the duchy of Saxony, on the Holzenue, or the great road from Brunswick to Leipsic. It is very ancient, and built chiefly in the Gothic style. Pop. above 14,000.

Halle (Hal'lai), a town in the duchy of Saxony, on the right bank of the Saale. Here is a celebrated university, with a number of scientific institutions belonging to it. Pop. 24,000.

JU'LIERS, a small but strongly-fortified town in the duchy of the Lower Rhine.

KON'IGSBERG, the chief town of East Prussia, and second capital of the monarchy, on the Pregel, near its influx into the Frische-haff. It stands partly on an island, but chiefly on the N. bank of the river. It has a university, erected in 1544, and a number of excellent schools. Pop. 64,000.

LOWER RHINE. See Rhine, p. 158.

Lub'ben, a town in Lower Lusatia, on an island formed by the Spree and Birste. Pop. 3100.

MAG'DEBURG, a strongly-fortified city in the duchy of Saxony, beautifully situate on both sides of the Elbe, known as an ancient seat of trade. In the citadel are the cells where Baron Trenck and La Fayette were confined. Population 36,650.

Ma'rienwer'der, a neat town in West Prussia, on the Nogat. Population 5496.

Mem'el, a strongly-fortified seaport in East Prussia, on the small river Dange, to the N. of the Curische-haff, which here unites with the Baltic by a narrow strait. It is a place of great trade, particularly in timber, which is floated down the Memel or Niemen. Pop. 8220.

Min'den, a lately-fortified town in Westphalia, pleasantly situate on the Weser. Here the French were defeated by the British and their allies, in a great battle fought on the 1st of August 1759. Population nearly 9000.

Mun'ster, the capital of Westphalia on the small river Aa. An insurrection of the Anabaptists under John Bockels of Leyden, and the conclusion of the treaty which terminated the thirty years war, in 1648, have given this place considerable historical celebrity. Pop. 18,218.

NIEMEN (Nee'men), or Memel, a large river which rises at Slonim, in the Russian government of Grodno, receives the Wilna at Kowno, flows through East Prussia, where it receives the name of Memel, and falls into the Curische-haff, by 2 branches, about 7 miles below Tilsit.

O'DER, a large river which rises in Moravia, flows through Silesia, Brandenburg, and Pomerania, expands into the Grass-haff, and communicates with the Baltic by 3 branches, which form the large islands Usedom and Wollen. Connected by canals with the Elbe and Vistula, this river is of great importance to trade.

PA'DERBORN, an ancient town in Westphalia, in which Charlemagne is said to have resided while prosecuting the war against the Saxons. Pop. 6000.

Pillau, a seaport in East Prussia, at the extremity of the long peninsula between the Baltic and the Frische-haff. It has a considerable but shallow harbour. Population 3700.

Pomera'nia, a province stretching along the S. coast of the Baltic. It is about 200 miles long, and varies in breadth from 30 to 80. Population 876,842.

Po'sen, Grand Duchy of, comprises that part of Poland which was restored to Prussia by the treaty of Vienna, 1815. It contains an area of 11,568 square miles, and, with the military, a population of 1,064,506.—Posen, its chief town, at the confluence of the Wartha and Proszna, is of great antiquity. Pop. 25,000.

Pots'dam, a town in Brandenburg, on the Havel, about 12 miles from Berlin. It is a regular and elegant town, and an occasional residence of his Prussian majesty and court. Pop. 30,000.

Pre'gel, a considerable river in East Prussia, falling into the Frische-haff below Konigsberg.

Prussia (Prush'ya), East or Ducal, a province in the N. E. of the kingdom, stretching along the Baltic. Its area is 15,115 square miles. Population 1,216,154.

Prus'sia, West, a province to the W. of East Prussia, containing 9761 square miles. Population 792,207.

RATIBOR, a town in Silesia, on the Oder, which here becomes navigable. Population 3500.

Rhine, River. See FRANCE, p. 103.

Rhine, Lower, Duchy of, a province S. of Cleves and Berg, composed of provinces taken from France and the grand duchy of Berg in 1814, and assigned to Prussia by the congress of Vienna, 1815. Its superficial extent is 5700 square miles, and its population 1,019,000.

Ru'gen, an island in the Baltic, separated from Pomerania by a channel 1 mile broad. P. 28,150.

SAX'ONY, Duchy of, a province W. of Brandenburg, and N. of the kingdom of Saxony. It contains an area of 9830 square miles. Population 1,409,388.

Sile'sia, a province N. E. of Bohemia, the most beautiful, fertile, and important part of the Prussian dominions. It contains an area of 15,000 square miles, and 2,395,551 inhabitants. Its manufactures of linen, woollen, and other articles are estimated at 3 millions sterling annually.

Spir'ding-see', a lake in E. Prussia, about 60 miles in circumference.

Stettin, the capital of Pomerania, on the left bank of the Oder, about 60 miles from the Baltic. It is a place of considerable strength, and is large and well built. Population 26,000.

Stral'sund, a seaport in Pomerania, on the strait which separates Rugen from the mainland. Its harbour is capacious and safe; its trade considerable, chiefly in corn. Population 15,900.

THORN, a town in West Prussia, pleasantly situate on the right bank of the Vistula, about 90 miles from its mouth. Copernicus, the famous astronomer, was a native of this town. Population 10,000 with the military.

Til'sit, a town in East Prussia, on the Niemen and the Tilse. Here a peace was concluded, in 1807, between Bonaparte and the Emperor Alexander of Russia. Population 11,947.

Treves (Treevz), in the Lower Rhine, the most ancient city in Germany, beautifully situate on

the Moselle. It was the *Augusta Trevirorum* of the Romans, and is rich in Roman antiquities. Its university is now called a gymnasium. Population 15,000.

VIS'TULA, a river which issues from the foot of the Carpathian Mountains, flows through Russian Poland and West Prussia, and, after a course of several hundred miles, sends 2 branches, the Nogat and Old Vistula, to the Frische-haff,—while the main stream, turning westward, falls into the Baltic at Dantzic. This noble river is navigable for several hundred miles, and is the great channel for the conveyance of corn and other articles from the interior of Poland.

WESTPHA'LIA, a province forming part of the extensive district of Westphalia in Germany. It has Holland on the W., and Hanover and Hesse-Cassel on the E. Its area contains 8300 square miles, and its population is 1,228,548. Along with this province is now united the duchy of Westphalia, in extent 1700 square miles, and containing 140,000 inhabitants.

Wit'tenberg, a strongly-fortified town in the duchy of Saxony, on the Elbe. From the university of this town, Luther first declaimed against the corruptions of the church of Rome, and propagated the doctrines of the Reformation. Pop. 6800.

GERMANY

Is bounded N. by the German Ocean, Denmark, and the Baltic; W. by Holland, Belgium, and France; S. by Switzerland and Italy; and E. by Prussia, Poland, and Hungary. It extends from 45° to 55° N. Lat., and from 6° to 19° E. Long.; being about 600 miles in length from N. to S., and 500 miles in breadth from E. to W. Population 34,400,000.

The territory of Germany is divided among thirty-eight different states, and comprised in nine CIRCLES:—Upper Saxony; Lower Saxony; Westphalia; Lower Rhine; Upper Rhine; Franconia; Suabia; Bavaria; Austria.

The most important of the German States, next to Austria, Prussia, and Denmark, whose German dominions are described under their respective names, are,—

States.	Chief Towns.
Mecklenburg.....	Schwerin, Strelitz, Rostock.
Kingdom of Hanover....	HANOVER, Hildesheim, Gottingen, Zell, Luneburg, Osnaburg, Embden.
Oldenburg.....	Oldenburg.
Brunswick.....	Brunswick, Wolfenbuttle.

States.	Chief Towns.
Kingdom of Saxony.....	DRESDEN, Leipsic, Freyberg, Chemnitz.
The Saxe Principalities.	
Saxe-Weimar.....	Weimar, Jena.
Saxe-Gotha.....	Gotha.
Saxe-Coburg.....	Coburg.
Saxe-Meiningen.....	Meiningen.
Saxe-Hildburghausen	Hildburghausen.
Hesse-Cassel.....	Cassel, Hanau.
Hesse-Darmstadt.....	Darmstadt, Worms, Mentz.
Nassau.....	Nassau, Idstein, Wisbaden, Dietz.
Kingdom of Bavaria.....	Munich, Hohenlinden, Landshut, Ingolstadt, Augsburg, Blenheim, Ratisbon, Passau, Amberg, Nuremberg, Anspach, Bayreuth, Bamberg, Wurtzburg, Spire, Landau, Deux Ponts.
Kingdom of Wirtemberg	Stuttgard, Tubingen, Ulm.
Grand Duchy of Baden.	Carlsruhe, Heidelberg, Manheim, Constance.
The Free Cities.....	Hamburg, Lubeck, Frankfort on the Maine, Bremen.

MOUNTAINS.—Part of the Alps, the Hartz Mountains, Erzgebirge, Reisengebirge, Siebengebirge, Black Forest.

LAKES.—Plau, Schwerin, Muritz, Diepholtz, Bodensee or Lake of Constance, Chiemsee.

RIVERS.—Danube, Rhine, Elbe, Oder, Weser, Embs, Maine, Neckar.

Remarks.—The Sudetic chain of mountains, beginning with the Westerwald in Westphalia, traversing Hesse-Cassel, the south of Saxony, and terminating in the Carpathian range, divides Germany into two great portions, the northern and southern. The former is almost entirely level,—the latter is more diversified, presenting great ranges of mountains, and in some places extensive plains. The vast tracts of low sandy soil in the north-east, and the swamps and marshes in the north-west, render it probable that this part of Germany was once under the sea. In this division, the soil, except in Saxony, is in general poor, but not unsusceptible of improvement. In the southern division the soil is superior, and in many places extremely fertile. Of the forests with which Germany was in ancient times co-

vered, there are still detached remains, of which the Black Forest is the most extensive. Thuringia and the Hartz Mountains are likewise thickly wooded,—and considerable forests occur in the central and southern districts. In agricultural productions, although not in cultivation, northern Germany bears a considerable resemblance to Britain. The wine country commences about the junction of the Neckar and Rhine, and stretches towards their rise. The Rhenish wines have long been celebrated, and next to them in quality are those of the banks of the Moselle, and some of the Austrian provinces.

Germany is rich in minerals. In the Hartz Mountains and Erzgebirge are lead, iron, copper, tin, silver, cobalt, and bismuth; and in Idria are rich mines of quicksilver. Bavaria is noted for its extensive and curious mines of rock-salt; from which the bishopric of Saltzburg derives its name.

The domestic animals of Germany do not differ materially from those of the neighbouring countries. Hanover has long been famous for a breed of strong horses for cavalry or the draught. The Merino breed of sheep has been introduced into Saxony, where the wool is not inferior to that of Spain. Among the wild animals may be enumerated the wolf, the lynx, the glutton, and the wild boar, which is here of superior size.

The industrious and enterprising spirit of the Germans has urged them forward, notwithstanding numerous disadvantages, to considerable progress in manufactures. For linen, Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia have long been celebrated; and manufactories of cotton were established during the war in emulation of those of Britain. But their inferior machinery, and the scarcity of fuel, have rendered it impossible for them to maintain this competition. The broad-cloth of Saxony, however, its thread, lace, linen, paper, and porcelain, are of a very superior quality.

Commerce is comparatively limited in Germany, owing partly to the feudal pride of the aristocracy, who think the occupation of a merchant degrading to a person of rank; but chiefly to the small extent of seacoast. Several towns, however, on the shores and the principal rivers, enjoy a very flourishing trade.

One great obstacle to the commercial and manufacturing prosperity of Germany is the subdivision of its territory among so many separate states; which, while it gives rise to many factitious interests, and conflicting systems of finance and internal regulation, prevents the necessary

unity of effort and combination of resources. This subdivision imparts, likewise, a very anomalous character to the political as well as the fiscal government of Germany. While all the states are united under the name of the German Empire, each is governed by its own prince, who has absolute power to impose taxes, levy troops, and even form alliances, provided he do not interfere with the general interest. From the time of Charlemagne, in whose extensive conquests this federative constitution originated, A. D. 800, the office of emperor, or head of the confederation, was elective, and was possessed at different periods by distinct lines of sovereign princes. But since the year 1438, the predominant power of Austria has secured the imperial dignity in hereditary succession to its sovereign princes. In 1806, the emperor renounced the title and authority of Emperor of Germany, and assumed that of Emperor of Austria. The convocation of princes, and of the deputies of the four free cities, assembled to deliberate on the affairs of the empire, is called the Diet. Its place of assembly is Frankfort on the Maine, where the later emperors of Germany were crowned. The states have one or more votes according to their importance,—and the total number of votes is 69. The military force maintained by the confederate states is 120,000; in war it is increased to 301,000, supplied by the several states in proportion to their population. The fortresses of Mentz, Luxemburg, Landau, Germersheim, Hamburg, and Ulm, are declared to belong to the confederation; and are to be maintained, repaired, or fortified at the general expense.

The established forms of religion in Germany are the Roman Catholic, the Lutheran, and the Calvinistic. Toleration, and a praiseworthy liberality of sentiment towards each other, characterize the professors of these various creeds.

The Germans are generally tall and well formed; and many of the women are extremely beautiful. Industry and perseverance, fidelity and sincerity, frank and disinterested hospitality, are the valuable traits in the national character of the Germans. But they are apt to be misled, both in religion and science, by a tendency to enthusiasm. Formality, and aristocratical pride of family, may be reckoned among their failings.

In literature and science the Germans display equal ingenuity and patience of investigation. Metaphysics is their favourite study; but they have attained celebrity in almost every department of philosophy and polite literature. O

the fine arts, music is the department in which they particularly excel.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Germany? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population? Among how many different states is Germany divided? In how many and what circles is it comprised? What are the most important of the German States next to Austria, Prussia, and Denmark? What are the principal towns in Baden? In Wirtemberg? In Bavaria? In Saxony, &c.? Name the free towns of Germany. What are its principal mountains? Name its lakes. What are its principal rivers?

Where is Dresden, Hamburg, Gottingen, Embden, Munich, Manheim, Augsburg, Hildesheim, Hildburghausen, Ingolstadt, Leipsic, Anspach, Stuttgard, Wolfenbuttle, &c.? Trace the course of the Weser, the Maine, the Danube, the Oder, &c. Where is Lake Chiemsee, Bodensee, Muritz, &c.?

By what chain of mountains is Germany divided into two great portions? What are their respective aspects? What circumstances render it probable that the northern part was once under the sea? What kind of soil prevails in this division? What is the nature of the soil in the southern division? What is the most remarkable remnant of the ancient forests of Germany? What other districts abound in wood? What country does northern Germany resemble in agricultural productions? Where does the wine country commence? What are the most noted wines of Germany? What metals are found in the Hartz Mountains and Erzgebirge? What district contains mines of quicksilver? For what mines is Bavaria noted? For what domestic animals has Hanover long been famous? Into what part of Germany has the Merino breed of sheep been successfully introduced? Mention some of the wild animals of Germany. For what manufactures have Silesia, Saxony, and Westphalia long been famous? What manufactures were established during the war in emulation of those of Britain? What circumstances impeded them in this competition? What articles are manufactured in Saxony of superior quality? From what causes is commerce comparatively limited in Germany? What is another great obstacle to the commerce and manufacturing prosperity of Germany? What effect has this subdivision of territory had upon the government? Under what name are all the states united? What power does each prince possess in his own state? How long did the office of emperor continue to be possessed electively by different lines of princes? In what family has it since been hereditary? When did the emperor renounce the title and authority of Emperor of Germany? What title did he then assume? What is denominated the Diet?

What is the number of votes? What is the military force of the confederated states on the peace and war establishments? What fortresses belong to the confederation?

What are the established forms of religion in Germany? What sentiment towards each other characterizes the professors of those creeds? What is the personal appearance of the Germans? What are the valuable traits of their national character? By what are they apt to be misled? By what are they distinguished in literature and science? What is their favourite study? In which of the fine arts do they particularly excel?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

AL'TENBURG, the capital of a principality of the same name, in Saxe-Gotha. Pop. 10,160.

Am'berg, a town in Bavaria, formerly the capital of the Upper Palatinate, on the Vils. P. 6000.

An'halt, a small principality near the Elbe, divided among 3 ancient families, Dessau, Bernburg, and Kothen. Pop. 130,000.

Anspach (pr. Anspah'), a town in Bavaria, and capital of a principality of the same name, on the Lower Rezat. Pop. 16,375.

Augsburg, a large and ancient city in Bavaria, at the confluence of the Lech and Wertach. There are in this town considerable manufactories in silver, fine cotton, wire, and mirrors; and, through its agents and bankers, Augsburg is the medium of commercial transactions between other countries. It was here that the Protestants, in 1550, presented their celebrated *Confession* to the Emperor Charles V. Pop. 33,500.

Austria. See AUSTRIAN EMPIRE, p. 173.

BA'DEN, a grand duchy in the circle of Suabia, extending along the E. bank of the Rhine. It was formerly a margraviate. It is a fruitful province, containing 6000 square miles, and 1,130,000 inhabitants. The Grand Duke has 3 votes in the Diet.

Ba'den, a town in the grand duchy, celebrated for its mineral baths. It is situate on the Oelbach, in a beautiful vine country. Population 3180.

Bam'berg, the capital of an ancient principality of the same name in Bavaria, on the Regnitz, near its junction with the Maine. Pop. 20,560. In the library of the Carmelite monastery here are many curious manuscripts.

Baut'zen, a town in the kingdom of Saxony, where Bonaparte was defeated in 1813 by the allies. Population 11,500.

Bava'ria, Kingdom of, one of the most considerable of the secondary states of Europe, to the W. of Austria Proper and Bohemia. It includes the circles of Bavaria and Franconia, with a small part of the Lower Rhine. Its superficial extent is about 30,802 square miles, and its population 4,370,017. Its revenue is £2,973,060 sterling; and its army amounts to nearly 50,000.

Bayreuth', or Bareith (Bi'roit'), a principality in Bavaria. — Its chief city, situate between the Red Maine and two rivulets, is a regular and well-built town, containing 14,000 inhabitants.

Blen'heim, a village in Bavaria, on the Danube, famous for the great victory gained here by the Duke of Marlborough and Prince Eugene over the French and Bavarians, 13th August 1704.

Bo'densee, or Lake of Constance. See SWITZERLAND, p. 118.

Bre'men, one of the free cities or Hanse Towns of Germany, on the Weser. It is governed by 4 burgomasters, and a council of 26 senators. Its trade is considerable, although only boats can approach the town. Pop. 49,000.

Bruns'wick, Duchy of, is composed of several scattered territories in Upper and Lower Saxony, and Westphalia. It contains 1452 square miles, and 242,000 inhabitants. The royal family of Great Britain is a branch of the illustrious house of Brunswick.

Bruns'wick, capital of the duchy, a fortified city on the Ocker. Its trade is considerable; and its fairs rank next to those of Leipsic and Frankfort. Population, including the military, about 36,000.

CARLSRUHE (Carlsroo hay), the capital of the grand duchy of Baden. Population 19,000.

Cas'sel, the capital of Hesse-Cassel, on the Fulda. Population 30,000.

Chemnitz (Kem'nitz), a fortified town in the kingdom of Saxony, on a small river of the same name. Population above 16,000.

Chiemsee (Ki'emzee), a lake in Bavaria, about 12 miles in length, and 8 in breadth.

Coburg, capital of the principality of Saxe-Coburg, in the circle of Franconia, pleasantly situate on the Itz. Pop. 9000. The principality contains 492 square miles, and 86,000 inhabitants.

Constan'ce, Lake of. See Bodensee.

Constan'ce, a town in the grand duchy of Baden, on the lake, famous for the Ecclesiastical Council which assembled between 1414 and 1418, condemned the tenets of Wickliffe, and sentenced John Huss and Jerome of Prague to the flames. Population 5000.

DAN'UBE, the most considerable river in Europe, rises from 3 springs at Donau Eschingen, in the grand duchy of Baden. Pursuing a N. E. course, it becomes navigable at Ulm, receiving the important tributaries Iller, Leck, Iser, and Inn. Near Presburg, it is augmented by the junction of the large river Morava, and in its course eastward and southward is swelled by many streams from the mountains of Hungary and Turkey. Flowing long eastward, it turns to the N.,—and, after a course of 1800 miles, discharges itself into the Black Sea by 5 mouths. Its volume of water is greater than that of any other river in Europe. For a great way from its mouth it is from 2 to 3 miles broad.

Darmstadt (Darmstat'), the capital of Hesse-Darmstadt, on the Darm. Population 21,000, independent of military.

Dessau, the capital of Anhalt, on the Mulde. Pop. 10,000.

Deux Ponts (*Deu* Pong), a town in the Rheno-Bavarian states, situate on the Little Erlbach. It is noted for its valuable editions of the Classics. Population 5000.

Diepholt (Deepholz'), a small town in Hanover, on a lake of the same name.

Dietz', a county town in the duchy of Nassau, on the lake. P. 2089.

Dres'den, capital of the kingdom of Saxony and one of the finest cities in Europe, is situate on the Elbe, at the influx of the Weisseritz. It is built on both sides of the river; and its magnificent bridge, its spacious, straight, well-paved streets, its superb palace, and other public buildings, excite the admiration of every traveller,—while the admirer of the fine arts finds an exquisite treat in its rich museum of curiosities, and its splendid gallery of pictures. Among its numerous manufactures, its beautiful porcelain, the product of Meissen, an ancient seat of the Electors, deserves particular notice. Population 56,000.

ELBE. See PRUSSIA, p. 156.

Emb'den, the first seat of commerce in the kingdom of Hanover, situate near the mouth of the Embs. Population 10,985.

Embs. See PRUSSIA, p. 157.

Erlang'en, a town in Bavaria, containing the Protestant university of the kingdom. Pop. 12,000.

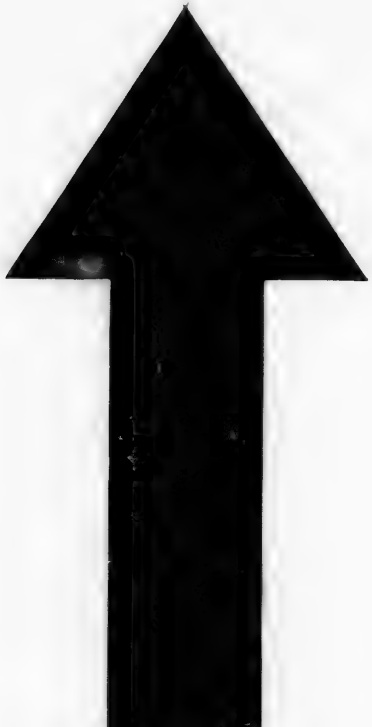
Erzgebirge (Erts'gebir-hé), a chain of mountains between Bohemia and Saxony, 4 to 2 feet high, which meet the Reisengebirge chain on the frontiers of Silesia.

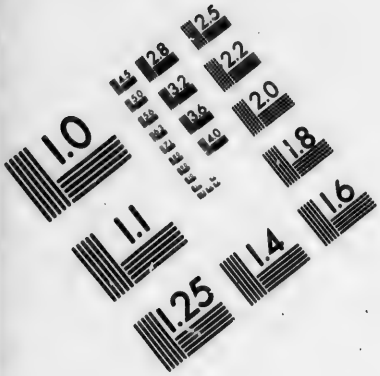
FRANCO'NIA, one of the circles into which Germany was formerly divided. It bordered on Suabia and Bavaria on the S., Bohemia and the Upper Palatinate on the E.; Hesse-Cassel and Thuringia on the N.; the Lower Palatinate and Upper Rhine on the W.

Frank'fort on the Maine, one of the free towns of Germany, situate, as its name imports, on the river Maine, about 20 miles from its junction with the Rhine. It is a place of great commercial importance, the birthplace of Goethe, and the seat of the Germanic Diets. Pop. 73,400.

Freiberg (Fry'berg), a celebrated mining town in Saxony, situate on the Erzgebirge, at the height of 1179 feet above the sea. P. 12,000.







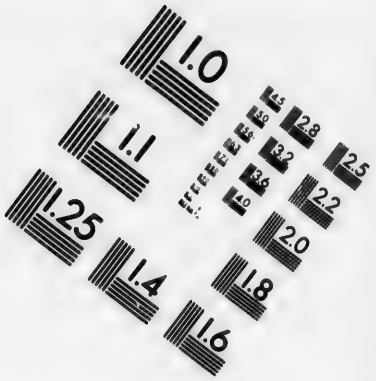
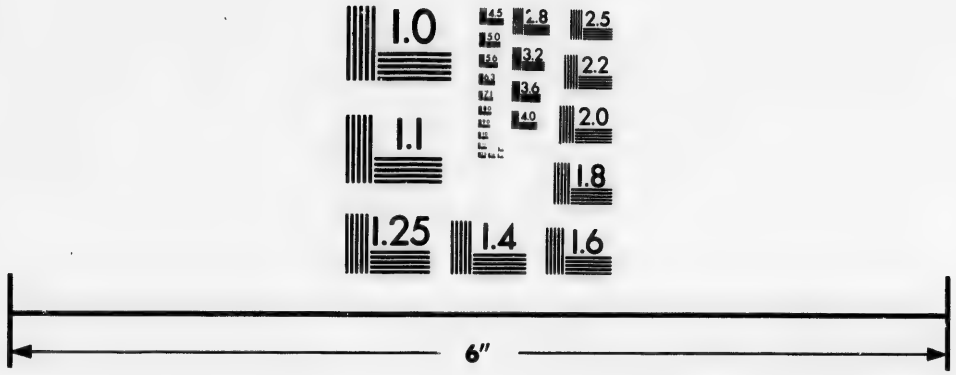
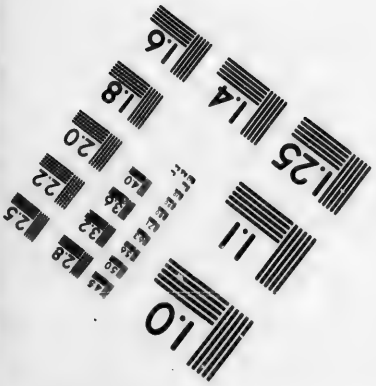
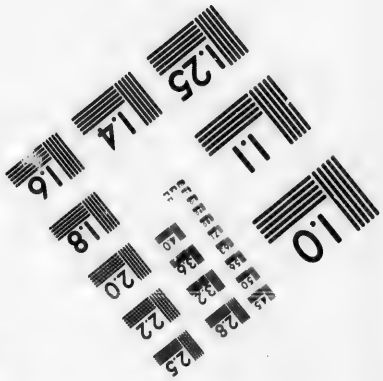


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)







Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

2.8
3.2
3.6
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.1
1.0

GOTHA' (Go'ta), capital of the principality of Saxe-Gotha, on the Leine. In the castle are a valuable library and museum. Population 13,000.

Got'tingen, a province in the S. of Hanover.—The capital of the province, the seat of a celebrated university, founded by George II. in 1734. The library is perhaps the most valuable collection of modern books in the world. Population 9600, independent of the military and students.

HAM'BURG, one of the free towns, and the most important commercial city in Germany, is situate on the Elbe, about 70 miles from its mouth. The river is here from 3 to 6 miles broad; and the city is intersected by canals from the Elbe and the Alster, which give it all the appearance and advantages of a Dutch city. Pop. 148,000. The government is conducted by a senate consisting of 4 burgomasters, 4 syndics, 24 councillors, 1 prothonotary, 1 archive, and 2 secretaries.

Hanau', a town in Hesse-Cassel, on the Kinzig, near its junction with the Maine. Pop. 12,000.

Han'over, Kingdom of, a country in the W. of Germany, belonging to the King of Great Britain. It is about half the extent of Scotland,—150 miles long, 100 broad;—having a superficial area of 14,910 square miles, with a population of 1,520,000. Its revenue is about a million sterling, and its military force about 20,000 men.—The city of Hanover has a population of 28,200, chiefly supported by the residence of the court and gentry.

Hartz, a mountain-tract chiefly in the S. of Hanover, 70 miles long, and 20 broad. It abounds in natural curiosities, of which the most remarkable are the caverns of Scharzfeld and Baumann,—the former noted for its fossil bones, the latter for its great extent, consisting of 14 vaults,—its stalactites, and its harmonic column, which emits a pleasant sound, when struck by drops of water from the roof. The Brocken is 3740 feet above the sea.

Hei'delberg, an ancient city in Baden, on the Neckar, the seat of a university; it has a magnificent ancient castle. P. 10,200.

Hess'e-Cas'sel, a principality in the W. of Germany, surrounded by Hanover, the Prussian States, Franconia, Hesse-Darmstadt, and Nassau. Its superficial extent is 4350 square miles, and its population 718,000.

Hess'e-Darmstadt', Grand Duchy of, a territory situate near the Rhine. Superficial extent 4156 square miles. Pop. 697,901.

Hess'e-Homburg, a small principality near the Maine, whose Prince is married to Princess Elizabeth of England. P. 21,000.

Hild'burghausen, Saxe, a duchy in the interior, containing 217 square miles, and 32,000 inhabitants. Its capital is a small well-built town on the Werra. Population 3529.

Hil'desheim, once a bishopric, now a Hanoverian principality, formed out of Lower Saxony.

Hil'desheim, a city in the S. of Hanover. Population 13,000.

Hohenlin'den, a village of Bavaria, 20 miles E. from Munich. It has acquired celebrity from a great battle fought there on the 3d December 1800, between the French, under Moreau, and the Austrians, in which the latter were defeated. This memorable battle has obtained still greater celebrity from the sublime verses of Mr Campbell.

IDSTEIN, a town in the duchy of Nassau. Population 2000.

Ingolstadt (Ingulstat'), a fortified town in Bavaria, on the Danube. Population 4820.

JENA, a small town on the Saale, in the grand duchy of Saxe-Weimar, and the seat of a celebrated university, attended by about 600 students. It has a good library and philosophical apparatus, and an excellent anatomical theatre. Here Bonaparte defeated the Prussians on the 14th October 1806, in a decisive battle, which laid prostrate the Prussian monarchy. Population 4800.

LAND'AU, a strongly-fortified town in Rhenish Bavaria, on the Queich, which, since 1815, has been garrisoned by troops of the German confederation. P. 42[illegible]

Landshut (Landshoot'), a town in Lower Bavaria, on the Iser. It was the seat of a university, recently removed to Munich. The church of St Martin has a spire 456 feet in height. Pop. 7817.

Leipsic, or Leipzig (Lip'sig), a flourishing town in Saxony, on the Pleisse, the seat of a well-frequented university, and a place of great trade; at its fairs, which are the most important in Germany, bookselling is carried on to a great extent. Leipsic has lately obtained great historical notoriety from the decisive defeat which Bonaparte sustained in its neighbourhood on the 18th October 1813. Pop. 40,700.

Lu'beck, one of the free cities of Germany, adjacent to Holstein. It stands on the Trave, about 12 miles above its junction with the Baltic. In the church of St Mary are the famous allegorical paintings of the *Dance of Death*. Its trade, though very inferior to that of Hamburg, is considerable. Population 40,650.

Luneburg (Loo'neburg), a town in Hanover, formerly capital of the duchy, in a district of the same name, on the navigable river Ilmenau, about 10 miles from its junction with the Elbe. Population 12,000.

MAIN*E*, a large and important tributary of the Rhine. It is formed by the union of the Red and White Maine from the mountains of Franconia; and joins the Rhine opposite to Mentz. It is navigable as far as Bamberg.

Manheim (Ma'neem), a city in the grand duchy of Baden, at the confluence of the Neckar and Rhine. It is of an oval form, surrounded with ramparts; and is perhaps the finest town in Germany. Pop. upwards of 21,000.

Meck'lenburg, a grand duchy in the N. of Germany, W. of Pomerania. It is divided into Schwerin and Strelitz. Its superficial extent is 5430 miles; and its population 519,000.

Mei'ningen, Saxe, a duchy in Saxony, having an area of 448 square miles, and 130,000 inhabitants. —The ducal residence, situate in a valley of the Werra. P. 4200.

Mentz, Mainz, or Mayence, a large city in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the left bank of the Rhine, immediately below the influx of the Maine. It is the strongest fortress in Germany, requiring a garrison of 30,000 men. Mentz was an important station of the Romans in the German wars; and its museum of Roman monuments is said to be the most complete out of Italy. Population, exclusive of the garrison, 25,000.

Mun'den, a town in Hanover, at the confluence of the Werra and Fulda, whose united streams take the name of Weser. P. 5000.

Munich, the capital of Bavaria, on the Iser. Though old, it is well built, and contains many splendid public edifices, among which are several recent and striking examples of the spirit and munificence of its kings. Here are a university and several important literary establishments. Its gallery of paintings is one of the finest in the world. The environs are beautiful. Population above 60,000.

Muritz (Moo'ritz), a small lake in Mecklenburg.

NASS*AU'*, a duchy surrounded by the Prussian territory on the Lower Rhine, and the different states of Hesse. Superficial extent 1960 miles. Pop. 337,000.—A small town in the above duchy on the Lohn. Population 1500.

Nu'remberg, an ancient town in the Bavarian dominions, situate on the Pegnitz. Its public library is rich in manuscripts and early editions of printed books. This town was the place where watches were first constructed, and has, for centuries back, been noted for its manufactures in metals, and particularly for ingenious toys. It is the birthplace of Albert Durer. P. 40,000.

O'DER. See PRUSSIA, p. 158.

Ol'denburg, a grand duchy consisting of several scattered territories, the principal of which is between the N. of Hanover and the German Ocean. The superficial extent of the whole is 2620 square miles. Pop. 241,000.—The capital is a fortified town on the Honta. Population 6000.

Os'nabrug, or Os'nabruck, a pro-

vince of Hanover, between Oldenburg and Prussian Westphalia. Superficial extent 1800 square miles. Pop. 189,655.—Its chief town is situate in a valley on the left bank of the Hase, a branch of the Embs. Here and in the province are manufactured, in great quantities, the coarse linens known by the name of Osnaburgs. Population 10,500.

PASSAU', a fortified town in Bavaria at the confluence of the Inn and Danube,—chief place of the district of the Lower Danube. It is romantically situate on a peninsula between the 2 rivers, which are here of nearly equal width. Population 10,500.

Plau, a lake in Mecklenburg.

RAT'ISBON, in Bavaria, on the S. bank of the Danube, one of the most ancient cities in Germany, —long noted as the place where the Diet of the empire assembled. It is a place of considerable trade, and a bishop's see. P. 26,140.

Reuss, a small principality in Upper Saxony. Pop. 81,000.

Reutlingen, a town in Wirtemberg on the Echaz, noted for extensive tanneries. Pop. 10,000.

Rhine, River. See FRANCE, p. 103.

Rhine, Lower and Upper, two of the circles into which Germany was divided previously to 1806, intersecting each other, and both very irregular in form. They are now parcelled out among the states of Baden, Bavaria, Hesse-Darmstadt, Hesse-Cassel, Nassau, Prussia, Hanover, &c.

Ros'tock, the largest town of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, situate on the Warnow. It is a place of some trade, and is the seat of a small university. Population 17,000.

SAX'ONY, LOWER, one of the former circles of Germany, having Westphalia and the Rhine to the W., and Sleswick, with the Baltic, to the N. Its superficial extent was 26,000 square miles, comprehending the electorate of Hanover, the duchies of Mecklenburg, Brunswick, and Holstein; the free towns of Hamburg, Bremen, and Lubeck, with their territories, and a number of small states.

Sax'ony, Upper, a more extensive circle to the E. of the former, to the W. of Poland, Silesia, and Lusatia, and N. of Bohemia and Franconia. Its area was about 43,000 square miles; and it comprised the electorates of Saxony and Brandenburg, the duchy of Pomerania, and a number of small principalities.

Sax'ony, Kingdom of, between Bohemia on the S. and the Prussian states on the N. It contains 5870 square miles, and 1,414,528 inhabitants.

Schwerin (Shwe'rin), Lake, in Mecklenburg.

Schwerin, the capital of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, pleasantly situate on the W. side of the lake. Population 12,000.

Spire, a town situate at the confluence of the Spirebach and the Rhine, and belonging partly to Bavaria, partly to Baden. At a meeting of the German Diet in Spire, the reformers, A. D. 1529, entered that celebrated protest against the proceedings of the Emperor which procured them the name of Protestants. P. 7700.

Stre'litz, the capital of Mecklenburg-Strelitz, composed of Old and New Strelitz, a mile distant from each other. Pop. 5000.

Stutt'gard, the capital of Wirtemberg, situate on the Nisselbach, about 2 miles from the Neckar. In the royal library, consisting of 200,000 volumes, is a unique collection of 12,000 bibles, comprising editions of every age and country. Population 32,000.

Sua'bia, one of the former circles of Germany, separated from France and Switzerland by the Rhine. This circle is now occupied by part of the Bavarian dominions, the kingdom of Wirtemberg, and the grand duchy of Baden.

TU'BINGEN, a city in Wirtemberg, on the Neckar at its junction with the Amer. It is the seat of a university. P. 7000.

ULM, a considerable town in Wirtemberg, on the right bank of the Danube, where it receives the Blau, which flows through the town. It is on the frontier between Wirtemberg and Bavaria. Being a place of great importance for the defence of the empire, the Germanic confederation have voted L.800,000 sterling

the purpose of rendering its fortifications complete. Its cathedral is the largest in Germany, and has a spire 337 feet high. The grand organ has 2952 pipes. Pop. 11,888.

WEIMAR (Vimaar'), Saxe, a grand duchy in the interior, comprising several districts, whose united extent is about 1425 square miles, with 225,000 inhabitants. The capital is pleasantly situate on the banks of the Ilm. Literature is much patronised by the ducal family, whose library is peculiarly valuable, and whose court is frequented by the first literary characters in Germany. Population above 10,000.

We'ser, a large river formed by the junction of the Werra and Fulda at Munden, and flowing through the territories of Hanover, Brunswick, Prussia, &c. to the German Ocean.

Westpha'lia, one of the former circles of Germany, in the N. W., having about 27,000 square miles of superficial extent. See PRUSSIA, p. 159.

Wir'temberg, a kingdom in the S. W., 7860 square miles in extent. Pop. 1,536,408.

Wisba'den, a town in Nassau, much frequented for its hot springs. Population 7000.

Wis'mar, a town in the grand duchy of Mecklenburg-Schwerin, with a safe harbour on an inlet of the Baltic. Commerce and shipbuilding chiefly employ its inhabitants. Population 9000.

Wol'fenbuttle, a city in Brunswick, in a district of the same name, pleasantly situate on the Oker. Population 8000.

Worms, an ancient city in Hesse-Darmstadt, on the left bank of the Rhine. Pop. 6230.

Wurtz'burg, a city in Bavaria, delightfully situate on the Maine. It is the seat of a university. Population 19,660.

ZELL, or Celle, a city in Hanover, at the confluence of the Fuhse and Aller. Here the unfortunate Queen Matilda of Denmark, sister to George III., died. Population 9000.

Zerbst, a town in Anhalt-Dessau, the birthplace of Catharine II. of Russia. Pop. 7300.

THE AUSTRIAN EMPIRE

Is bounded N. by Bavaria, Saxony, and Prussia; W. by Bavaria, Switzerland, and the Sardinian States; S. by Turkey, the Adriatic, and the Roman States; and E. by Russia and Turkey. It extends, exclusive of Dalmatia, from 44° 45′ to 51° N. Lat., and from 8° 31′ to 26° 30′ E. Long. Its length, from E. to W., is 850 miles; and its breadth, from N. to S., 450 miles. Population 32,183,037.

This extensive empire contains—

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Bohemia.....	PRAGUE, Egra or Eger, Koningsgratz.
Moravia.....	BRUNN, Olmutz, Austerlitz.
Austrian Poland or Galicia	LEMBERG, Sandomir, Lublin.
Hungary, comprehending Hungary Proper.....	BUDA or OFEN, Pest, Presburg, Cremnitz, Schemnitz, Tokay, Debretzin, Ketskemet, Szegedin.

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Transylvania	Clausenburg, Hermannstadt, Cronstadt.
Bannat of Temeswar	Temeswar.
Sclavonia	Essek.
Croatia	Carlstadt.
Circle of Austria, comprehending	
Archduchy of Austria	VIENNA, Lintz, Aspern.
Saltzburg	Saltzburg.
Tyrol	Innspruck, Brixen, Trent, Capo d'Istria.
Carinthia	Clagenfurt.
Stiria	Gratz.
Carniola	Laybach, Trieste, Fiume.
Austrian Italy	Milan. (See ITALY.)
Austrian Dalmatia	ZARA, Ragusa, Spalatro.

MOUNTAINS.—Carpathian, Sudetic Mountains, Rhætian or Tyrolese Alps, Erzgebirge.

LAKES.—Cirknitz, Neusidler-See, Platten-See.

RIVERS.—Danube, with its tributaries the Inn, Drave, Muhr, Save, Morava, Theiss, Maross,—the Elbe, Moldau, San, Dniester; in Italy, Brenta, Piave, Livenza, Tagliamento.

Remarks.—The Austrian dominions, enlarged by the successive acquisitions of centuries, embrace countries as various in their natural properties as their inhabitants are different in language, manners, and national character. The German portion of these dominions presents almost every where a mountainous aspect, especially in Stiria, Carinthia, and Carniola; with much of that sublime and picturesque scenery in which mountainous regions generally abound. The aspect of Hungary is level, except towards the Carpathian Mountains; and Galicia, with the same exception, is a great plain covered with wood, ill cultivated, and of course but thinly peopled.

In Hungary the climate resembles that of the southern countries of Europe; only, the summer is hotter, and the winter more severe. The soil in the south is amazingly fertile, and, notwithstanding the backward state of agriculture, produces corn sufficient for the maintenance not only of its own inhabitants, but for those of the north, where the soil is in many places occupied with vast heaths and sandy plains. That part of Hungary which is sheltered by the Carpathian

Mountains is peculiarly favourable to the growth of the vine; and produces the celebrated wine called Tokay.

In Bohemia, Moravia, and Austria Proper, the climate, except in the elevated regions, is mild and salubrious; and these countries are rich in corn, vines, and other vegetable productions.

Few countries can vie with Austria in mineral wealth. At Cremnitz and Schemnitz, in Hungary, are valuable mines of gold and silver; the surrounding country abounds in copper, antimony, coal, salt, and alum; and Hungary is the only country in which the true opal has been found. Austrian Germany is likewise rich in mineral productions. The iron of Carinthia and Stiria is of peculiarly excellent quality; and the quicksilver-mines of Idria, in Carniola, are more productive than any other in Europe. The tract of Galicia which borders upon the Carpathian Mountains, yields copper, iron, and lead; and at Wieliczka, near Cracow, are the most extensive and celebrated mines of rock-salt in Europe.

In agriculture and commerce Austria has not kept pace with some other countries of Europe. The land, except near Prague and in other districts of Bohemia, is negligently and unskilfully cultivated; and manufactures are neither numerous nor extensive, considering the resources of the country. Commerce is necessarily limited, owing to the small extent of coast. In Vienna are manufactures of silk, gold and silver lace, silver plate, cloths, stuffs, linens, mirrors, and porcelain; Bohemia is noted for beautiful glass, linen, and paper. The exports of Austria amount to about £3,000,000 sterling annually.

The government of Austria is an hereditary monarchy; but almost every country, that forms a component part of the empire, enjoys its own code of laws. In Hungary the power of the emperor is limited by the power of the aristocracy, who have a Diet or Parliament composed of two chambers, which regulates all matters relating to taxes and the internal government of the country. The military force of Austria, during peace, is computed at 264,000 men; its maritime force is insignificant; its revenue amounts to £13,940,000 sterling.

The prevailing religion in Austria is the Roman Catholic; but all other sects of Christians are tolerated.

The manners of the Austrians differ little from those of their German neighbours; but the general level of information is much lower than in Saxony. Till lately their nobles were ignorant, and, consequently, proud and haughty. A

cold civility characterizes their deportment to strangers. The Hungarians are an indolent and prejudiced but high-spirited people, and affect to look down upon their Austrian masters. Education is still in a very backward state in Austria; and few names of celebrity adorn its literary annals.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of the Austrian empire? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What countries does it contain? What are the chief towns in the circle of Austria? In Bohemia? In Moravia? In Galicia? In Hungary? In Austrian Italy? In Austrian Dalmatia? Name the mountains,—the lakes,—the rivers.

Where is Essek, Olmutz, Trent, Gratz, Innspruck, Austerlitz, Cronstadt, Lemberg, Sandomir, Tokay, Prague, VIENNA, Pest, Presburg, &c.? Trace the course of the Maross,—of the Save,—of the Muhr,—of the Morava,—of the Theiss, &c. Where is Platten-See, &c.?

What is the general aspect of the German portion of the Austrian empire? What is the general aspect of Hungary and Galicia? What is remarkable in the climate of Hungary? What is the nature of the soil? With what is the soil occupied in many parts of the north? What part of Hungary is favourable to the growth of the vine? What celebrated wine does it produce? What kind of climate prevails in Bohemia, Moravia, and Austria Proper? In what productions are those countries rich? Is Austria rich in mineral wealth? Where are valuable mines of gold and silver found? What other metals and minerals does the circumjacent country afford? What precious mineral is found in Hungary alone? For what metal are Carinthia and Stiria particularly noted? What is remarkable about the quicksilver-mines of Idria? What metals are found in Galicia? What remarkable mines are wrought at Wieliczka near Cracow?

What is the state of agriculture, manufactures, and commerce in Austria? What are the principal manufactures of Vienna? For what manufacture is Bohemia noted? To what value do the exports of Austria amount annually?

What is remarkable about the government of Austria? How is the power of the emperor limited in Hungary? At what number is the military force of Austria computed? To what sum does its revenue amount? What is the prevailing religion in Austria? By what peculiarities are the manners of the Austrians characterized? What is peculiar in the character of the Hungarians? In what state are education and literature in the Austrian empire?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'GRAM, a town in Croatia. Population 10,000.

Aspern', a small town in Austria Proper, situate on a small branch of the Danube, below Vienna. Here a great battle was fought between Bonaparte and the Austrians, 21st and 22d May 1809.

Aus'terlitz, a town in Moravia, where Bonaparte gained one of his most celebrated victories over the united forces of Austria and Russia, headed by their respective sovereigns, 2d December 1805. Population 1620.

Aus'tria, the largest of the circles into which Germany was divided, in the S. E. corner of the empire. It contained 49,940 square miles, and 4,472,700 inhabitants.

Aus'tria, Archduchy, the hereditary dominions of the imperial family, has Bohemia and Moravia on the N., Hungary on the E., Stiria on the S., and Saltzburg and Bavaria on the W. It contains 15,023 square miles, and a population of 2,031,136.

BOHEMIA, a kingdom situate nearly in the heart of Germany, between Austria and Saxony, and surrounded by mountains. Its area is 20,202 square miles; and its population 3,748,361. It is one of the most fertile and populous parts of the Austrian dominions.

Botz'en, a fine town in the Tyrol. Population 8080.

Brix'en, a town in Tyrol, near Mount Brenner, at the confluence of the Rienz and Eisach. It is noted for its red wines. Population 3600.

Brodz, a town in Galicia, with a very considerable commerce. Population 19,000.

Brunn, the capital of Moravia, is a large fortified town. Its manufactures are extensive, and its trade considerable. Pop. 36,000.

Bu'da, or Ofen, the capital of Hungary, on the Danube. It is famous for its baths, and the environs produce excellent wines. Here is a palace of the Esterhazy family. Pop. 27,513.

CA'PO D'IS'TRIA, a seaport on a small island in the Gulf of Trieste communicating with the mainland by a drawbridge. Population 5000.

Carin'thia, a province to the E. of Tyrol, containing 4400 square miles, and 283,000 inhabitants. It is mountainous, and celebrated for its mines. Its lead in particular is the purest in Europe.

Carls'bad, a town of Bohemia, situate in a charming valley, watered by the river Tefel. Its baths rank among the most famous in Europe. Pop. 2366.

Carl'stadt, the chief town of Croatia, near the confluence of the Dobra and Kulpa, on the borders of Carniola. Pop. 3224.

Carnio'la, a province to the S. of Carinthia, having an area of 4700 square miles. Pop. 409,600.

Carpa'thian Mountains, a range of mountains which reaches from the borders of Moldavia and Wallachia to those of Saxony, and separating Transylvania and Hungary from the Buckovine and Galicia, and Moravia from Silesia. The most elevated peak, Lomnitz, is 7962 feet high.

Cirk'nitz, a lake in Carniola.

Cla'genfurt, the chief town of Carinthia, on the Glan. P. 9134.

Clau'senburg (pr. Clou'senboorg), the capital of Transylvania, beautifully situate on the Little Szamos. Population 20,000.

Cracow', a free city in Galicia, at the confluence of the Vistula and Rudowa. Here the kings of Poland used to be crowned; and the cathedral contains their tombs. Population 25,736.

Crem'nitz, the oldest of the mining towns in Hungary, celebrated for its mines of gold and silver. Population 10,000.

Croa'tia, a province extending from the river Drave to the Adriatic, containing 6001 square miles, and 441,270 inhabitants.

Cronstadt', a trading town in Transylvania, on the Fareas. Population 25,000.

DALMA'TIA, a kingdom of the Austrian empire, extending along the E. side of the Adriatic, containing 5803 square miles. Pop. 329,727. It comprises the

governments of Zara, Spalatro, Macarsca, Ragusa, Cattaro.

Dan'ube. See GERMANY, p. 165.

Debret'zin, a town in Hungary, between Tokay and Waradein, having various manufactures and considerable trade. It is the seat of a celebrated academy. Population 45,000.

Dnies'ter. See RUSSIA, p. 147.

Drave, a large river which rises in Tyrol, flows through Carinthia and Stiria, separates Croatia and Sclavonia from Hungary, and joins the Danube below Essek.

E'GER, a town in Bohemia, on a river of the same name. Here Wallenstein was assassinated in 1633. Population 8111.

Elbe. See PRUSSIA, p. 156.

Essek, a fortified town on the Drave, in Sclavonia. Pop. 9230.

FIU'ME, a seaport of Austria, on a bay of the Adriatic, which carries on an extensive trade. Population 7526.

GALI'CIA, or Galitzia, that part of Poland which is annexed to Austria, under the title of kingdom of Galitzia and Ludomiria, N. of Hungary. It contains 32,818 square miles, and 4,385,608 inhabitants. Its soil is in general fertile, and its climate fine. The hills abound in mineral salt, nearly 200,000 tons of which are dug out annually.

Gratz, an ancient town, the capital of Stiria, on the Muhr. Population 40,000.

HERMANN'STADT', capital of Transylvania, beautifully situate on the Szeben. Pop. 18,313.

Hun'gary, an ancient and important kingdom, now forming part of the Austrian dominions, one of the most interesting and least known countries of Europe. It is about 370 miles in length, 300 in breadth, and contains 88,650 square miles. Pop. 9,659,686. See Remarks, p. 170.

INNS'PRUCK, the capital of the Tyrol, on the Inn, over which is a beautiful bridge. The town is small, but the suburbs are extending. Pop. 10,237. The valley in which it stands is one of the largest and most beautiful formed by the Northern Alps.

Is'tria, a province at the head of the Adriatic, whose ports of Trieste and Fiume were long the only channels by which Austria could carry on foreign trade.

KETSKEMET, a town in the interior of Hungary. P. 23,000.

Komorn, chief town of a district in Hungary of the same name, near which is the very strong fortress so called.

Ko'niugsgratz, a fortified town in Bohemia, on the Elbe. P. 5700.

LAY'BACH, the capital of Carniola, on a river of the same name, a branch of the Save, a place of considerable trade. Population 9000.

Lem'berg, the capital of Galicia, on the Peltew, a branch of the Bug, the seat of a university and other seminaries, and a place of great trade. Pop. 55,500.

Lintz, chief town of Upper Austria, at the influx of the Traun into the Danube. A large woollen manufactory, established here by government, gives employment to nearly 30,000 persons in town and country. Pop. 17,234.

Lublin, a town in Galicia, on the Bistruza. Population 7100.

MAROSS', a large river which rises among the Carpathian Mountains, crosses Transylvania, enters Hungary, and forms the boundary of the Bannat till it falls into the Theiss.

Moldau', a large and rapid river which issues from the mountains that separate Bohemia from Bavaria, and joins the Elbe a little above Melnik, near Prague.

Mora'va, or the March, a large river which springs from the lofty Schneeberg, at the junction of Bohemia and Moravia, flows through Moravia, separates Austria from Hungary, and falls into the Danube above Presburg.

Mora'via, a margraviate, and a German province of the empire, between Hungary and Bohemia, contains 10,209 square miles. Pop. 1,994,850. In this province are large and flourishing manufactories of woollen, linen, and cotton.

Muhr (Mur), a river which issues from a lake in Saltzburg, flows through Stiria, and joins the Drave in Hungary.

NEUSIDLER-SEE, a lake in the W. of Hungary, 30 miles long,

and about 10 at its greatest breadth.

OEDENBURG, a town on the Ikva, in Hungary. Pop. 1200.

Ol'mutz, a town of Moravia, between two arms of the river March. It is strongly fortified, —and is the see of an archbishop. Population 13,000.

PEST, or PESTH, the handsomest, largest, and most populous city of Hungary, on the left bank of the Danube, connected with Buda by a bridge of boats $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile in length. It has a university richly endowed and well attended. Population 59,000.

Peterwar'dein, a strong town of Hungary, on the right bank of the Danube, whose suburb of Neusatznow carries on a considerable trade. Pop. 3647.

Plat'ten-See, or Bal'aton, a lake in Hungary, 40 miles long, and from 1 to 4 broad. It contains some peculiar species of fishes, and is frequented by some singular water-fowls.

PRAGUE, the capital of Bohemia, on the Moldau, large, fortified, and well built, containing a great number of elegant public edifices. It is the see of a Catholic archbishop, the seat of the oldest university in Germany, and famous as the residence of the enlightened but unfortunate reformers John Huss and Jerome of Prague. This city suffered much in the 30 years war; and underwent a siege and heavy bombardment from the Prussians in 1757. Pop. 117,000.

Pres'burg, once the capital of Hungary, and still the place where the kings are crowned. Its position, on a hill overlooking a vast plain, watered by the Danube, is picturesque and commanding. Population 41,000.

RAAB (Räb), a well-built city of Hungary, at the junction of the Raab with the Danube. P. 16,000.

Ragu'sa, a town in Austrian Dalmatia, on a peninsula in the Adriatic. It is strong by nature, and its two harbours are protected by fortifications. Pop. 5000. Ragusa is the birthplace of Boscovich.

SALTZ'BURG, the chief town of the bishopric of the same name, situate on the Saltza, over which there is a bridge. The salt-works in its vicinity are very productive. Population 13,000.

San, a river of Austrian Poland, springs from the Carpathian Mountains on the borders of Hungary, and falls into the Vistula near Sandomir.

Sandomir', a town in Galicia, on the Vistula, once the residence of the court of Poland, but now little more than a village. Population 2100.

Save, a large river which rises about 6 miles S. of Villach, flows through Stiria and Croatia, separates Sclavonia from Turkey, and falls into the Danube between Semlin and Belgrade.

Schemnitz (Shemnitz), or Selmecz Banja, a town in the N. W. of Hungary, famous for its mines of gold, silver, and lead, combined with copper and arsenic. Here is a celebrated mining-school. Pop. 23,000.

Sclavo'nia, a southern province watered by the Drave, the Danube, and the Save. Extent 6820 square miles. Pop. 483,015.

Sem'lin, a town situate between the Drave and Danube. Pop. 8313.

Spala'tro, a fortified seaport in Austrian Dalmatia, on the Adriatic, —the see of an archbishop. Its trade is considerable. P. 7000.

Sti'ria, a large province in the circle of Austria, with more than 860,000 inhabitants. Its pastures are rich, and it contains valuable mines.

Sudet'ic Mountains, a great chain which separates the Austrian States from those of Saxony and Prussia; and is distinguished by the names of the Erzgebirge and the Reisengebirge, the Mining and the Giants' Mountains.

Szege'din, a town in Hungary, near the confluence of the Theiss and Maross. It is a place of considerable manufacturing and commercial importance. Pop. 26,000.

TE'MESWAR, or the Bannat, a province in the S. of Hungary, bounded by Transylvania, and by the Maross, Theiss, and Danube. It contains 9450 square miles. Pop. 700,000. If well cultivated, this would be one of the finest countries in Europe.—

Temeswar, its principal town, on the river Bega and the canal of Insa, is strongly fortified, a royal free city, and the seat of a bishop of the Greek Church. Population 11,000.

Theiss (Teess), a large river in Hungary, formed by two streams called the Black and the White Theiss. After a course of 500 miles, it flows into the Danube at Salankemen, and is navigable almost to its source.

Tokay', a town in Hungary, at the confluence of the Theiss and Bodrog. It is celebrated for its wine, one of the finest and most costly in Europe. Pop. 2800.

Transylva'nia, a province between Hungary and Turkey, containing 23,527 square miles. Population 2,027,566.

Trent, a city in the Tyrol, on the Adige, near the borders of Italy. It is the *Tridentum* of the Romans; and is famous for its council of Catholic prelates from all parts of Europe, held here in 1545, and 18 years after, for the purpose of suppressing the Reformation. Pop. 11,000.

Triest'e, a province bordering on the Adriatic, Croatia, and the government of Laybach. Extent 5020 square miles. Pop. 540,000. —Its chief town, a thriving seaport, with a great trade, near the north-eastern extremity of the Adriatic. Population 40,530.

Tyrol', a large mountainous province bounded by Bavaria, Austria, Carinthia, Italy, and Switzerland. Extent 10,947 square miles. Population 776,390.

VIEN'NA, the capital of the empire, one of the most ancient cities of Germany, situate in a rich and picturesque country on the right bank of the Danube, and intersected by 2 small but rapid streams, the Wien and Alser. It cannot boast of much elegance, though some of its public edifices are magnificent. Population 310,000.

Villach (Vil'lack), a large old town of Carinthia, with some trade.

WIELICZ'KA, a town of Galicia, near which are the most extensive salt-mines in the world, extending more than a mile underground, with numerous vaulted passages, and even chapels and altars cut out of the rock-salt. Population 3400.

ZA'RA, the capital of Austrian Dalmatia, situate on the Adriatic. It is strongly fortified, and has an excellent harbour. Population 7409.

ASIA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Europe, the Black Sea, Archipelago, Levant, Isthmus of Suez, and Red Sea; S. by the Indian Ocean; and E. by the Pacific Ocean. Its extreme points lie between 1° 30′ and 78° N. Lat., and between 26° E. and 170° W., making 164° Long. Taken in direct lines, its breadth, from the S. of Malacca to the North Cape in Siberia, is 5300 miles; and its length, from the mouth of the Dardanelles to the Gulf of Corea, 5400 miles. Its population is estimated at about 450 millions. The countries which it contains are,—

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Turkey in Asia	Aleppo.
Arabia	Mecca.

ving sea-
, near the
ty of the
40,530.
nous pro-
ria, Aus-
and Swit-
27 square
3,390.
f the em-
t ancient
uate in a
ountry on
Danube,
small but
Vien and
t of much
ne of its
gnificen-.

e old town
ne trade.
of Galicia,
ost exten-
world, ex-
hile under-
us vaulted
hapels and
rock-salt.

Austrian
e Adriatic.
d, and has
. Popula-

W. by
nt, Isth-
Ocean;
e points
between
Taken
Malacca
es; and
nelles to
lation is
countries

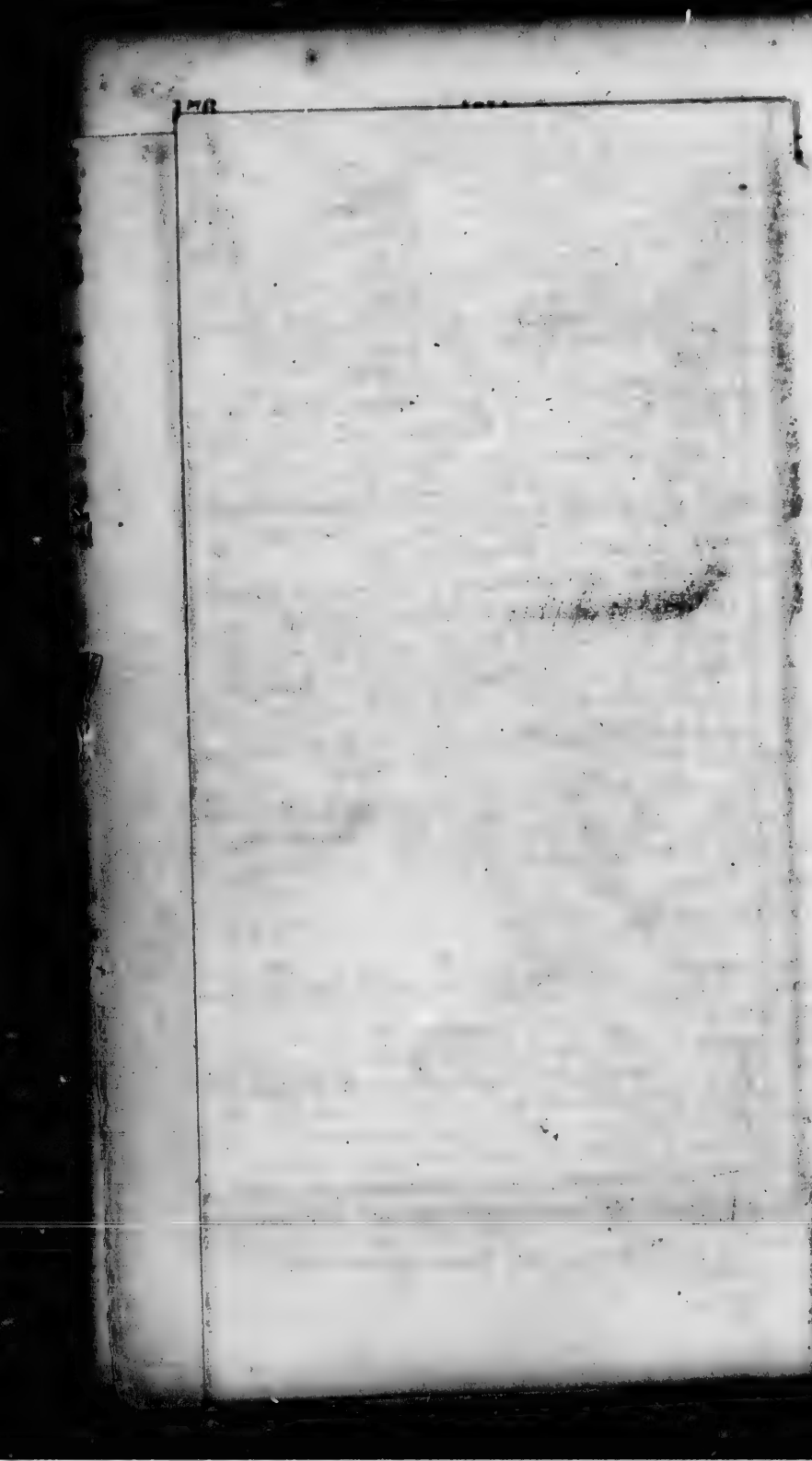
Towns.
00.
a.




ASIA
EUROPEAN
RUSSIAN
CHINESE
TURKEY
ARABIAN
SEA
INDIAN
OCEAN
AFRICA
Equator
Published by OLIVER & BOYD, Edinbro



OLIVER & BOYD. Edinburgh.



Countries.	Chief Towns.
Persia	Teheran.
Afghanistan	Peshawer.
Hindostan	Delhi.
Eastern Peninsula	Ava
China	Pekin.
Thibet	Lassa.
Eastern or Chinese Tartary	Sagalien Oula Hotun.
Western or Independent Tartary	Samarcand.
Asiatic Russia	Tobolsk.

ISLANDS.—Cyprus, Ceylon, Sumatra, Java, Borneo, Celebes, Manillas or Philippine Islands, Japan Isles, New Guinea, New Holland.

MOUNTAINS. — Uralian, Altaian Mountains, Teen-shan, Kwan-lun, Himmaleh, Caucasus, Ararat, Taurus, Lebanon; Sinai, and Horeb.

SEAS AND GULFS.—Red Sea, Arabian Sea, Bay of Bengal, Gulfs of Siam and Tonquin, Bay of Nankin, Whanghay or Yellow Sea, Gulf of Corea, Sea of Ochotsk, Sea of Kamtschatka, Caspian Sea, Sea of Aral, Persian Gulf.

STRAITS.—Babelmandeb, Ormus, Malacca, Sunda, Behring.

RIVERS.—Ob or Oby, Yenisei, Lena, Amour or Sagalien, Hoang-ho, Kian-ku, Maykaung, Irrawady, Brahmapoutra, Ganges, Indus, Euphrates, Tigris, Oxus.

LAKES.—Baikal, Palkati.

Remarks.—Asia is the largest of the great divisions of the earth. Including its islands, it extends almost from pole to pole; and from 54° E. to 109° 25′ W. Long.

Every variety of climate and of soil occurs in this vast extent. Many of its regions are watered by magnificent rivers; and it is intersected by vast chains of mountains, of which the Himmaleh chain is the loftiest in the world.

In many respects Asia is the most interesting division of the globe. It is the nursery of the human race; for here man was created, and hence proceeded the tide of population, which spread, in time, over the rest of the world. It was the scene of all those grand dispensations, by which God prepared the world for the advent of the Messiah; it

was the scene of those labours and sufferings by which the Messiah accomplished the salvation of mankind. Of the great empires which flourished in Asia at very remote periods of antiquity, and which are frequently mentioned in the historical and prophetic books of Scripture, most have passed completely away, leaving no trace of their existence but the records of history, or a few architectural ruins. Its present empires and kingdoms will be described under the countries which they respectively occupy.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Asia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it extend? What are its length and breadth? What is the amount of its population?

Name the principal countries which it contains. What are their chief towns? Name the principal islands of Asia, and point them out on the map. Name its principal mountains, and trace them on the map. Name and point out its seas and gulfs. What are its principal straits? Point them out. What are its principal rivers? Trace their course. What are its principal lakes? Where is the Eastern Peninsula, Independent Tartary, China, Siberia, Thibet, &c.? What is the capital of Hindostan? Of Chinese Tartary? Of Persia? Of China, &c.?

Where is Ceylon, Borneo, Cyprus, New Guinea, Sumatra, Java, the Japan Isles, &c.? Where is Mount Caucasus, Lebanon, Taurus, Horeb, Ararat, the Altaian Mountains, Sinai, &c.? Where is the Bay of Nankin, Sea of Ochotsk, Persian Gulf, Arabian Sea, Whanghay or Yellow Sea, Caspian Sea, &c.?

Where is the Strait of Ormus, of Behring, of Malacca, Babelmandeb, &c.? Trace the course of the Hoang-ho, the Ganges, the Oby, the Tigris, the Yenisei, the Euphrates, the Indus, the Kian-ku, &c.

What proportion does Asia bear to the other great divisions of the globe? What is its extent, including its islands? Can it boast of magnificent rivers and mountains? In what respects is Asia the most interesting portion of the globe? What is remarkable about the great empires that once flourished in Asia?

TURKEY IN ASIA

Is bounded N. by the Black Sea and Russia; W. by the Levant and Archipelago; S. by Arabia and the Levant; E. by Persia. It extends from 30° to 42° 10′ N. Lat., and from 26° to 48° 30′ E. Long. Its length, from Cape Baba on the Archipelago to

Mount Ararat on the borders of Persia, is 980 miles; and its breadth, from the southern frontier of Syria to the Black Sea, 730 miles. Its population is estimated at 10 millions.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Asia Minor, comprehending Anatolia	SMYRNA, Aiosaluc, Magnisa, Bursa, Angora.
Roum	Tocat, Amasia.
Caramania	Satalia.
Armenia or Turcomania	Erzeroum, Trebisonde.
Kurdistan	Van, Betlis or Bedlis.
Irak Arabi, the ancient Chaldea	Bagdad, Bussora, Hillah.
Diarbeck or Algezira	Diarbekir, Mosul.
Syria	ALEPPO, Antioch, Palmyra, Balbec, Damascus, Alexandretta, Tripoli or Tarabolus, Sidon or Seyde, Tyre or Sur.
Palestine or the Holy Land.	Jerusalem, Acre or Ptolemais, Naplous, Jaffa, Jericho, Gaza.

ISLANDS.—Cyprus, Rhodes.

MOUNTAINS.—Taurus, Olympus, Ida, Lebanon, Ararat.

LAKES.—Van, Asphaltites or the Dead Sea.

RIVERS.—Kisil-Irmak, Saccaria, Sarabat, Minder, Orontes, Jordan, Euphrates, Tigris.

Remarks.—This extensive country may be regarded as in general mountainous, although it presents many extensive plains of great beauty and fertility. The climate is delightful; and the soil, particularly in the valleys, extremely fertile. Fruits of the finest kinds grow spontaneously, or are produced abundantly by cultivation in this charming country; but tillage is only partially attended to, by far the greater part of Asiatic Turkey being occupied by shepherds and their flocks. The mountains are clothed with woods, and the shores of the Black Sea present the appearance of continued forests. Of the domestic animals, the most remarkable are the sheep, and the goats of Angora, from the hair of which the finest camlets are made. Indeed, it is a remarkable peculiarity in the animals of this district, that they all have fine long hair. Of the wild animals of Turkey we may enumerate the lion (which never appears far-

ther west than the Euphrates), the hyena and jackal; the ibex and the antelope. With the exception of the copper-mines of Tocat, the mineral treasures of this country are unknown. At Bursa, near the foot of Mount Olympus, there are hot medicinal springs. Asiatic Turkey is inhabited by different tribes, whose employments and habits are equally various. The prevailing religion is the Mohammedan; and the Turks of Asia are peculiarly bigoted. The Greek and Armenian Christians in this country are numerous, but are kept in a state of the most humiliating subjection. A few of the wandering tribes still retain their Pagan superstitions.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Turkey in Asia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population?

Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Asia Minor? Of Diarbeck? Of Irak Arabi? Of Kurdistan? Of Armenia? Of Syria? Of Palestine? Name its principal islands and mountains. Name its lakes. Name its principal rivers.

Where is Aiosaluc, Jerusalem, Tyre, Smyrna, Hillah, Mount Caucasus, Asphaltites or the Dead Sea, Jaffa, Acre, Palmyra, Mosul, the Minder, the Jordan, Angora, Sidon, the Euphrates, &c.?

What is the general aspect of Turkey in Asia? What is the nature of its climate and soil? Does it abound in fruits? By what is the greater part of this country occupied? What places are clothed with woods and forests? What are the most remarkable of the domestic animals in Turkey? By what remarkable peculiarity are the animals of this district distinguished? Mention some of its wild animals. Are the mineral treasures of this country well known? Where are hot medicinal springs found? How is Asiatic Turkey inhabited? In what state are the Christians kept in Asiatic Turkey? What superstitions are still retained by some of the wandering tribes?

ARABIA

Is bounded N. by the Mediterranean and Turkey; W. by the Red Sea and the Isthmus of Suez; S. by the Indian Ocean; and E. by the Persian Gulf. It extends from 12° 30′ to 34° 30′ N. Lat., and from 32° 30′ to 59° E. Long. From the Straits of Ba-

belmandeb to the Euphrates, its length is 1450 miles; and from its eastern extremity to the Red Sea, its breadth 1240 miles. Population 12,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Hejaz	MECCA, Medina, Jidda, Yembo.
Lahsa, or Ilassa	Lahsa.
Nejed	Derayeh, Kariatain.
Oman	Mascat.
Hadramaut	Rostak, Seer.
Yemen	Sana, Mocha, Aden, Mareb.

ISLANDS.—Socotara, Bahrein.

MOUNTAINS.—Sinai, Horeb, Shammar, Arafat.

Remarks.—The most remarkable feature in the aspect of Arabia is the vast extent of sandy deserts which occupies almost the whole of the interior,—diversified only by a few spots of fertility called *oases* or islands. Over these dreary wastes travellers pass in large companies, called caravans; exposed, at almost every step, to the imminent peril of their lives. Their sufferings from the excessive heat and want of water are extreme; and the ocean, in its most violent agitation, presents not so appalling a scene as the Arabian desert in a storm, when the sand, lifted from its bed, overwhelms every thing in its way, and often buries whole companies, with their camels and horses, in one common grave. The districts on the coast, watered by rains from the sea, are fertile and beautiful, producing many valuable trees and shrubs, as the tamarind, the Indian-fig, the date-palm, the cotton-shrub, the pomegranate and orange trees, the coffee-shrub, and the amyris opobalsamum, which yields the celebrated balm of Mecca. The most noted of the domestic animals of Arabia are the horse and camel; of its wild animals, the antelope, the wild ass, the wolf, fox, jackal, hyena, panther, and jerboa or rat of Pharaoh, chiefly deserve notice.

The interior of Arabia is chiefly inhabited by wandering tribes called Bedouins, who subsist by their flocks, and by the plunder of passing caravans: the Arabians on the coast live in more regular society, and enjoy the benefit of commerce and the arts.

The religion of Mohammed, who was born at Mecca, A. D. 570, is professed throughout Arabia, as well as generally over the East. His birthplace, and Medina which contains his tomb, attract vast crowds of pilgrims. In the middle of last century arose the Wahabees, who rejected the

divine honours paid to Mohammed, considering him only an inspired prophet, and holding, as their peculiar tenet, that God alone should be adored. They had at one time overrun nearly all Arabia; but Mohammed Ali, pasha of Egypt, has since driven them from Mecca and Medina, and destroyed their capital, Derayeh.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Arabia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? Name its divisions. What are the principal towns of Hejaz? Of Yemen? Of Hadramaut? Of Oman? Of Lahsa? Of Nejed? Name the islands and mountains of Arabia. Where is Mocha, Mecca, Rostak, Sana, Mareb, &c.?

What is the most remarkable feature in the aspect of Arabia? How do travellers pass over those dreary wastes? To what sufferings and dangers are they exposed? What is the appearance of the districts on the coast? What valuable trees and shrubs do they produce? What are the most noted domestic animals of Arabia? Which of its wild animals chiefly deserve notice? By what people is the interior of Arabia chiefly inhabited? How do they subsist? In what manner do the Arabs on the coast live? What religion is professed in Arabia? What new sect sprang up there about the middle of last century? What is the peculiar tenet of this sect? What progress did they make? Who drove them from Mecca and Medina, and destroyed their capital?

PERSIA

Is bounded N. by Georgia, the Caspian Sea, and Tartary; W. by Turkey; S. by the Indian Ocean; and E. by Afghanistan. It extends from 25° 30′ to 39° 30′ N. Lat., and from 43° 30′ to 62° 30′ E. Long. From the south of Laristan to the Caspian Sea, is about 720 miles; and along the 34th parallel 850 miles. Population about 12 millions.

Provinces.*	Chief Towns.
Azerbijan.....	Tabreez or Tauris.
Ghilan.....	Reshd.
Mazenderan.....	Balfrush.

* Georgia, Daghistan, Shirvan, and Erivan, formerly provinces of Persia, are now subject to Russia, and comprehended under the government of Caucasus. See ASIATIC RUSSIA, p. 201.

Provinces.	Chief Towns.
Western part of Khorasan	Meshed.
Irak Agemi	TEHERAN, Ispahan, Casbin, Hamadan.
Chosistan	Suster.
Fars or Farsistan, the ancient *Persis*	Shiras, Bushire.
Laristan	Gombroon, Ormus.
Kerman	Kerman.

ISLANDS.—Ormus, Kismar, Karec.
LAKES.—Urmia, Bactegan.
RIVERS.—Aras, or Araxes, Kur.

Remarks.—Persia is in general mountainous. From the south of the Caspian to Beloochistan, a continued chain of deserts extends; and in all the southern provinces the plains as well as the mountains are steril and bare. The northern districts, on the contrary, are remarkable for their beauty and fertility. The rivers of Persia are few and small,—and, instead of falling into the sea, most of them flow into lakes in the interior. Wheat, rice, barley, and millet, are the common crops in Persia. Among its forest-productions are the cedar, the cypress, and other species of pine, and the sumach, so useful in dyeing and tanning. The fruits of this country are among the finest in the world. The fig, pomegranate, almond, peach, and apricot, are natives of this climate; and the vine and orange tree grow here luxuriantly. The mulberry, cotton-shrub, and sugar-cane, are common articles of culture. The horses of Persia, if inferior to those of Arabia in speed, surpass them in elegance. The sheep are remarkable for their length of tail, which sometimes weighs more than 30 pounds. Among the wild animals of this country are the lion, the leopard, the panther, the bear, and wild boar.

Manufactures, once in a very flourishing state in Persia, are now almost annihilated,—owing chiefly to the destructive wars with which, for nearly a century, it has been almost incessantly ravaged. Their carpets, silks, brocades, and velvets, woollen and cotton cloths, and camlets of goats' and camels' hair are still of superior texture. Politeness, hospitality, and gayety, characterize the Persian manners. The established religion is the Mohammedan; but there are still a few who adhere to the ancient worship of fire. The government is despotic.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Persia? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the amount of its population? Into what provinces is it divided? Name their principal towns. Where is Hamadan, Ispahan, Teheran, Susa, Gombroon, Ormus, Bushire, Casbin, Baku, &c.?

What is the general aspect of Persia? In what direction does a continued chain of deserts extend? What is the appearance of the mountains and plains in the south? For what are the northern districts remarkable? What are the common crops of Persia? Mention some of its forest-trees. What is remarkable in the fruits of Persia? Mention some of the fruit-trees common here. What other plants and shrubs are cultivated? For what qualities are the horses and sheep of Persia remarkable? Mention some of its wild animals.

In what state are the manufactures of Persia? What manufactures of superior texture does it still retain? By what qualities are the manners of the Persians characterized? What is the established religion in Persia? To what worship do some of the Persians still adhere? Of what kind is the government of Persia?

AFGHANISTAN

Is bounded N. by Independent Tartary; W. by Persia; S. by the Indian Ocean; and E. by Hindostan. It extends from 25° to 38° N. Lat., and from 60° to 72° E. Long. Its length from N. to S. is 800 miles, and its breadth 700. The population is estimated at 14,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Balkh	Balkh.
Cabul	PESHAWER, Cabul, Ghizni.
Candahar	Candahar.
Seistan	Jellalabad.
Beloochistan	Kelat.

MOUNTAINS.—Hindoo Coosh, or Indian Caucasus, Soolimaun ridge.

RIVERS.—Indus, Heermund, Cabul.

LAKE.—Durrah or Zerrah.

The sovereign of Cabul or Afghanistan has also recently reduced to subjection Cashmere, with part of Moultan and Lahore in India, and Herat in the

Persian province of Khorasan. Sinde at the mouth of the Indus is tributary to him.

Remarks.—The surface of this territory is remarkably varied. The northern districts are composed of the most rugged mountains, prolonged from the Himmaleh, and many of whose summits are covered with perpetual snow. They enclose, however, many fine valleys which afford a great extent of rich pasture. The southern part, on the contrary, comprising the districts of Seistan and Beloochistan consists of vast dreary plains of sand, which is blown by the winds, and continually encroaches on the cultivated and productive soil.

The Afghans are a brave, hardy, and warlike race, formed into a number of separate tribes or communities, and enjoying a considerable share of political independence. The Beloochis are a fierce and predatory people, who infest the routes between India and Persia. Balkh is inhabited by Tartars of Uzbeck race, and has a chief of its own, who acknowledges the supremacy of the King of Cabul.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Afghanistan? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situated? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population? What are its divisions? What are its principal towns? Where is Peshawer, Cabul, Balkh, Kelat, &c.? What are its mountains, rivers, and lake? What countries are subject to the sovereign?

What is the nature of the country in the north? What in the south? What is the character of the Afghans? Of the Beloochis? Who are the inhabitants of Balkh? By whom are they governed? Whose supremacy does their chief acknowledge?

HINDOSTAN,

OR

INDIA WITHIN THE GANGES,

Is bounded N. by Thibet; W. by Afghanistan and the Arabian Sea; S. by the Indian Ocean; and E. by the Eastern Peninsula and the Bay of Bengal. It extends from 8° to 36° N. Lat., and from 67° to

92° 30′ E. Long. Its greatest length, from Cape Comorin to the Indian Caucasus, is 1800 miles; its greatest breadth, from the borders of Beloochistan to the east of Bengal, 1500 miles. Its population is computed at 141,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Mountain Territories, comprising	
Cashmere	Cashmere.
Serinagur	Serinagur.
Kemaoon	Almora.
Nepaul	Catmandoo.
Gangetic Hindostan, comprising	
Delhi	DELHI.
Agra	Agra.
Oude	Lucknow.
Allahabad	Allahabad, Benares.
Bahar	Patna.
Bengal	CALCUTTA, Moorshedabad, Dacca.
Sindetic Hindostan, comprising	
Lahore	Lahore.
Moultan	Moultan.
Sinde	Tatta.
Central Hindostan, comprising	
Ajmere	Ajmere.
Malwah	Ougein.
Guzerat	Ahmedabad, Cambay, Surat.
Candeish	Burhampore.
Berar	Nagpore.
Aurungabad or Dowlatabad	Aurungabad.
Concan	BOMBAY, Goa.
Visiapore	Visiapore, Poonah.
North part of Golconda	Hydrabad.
The Circars	Visagapatam.
Orissa	Cuttack, Juggernaut.
Southern Hindostan, comprising	
South part of Golconda	Masulipatam.
Mysore	Seringapatam, Bangalore.
The Carnatic	MADRAS, Arcot, Pondicherry, Tranquebar, Tanjore, Trichinopoly.
Madura and some principalities on the Malabar coast	Madura, Cochin, Calicut, Mangalore.

ISLANDS.—Ceylon, in which are the towns of

Candy, Colombo, and Trincomalée; the Maldives and Laccadives; the Nicobar and Andaman Islands.

GULFS.—Gulfs of Cutch, Cambay, Manaar; Bay of Bengal.

MOUNTAINS.—Hindoo-kho, Himmaleh or Himmalaya Mountains, Vindhya, Eastern and Western Ghauts.

RIVERS.—Indus or Sinde, Ganges, Brahmapoutra, Nerbudda, Taptee, Godavery, Bain-Gonga, Kistna or Krishna, Cavery.

Remarks.—In a country so extensive as Hindostan, there is, of course, a great variety of aspect. On the north, the Himmaleh Mountains present a very bold and stupendous frontier. The Ghauts, on the east and west, form a long and lofty barrier parallel to each coast; while the central chains of the Vindhyas follow the course of the Nerbudda on the north and south. A series of rocky mountains reaches from the confines of Moultan to Tatta; and of sandy hills from Ootch to Guzerat. In the province of Sinde, there are likewise deserts of sand, which, raised by the burning south wind, often buries houses and cultivated fields; and in Delhi, between Rooderpoor and Almora, there is a sandy desert twenty miles long, covered with briers and resinous shrubs. Numerous savannahs occur in the northern provinces. At the mouths of the rivers, as well as along a great part of their banks in the interior, the soil is marshy. But, in its more general aspect, Hindostan presents beautiful plains, fields adorned with luxuriant harvests, which are gathered twice in the year, and valleys smiling in all the beauty and variety of vegetation.

Except in Cashmere, Serinagur, and Nepaul, where the seasons occur in their more agreeable vicissitudes, the climate of Hindostan is diversified only by the dry and rainy seasons. The changes are produced by the south-west and north-west monsoons; and it is remarkable, that they happen regularly at different periods of the year on the opposite coasts of Coromandel and Malabar. In Bengal the hot or dry season continues from March to the end of May; the rainy season from June to September. By the latter end of July all the lower parts of the country, adjacent to the Ganges and Brahmapoutra, are overflowed, forming an ex-

panse of water more than 100 miles wide. By these regular inundations extreme fertility is imparted to the soil. In many places, indeed, it requires no such fertilizing aid, consisting of rich vegetable mould to the depth of six feet. The luxuriance of vegetation is scarcely equalled in any other region of the globe. Forests of the most stately growth, and fruit-trees of the finest kinds, occur in this country. Of its forest-trees, one of the most valuable is the teak, which rivals the oak in firmness and durability, and is accordingly an excellent substitute for it in shipbuilding. Of its fruit-trees, the most noted are the various species of palms. Rice is the chief food of the Hindoos, and consequently the principal article of cultivation. In the husk it is called *nellu*, and, when shelled, *orissi*. Wheat, barley, millet, and maize, are also cultivated; besides the sugar-cane, the mulberry-tree, cotton, indigo, and a variety of other vegetables.

Among the domestic animals of Hindostan may be mentioned the buffalo, camel, and elephant. The cattle are distinguished by a bunch on the shoulders; and the sheep have hair instead of wool. Among the wild animals are the leopard, which is frequently hunted; the lion, seen only among the northern mountains; the Bengal or royal tiger; and the rhinoceros.

Hindostan is rich in mineral treasures—of which the most valuable is the diamond, found in the provinces of Bengal, Bundelcund, Allahabad, Orissa, Berar, Visiapore, Golconda, and the Carnatic. The diamonds of Golconda and Orissa are the most celebrated.

The Hindoos have carried some manufactures to considerable perfection. The shawls of Cashmere, manufactured of the hair of the shawl-goat, are highly prized; and till the late improvements in the cotton manufactures of Britain, the Indian muslins were the finest in the world. In delicate works in ivory and metals the Hindoos are still almost unrivalled. Muslins, calicoes, raw silk, indigo, nitre, sugar, pepper, rice, and diamonds are the chief exports from this country.

In a political view, the greater part of India is now under the immediate government of Britain. This is divided into three Presidencies, 1. Bengal, comprising Bengal, Bahar, Allahabad, Agra, Delhi; 2. Madras, comprising the Carnatic, Tanjore, the Northern Circars, a large proportion of Mysore, and Visiapore; 3. Bombay, containing an extensive portion of the provinces of Aurungabad, Can-

deish, and Guzerat. The population of the British territories is estimated at somewhat above 90 millions. The remainder of India is mostly in the possession of vassal states entirely dependent upon Britain. The principal are, 1. The Rajah of Mysore, residing in the fortress of that name; 2. The Soubah of the Deccan, whose capital is Hydrabad; 3. The King of Oude, residing at Lucknow; 4. The Rajah of Satara, who, with a small territory round that place, represents the dignity of the ruler of the Mahrattas; 5. Holkar's territory, comprising part of Candeish and Malwah; 6. The Rajpoot states of Oodipoor, Marwar, Jyepore, &c. 7. The Guickwar, or sovereign of Guzerat. The population of these states may amount to 40 millions. The following territories may still be considered nearly independent:—1. Sindia's dominions, forming a long range of the provinces of Guzerat, Malwah, and Agra. Gwalior is his capital. 2. The Rajah of Nepaul. 3. The Seiks, who possess Lahore and the principal part of Moultan. 4. Sinde, at the mouth of the Indus, governed by its ameers, who pay tribute to Afghanistan. These states have a population estimated at 11 millions. The French have still Pondicherry and Chandernagore; the Portuguese, Goa; the Danes, Tranquebar and Serampore: but these settlements are of scarcely any political importance.

The most remarkable circumstance in the civic economy of the Hindoos is their division into *castes*, of which there are four—Brahmins, soldiers, labourers, and mechanics. Each of these castes follows invariably the same profession from generation to generation; and they never intermarry. They who have been degraded from their castes, which is accounted the greatest of all misfortunes, are called *Pariahs*, a term of superlative reproach, and are kept in the most humiliating servitude. In their manners the Hindoos are mild and inoffensive, peculiarly formed for the quietude and the comfort of domestic life. Although their religion permits polygamy, they seldom have more than one wife; the horrid custom of burning widows alive on the funeral-piles of their husbands was retained till very lately, when it was prohibited by the British government.

The Hindoos worship a number of gods, of whom the principal are Vishnu, Brahma, and Siva; they believe that Vishnu has already been incarnate nine times, and is still to be incarnate a tenth and last time. They believe that, after their death, their souls will animate other bodies either of men or inferior animals. Hence their extreme tender-

ness in the treatment of all living creatures, even to the meanest insect. In general they abstain from animal food, subsisting on rice, butter, milk, and vegetables.

EXERCISES.

Name the boundaries of Hindostan. Between what degrees of longitude and latitude is it situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population?

Into what great divisions is it portioned? What provinces are contained in the Mountain Territories? In Gangetic Hindostan? In Sindetic Hindostan? In Central Hindostan? In Southern Hindostan?

What are the principal towns of the first division? Of the second? Of the third? Of the fourth? Where is Bhurtpore, Allahabad, Hydrabad, Ahmedabad, Bombay, Calcutta, Benares, Visiapore, Moorshedabad, Goa, Poonah, Trichinopoly, Pondicherry, Mangalore, Arcot, &c.? Where is Ceylon, Salsette, the Maldives, the Nicobar Isles? Where is the Gulf of Cutch, of Cambay, the Bay of Bengal? What are the principal mountains of Hindostan? Name its principal rivers. Trace their course.

What mountains form the northern frontier of Hindostan? What mountains run parallel to its eastern and western coasts? What is the direction of the central chains? Where do series of rocky mountains and of sandy hills occur? In what places are deserts of sand? Where do numerous savannahs occur? Where is the soil marshy? What is the more general aspect of Hindostan? In what provinces do the seasons occur in their most agreeable vicissitudes? How is the climate of Hindostan in general diversified? By what are those varieties caused? What is remarkable about the climate on the coasts of Malabar and Coromandel? What are the periods of the dry and rainy seasons respectively in Bengal? What is the extent of the inundation on the course of the Ganges and Brahmapoutra? What is the quality of the soil? Mention one of the most valuable forest-trees. What are the most noted of the fruit-trees? What is the principal article of cultivation? What names are given to it in the husk, and when shelled? What are the other articles of cultivation?

Mention some of the domestic animals of Hindostan. What are its most remarkable beasts of prey? What is its most valuable mineral? Where is it found; and in what provinces is it most valuable? In what manufactures have the Hindoos attained considerable dexterity? In what kind of works are they almost unrivalled? What are the chief exports from this country? By what government is the greater part of India now controlled? Into how many Presidencies

is the British government divided? What provinces are comprehended in the Presidency of Bengal? In the Presidency of Madras? In the Presidency of Bombay? What is the population of the British territories? What are the principal states entirely dependent on Great Britain? What is the number of their inhabitants? What territories may still be considered nearly independent? What is the amount of their population? What places belong to the French? To the Portuguese? To the Danes?

What is the most remarkable circumstance in the civic history of the Hindoos? What is their characteristic quality? Are they addicted to polygamy? What horrid custom did they till lately retain? Mention some of their religious opinions. Whence arises their extreme tenderness in the treatment of living creatures? On what do they in general subsist?

THE EASTERN PENINSULA,

OR

INDIA BEYOND THE GANGES,

Is bounded N. by Thibet and China; W. by Hindostan and the Bay of Bengal; S. by the Gulf of Siam and the Straits of Malacca; and E. by the Gulf of Tonquin and the Chinese Sea. It extends from 1° 30′ to 26° N. Lat., and from 92° to 108° E. Long., being in length 1700 miles, and in breadth 960 miles. The population is estimated at about 38,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Assam	Ghergong.
Birman Empire, comprehending	
Ava	Ava, Ummerapoora, Prome.
Pegu	Rangoon, Pegu.
Countries ceded to Britain, comprising	
Arracan	Arracan.
Tavoy	Tavoy, Port Amherst.
Mergui	Mergui.
Tenasserim	Tenasserim.
Malacca	Malacca.
Tonquin	Kesho.
Laos	Mohan-laung.
Cochin-China	Hue-fo, Turon, Saigong.
Siampa	Siampa.
Cambodia	Cambodia.
Siam	Bankok, Yuthia, Louvok, Cambouri.

GULFS.—Gulfs of Siam and Tonquin.

RIVERS.—The Irrawady and Thaluan; the Meinam; the Maykaung.

ISLANDS.—Domel, St Matthew's, Pulo Penang, Sincapore.

CAPES.—Negrais, Romania, Cambodia.

Remarks.—In its external aspect, this portion of Asia is remarkably distinguished by its long parallel chains of mountains, enclosing distinct valleys, each watered by a considerable river. Those places in which rain does not fall abundantly, or remain long, exhibit a light powder barren as sand, or a crust as hard as rock; while the margins of the rivers and the sides of the mountains are clothed in perpetual verdure, and with trees, in comparison of whose gigantic height and expanse of foliage our loftiest trees dwindle to the stature of dwarfs. Among the most noted of its forest-productions are the eagle-wood, the white sandal-wood, the teak-tree, the iron-tree, the true ebony, which is here indigenous, the sycamore, the Indian-fig, the banana, the bignonias, and the fan-palms. The forests are the haunts of various species of monkeys, tigers, and elephants. The elephants of Siam are particularly admired for their beauty and sagacity. Fine fruits, aromatic and medicinal plants, the sago, the cocoa, the banana, and other nutritious plants, grow in abundance. Laos produces the benzoin and gum lac; and gamboge seems to be peculiar to Cambodia. Rice, sugar, cotton, and indigo are cultivated to a great extent.

These countries are rich in minerals. Besides gold and silver, their mines produce tin, iron, lead, antimony, and zinc. The sapphire and amethyst are found in various parts of the Birman empire; rubies of peculiar beauty are found in Pegu; and amber of uncommon purity is dug up in great quantities near the river Irrawady.

It does not appear that this peninsula was ever united under one sovereign. The government of its different countries, the manners and religion of their inhabitants, will be found under their respective names in the DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of the Eastern Peninsula? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate?

What are its length and breadth? What is the estimated population? Name the countries ceded to Britain. What are its other divisions and their chief towns? Name the gulfs, rivers, islands, and capes.

By what circumstance is India beyond the Ganges remarkably distinguished in its external aspect? What contrast is presented between those places where rain is not abundant, and the margins of the rivers and sides of the mountains? What are the most noted of its forest-productions? Of what wild animals are those forests the haunts? For what are the elephants of Siam remarkable? What productions grow here in great abundance? What crops are cultivated to a great extent? What metals do the mines of this country produce? In what places are the sapphire and amethyst, rubies and amber, respectively found?

CHINA

Is bounded N. by Chinese Tartary; W. by Tartary and Thibet; S. by the Eastern Peninsula and the Chinese Sea; and E. by the Chinese Sea. It extends from 20° to 42° N. Lat., and from 97° to 124° E. Long., being about 1300 miles in its greatest length and breadth. Its population is estimated at 150 millions.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.	Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Kan-su	Lantchoo.	Foukien	Footchoo.
Chen-si	Singan.	Kiang-si	Nantchang.
Chan-si	Taihuen.	Houpe	Vootchang.
Tchyly	PEKIN.	Hounan	Tchangsha.
Chantoung	Tsinan.	Sreetchoan	Chingtoo.
Hon-nan	Kaifong.	Houeitcheou	Queihang.
Kiang-su	Nankin.	Yun-nan	Yun-nan.
Ngan-hoei	Ngankin.	Konang-si	Queiling.
Tchi-kiang	Hongtchoo.	Konang-toung	Canton.

The peninsula of Corea is tributary to China; its capital is Kingkitao.

ISLANDS.—Hainan; Formosa, in which is Tywan; Loo-Choo or Leoo-Keoo Isles; Macao.

LAKES.—Tong-ting-hou, Poyang-hou, Tai-hou, Hong-tse-hou.

RIVERS.—Hoang-ho, or Yellow River; Kianku, or Blue River; and the Kan-Kiang.

Remarks.—China may be regarded, in general, as a flat and fertile country; although, in some places, its aspect is varied by chains of mountains of considerable magnitude. One of the most remarkable features in the natural appearance of the country is the number and magnitude of its rivers, which have contributed in a great degree to its early civilisation. In a country so extensive, the climate is necessarily various. In the southern provinces the heat is greater than in Bengal; in the northern, the rigour of a European winter is experienced. In no country in the East has agriculture attained greater perfection than in China. The cultivation of every spot is requisite for the support of its excessive population; and the greatest ingenuity has accordingly been displayed in forming even the sides of lofty mountains into terraces, to which water is conveyed by buckets, or by conduits from reservoirs in which the rain is collected at the top. Where the raising of food for man is an object of such importance, the rearing of domestic animals is rather discouraged, except in so far as they are employed in subserviency to that primary purpose. The principal article of culture for food is rice, which is raised chiefly in the southern parts of the empire. The ingenuity and industry of the Chinese have discovered a method of cultivating even the beds of their lakes, ponds, and rivulets, where the *petsi*, or water-chestnut, in particular, is planted, and produces a wholesome and delicate fruit. This fruit is contained in a cover formed by the root. Besides the orange, tamarind, and mulberry trees (of which there are two species, of the bark of one of which paper is made), the tallow-tree is peculiar to China, yielding a green wax, which is manufactured into candles. But of the native productions of China the most remarkable is the tea-plant, which grows chiefly in the hilly part of the country. It is about five feet high; its leaves are narrow and indented on the edges; and it blossoms from October to January. All the varieties of teas are obtained from the same plant, but gathered at different times and prepared in different ways. The annual export to England alone is from 20 to 30 millions of pounds.

In a country so densely peopled as China, there are but few forests or jungles to harbour wild beasts. Such as are occasionally seen differ not from those of other neighbouring countries.

Among the minerals of China may be mentioned a natural composition of iron and zinc, called *tutenag*, a species

of white copper called *petong*, and the fine clays and earths, *kaolin* and *petun'se*, from which porcelain is manufactured. The country around Pekin abounds in coal, which is usually pounded, and baked with water into cakes, before burning.

Among this industrious people almost every kind of manufacture is found; those of porcelain, silk, cotton, and paper, are the most noted. Like the Hindoos, they excel in delicate works in ivory and metal. Their chief exports are silk, porcelain, and especially tea,—for which alone they draw from Great Britain an annual return of about two millions sterling. They allow Europeans to trade only at the port of Canton. Of their national works, the most remarkable are the great wall on the northern frontier, said to be 1500 miles in length, and the *Grand Canal*, by which the inland navigation is continued from Pekin to Canton, a distance of upwards of 1400 miles, with the interruption of only one day's journey. That part of the canal which extends from Pekin to Hangtchoo, a distance of 900 miles, is 200 feet broad at the surface, and in passing through the elevated tracts it is often 60 or 70 feet in depth, while in low marshy places it is raised by embankments sometimes 20 feet above the level of the surrounding country; so that frequently its surface is higher than the walls of the cities by which it passes, and it sometimes occasions dreadful inundations.

The government of China is the *patriarchal*, or the mildest species of despotism; and its present monarchs are of Tartar origin. The character of the Chinese is placid and affable; but the indolence of the upper classes, the nastiness of the lower, and the craft, dissimulation, and avarice of the people in general, are striking defects in their manners. The exposing of infants is said to be frightfully common. Their notions of female beauty are peculiar; and their admiration of small feet exposes their ladies to much pain and inconvenience to obtain this indispensable charm. Their religion bears some resemblance to that of Hindostan, their idol Fo being supposed to be the Boodh of the Hindoos.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of China? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is it situate? What are its length and breadth? What is the estimated number of inhabitants? Name its divisions with their chief towns. What peninsula is tributary to China? Name its islands, lakes, and rivers.

What is the general aspect of China? Mention some of the most remarkable features in the natural appearance of the

country. What are the varieties of its climate? What ingenuity do the Chinese display in agriculture? Is the rearing of domestic animals much encouraged in China? What is the principal article of cultivation for food? How do they cultivate even the beds of the rivers and lakes? Mention some of the fruit-trees of China. What is the most remarkable of its native productions? Describe it. Does the same plant produce all the varieties of tea? Are there many wild animals in China? Mention some of its most important minerals. In what part of the country does coal abound? How is it used? What are the most noted manufactures of the Chinese? In what works do they particularly excel? What are their chief exports? What are the most remarkable of their national works? What is the form of government in China? What is peculiar in their character and manners? What practice is said to be frightfully common? What peculiar notion of female beauty exposes their ladies to much pain and inconvenience? What religion does that of China resemble?

THIBET

Is bounded N. by Eastern Tartary; W. by Independent Tartary; S. by Afghanistan, Hindostan, and the Eastern Peninsula; E. by China. The geographical limits of this country cannot be fixed with precision. Its length is said to be about 1500 miles; its breadth about 500 miles. The population is not accurately ascertained, but has been estimated at 3,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
The Undes	Gortope, Daba.
Ladak.	Ladak.
Thibet Proper	Lassa, Shiggatsee, Jeung.
Bootan	Tassisudon.

Mountains.—Himmaleh, Kwan-lun.
Lakes.—Terkiri, Jamdro or Palté, Mansarowar.
Rivers.—Sanpoo, Indus.

Remarks.—Low rocky hills and extensive arid plains are the ungainly features in the aspect of Thibet Proper. The mountains of Bootan are clothed in perpetual verdure, or crowned with lofty forests; their declivities and the valleys are rich in corn-fields and orchards.

Thibet consists of a very lofty table plain surrounded by

mountains clothed with perpetual snow. Yet the cold is not so intense as might be supposed, and the fields are covered with rich pasture and numerous flocks and herds. A country so mountainous may be expected to abound in minerals. Though those of Thibet are not wrought to any great extent, cinnabar ores rich in quicksilver, rock-salt, and tincal, or crude borax, have been found in considerable quantities. The musk-deer, resembling the hog in shape, with hair not unlike the quills of a porcupine; the grunting ox, whose flowing and glossy tail is employed by the luxurious orientals for driving away flies and other insects; and the goat, whose fine hair is manufactured into shawls,—may be mentioned among the animals of Thibet.

The religion of Thibet is peculiar. The Grand Lama, or high priest, who is likewise the temporal sovereign, is an object of adoration. He is supposed never to die, and his soul is sometimes fancied to be found in the body of a child. The natives are mild and gentle in their disposition. By a singular peculiarity in their manners, all the brothers of a family have the same wife, whom the eldest brother has the privilege of selecting. The whole country is at present subject to the empire of China.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Thibet? What is its supposed extent in length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population? Into what divisions is it portioned? Name its principal towns. What are its mountains, lakes, and rivers? What are the principal features in the aspect of Thibet Proper? What is the appearance of the mountains of Bootan? What parts of the country are cultivated and productive? What is the nature of the climate? What minerals have been found in Thibet in considerable quantities? Which of the animals of this country deserve to be particularly mentioned? What idea do the people entertain of their Grand Lama? By what disposition are they characterized? What singular peculiarity prevails in their manners? To what empire is the whole country subject?

EASTERN OR CHINESE TARTARY

Is bounded N. by Siberia; W. by Independent Tartary; S. by China and Thibet; and E. by China and the Pacific Ocean. This immense tract of country extends over 70 degrees of longitude, and 20 degrees of latitude. Population about 8,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Mandshuria.....	Sagalien Oula Hotun, Merguen, Nimgouta.
Mongolia	Karakarum, Aksu, Kouldja.
Little Bucharia, comprising Hami or Chamil, Turfan, Cashgar, and Khoten.	Hami or Chamil, Turfan, Cashgar, Yarkand, Khoten, Karia.

Mountains.—Kwan-lun, Teen-shan, or Celestial Mountains, and the Altaian Mountains.

Lakes.—Balkash or Tengis, Zaizan, Kokonor or the Blue Lake.

Rivers.—Amur or Sagalien, Yarkand, Tarim, Ili: the Chinese rivers Hoang-ho and Kian-ku have their source in this country.

Remarks.—Chinese Tartary is chiefly occupied with vast elevated plains, or table-lands, whose stupendous pillars are the mountains already mentioned. This plain is intersected in one place by the desert of Cobi or Shamo, which is about 1400 miles long, and interspersed with very few habitable tracts or oases. Cold is the predominating character of the northern districts; but several of the provinces of Little Bucharia, which is supposed by Humboldt to be only of moderate elevation, produce wine and silk, and present traces of ancient civilisation.

The western portion of this vast country is occupied by the Mongul Tartars, who are subdivided into three great tribes, the Kalmucs, Eluths, and Kalkas. These are a wandering race, subsisting almost entirely upon the products of their flocks and herds. Mandshuria is inhabited by a more cultivated people, who live in fixed dwellings. The language and religion of these nations are as distinct as their origin. The religion of the Monguls is an idolatry, founded on the notion of good and evil spirits. The Mandshurs have neither temples nor idols, but are said to worship a Supreme Being, whom they style the Emperor of Heaven. The whole of these countries have, for nearly 100 years, been subject to China, though several formidable rebellions have broken out: one of these took place very recently, but the chief was taken and put to death.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Eastern Tartary? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is its population?

What are its divisions? Name its principal towns. What lakes does it contain? Trace its rivers. With what is Chinese Tartary chiefly occupied? How is this vast plain intersected? What is the character of the climate in the northern districts? What are the productions of some of the provinces of Little Bucharia? By what people is the western portion occupied? Into what tribes are they subdivided? How do they chiefly subsist? How do the inhabitants of Mandshuria differ from them? Have these different nations the same language and religion? Describe the varieties of their religious worship. How long have these countries been subject to China? Have they submitted peaceably? What was the fate of the leader of a recent rebellion?

WESTERN OR INDEPENDENT TARTARY

Is bounded N. by Asiatic Russia; W. by Asiatic Russia and the Caspian Sea; S. by Persia and Afghanistan; E. by Chinese Tartary. Population about 4,500,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Western Turkistan...	Taraz or Turkistan, Kokaun, Kojend, Taschkend, Andegan.
Kharism.....	Khiva, Urghenz.
Great Bucharia.....	SAMARCAND, Bokhara.
Badakshan.	

MOUNTAINS.—The Gaur Mountains and Belourtagh.

RIVERS.—Gihon or Oxus; Sirr, Sihon, or Jaxartes.

LAKES or INLAND SEAS.—The Caspian, the Aral.

Remarks.—Of this extensive country at least one-half is occupied with immense steppes, or desert plains. These are chiefly inhabited by the Kirguis or Kirguses; Kharism is completely surrounded with deserts; there are deserts to the north and west of Bucharia; and the eastern shores of the Caspian present a long and gloomy chain of arid downs and rocks. Of the Kirguis, who now occupy Western Turkistan, the original residence of the Turks, there are three tribes, each governed by its own khan, or prince. The smallest of these tribes occupies the country between the river Yaik, the Sea of Aral, and the environs of Orenburg. The middle horde wanders along the north side of the Aral as far as

the river Saras on the south-east. The great horde extends to the south-east of the Aral Lake, over the country watered by the Sarasos and the Sirr. Almost the whole of this country is a dreary waste of sand, interspersed here and there with hills of clay soil. During winter the cold is extreme. Great Bucharia, however, situate along the Oxus, and Turkistan along the Jaxartes, are fertile regions, abounding both in corn and pasturage. Among these tribes, horse-flesh is esteemed a great delicacy, and their favourite drink is *koumiss*, or fermented mare's milk. Kharism is a tolerably fertile country, and its climate is temperate. In the twelfth century it was the seat of a powerful empire; but it is now reduced to a province, whose extent is vaguely estimated, by saying that a man on horseback could ride over it in three days. The deserts which encompass it seem to be increasing. (For an account of Great Bucharia—See DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.)

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Western Tartary? What are its supposed length and breadth? What is its population? What are its divisions? Name the principal towns of those divisions respectively. What mountains does Western Tartary contain? Trace its rivers.

By what is at least one-half of the country occupied? By whom are the steppes chiefly inhabited? By what is Kharism surrounded? On what sides of Great Bucharia do deserts occur? What appearance do the eastern shores of the Caspian present? How many tribes are there of the Kirguis? How are they governed? What countries are occupied by these hordes respectively? What is the general aspect of their country? What is the nature of the climate? What provinces abound in corn and pasturage? What is esteemed a great delicacy among these tribes? What is their favourite drink? In what does Kharism differ from this country? At what time was it the seat of a powerful empire? How is its extent now vaguely estimated? What is remarkable about the encompassing deserts? From what circumstance do the limits of Great Bucharia constantly vary? What provinces does it contain? What is the general quality of the soil? Of what empire was Bucharia the chief seat? By what people, and at what time was the last of the sultans expelled? Where did he then found a new empire?

ASIATIC RUSSIA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by Russia in Europe; S. by Western and Eastern

Tartary; E. by the Pacific Ocean. This vast region extends from 38° to 78° N. Lat., and from 36° 30′ E. to 190° E., or 170° W. Long., being, in length, from the Black Sea to the southern extremity of Kamtschatka, 4880 miles; and, in breadth, from north to south, 1800 miles. Population computed at 10,500,000.

Governments.	Chief Towns.
Irkutsk	Irkutsk, Nertchinsk, Kiachta, Yakutsk, Ochotsk.
Tomsk	Tomsk, Kolivan, Yeniseisk.
Tobolsk	Tobolsk, Omsk.
Oufa or Orenburg	Oufa, Orenburg.
Caucasus, including Georgia, Circassia, &c.	ASTRACAN, Azoph, Teflis, Baku, Derbend, Erivan, Akhaltzic, (lately ceded by the Turks).

The three first governments are comprehended under the name of Siberia.

ISLANDS.—Aleutian Islands; Kurile Isles.

MOUNTAINS.—Caucasus, Uralian, and Altaian Mountains.

RIVERS.—Wolga, Ural, Ob or Oby, Irtysch, Yenisei, Lena.

LAKES.—Baikal, Tchany.

Remarks.—In a country of such immense extent as Siberia, there is necessarily a considerable variety of aspect. The northern and eastern parts present marshy plains of vast extent, covered with almost perpetual snow, and intersected by large rivers, which pursue their dreary course under surfaces of ice towards the Arctic Ocean. Even in the central parts vegetation is in a great measure checked by the severity of the cold; while in the south there are vast forests and luxuriant crops. The rude sublimity of the shores of the Baikal contrasts finely with the cultivated fields and gardens around. A feature almost peculiar to the Asiatic landscape in this quarter, are the steppes or vast plains without a tree or a shrub, but covered in many places with luxuriant herbage.

The climate of Siberia, although necessarily varying with the latitude, is in general extremely severe. The greater part of it is totally incapable of agriculture; but in some of the

southern and western regions the soil is fertile, and the crops luxuriant. In the northern wastes the rein-deer supplies the place of the cow and the horse; and wild horses and asses roam over the deserts in the south. Lasha stags, the musk animal, and the wild boar, haunt the environs of Lake Baikal; the formidable urus, or bison, and the ibex, are seen among the Mountains of Caucasus; the beaver frequents the banks of the Yenissei; the argali, or wild sheep, is still an object of chase; and the sable, a species of weasel, is much prized for its fur. The rivers of Siberia abound with fish from the neighbouring seas, especially salmon and sturgeon. The minerals are very valuable; including iron, copper, and even a considerable quantity of gold and silver. The mines are worked by the government.

This vast tract of country is inhabited by various distinct tribes. The south is occupied by tribes of Tartarian origin. Samoiedes, Ostiaks, Koriaks, and Tchutski, are the uncouth names of the northern occupants.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of Asiatic Russia? What are its length and breadth? Into what governments is it divided? What are their principal towns respectively? What are the principal chains of mountains? What are the principal rivers? What is the appearance of the northern and eastern parts? What is the state of vegetation in the central parts? What is the aspect of the southern districts? What is the character of the scenery around Lake Baikal? What feature is almost peculiar to the Asiatic landscape in this quarter? What is the nature of the Siberian climate? In what parts is the soil fertile and the crops luxuriant? Mention some of the animals of Siberia. With what kinds of fish do the rivers abound? Does Siberia possess much mineral wealth? What people occupy the various districts of Siberia?

JAPAN

Is an extensive empire in the eastern extremity of Asia, consisting of three large islands, Niphon, Sikokf, and Kiusiu, with a number of smaller isles. These islands lie between 31° and 41° N. Lat., and between 130° and 143° E. Long. Niphon is said to be 1600 miles long, and in the centre about 160 miles broad; Kiusiu, about 220 miles in its greatest length, and 130 miles in breadth; and Sikokf,

about 100 miles long by 55 in breadth. The superficial extent of the empire is estimated at 122,720 square miles. Its population is vaguely computed at from 15 to 20 millions.

Remarks.—The cautious policy of the Japanese excludes Europeans almost wholly from their dominions,—yet few places can be more interesting to European curiosity. The country is intersected by many chains of mountains, several of which are volcanic, and some of them so lofty as to be covered with perpetual snow. Some of the valleys are fertile, although the soil is not generally so; but the extraordinary ingenuity and industry of the inhabitants have rendered even the most barren spots productive. Here, as in China, high and steep hills are cut into successive terraces, supported by retaining walls of stone, and bearing crops even to their summits. Rice, the principal article of food, is of course the favourite crop,—wheat, barley, and other grains are likewise cultivated, but in smaller quantities. This country is peculiarly rich in vegetables; the Japanese having imported all that were useful or ornamental in other countries with which they had intercourse. It abounds likewise in mineral wealth,—gold, silver, and copper being found in abundance; iron is more rare; and hence their nails, bolts, &c. are frequently made of copper.

In this interesting country, art and even science has made considerable progress. In the manufacture of sword-blades, porcelain, and lacquered ware, the Japanese are unrivalled; their silk and cotton cloths are nearly equal to those of China; their mode of varnishing is inimitable. For their superiority in this art, they are indebted to the juice of a tree called *rhus vernix*. They are an intelligent and inquisitive people. They have a kind of printing, executed by fixed wooden blocks. History, poetry, music, painting, geography, and astronomy, are among their favourite branches of education. It is said that they can predict eclipses, measure the altitude of the heavenly bodies, and calculate latitude.

Their government is a pure despotism; but with this peculiarity, that they acknowledge two sovereigns,—a spiritual sovereign named Dairi, whose capital is Miaco, and a temporal monarch named Cubo, whose capital is Jeddo. The latter, although he pays formal homage to the Dairi, is in possession of all the real power of the empire.

There are two systems of religion in Japan. The one called Sinto, resembles the mythology of ancient Greece and Rome; consisting in the belief in one Supreme Being, with a number of inferior deities; the other, Budsdo, imported from Malabar, is nearly the same with that of Boodh, or Buddha;—metempsychosis, or the transmigration of souls, being its leading tenet. The Portuguese, the first Europeans who discovered this country, converted many of the natives to the Christian faith. But the nefarious conduct of these settlers excited at length so strong a prejudice against their religion, that a massacre took place in 1590, in which 20,000 Christians are said to have perished; and in a subsequent massacre, in 1638, they were nearly exterminated. Since that time, Christianity has been held in detestation; and no intercourse is allowed with any European nation except the Dutch, who send an annual ship to Nangasaki.

EXERCISES.

What islands constitute the empire of Japan? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude do they lie? What are said to be the length and breadth of each? What the superficial extent of the whole? What is the amount of the population?

What is the effect of Japanese policy? Describe the appearance of the country. What is the state of cultivation? What are the principal crops? Is Japan rich in vegetables? What minerals abound? In what manufactures are the Japanese unrivalled? To what are they indebted for their superiority in the art of varnishing? What kind of printing prevails among them? What are their favourite branches of education? What are their attainments in astronomy?

Describe the Japanese government. What are their two systems of religion? Who first discovered the country and introduced Christianity? What consequences did the nefarious conduct of these settlers produce? What is the only European nation allowed to trade with them?

THE EAST INDIAN ISLANDS

Comprise a very extensive archipelago situated to the south of India beyond the Ganges, having the Indian Ocean on the west, and the Pacific to the south and east.

Islands.	Chief Towns.
Sumatra	Acheen, Bencoolen, Palembang.
Java	Batavia.
Borneo	Borneo, Pontiana.
The Celebes	Macassar.
The Moluccas, and Bundas, or Spice Islands.	
The Philippines, of which the principal are Luzon and Mindanao	Manilla.

Remarks.—The East Indian Islands are mountainous, especially in the interior, which, however, has not been fully explored. The soil is productive, being covered with noble forests, of which the principal wood is teak, and yielding the most valuable spices in the world. The clove is indigenous in the Moluccas, the nutmeg in the Banda islands; and they have never been produced elsewhere in equal perfection. Borneo produces gold in great abundance; and Banca, near Sumatra, has exhaustless stores of tin.

The principal inhabitants of these islands are the Malays, an ingenious and active, but fierce and turbulent race. On the coasts they are much addicted to piracy, which they practise with great skill. The interior is for the most part filled with an ugly and degraded race, called Papuas or Oriental Negroes.

The Dutch possess most of these islands, and in Java have built Batavia, the capital of all their Indian settlements. They have recently been engaged in some severe contests with the native princes. All these possessions were wrested from them by Britain during the late war, but were restored at the peace.

The Philippines belong to Spain.

EXERCISES.

Where are the East Indian Islands situated? How are they bounded? Of what islands do they consist? What are the principal towns? What aspect do these islands present? What is the nature of the soil and its productions? What spices are indigenous in the Molucca and Banda islands? Name the islands which produce gold and tin. Who are the principal inhabitants? What is their character? To what are those on the coast addicted? Who are the principal inhabitants of the interior? To what European power do most of these islands belong? What town is the capital of all the Dutch settlements in India? With whom have they been recently engaged in severe contests? To whom do the Philippines belong?

AUSTRALIA

Is the name commonly given to the large island of New Holland, and the smaller one of Van Diemen's Land. They lie between 11° and 44° S. Lat. and 113° and 154° E. Long. New Holland is about 2400 miles in length from W. to E., and 2000 in breadth from N. to S.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Eastern Coast or New South Wales.....	Sydney, Paramatta, Bathurst.
Western Coast.....	Swan River Settlement.
Van Diemen's Land.....	Hobart Town, Port Dalrymple.

MOUNTAINS.—Blue Mountains.

RIVERS.—Hawkesbury, Lachlan, Macquarrie, Hastings, Brisbane, Swan River; in Van Diemen's Land, Tamar, and Derwent.

Remarks.—Not above a tenth of the surface of New Holland has yet been explored. It is of various fertility, some parts being arid, while there are interior marshes of such extent that the waters of the Lachlan and Macquarrie are lost in them; but there are large plains equally fitted for grain and pasturage. Van Diemen's Land, especially on the rivers, is still more productive: its sheep yield very fine wool, which finds a ready market in Britain, and the whale-fishery is carried on from its ports with considerable advantage.

The natives of both these islands are very few in number, and in the rudest state of savage life, without government or social institutions, living on fish and the spontaneous produce of the ground. This region derives its importance from having become the seat of a British colony, which was formed in 1788, as a place of banishment for convicts. A continued succession of these offenders has since been sent out, many of whom, on obtaining their liberty, applied themselves to industrious pursuits, and have acquired considerable wealth. Within the last 20 years also, numerous individuals, in consequence of the difficulty of finding subsistence and employment in the mother country, have emigrated to these islands, especially to Van Diemen's, where they obtained grants of land. A considerable recent emi-

gration has also taken place to the settlement on the Swan River, on the western coast. The population of New Holland amounts now to about 40,000, that of Van Diemen's Land to 21,000, and the extent of land under cultivation is upon the increase.

EXERCISES.

To what islands is the name of Australia commonly given? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude do they lie? What is their extent? Name the divisions and chief towns; the mountains and rivers. Describe the appearance of the country; and the productions of Van Diemen's Land. What fishery is carried on from its ports? What are the numbers and condition of the natives? From what circumstance does this region derive its importance? Describe the various classes of settlers. What is the population in New Holland, and in Van Diemen's Land?

SOUTH SEA ISLANDS.

THE numerous groups of islands which diversify the expanse of the Pacific, are comprehended under the general heads of Australasia and Polynesia.

Australasia, besides New Holland and Van Diemen's Land, which have been already described, contains New Zealand, New Guinea, or Papua, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Islands, New Hebrides, and New Caledonia, with some smaller islands and groups.

Polynesia includes the Society, the Friendly, the Marquesas, and the Sandwich Islands; the Ladrones or Marian Islands, the Carolinas, the Pelew Islands.

Remarks.—These various islands are in general fertile and beautiful, and from being situated in a great expanse of sea enjoy a more temperate climate than is usual in tropical regions. The people are wholly uncivilized, without any tincture of arts or letters, and some of them extremely ferocious, but others display a mild and courteous disposition. They are, however, so various and unconnected that it would be impossible to include them in any general account. The reader is therefore referred for each to the DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

EXERCISES.

Under what heads are the islands in the Pacific comprehended? Name those in Australasia; in Polynesia. What is the nature of the soil and climate of these islands? What is the character of the natives?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

A'CRE, an ancient city of Palestine, situate on a fine bay. Though now much reduced, it is well fortified, and is celebrated in history as a principal scene of the crusades; and more recently for its memorable and successful resistance to Bonaparte, who, after besieging it for two months, was compelled to retreat, May 20, 1799. Population 20,000.

A'den, a seaport in the S. W. extremity of Arabia.

A'gra, a province in Hindostan, S. of Delhi, about 250 miles in length, and 180 in breadth; watered by the Ganges, the Jumna, and the Chumbul. S. of the Chumbul it belongs to the Mahrattas: the rest of it is subject to the British or their allies.

A'gra, its capital, called by the Mohammedans *Akbarabad*, is situate on the S. W. bank of the Jumna. Its mausoleum, perhaps the most superb in the world, is about 3 miles farther down the river. It is constructed of white marble inlaid with precious stones. This city was, from 1566 to 1647, the capital of the Great Mogul. Pop. 60,000.

Ajme're, a province in Hindostan, W. of Agra, and S. of Delhi, 350 miles long, and 220 broad, watered by the Chumbul and Banass.—Its principal town, situate at the foot of a range of hills, belongs to the British government.

Alep'po, the capital of Syria, in Turkey in Asia, once supposed to contain 250,000 inhabitants, but now much reduced. It is surrounded by a ditch, and by a strong wall with 9 gates. Its castle is deemed by the Turks impregnable. It is well built, and the streets have good pavements. The inhabitants, who are considered the most polished in the Turkish dominions, amount to about 150,000.

Alexandret'ta, or Scanderoon, a small seaport of Syria, on the Levant.

Allahabad', a province in Hindostan, S. of Oude and Agra, watered by the Ganges, Jumna, and some inferior streams. It now belongs entirely to the British.

Allahabad', the capital of the province, derives celebrity from its fortress, situate at about 2 miles from the junction of the Ganges and Jumna. Crowds of pilgrims from all parts of India encamp, for about 2 months each summer, between the 2 rivers, to perform their purifications and other religious ceremonies. Population 20,000.

Altai'an Mountains, a vast chain, forming the southern boundary of Siberia, and extending, under various names, about 5000 miles. Italitzkoi is 10,735 feet above the sea.

Ama'sia, a town in Roum, Asiatic Turkey, situate on the Kisil-Irmak. Its population amounts to about 40,000, chiefly Christians. This town is said to be the birthplace of Strabo, the ancient geographer.

Ahme'dabad, the Mohammedan capital of Guzerat, situate on the river Sabermaty, which falls into the Gulf of Cambay. Population about 200,000.

Amherst Town, a seaport founded by the British government on the territory ceded to it in the S. of the Birman empire, and which is expected to become the centre of a great trade.

Amur (pr. Amoor'), or Sagalien, a large river in Chinese Tartary, rising in 49° N. Lat., and 109° E. Long., and falling into the Sea of Ochotsk, about 53° N. Lat.

Anato'lia, or Natolia, a province in Turkey, occupying the western and chief portion of Asia Minor. It is crossed in the S. by a chain

of mountains called Taurus; is watered by some fine streams; and is rich in fruit, corn, tobacco, cotton, and silk.

Ango'ra, the ancient *Ancyra*, a city in Anatolia, situate amidst very picturesque and striking scenery on the stream Tubana. Pop. 40,000. The shawls fabricated from the hair of the Angora goat rival those of Cashmere.

Antioch (An'tiok), a city of Syria, on the Orontes, celebrated in antiquity as one of the principal cities in the East. It is likewise famous in the history of the Crusades. Population about 18,000.

Ar'racan, a country in the Eastern Peninsula, formerly independent, but reduced, in 1783, to be a province of the Birman empire. In consequence of the late successful war, it has been ceded to Britain. It is situate S. E. of Bengal; about 500 miles long, but seldom more than 10 broad. Its coast is fertile, and is studded by a number of fruitful islands. Its capital is situate on a fine river, and has a harbour capable of containing a large fleet. Population 100,000.

A'ral, a lake or inland sea in Western Tartary, about 150 miles in length, and 60 in breadth. Its water is salt, and it is surrounded by sandy deserts.

Ar'arat, a mountain in Armenia, terminating in 2 peaks, one of which is covered with perpetual snow. It is held in great veneration, from its being understood to be the Mount Ararat of Scripture, on which the ark rested. Height 9600 feet.

Aras, or Arax'es, a considerable river which rises in Armenia, and, after a long course, joins the Kur in Persia.

Ar'cot, the capital of the Carnatic in Hindostan, situate on the S. bank of the Palar.

Armenia, a large province subject to the Turks, Persians, Kurds, and Russians, S. of Georgia and Mingrelia. It is in general mountainous, and is watered by the Tigris, the Euphrates, and other important streams. Its extensive and numerous valleys are rich and beautiful.

A'sia Mi'nor, the most western portion of Asia, E. of the Mediterranean, and S. of the Black Sea. It includes Anatolia, Caramania, and Roum; extending about 1000 miles in length, and from 400 to 500 in breadth. Its climate is fine, and in general salubrious; but it is occasionally visited by the plague. It is one of the most celebrated countries in ancient story, and contains many famous cities.

As'oph, or Azof, the *Palus Mæotis* of the ancients, an inland sea in Asiatic Russia, communicating with the Black Sea by the Straits of Yenicul. It is about 350 miles in its extreme length, and 180 at its greatest breadth.

Asphalti'tes, or Dead Sea, a lake of Palestine, about 180 miles in circumference. On the E. it is bounded by lofty hills, presenting rugged and frightful precipices; on the N. is the plain of Jericho, through which it receives the river Jordan. Its waters are heavier, salter, and more bitter than any hitherto discovered. Great quantities of asphaltum, or mineral pitch, float upon its surface.

As'sam, a country to the N. of the Eastern Peninsula, between Bengal and Thibet, 700 miles long, and about 70 broad. It is watered by the Brahmapoutra and several other rivers, and is very fertile. Population 150,000.

Astracan', a province in the government of Caucasus in Asiatic Russia. Except on the banks of the Wolga, the Ural, and their tributaries, the soil is very barren. It contains a number of salt lakes. The capital is situate on an island in the Wolga, about 52 miles from its mouth. Its population, estimated at 50,000, consists of Russians, Armenians, Greeks, Tartars, Persians, Indians, Jews, English, and French. Its trade and manufactures are considerable.

Aurungabad', a considerable province in the Deccan Proper, in Hindostan, situate partly on the western coast. Most of it is in possession of the British. Its capital was the favourite residence of Aurengzebe, from whom it derived its name.

A'va, an extensive kingdom, the principal part of the Birman empire.—A large city, which, after being deserted for Ummerapoora, became again, in 1824, the capital of the empire. Population about 150,000.

Azerbijan, a province of Persia, separated from Armenia by the Araxes.

BABELMAN'DEB, Straits, a channel forming the entrance of the Red Sea from the Indian Ocean —upwards of 20 miles broad.

Bag'dad, a city in Irak-Arabi, situate on the Tigris. It has a considerable trade, being the emporium for the products of Arabia, Persia, and India. Population 80,000.

Bahar', a province in Hindostan, S. of Nepaul, containing about 26,000 square miles, and one of the richest and best cultivated in India.

Bahrein', a cluster of islands on the S. W. side of the Persian Gulf. The pearl-fishery among these islands is one of the most valuable in the world.

Baiazid, an important city and fortress in Turkish Armenia, near the S. W. foot of Mount Ararat. Population 30,000.

Bai'kal, a lake or inland sea in the government of Irkutsk in Siberia, about 366 miles long, and varying in breadth from 20 to 70. The Russians regard it with veneration, and call it the Holy Sea.

Bain-Gonga, or Bhai-gonga, a tributary of the Godavery in Hindostan. See GODAVERY, p. 217.

Ba'ku, or Bad'ku, a town in the province of Shirvan, in Persia, situate on a peninsula in the Caspian Sea. Its port is spacious and commodious; and it is a place of some trade. Since 1801 it has been in possession of the Russians.

Balbec', anciently *Heliopolis*, both of which words signify the "City of the Sun," a town of Syria, situate in a fertile valley at the foot of Antilibanus. Here are the magnificent ruins of a "temple of the sun," supposed to have been built by the direction of the Emperor Antoninus Pius. It is now a miserable village.

Balk, or Balkh, a province in Great Bucharia, formerly belonging to Persia, but now to the Afghans. It is supposed to stretch about 250 miles from W. to E., and upwards of 100 miles from N. to S. It is inhabited by Usbeck Tartars and Arabs, who dwell partly in towns and partly in tents. Its capital, situate on the river Dehash, is watered by 18 canals, issuing from a large reservoir in the neighbouring mountains. This was the *Bactria* of the Greeks, supposed to have been the residence of Cyrus, and is regarded by the Asiatics as the oldest city in the world.

Balkash. See TENGIS, p. 229.

Banca, an island near Sumatra, with large tin-mines.

Banda Islands, a group in the Indian Sea, forming part of the Spice Islands, and famous for the production of nutmeg.

Bangalore, a large and strong city of Mysore in Hindostan, which was the residence of Hyder Ally.

Bankok, the capital of the Siamese dominions, on the Meinam. By far the greater number of the houses float upon bamboo rafts moored along the banks. Population 412,000.

Basso'ra, Busso'ra, or Bas'rah, a large city in Irak-Arabi, on the W. bank of the Shaiut Arab, encompassed by a broad and deep ditch, and by a wall 7 miles in circuit, from 20 to 25 feet thick, and mounted with a great number of cannon. It is a place of great trade. Pop. about 60,000.

Batavia, the principal settlement of the Dutch in the island of Java, and the capital of their Indian possessions. The harbour is excellent, and the situation fitted for an extensive commerce; but the air is very pestilential. Population 47,217.

Bed'lis, or Bet'lis, an ancient city in Kurdistan, said to have been founded by Alexander the Great. Population 60,000.

Beh'ring, Straits of, a narrow sea between the W. coast of N. America and the E. coast of Asia, so named from their discoverer, Behring, a Russian navigator. Where narrowest, they are 13 leagues, or 39 miles wide.

Belour-tagh, the ancient *Imaus*, a

chain of mountains in Western Tartary, which it separates from Little Bucharia.

Benares (Benairz′), a rich district of Hindostan on both sides of the Ganges, between the 23° and 27° N. Lat. It contains 1200 square miles of fertile soil.—Its capital, called also Cashy, situate on the N. bank of the Ganges, is the seat of the most celebrated university in Hindostan. It is 4 miles long, and 2 broad. Population about 600,000. The Hindoos believe that a person dying at Benares is sure of paradise.

Bencoo′len, a district and city in Sumatra. Pepper and spices are the staple articles of culture. The town is inconsiderable, but the district contains 80,000 inhabitants, of whom 12,000 reside at Fort Marlborough.

Bengal′, a province of Hindostan, extending 400 miles in length, and 300 in breadth; from 21° to 27° N. Lat., and from 86° to 92° E. Long. Its soil is peculiarly fertile, yielding great abundance of the necessaries and luxuries of life. This province has been called the most valuable jewel in the British crown. The Presidency of Bengal comprehends 306,000 square miles, and 69,710,071 inhabitants.

Be′rar, a province in Central Hindostan, N. of Aurungabad, of a triangular shape. Though in many places naturally fertile, it is thinly peopled, and ill cultivated.

Bergamo, the ancient *Pergamus*, a city of Asia Minor, where parchment was invented, and which was also the third of the 7 churches of Asia. It is situate about 18 miles from the Gulf of Pergamus. Population 15,000.

Bir′man Empire, an empire in the Eastern Peninsula, comprehending the kingdoms of Ava and Pegu, with some other territories. Its extent is about 1200 miles in length, and 200 in breadth. The Birmans are fierce and warlike; and having seldom come into contact with Europeans, accounted themselves invincible. Their war with the British, which broke out in 1824, gave them an humbling lesson to the contrary. After a contest of 2 years, the emperor was compelled to sue for peace; which he obtained on condition of ceding Arracan, Cheduba, Tavoy, Mergui, with all the seacoast of his dominions, except that which bounds the Delta of the Irrawady, and paying a million sterling towards defraying the expenses of the war.

Bokha′ra, Bukha′ria, or Bogar, a city of Great Bucharia, situate on the Sogd, about 50 miles from its junction with the Oxus. It stands on the side of a hill, in the form of an amphitheatre; it contains numerous colleges, where the Mohammedan youth study law; its inhabitants are much engaged in manufactures; its trade is considerable. Population 100,000.

Bom′bay, an island on the W. coast of Hindostan, and the seat of a British Presidency. It is about 6½ miles long from N. to S., and about 1 mile broad. Along with the neighbouring islands of Colabah, Salsette, Butcher's Island, Elephanta, and Carar jah, it forms a commodious and sheltered harbour. It is separated from the mainland by a narrow strait, and connected with Salsette by a causeway. The city of Bombay is about a mile in length, and a quarter of a mile in breadth. It is surrounded by fortifications, and presents a front of bold defiance towards the sea; but is poorly defended towards the land. It commands an extensive commerce with the countries on the Persian and Arabian Gulf, with the western and eastern coasts of India, with China, and the islands in the Indian Ocean. Pop. 167,370. The territories belonging to the Presidency of Bombay, it is calculated, include 65,000 square miles, and its jurisdiction extends over 6,251,546 inhabitants.

Boo′tan, a province to the N. of Hindostan, between Bengal and Thibet, supposed to be 200 miles long, and 90 broad. It is very mountainous, and covered with extensive forests. The rajah is tributary to the grand lama of Thibet.

Bor′neo, next to New Holland, the

largest island in the world, extends from 4° N. to 7° 25′ S. Lat., and from 109° to 119° E. Long., in length nearly 800 miles, and in breadth about 700. Population about 3,000,000. The coast, for 10 or 15 miles inland, is marshy and unhealthy. In the centre is a ridge called the Crystal Mountains, from the number of fine crystals found there. Gold in great abundance, diamonds, and other valuable minerals are found in various parts of the island. It is fruitful in spiceries, and its camphor is the best known in commerce. Its inhabitants are fierce and savage, subject to various kings.

Bor'neo, its principal town, is situate on a river about 15 miles from the N. W. coast. The houses are built on posts, and the chief communication is by means of boats in front of the houses. The market is kept sometimes on one part of the river, sometimes on another, and resembles a fleet of wherries laden with provisions, and floating, with the numerous purchasers. The chief trade of Borneo was formerly with China, but now with Sincapore.

Brahmapou'tra, or Burhampoo'ter, the largest of the Indian rivers, rises in Thibet, near the sources of the Indus and Sutledge. It flows eastward till it approaches within 220 miles of the Chinese province of Yun-nan, then turning suddenly to the S. it reaches Assam; it then flows nearly due W. till it enters Bengal, when it takes a southern direction, and falls into the Bay of Bengal after a course of 2200 miles. It is called the Sanpoo in the upper part of its course.

Bucha'ria, Great, an extensive district of Western Tartary, whose limits, varying with the dominion of the Usbeck Tartars, to whom it belongs, cannot be fixed with precision. It contains the provinces of Sogd, Samarcand, and Balkh,—great part of which is exceedingly fertile. This was the Sogdiana of antiquity, and the Maweralnar of Arabian and Tartar history. It was the chief seat of the Monguls till the close of the fifteenth century, when the Sultan Baber, expelled by the Usbeck Tartars, penetrated into Hindostan, where he founded the Mogul empire.

Bucha'ria, Little, an extensive district of Chinese Tartary, having Great Bucharia on the W., and Cashmere and Little Thibet on the S. This country is but little known to Europeans. Its climate is fine; its plains are in general fertile; but great part of it is occupied with mountains.

Burhampo're, the principal city of Candeish in Hindostan, situate on the Taptee. It is of great extent, and carries on a considerable trade.

Bursa, a city in the Turkish province of Anatolia, situate in a plain at the foot of Mount Olympus. It is noted for its mineral springs, both hot and cold, over which are built elegant and commodious baths. Pop. 60,000.

Bushire (Busheer'), a town on the Persian Gulf, in the province of Fars, in Persia. The English East India Company have a factory here. Population 5000.

CABUL', an extensive province of Afghanistan.—Cabul, capital of the province, was long considered as the gate of Hindostan towards Tartary. It is a place of considerable traffic. P. 80,000.

Calcut'ta, the capital of Bengal, and of British India, is situate on the E. bank of the Hoogley, or western branch of the Ganges. It extends above 6 miles along the river; and, on being approached from the sea, the spires of its churches, temples, and mosques, the strong and regular citadel of Fort-William, its splendid edifices, and elegant villas and gardens, present an appearance of magnificence which seems to warrant its proud appellation of the "City of Palaces." Population upwards of 500,000.

Cal'icut, a town on the Malabar coast, Hindostan, once a splendid city, from which the first European vessel was freighted with Indian commodities by Vasco de Gama. This ancient city is now covered by the sea. The present town is mean in appearance, but populous; and carries on a considerable trade.

Cam'bay, a seaport in Guzerat, Hindostan, at the top of the gulf to which it gives name.

Cambo'dia, Camboge, or Camboya, a country in the Eastern Peninsula, occupying the eastern shore of the Gulf of Siam, about 400 miles long, and 150 broad. Its soil is remarkably fertile. Among its productions is the yellow pigment called gamboge. It is now subject to Cochin-China.—Cambodia, the capital, consists of a single street.

Candahar', an extensive province of Afghanistan, situate between 31° and 34° N. Lat., and between 64° and 68° E. Long. Its capital, of the same name, is a flourishing city, on the great road between Persia and India. Population 100,000.

Candeish', a province of Hindostan, S. of the river Nerbudda, about 200 miles in length, and 100 in breadth,—watered by the Tapptee,—fertile, but ill cultivated.

Candy, a kingdom in the island of Ceylon, occupying its central regions, and extending outward so as to leave a narrow ring around the coast. This kingdom was in the possession of a native prince till 1816, when it was annexed to the British dominions. The natives, called Cingalese, are, like the Hindoos, divided into castes; and the higher ranks have attained some degree of civilisation.—Candy, the capital, consists of one street 2 miles long, from which a number of lanes branch off on both sides at right angles.

Canton', the capital of the province of Konang-toung in China, is situate on the Pekiang. This river is navigable 300 miles farther up, and is crowded with vessels for 4 or 5 miles, containing whole families that have no other residence. This is the only city in China where Europeans are permitted to reside and to traffic; and it is a place of very great trade. Pop. about 150,000.

Carama'nia, an extensive province of Asia Minor, E. of Anatolia.

Carnat'ic, a province extending along the eastern coast of Hindostan, about 500 miles in length, and from 50 to 100 in breadth,—comprehending what lately formed the dominions of the Nabob of Arcot. Almost the whole of it now belongs to the British.

Caroline Islands, a numerous group in the South Sea, E. of the Philippines. They are little known.

Cas'bin, a city of Persia, in the province of Irak. Pop. 90,000.

Cash'gar, a province and town in Little Bucharia, Chinese Tartary. The province is extensive and fertile,—and the town, situate on the Ara-tumen, has 15,000 houses and 80,000 inhabitants.

Cashme're, a province of Hindostan, but now forming a part of the kingdom of Afghanistan. It is noted for its shawls, manufactured of the inner hair or wool of goats. Population 1,000,000. —The chief city is situate on the river Jelum, and extends 3 miles along each bank. Population upwards of 150,000.

Cas'pian Sea, a large inland sea or lake, bounded by the government of Astracan on the N., by Tartary on the E., by Persia on the S., by Caucasus, the principalities of Derbend, Baku, and Circassia, with part of the government of Astracan, on the W. It is the largest lake known, being 646 miles in length, and 263 in its greatest breadth, and covering an extent of 120,000 square miles. Its water, besides being as salt as that of the ocean, has a peculiarly bitter taste.

Catmandoo', the capital of Nepaul, in Hindostan, situate in a most romantic valley on the river Bhagmutty, about 40 miles S. of the Himmalehs. Pop. 50,000.

Cattack, or Cuttack, a district in the province of Orissa, Hindostan, belonging, since 1803, to the British government. The principal town, on an island formed by the Mahanuddy river, is now the residence of the gentlemen of the civil establishment.

Cau'casus, an extensive chain of mountains commencing at the source of the river Cuban, and running first south, then eastward through Mingrelia towards the source of the Kuma; then, turning again to the south, it enters Georgia near the source of the Kur; it next bends to the

east, and runs along the western shores of the Caspian Sea.

Cau'casus, an extensive government of Russia, W. of the Caspian Sea, consisting chiefly of territories conquered from Persia.

Ca'very, a river in Hindostan, which rises among the mountains of Coorg, and flows through the Mysore and Carnatic to the Bay of Bengal. Two cataracts occur in the course of this river, the one at Ganga Chuki, where the water is precipitated from a height of 100 or 150 feet,—the other at Birra Chuki, where the stream, divided into 10 branches, falls over a broken precipice of more than 100 feet.

Cel'ebes, a large island E. of Borneo in the Indian Ocean. Its figure is very irregular, being formed by immense bays into three peninsulas. Its extreme length is about 500 miles; and its population is estimated at 3,000,000. Great quantities of pure gold are found in the beds of the mountain-torrents, and likewise dug from pits. The soil is fertile, yielding abundance of rice, sugar-cane, sago, and cotton; the most poisonous of known vegetables, the famous *upas*, is found here: the coasts abound in turtle, and the island swarms with poultry. The natives are called Bugis; they are an active and commercial race.

Ceylon (Sailon'), the ancient *Taprobana*, a large island in the Indian Ocean, separated from the Coromandel coast by the Strait of Manaar. The natives call it Cingala. It is about 300 miles long, and 140 broad. It is traversed in all directions by ranges of mountains rising to the height of 4000 or 5000 feet, and watered by numerous rivers and lakes. The climate, particularly in the wooded regions, is extremely pernicious to European constitutions. The island abounds in minerals, particularly precious stones in great variety; and the most extensive and valuable pearl-fishery in the world is carried on in the Strait of Manaar. The soil produces vegetables and fine fruits in great profusion; but the most valuable of its plants is the cinnamon-tree, of which the natives enumerate ten species, only five of which, however, are fit for use. The snake called the boa constrictor is found here of the enormous length of 30 feet,—and alligators 18 feet long. The elephants of Ceylon possess great strength and sagacity. This island belongs to the King of Great Britain. Pop. 1,500,000.

Chamil, or Hamil, a town of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary, E. from Loknor.

Chan'si, a small province of China, W. of Tchyly, the original seat of the founders of the empire.

Chantoung, a province of China, S. of the Gulf of Tchyly.

Chen'si, an extensive province of China, separated by the Hoang-ho from Chansi on the W.

Chenyang', a district of Chinese Tartary, with a city of the same name, bounded on the S. by the great wall of China.

Chingtoo, the capital of the province of Sreetchoan, in China; it carries on an extensive trade.

Circars, a province of British India, to the N. of the Carnatic, the superficial area of which is calculated at 17,000 square miles.

Circas'sia, a province of Asiatic Russia, occupying a great portion of the country between the Black and Caspian Seas. It is inhabited by a number of warlike tribes, who, although they acknowledge a kind of vassalage to Russia, continue almost independent, neither paying tribute nor performing military service. The government is a feudal aristocracy, each state having its own prince, whose nobles, though almost independent in peace, are bound to attend him on warlike or predatory expeditions. The class next to the nobles are freedmen, and the rest of the people are bondmen or slaves. The Circassians are remarkable for their elegance of person,—the beauty of the females has long been celebrated. Pop. 474,000.

Cochin (Cot'shin), a small province of Hindostan, between Calicut and Travancore. Its rajah is in alliance with the British, of whom he may be considered as a

vassal.—I
has a con
Co'chin-Chi
Eastern P
considerab
hending t
quin, Cam
sides Cochi
latter ext
along the
Sea; and i
exuberant
chiefly with
Colom'bo, th
Ceylon, is
built town.
Concan', an
Southern P
the Western
Constamboul,
in a valley wa
once the cap
ent kingdom
Core'a, a coun
consisting of
ed by the Ye
side, and the
other. Its le
620 miles, and
Its king is tri
Cutch, an ext
Hindostan, to
vince of Ajm
various indepe
Cy'prus, an i
Turkey, in the
miles long, an
nearly traverse
by two lofty ch
which, during
ed with snow.
they afford ren
heat intense and
island was celeb
times for its fer
for its dense po
the gayety and
its inhabitants.
cularly grapes, st
pre-eminence;
superior quality;
sive dominion o
presses industry
verted much of t
desert. Two-thi
bitants are Christ
men are as beaut
as voluptuous, as
Venus in this isla
pulation upwards
DACCA, the riche
district in Bengal

vassal.—Its capital, on the shore, has a considerable trade.

Co'chin-China, a country in the Eastern Peninsula, the seat of a considerable empire, comprehending the countries of Tonquin, Cambodia, and Siampa, besides Cochin-China Proper. The latter extends about 400 miles along the shore of the Chinese Sea; and its soil is of the most exuberant fertility. Its trade is chiefly with China. P. 2,000,000.

Colom'bo, the British capital of Ceylon, is a regular and well-built town. Pop. 50,000.

Concan', an extensive district of Southern Hindostan, between the Western Ghauts and the sea.

Constamboul, a town in Asia Minor, in a valley watered by the Karasou, once the capital of an independent kingdom. Pop. 50,000.

Core'a, a country N. E. of China, consisting of a peninsula, formed by the Yellow Sea on the one side, and the Sea of Japan on the other. Its length is computed at 620 miles, and its breadth at 280. Its king is tributary to China.

Cutch, an extensive district of Hindostan, to the S. of the province of Ajmere, possessed by various independent chiefs.

Cy'prus, an island of Asiatic Turkey, in the Levant, about 140 miles long, and 60 broad. It is nearly traversed from E. to W. by two lofty chains of mountains, which, during winter, are covered with snow. The shelter which they afford renders the summer heat intense and oppressive. This island was celebrated in ancient times for its fertility and beauty, for its dense population, and for the gayety and licentiousness of its inhabitants. Its fruits, particularly grapes, still preserve their pre-eminence; its corn is of a superior quality; but the oppressive dominion of the Turks represses industry, and has converted much of the island into a desert. Two-thirds of the inhabitants are Christians. Their women are as beautiful, and nearly as voluptuous, as the votaries of Venus in this island of old. Population upwards of 70,000.

DACCA, the richest and largest district in Bengal, with an important city of the same name, on the Boor Gunga, or old Ganges, 100 miles from the sea. Population about 300,000.

Daghistan', a country on the W. of the Caspian Sea, for many years a debatable land between the Persians and Russians, but now in full possession of the latter. Population about 200,000.

Damas'cus, a very ancient and important city, in a pashalic or government of the same name, in Asiatic Turkey. It is said to contain 500 houses, entitled, from their internal splendour, to the name of palaces. It is unrivalled in the number of its fountains and canals. Damascus was long celebrated for the manufacture of sabres. Population 200,000.

Dec'can, or country of the South, a region of Hindostan, stretching across the peninsula, bounded by the Nerbudda on the N. and the Krishna on the S. It constituted in former times the kingdom of the Rajah of Telingana. It is now divided into the provinces of Candeish, Ahmednagur, Beeder, Golconda, Visiapore, and Berar.

Del'hi, a province of Hindostan, extending from 28° to 31° N. Lat., having the Ganges on the E., a range of mountains on the N., Moultan on the W., and Ajmere on the S. Want of water renders a great portion of it sterile; the most fertile and best cultivated part of it is on the banks of the Caggar. The territory around the capital, and to the eastward of the Jumna, belongs to the British; the rest is possessed by native chiefs, who are engaged in perpetual hostility with one another.—The capital city, on the Jumna, was long the capital of Hindostan, and is said to have covered, in the time of its splendour, an extent of 20 miles in length; and its magnificence was equal to its extent. The citadel is occupied by the Mogul, who is entirely supported by the British; and the town by the English resident, and other gentlemen; while the troops have a distinct cantonment. Population about 200,000.

Der'bend, a town of Persia on the Caspian Sea, in the province of

Daghistan. It is a place of considerable strength; but it surrendered to the Russians in 1796.

Diarbeck, the ancient *Mesopotamia*, a pashalic of Asiatic Turkey, in Armenia, between the Tigris and Euphrates.

Diarbe'kir, the capital of Diarbeck, stands in a fine plain on the W. bank of the Tigris. P. 50,000.

Dowlatabad', a city and fortress of Hindostan, in the province of Aurungabad. Its fortress stands on the summit of a mountain, surrounded by several stone-walls, the lowest enclosing the city.

ERIVAN, a considerable province of Persia, on the N. of the Araxes.—Its capital, of the same name, is situate on the Zengui, about 3 leagues from its junction with the Araxes. Pop. 10,000. By the treaty of peace concluded between Russia and Persia in 1828, this province and that of Nakt-chivan were annexed to the Russian empire, under the title of the province of Armenia.

Erzerum (Erzeroom), the chief city of Armenia, situate on a rising ground at the base of a chain of mountains; the air is pure and healthy, but the winter is long and severe. It was taken by the Russians in 1829, but has been restored to Turkey.

Euphra'tes, one of the largest rivers in Asia, rises from two principal sources in the mountains of Armenia. About 1400 miles from its sources it receives the Tigris, when the united streams flow towards the Gulf of Persia, into which they fall about 130 miles from their junction. The course of the Euphrates is thus upwards of 1530 miles.

FARS, or Farsistan', a province of Persia, E. of Kurdistan, and N. of the Persian Gulf.

Fo'chen, or Foukien, an extensive province of China, on the coast of the Chinese Sea.—Its capital, Footchoo, is a commercial city, and celebrated for its learned men, and its bridge of 100 arches across an arm of the sea.

Formo'sa, a large, beautiful, and fertile island opposite the Chinese province of Foukien, in which it is politically comprehended.

Friendly Islands, a group in the Pacific Ocean, to the W. of the Society Islands. The chief are Aramaboe & Tongataboo. They are inhabited by a fine and interesting race, who have made some progress in civilisation. These isles have been frequently visited by English navigators.

GAN'GES, a large and celebrated river of Hindostan. It issues in a small stream from beneath a mass of perpetual snow on the southern side of the Himmaleh Mountains. It is called the Bagiruttee till it is joined by the Alacananda, when the united streams form the Ganges. Its confluence with the Jumna at Allahabad is venerated by the Hindoos as the most sacred place of ablution. In its course S. E. it is swelled by the accession of five large tributaries, with many smaller ones. At Sooty it divides into several branches, the two western of which resume the name of Bagiruttee, or the Hoogley, which, after passing Calcutta, falls into the Bay of Bengal at Sagor. The eastern branch assumes the name of Puddah, and receives the mighty Brahmapoutra, before pouring its immense flood into the ocean. At both its mouths, the sudden influx of the tide, its conflict with the powerful current of the streams, and the number of sand-banks, render navigation extremely difficult and dangerous. So sacred is the Ganges held by the Hindoos, that dead bodies are thrown into it, and many drown themselves in its flood, as the surest passage to paradise. The length of its course is computed at upwards of 2000 miles; during the rainy season it is 4 miles broad, and 60 feet deep at the distance of 500 miles from its mouth.

Gaur', or Gaoor', a range of mountains which separates Hindostan from Tartary.

Geor'gia, an extensive country N. of Armenia, between the Caspian and the Black Sea. Although assigned in geographical works to Turkey, the greater part of it belonged to Persia till within the last 20 years, when conquest has annexed it to Russia. Geor-

gia, in climate and productions, is one of the finest countries in the world. The men are tall and elegant, and the beauty of the women, like that of the Circassian females, is proverbial over the East. Pop. 2,375,487.

Ghauts, two extensive chains of mountains in the S. of Hindostan, the eastern of which extends 70 miles beyond Madras, forming the boundary of the Carnatic; the western chain extends as far on the opposite coast. The Nhilgerry hills are the highest of this range, some of their peaks rising to about 8000 feet.

Ghergong, once the capital of Assam, Eastern Peninsula, and a city of great extent and importance; now fallen into decay.

Ghilan (Ge'lan), a province of Persia, extending upwards of 200 miles along the S. W. shore of the Caspian.

Ghizni, an ancient city of Afghanistan, formerly capital of a great empire, but now in decay. Population about 9000.

Gihon', Jihon', or Oxus. See OXUS, p. 225.

Go'a, a district on the western coast of Hindostan, belonging to the Portuguese.—Its capital, of the same name, is situate on an island, 24 miles in circumference, at the mouth of the Mandova. Many of its edifices, particularly the churches, are remarkable for magnificence; but the city has decayed greatly with the decline of the Portuguese power in India.

Godav'ery, a large river of Hindostan, which rises on the eastern side of the Ghauts, in the province of Aurungabad, and flows in a south-eastern direction through nearly the whole breadth of the peninsula. After a course of 850 miles, it falls, through two channels, into the Bay of Bengal.

Golcon'da, or Hydrabad', a province partly in Central and partly in Southern Hindostan, celebrated for its diamond-mines. It forms part of the dominions of the Nizam.—Golconda, formerly the capital, is now merely the citadel of Hydrabad, and the repository of the Nizam's wealth. It is strongly fortified both by nature and art.

Gombroon', a seaport of Laristan, in Persia, formerly a place of great trade, but now much reduced. It stands on a bay of the Gulf of Ormus.

Guinea, New, or Papua. See NEW GUINEA, p. 224.

Gu'zerat, or Gu'jerat, a large province of Hindostan, to the S. of Ajmere, computed to be 320 miles long, and 180 broad. It is intersected by the Paddar, the Mybie, the Nerbudda, the Taptee, and other rivers. It is fertile, and the inhabitants are an industrious people.

HADRAMAUT', a province of Arabia, occupying the southern coast from Yemen to Oman.

Hai'nan, an island belonging to the province of Konang-toung in China, said to contain 14,000 square miles.

Hamadan', a city of Irak, in Persia, supposed to be built on the site of the ancient *Ecbatana*. Population upwards of 40,000.

Hamah, the Hamath of Scripture, a city of Syria, situate on both sides of the Orontes. It is the birthplace of Abulfeda, the distinguished oriental geographer. Population 30,000.

Hami. See CHAMIL, p. 214.

Hangtchoo, the capital of the province of Tchi-kiang in China, 12 miles in circumference; and remarkable for the beauty of its situation.

Heb'ri-des, New. See NEW HEBRIDES, p. 224.

He'jaz, a province of Arabia, extending along the Red Sea from Mount Sinai to the frontier of Yemen.

Herat, a large and commercial city of Khorasan, the ancient *Aria*. Population 100,000.

Hil'lah, a town of Irak-Arabi, in Asiatic Turkey, on the western bank of the Euphrates. This town is built on part of the site of the ancient Babylon, the ruins of which are still to be seen in the vicinity, although they consist merely of vast piles of rubbish.

Him'maleh, or Himmalaya, a stupendous range of mountains which separate Hindostan from

Thibet and Tartary; the Dhwalagiri, or White Mountain, being 28,074 feet high.

Hindoo Kho, or Coosh, a lofty range of mountains, forming the N. W. boundary of the district of Cabul. Their elevation above the sea is estimated at 22,000 feet.

Hoang'-ho', or Yellow River, a very large river of China, issuing from the mountains of Thibet, and pursuing a circuitous course of 1800 miles through some of the finest provinces of China, till it falls into the Chinese Sea.

Hol'land, New. See Remarks, p. 206.

Hon'nan, a central province of China, S. of the Hoang-ho. It is so fertile as to be called the "Garden of China."

Hong-tse-hou', an extensive lake N. from Nankin, in China.

Hoog'ley, a branch of the Ganges, See GANGES and CALCUTTA, pp. 216, 212.

Ho'reb, a mountain in Arabia, celebrated in sacred history as containing the rock from which, when struck by Moses, water issued to relieve the thirst of the Israelites. It is due W. from Mount Sinai.

Hounan', and Houpe', two provinces in the centre of China, watered by the Kian-ku. The latter is considered the granary of the empire.

Huefo', the capital of Cochin-China, strongly fortified, and said to contain 30,000 inhabitants.

Hy'drabad, or Hyderabad', the capital of Golconda, in Hindostan, situate on the S. bank of the Musa. It is about 7 miles in circumference, surrounded by a stone-wall. Pop. about 120,000. See GOLCONDA, p. 217.

I'da, a mountain in Asia Minor, opposite to the Hellespont, 5292 feet high.

Ili, a river of Chinese Tartary, which falls into Lake Balkash.

Imeri'tia, a country to the N. of Persia, subject to Russia. Population 81,000.

In'dus, called also *Nilab* and *Sinde*, a very large river in Hindostan, which issues from the northern declivity of a branch of the Himmalehs, in 31° 30′ N. Lat., and 80° 30′ E. Long. Its stream is in many places rapid and deep. After a course estimated at 1700 miles, through a country comparatively barren and uninteresting, it falls by a number of mouths into the Indian Ocean. For 760 geographical miles from the sea, it is navigable for ships of 200 tons.

Irak-Age'mi, or Irak, the most extensive and important province of Persia, occupying the greater part of ancient Media.

Irak-Ar'abi, a province or government of Asiatic Turkey, known likewise by the name of the pashalic of Bagdad. It is watered by the Euphrates and Tigris, and is one of the most important governments in the Ottoman empire. It is 840 miles in length, and 636 in breadth.

Irkutsk (Irkootsk'), a government, comprising all the eastern part of Siberia, and containing 126,460 geographical square miles.

Irkutsk', a circle in the above government, in many places very fertile.—The chief city of the government, situate in a fine plain on the Angara, with a considerable commerce. P. 13,000.

Irrawady, a river which rises on the border of the desert of Cobi, flows through Thibet and the Birman Empire, and falls into the Bay of Bengal, west of Cape Negrais, by numerous mouths, after a course nearly due S. of 1800 miles.

Ir'tish, or Irtysch, a large river which issues from Mount Bogdo, in Eastern Tartary, passes through Lake Nor Saisan, and, after a course of 200 miles, enters Siberia; then passing the government of Tobolsk, it joins the Obi at Samara. It is navigable as high as Lake Nor Saisan, and its length from its source to the sea is 2890 miles.

Ispahan', or Spahawn', in the province of Irak, formerly the capital of Persia, and one of the most splendid cities of the East; though now much decayed, it is still a magnificent city. P. 100,000.

JAF'FA, anciently *Joppa*, a town of Palestine in Syria, was the only port which the Jews possessed on the Mediterranean, and its trade was extensive. It is built on a conical eminence, and the houses appear rising above one

another in the form of an amphitheatre. Here Bonaparte barbarously massacred near four thousand of his prisoners.

Ja'va, a large island S. E. of Sumatra, from which it is separated by the Straits of Sunda. It is 612 miles in length, and 128 in its greatest breadth. Its population is estimated at 5,000,000. The N. coast is low and swampy; the S. bold, rocky, and almost inaccessible. A chain of volcanic mountains, running from E. to W., divides the island longitudinally into 2 parts. The climate, especially on the coast, is peculiarly pernicious to Europeans. The soil is amazingly fertile. Java is occupied by the Dutch, but the native states are still formidable. It was wrested from them in 1811 by the British under Sir Samuel Auchmuty; and restored in 1814. The inhabitants, besides the Europe[illegible] settlers, are native Javanese, [illegible]lays, Chinese, and slaves.

Jed'do, the capital of Japan, situate on a bay on the S. E. side of the island of Niphon.

Jer'icho, an ancient city of Judea, in Palestine, situate in a fine pastoral plain on the river Jordan. It is now a mean village.

Jeru'salem, the celebrated capital of Judea, is situate in the government of Damascus in Syria. It stands on the declivity of a hill, at the extremity of an extensive plain, surrounded by a number of hills, whose undulating surfaces resemble the waves of the sea. The splendour of its first and second temple, its destruction by Titus, and the final demolition of the city, and dispersion of the Jews by Adrian, are events known to every reader of history. The recovery of Jerusalem and the Holy Land from the Saracens was the great object of the Crusaders. It was taken in 1099 by Godfrey de Bouillon, who was created king of Jerusalem, and retaken by Saladin about 60 years after. It is now a respectable city, containing 20,000 inhabitants, of whom one-fourth are Christians.

Jes'so, an island N. of the Japanese islands, about 150 miles long, and 80 broad. It is subject to Japan. High mountains, forests, rocks, and ravines, render the interior almost inaccessible.

Jid'da, or Judda, a seaport in the Arabian province of Hejaz, on the coast of the Red Sea. It is a place of great trade, and is considered the port of Mecca, though 40 miles distant. Population about 15,000.

Jor'dan, a celebrated river in Palestine, or ancient Judea, issuing from Mount Hermon, forming, with some other streams, the small lake Merom, passing afterwards through the great lake called the Sea of Tiberias, and then flowing through an extensive plain to the Dead Sea.

Juggernaut', or more properly Jagatna'tha, the Lord of the World, a celebrated temple on the coast of Orissa, in Hindostan. The idol is a frightful figure of wood, representing one of the incarnations of Vishnu. On particular occasions it is placed, superbly dressed, on an immense chariot, or moving tower, before the wheels of which some of the devotees, of whom from 40,000 to 130,000 repair annually to the festival, throw themselves, and are crushed to pieces.

Jumna, a river of Hindostan, which rises from the Himmaleh Mountains, flows through Delhi and Agra, and, after a course of 780 miles, falls into the Ganges at Allahabad.

KAIFONG, the capital of the province of Hon-nan, in China, about 6 miles from the bank of the Hoang-ho, on a situation lower than the bed of that river, and extremely liable to inundations.

Kaisariah, the ancient *Cæsarea Mazaca*, a town in Asia Minor, on the Melas. Pop. 25,000.

Kamtschat'ka, a large peninsula in the N. E. of Asiatic Russia, forming part of the government of Irkutsk. Though placed within the temperate zone, the cold of this country is as severe as in the arctic regions. This cold is occasioned by fogs from the neighbouring seas, by winds which blow uninterrupted from the Frozen Ocean, and by the elevation of a range of moun-

tains, extending the whole length of the peninsula. The country abounds in wild animals, many of which bear precious furs. The inhabitants are rude, living in winter in huts under ground, and driven in sledges drawn by dogs.

Kan-kiang, a river of China which falls into the Eastern Seas in Lat. 36° 55′ N.

Kelat′, capital of Beloochistan, in Afghanistan.

Ker′man, a province of Persia, N. E. of the Persian Gulf. Its chief city, of the same name, was once a place of great importance; but having been taken by Aga Mohammed Khan in 1794, it has never recovered its former splendour. Population 20,000.

Ke′sho, or Backin, the capital of Tonquin, is situate on the river Sang-koi. Population 40,000.

Kha′rism, a province in Independent Tartary, to the S. of the Sea of Aral, traversed by the Gihon.

Khi′va, the chief city of the above province, is situate on a canal of the Gihon. Population 10,000.

Kiachta, a frontier town of Asiatic Russia, at which and the contiguous Chinese town of Maimatshin, all the commerce of these two great empires is carried on.

Kianku′, more generally called Yang-tse-kiang, or the Blue River, in China, the largest river in Asia, is supposed to have its rise in the N. of Thibet, near the desert of Cobi. It flows at first along the borders of China, and, on entering the empire, traverses the provinces of Sreetchoan, Houpé, and Ngan-hoei, and, after a course of 3290 miles, falls into the Chinese Sea, about 120 miles E. of Nankin.

Kiang-si′, a fine province of China, between Ngan-hoei and Konang-toung.

Kiang-su, a fertile and commercial province in the E. of China, between Ngan-hoei on the S., and Chantoung on the N.

Kisil-Irmak, the ancient *Halys*, a river of Asia Minor, issues from Mount Taurus, and pursues a northern course to the Black Sea.

Kist′na, or Krish′na, an important river of Hindostan, issues from the Western Ghauts in the province of Visiapore, and receiving, on its way across the peninsula, several important tributaries, falls into the Bay of Bengal to the S. W. of Masulipatam, after a winding course of 700 miles.

Kiusiu. See JAPAN, p. 202.

Kouei-tcheou (Koytachoo′), a rugged and mountainous province near the south-western extremity of China.

Kojend, a city in the province of Western Turkistan, in Independent Tartary, containing 30,000 houses.

Kokaun, a large city, capital of a Tartar kingdom of the same name, in a fine country on the Sirr or Sihon. According to Fraser, the town contains 50,000 houses.

Kokonor, or Hohonor, the Blue Lake, a large expanse of water in Chinese Tartary, on the borders of China.

Kolivan′, a town in the government of Tomsk in Siberia, situate in the upper part of the course of the Obi.

Konang-si, a province in the S.W. frontier of China, bordering on Tonquin. It has very productive gold-mines.

Konang-toung, a large and populous province in the S. of China, washed on the E. and S. by the ocean. See CANTON, p. 215.

Konieh, the ancient *Iconium*, a large city of Asia Minor, formerly the capital of a Turkish kingdom. Pop. 20,000.

Kora′san, an extensive province in the N. of Persia, on the borders of Western Tartary.

Koutahieh, the ancient *Cotyæum*, a town in Central Asia Minor. Population 60, 000.

Kurdistan′, or Koordistan, the country of the Koords, a district of Asiatic Turkey, S. of Armenia, about 300 miles in length, and less than 150 in breadth.

Ku′rile Isles, a long range of small islands in the eastern extremity of Asia, extending from the S. of Kamtschatka to the isle of Jesso. They are 22 in number. Three in the S. belong to Japan; the rest to Russia.

Kutto′re, a district of Sindetic Hindostan, occupying a great

part of the mountain-range called Hindoo Kho. Its fortress, of the same name, situate on the summit of a perpendicular mountain, is famous for the strength of its position.

LACCADIVES, a range of low islets off the coast of Malabar. Population 10,000.

Ladrones, or Marian Islands, a group lying in the N. Pacific, 20° due E. of the Philippines. The climate is salubrious, and the people robust and active, the men going naked.

Laho're, an extensive province in the N. of Hindostan, 320 miles long, and 220 broad. It is divided into the mountainous tract in the N., and the flat country known by the name of Punjaub. It is watered by the Sutledge, the Beyah, the Ravey, the Chunab, the Behut, and the Indus; and, if properly cultivated, would be the garden of India. It is governed by a number of petty Seik and other chiefs.—Lahore, its capital, is situate on the Ravey, on the great road from Delhi to Cabul. The fortified palace of the Moguls in this city was celebrated as the most magnificent in the world.

Lah'sa, a district in Arabia, lying along the western shore of the Persian Gulf. Its chief city, of the same name, is situate on the river Astan.

Lantchoo, the capital of the province of Kan-su in China, with a great trade in skins, and a sort of cloth made of cow's hair, which is exported to Tartary.

La'os, a kingdom in the Eastern Peninsula, W. of Tonquin and Cochin-China, poorly cultivated, and thinly peopled. The climate is very unhealthy. Population 1,400,000.

Laristan', a small province in the S. of Persia, extending along the coast of the Persian Gulf. It is the poorest province in the empire. The capital is Lar.

Las'sa, the capital of Thibet, and the residence of the Dalai Lama, or great head of the Shaman religion.

Le'banon, or Libanus, a mountain in Syria, 9600 feet high, celebrated in Scripture. It extends from the vicinity of Tripoli to the borders of Palestine. Near Damascus there are immense caverns. The lofty summit of Lebanon is covered with snow a great part of the year. A few specimens of its magnificent cedars yet remain.

Le'na, a large river of Siberia, which rises in the mountains N. W. of Lake Baikal, and flows, in a course of 2000 miles, to the Frozen Ocean.

Loo-Choo', or Leoo-Keoo, an interesting group of islands, between 400 and 500 miles E. of China. Their number is 36; but only one is of considerable dimensions, being about 50 miles long, and from 12 to 15 broad. The soil is fertile—the general appearance beautiful—the climate tempered by a constant sea-breeze. The inhabitants are civilized—and the accounts given of them by Captain Basil Hall, and Mr M'Leod, outvie the poetical descriptions of the golden age. Captain Beechey, who visited them more recently, has reduced them, in his description, to the level of ordinary mortals.

Luck'now, the capital of the province of Oude, in Hindostan, situate on the Goomty, a tributary of the Ganges. It is the residence of the king, who has a splendid palace. Pop. 300,000.

MACAO, an island, with a town of the same name, in the Bay of Canton in China, belonging to the Portuguese.

Macas'sar, a kingdom in the S. W. of the island of Celebes, with a town of the same name, belonging to the Dutch.

Madras', an extensive province belonging to the British in the S. E. of Hindostan, comprehending nearly the whole of the Carnatic.—Madras, the capital of this province, and the seat of the second British Presidency, is very unfavourably situate on a flat shore, on which the surf runs with extreme violence. It is very extensive; and, so far back as 1794, the population was 300,000. The Presidency comprehends 142,000 square miles, and 13,508,535 inhabitants.

Madu'ra, an extensive district in

the S. of the Carnatic. Since 1801 it has been in the possession of the British. Its capital bears the same name. Population 20,000.—Also one of the Sunda Isles, lying close to Java, about 91 miles long and 31 broad. Population 218,659.

Magnē'sa, anciently *Magnesia*, a town in Anatolia (Turkey), once the capital of the Greek empire. It is still large and populous.

Malabar', an extensive province in the S. W. of Hindostan, bounded by Canara on the N., and Cochin on the S. This was the first part of Hindostan visited by European navigators.

Malac'ca, a country in the S. W. of the Eastern Peninsula, consisting of a large peninsula connected with the British province of Tenasserim by the Isthmus of Kraw. It is about 775 miles long, and 125 in its medium breadth. The natives, Malays, are a ferocious and vindictive race; yet their language is the smoothest and softest in the East. The seaport belongs to the Dutch, but has lost much of its former importance.

Maldī'ves, a cluster of small coral islands in the Indian Ocean, S. W. from Cape Comorin. Cocoa-nuts, and cowrie-shells, used by the Hindoos as money, are their principal produce.

Malwäh', an extensive province of Hindostan, to the S. of Ajmere and Agra. Its soil is extremely fertile, and produces 2 crops in the year. It is divided among a number of Mahratta chiefs. Length 250 miles; breadth 150.

Mandavee, a town in the province of Cutch, in Sindetic Hindostan, having a flourishing trade with Arabia, Bombay, and the Malabar coast. Pop. 50,000.

Mandshu'ria, an extensive province in Eastern Tartary, little cultivated, but diversified by all the grand features of nature.

Mangalo're, a considerable seaport in Canara, on the western coast of Hindostan. It has belonged to the British since 1799.

Marque'sas, a cluster of islands, five in number, in the S. Pacific, extending from 138° 45′ to 140° 30′ W. Long., and from 8° 10′ to 10° 10′ S. Lat. Their general aspect is beautiful, and their soil fertile. The natives are strong, tall, and well formed,—resembling the Otaheitans in their religious ceremonies and some of their customs.

Martaban, a gulf of Pegu, with a town of the same name at its head.

Masu'lipatam', a considerable seaport in the province of the Northern Circars in Hindostan, noted for the manufacture of fine chintz. It belongs to the British.

Maykaung', or Maykong, a river in Cambodia and Laos, concerning the source of which, and the length of its course, geographers are not agreed.

Ma'zendran, a province of Persia, stretching along the southern shore of the Caspian.

Mec'ca, a large city of Arabia, and capital of the province of Hejaz, celebrated as the birthplace of Mohammed, and therefore venerated by the Mussulmans as the Holy City. It contains a spacious and celebrated temple, in the centre of which is the house of the Prophet, with a large black stone, held in peculiar veneration, being said to have been brought by the angel Gabriel to form the foundation of that dwelling. It has now lost much of its former prosperity, yet it is still the annual resort of numerous pilgrims. P. 30,000.

Medī'na, a city in the province of Hejaz, on the border of the Arabian desert, sacred as containing the tomb of Mohammed. Over the tomb has been erected a stately mosque, supported by 400 pillars, and furnished with 300 silver lamps, kept continually burning. Pop. about 20,000.

Meinam, a large river in Siam, supposed to have its source among the mountains of Thibet. It falls into the Gulf of Siam.

Mekran, a large province of Persia, along the Indian Ocean, in which are extensive deserts.

Merdin, a city of Diarbeck, in Turkey in Asia, situate on the top of a mountain, with an ascent by a stair cut in the rock. Pop. 20,000.

Mer'guen, a town of Mandshuria, in Chinese Tartary, on the great road from Pekin.

Meshed, a great city, capital of Khorassan in Persia, with a famous Mohammedan university.

Minder, the ancient *Meander*, a river of Asia Minor, which flows westward to the Archipelago.

Mo'cha, a city of Yemen, in Arabia, the principal port on the Red Sea, noted for the coffee produced in its vicinity. Pop. about 5000.

Mohan-laung, the capital of Laos, in the Eastern Peninsula.

Moluc'cas, a group in the Indian Sea, the most important of the Spice Islands, and famous for the production of cloves. They belong to the Dutch.

Mongo'lia, an extensive region in Chinese Tartary, the native country of the Moguls.

Moorshedabad', a city in Bengal, long its capital, and still the residence of the Nabob of Bengal, who is wholly dependent upon the British. Pop. about 165,000.

Mosul, a city of Asiatic Turkey, on the Tigris, near the ancient site of Nineveh. Population about 50,000.

Moul'tan, or Mool'tan, an extensive province in Hindostan, S. of Lahore and Cabul. Its northern and eastern districts are extremely fertile, the remainder is more barren. Its capital, of the same name, is situate about 4 miles S. E. of the river Chunab, —surrounded by a wall 40 feet high, and about 4 miles in circumference.

Mus'cat, a strongly-fortified seaport in the province of Oman in Arabia. It is a place of great trade. Pop. about 12,000.

Myso're, an extensive province in the S. of Hindostan, consisting of a high table-land, 3000 feet above the sea, from which arise a number of lofty hills, containing the sources of many important rivers. In consequence of this elevated situation, the climate of Mysore is unusually temperate and healthy, considering its tropical latitude. This country is in possession of the British, except a portion of it round the city of Mysore, which, after the defeat of Tippoo Sultan in 1799, they assigned to the son of the late rajah. Population 3,000,000.

NAGPO'RE, a large city in the province of Berar, Hindostan, and capital of a Mahratta province. Population 115,228.

Nankin', a large city of China, on the Yang-tse-kiang, in the province of Kiang-su, formerly the capital of the empire, and still accounted the capital of the South. The space enclosed within its walls is so extensive, that the Chinese boast, that 2 horsemen, setting out from the same gate in the morning, to ride round the walls in opposite directions, would not meet till the evening. A space of about 6 miles, however, within this wall, is occupied with gardens and bamboo-groves. Its principal ornaments are the lofty and splendid gateways, and its porcelain tower,—a temple or pagoda of nine stories, ascended by 884 steps, and surmounted by a pine-apple of gold. The porcelain tiles are so well joined, that they appear to be of one piece.

Nantchang, the capital of the province of Kiang-si, in China, a place of considerable trade.

Ne'jed, an extensive province of Arabia, including nearly all its central parts, and composed chiefly of mountains and rude pastoral valleys. Here was the seat of the Wahabee power; and through it caravans pursue their route towards Persia and India.

Nepaul', a long but narrow kingdom in the N. of Hindostan, between the Himmaleh Mountains and the provinces of Bahar, Oude, and Delhi. It is under the despotic government of a rajah. Population 2,000,000.

Nerbud'da, a large river of Hindostan, which issues from the high table-land of Amerkoontook, and, flowing westward through the provinces of Malwah and Guzerat, falls into the Gulf of Cambay, after a course of 700 miles.

Nertchinsk, a considerable town of Eastern Siberia, near which are valuable silver-mines.

New Britain, an island in the S. Pacific, lying in 150° E. Long.

and 5° S. of the equator; the inland parts are rocky and mountainous; but it is little known.

New Caledonia, an island in the S. Pacific, 15° E. of New Holland, generally mountainous, but flat in the north-eastern part and well cultivated.

New Guinea, or Papua, a large island in the Eastern Seas, extending from the S. of Gilolo, and the N. of Ceram, in a S. E. direction, about 1200 miles. Of this island little is known beyond the coasts. It seems to rise into hills of considerable height; and the forests of palm and other lofty trees afford a proof of the fertility of the soil. The natives, oriental negroes, are very savage.

New Hebrides, a group of islands lying between 14° and 20° S. Lat. and 20° E. of New Holland; they are mountainous, well wooded, and fertile.

New Holland. See Remarks, p. 206.

New Ireland, an island lying to the N. E. of New Britain, from which it is separated by a narrow channel, and which it resembles in appearance.

New Zealand, the name given to 2 large islands in the Pacific Ocean, about 1000 miles E. from New Holland. The soil is fertile; but the people are in the lowest state of civilisation, and carry on war with dreadful ferocity. Some English missionaries have, however, taken up their residence in this country. Population about 500,000.

Ngan-hoei, one of the most fertile and commercial provinces in the E. of China, between Kiang-su on the N., and Kiang-si and Tchi-kiang on the S.

Ngan-kin, the capital of the above province, on the Kian-ku.

Nicobar' Islands, a group in the Bay of Bengal, consisting of 7 large and 12 small islands. They are all covered with wood, and seem fertile; but their climate is very pernicious to European constitutions. The natives are quiet and inoffensive.

Ningouta (Ningoo'ta), a town in Mandshuria, Chinese Tartary, and the capital of a military government.

Niphon. See JAPAN, p. 202.

OB, or Obi, a large river in Siberia, which flows through the government of Tobolsk, is joined by the Irtish, a river of nearly the same magnitude, and, after a course of 2180 miles, expands into a wide gulf before falling into the Northern Ocean.

O'man, or Om'mon, an extensive district of Arabia, extending from the eastern extremity of the coast to the entrance of the Persian Gulf.

O'renburg, the westernmost government of Siberia. Though mountainous, it is fruitful in grain, and maintains great flocks and herds.—Its capital, of the same name, is situate on the Ural river. It is regularly fortified, and its streets are straight and well built. Pop. 20,000.

Orfa, a city of Diarbeck, in Asiatic Turkey, the *Edessa* of the Greeks and Romans, and supposed to be the *Ur of the Chaldees* mentioned in Scripture. Population 50,000.

Oriss'a, an extensive province of Hindostan, having Bengal and the sea on the E., and Berar on the W. The districts W. of Bengal are inhabited by a savage race of Hindoos called Oureas.

Or'mus, an island in the Persian Gulf, on which stood a city, once the most splendid and celebrated of all Asia, as the emporium of the trade between India and Persia,—but now so much decayed, as to contain not more than 500 inhabitants. It gives name to the straits which connect the Persian Gulf with the Arabian Sea.

Oron'tes, a river of Syria, which issues from Mount Lebanon, N. of Damascus, and pursues a northern course, till, near Antioch, it bends to the W. and S., and falls into the Levant.

Otahei'te, the principal of the Society Islands, consists of 2 peninsulas, connected by a marshy isthmus, about 3 miles across. The circumference of the whole island is 108 miles. The soil on the low grounds is amazingly fertile; and even the hills are covered to their summits with magnificent forests, or with the deepest verdure. Of the valu-

able bread-fruit tree there are 8 varieties, and 15 of the banana. The heat, tempered by breezes from the surrounding ocean, is by no means insupportable. The Otaheitans were idolaters, and human victims were occasionally sacrificed to their deities. Even their religious tenets, however, as the belief of a Trinity, and of a future state of retribution, seemed to prepare them for the reception of Christianity,—and nowhere have the labours of missionaries been attended with greater success. The royal family are among the converts; the missionaries are universally respected; and there is the fairest prospect of the conversion of the whole nation. Population 10,000.

Oude (Ood), a province of Hindostan, E. of Delhi and Agra; 250 miles in length, by 100 in breadth. It has the Ganges for its western boundary; is watered by the Goomty and Gogra, besides other streams and lakes; and its surface is flat and fertile. It is governed by a nabob, in strict dependence upon the British government. Pop. 3,000,000.

Oufa (Oofa), a town in the government of Orenburg, in Siberia, on the banks of the Belaia, near its junction with the Oufa. Population 2500.

Ougein', a city of Malwah, in Gangetic Hindostan, situate on the banks of the Sipperah. It was known to the Greeks by the name of Ozene.

Ox'us, Gi'hon, or Ji'hon, a large river which issues from a high table-land N. of Hindoo Kho, and, flowing through Great Bucharia, falls into the Sea of Aral, after a course of 1200 miles.

PALEMBANG, a fine town in the island of Sumatra, on both sides of the Moosee. Some of the houses are built on rafts anchored near the banks, others are elevated on piles, and a third description erected on dry land beyond water-mark. P. 25,000.

Pal'estine, or the Holy Land, the ancient country of the Israelites, and the scene of the great events of the Mosaic and Christian dispensations, is situate to the S.W. of Syria. Around and to the E. of Jerusalem, the mountainous districts are barren; but the country in general displays a luxuriant fertility corresponding to the descriptions of "the promised land." Judea, Samaria, and Galilee, were its three principal divisions under the Roman government. The first, including all the country between the Dead Sea and the Mediterranean, was possessed by the tribes of Judah, Benjamin, Dan, and Simeon; the second, comprehending the region to the N. between Jordan and the sea, was occupied by the tribes of Ephraim, Issachar, and part of Manasseh; Galilee, the fine inland territory on the Sea of Tiberias, was inhabited by the tribes of Zebulun, Asher, and Naphtali; the region to the E. of Jordan was divided into six smaller districts.

Palmy'ra, the *Tadmor* of Scripture, an ancient city in the middle of the desert of Syria, the splendour of which is still attested by its magnificent ruins.

Palte', or Jamdro, a lake in Thibet, to the S. of Lassa, presenting the extraordinary appearance of a canal, 5 miles broad, surrounding an island about 100 miles in diameter.

Pat'na, a large and ancient city of Hindostan, in the province of Bahar, situate on the S. bank of the Ganges. It has been under British sway since 1763. Population about 312,000.

Pegu', an ancient kingdom in the Eastern Peninsula, now a province of the Birman empire. Its soil is very fertile, but great part of it uncultivated. It is watered by the large rivers Irrawady and Sitang.—The city of Pegu is much decayed, but still adorned by a very magnificent temple.

Pekin', a great city, the capital of China, whose principal streets, crossing each other, are 4 miles long, and 120 feet wide. Malte Brun estimates its population at 700,000, but Sir G. Staunton at 3,000,000. Its walls are 30 feet high; and it consists of 2 towns, the Tartar and the Chinese, forming, together, an irregular circumference of 17 miles. The

gardens around the imperial palaces are extremely magnificent.

Pelew' Islands, a group of islands in the Western Pacific, between the Philippine and the Caroline Islands. Viewed from the sea, they exhibit high rugged land covered with wood. The valleys are remarkably fertile. The natives are hospitable and humane.

Peshawer, a city in a district of the same name, the capital of Afghanistan, built on an uneven plain, and about 5 miles in circuit. Population 100,000.

Philip'pine Islands, an important archipelago to the S. E. of the continent of Asia, consisting of a number of islands, extending from the 13th or 14th to the 19th or 20th degree of N. Lat. Of these islands the most important are, Luzon, or Manilla, about 400 miles long, and from 90 to 120 broad; Magindanao, or Mindanao, 300 miles long, and 105 broad; Mindoro, 110 miles long, and 25 broad; Panay, 110 miles long, by 38 broad; Negros, 145 miles long, by 25 broad; Marendique, Masbate, Zebu, Bohol, &c. These islands were taken possession of by the Spaniards in 1565, and still belong to them, though many of the natives remain independent. These important islands are in general extremely fertile, and clothed in perpetual verdure; but they are subject to most of the evils of tropical climates, storms, hurricanes, and earthquakes. Manilla, in Luzon, the capital of the Philippine Islands, contains a population of 38,000, and the total population of the islands is estimated at 2,525,000. Gold is found here in considerable abundance. Luzon produces the finest cotton known; and the true cinnamon-tree is a native of Mindanao.

Pondicherry (Pondesher'ry), a city in the Carnatic, the capital of the French settlements in Hindostan. Population 25,000.

Poo'nah, a large city in the province of Visiapore, Hindostan, lately the capital of the Mahratta confederacy, but now under the control of the British.

Poyang-hoo', a lake in the Chinese province of Kiang-si, nearly 100 miles in circumference.

Prince of Wales's Island, or Pulo Penang, situate off the W. coast of the peninsula of Malacca. It produces nutmegs, cloves, and other spices.

Prome, a city of Ava, in the Birman empire, on the Irrawady. Population 10,000.

QUEIHANG, a town scarcely 3 miles in circuit, the capital of the province of Houeitcheou in China.

Quelling, the capital of the province of Konang-si, in China, celebrated as the place near which the best stones for making ink are found.

RANGOON', a city of Pegu, and the principal port of the Birman empire, is situate on the N. bank of the eastern branch of the Irrawady, about 30 miles from the sea.

Red Sea, an extensive gulf of the Indian Ocean, between Africa and Arabia. It extends in a N. N. W. direction from the Straits of Babelmandeb to the Isthmus of Suez, where it is only 60 miles from the Mediterranean. Its length is about 1400 miles, and its breadth seldom more than 200. Reefs and rocks of coral obstruct its navigation, so as to render it difficult and dangerous.

Reshd, the capital of the Persian province of Ghilan.

Ros'tak, a city of Oman, in Arabia, the residence of the Imam.

SACCA'RIA, Sakaria, or Sikaria, a river in Asiatic Turkey, which, rising on the borders of Caramania, pursues first a N. W. then a N. E. course, and falls into the Gulf of Erekli, in the Black Sea.

Saga'lien, an extensive peninsula or island (for it is still uncertain which) at the north-eastern extremity of Asia, directly N. of the island of Jesso.

Sagalien Oula Ho'tun, the principal town of Mandshuria, in Eastern Tartary, on the Amur.

Saigong, the most populous and commercial city of Cambodia, containing 180,000 inhabitants.

Samarcand', in Great Bucharia, the former capital of Independent Tartary, and the favourite residence of Timur, is finely si-

tuate in a fertile plain, and its climate is delightful. P. 60,000.

Sa'na, the principal city of Yemen, in Arabia.

Sand'wich Islands, a group in the N. Pacific, discovered by Captains Cook and King, in 1778. They extend from 18° 54′, to 22° 15′ N. Lat., and from 199° 36′ to 205° 8′ E. Long. Although in the same latitude with the West Indies, their climate is more temperate; and they are exempt from the dreadful hurricanes which occasionally desolate those islands. They are in general fertile, and abound with the trees and other productions of tropical climes. Owhyhee, the largest, is about 97 miles long, and 78 broad. On this island are two stupendous mountains, Mowna Roa and Mowna Kaa, the former rising to the height of 15,988 feet. Near the base of Mowna Roa is a volcano, the crater of which is 1500 feet deep, from 5 to 7 miles in circumference at the bottom, and from 8 to 10 at the mouth. Through an unhappy misunderstanding with the natives of Owhyhee, Captain Cook was killed; yet they are in general of a mild and friendly disposition. The whole population of these islands is estimated by Captain King at 400,000.

Sanpoo. See BRAHMAPOUTRA, p. 212.

Sar'abat, a river of Asia Minor, falling into the Gulf of Smyrna.

Sata'lia, a city of Caramania, in Asiatic Turkey, beautifully situate round a small harbour on the gulf to which it gives name.

Scanderoon. See ALEXANDRETTA, p. 208.

Scutari, a fine city of Asiatic Turkey, opposite to Constantinople. Population 30,000.

Seer, a town in the province of Oman, Arabia, on the Persian Gulf.

Serinagur, a district and town in the Mountain Territory of Hindostan, N. of Delhi.

Seringapatam, a large and strong city, capital of the province of Mysore, in Hindostan, and the former residence of Tippoo Saib.

She'kerden, or Eskerden, a town in Little Thibet.

Shervutty, a river of Hindostan, which, in its descent from the Ghauts, forms one of the highest cataracts in the world, the fall being estimated at about 1000 ft.

Shi'raz, the capital of Fars, in Persia, most beautifully situate amid magnificent gardens, and the birthplace of Hafiz, the Persian Anacreon.

Shir'van, a province in the N. of Persia, now subject to Russia.

Siam', an extensive kingdom in the centre of the Eastern Peninsula. It consists chiefly of a fine and fertile plain, between two ranges of mountains, watered by the Meinam. The fruits of this country are peculiarly delicious. Pop., including Laos, 5,000,000.

Siam'pa, or Tsiom'pa, a kingdom of the Eastern Peninsula, "more the abode of tigers and elephants than of man." It is subject to Cochin-China.

Si'don, or Seide, an ancient town celebrated in sacred and profane history, situate on the coast of Syria, is the principal port of Damascus. Population 15,000.

Sikokf. See JAPAN, p. 202.

Si'nai, a mountain of Arabia, near the head of the Red Sea, the spot where the LAW was given to Moses; it is 7887 feet in height.

Sincapore, a seaport on an island of the same name, at the extremity of the Malayan Peninsula, lately ceded to Britain, and now the seat of an extensive trade. Population 17,664.

Sin'de, an extensive province of Hindostan, on both sides of the Indus, governed by Mohammedan chiefs. Population 1,000,000.

Sin'gan, a large city of China, the capital of the province of Chen-si.

Sirr, or Sihon, the ancient *Jaxartes*, a large river which issues from the mountains that separate Western from Eastern Tartary, and, after a long course, chiefly N. W., falls into the Sea of Aral.

Sivas, a large and flourishing city of Asia Minor.

Smyr'na, a large and ancient city of Asia Minor, situate at the head of a long and winding gulf of the Grecian Archipelago. It is a place of great trade; and claims the honour of being the birthplace of Homer. P. 100,000.

Society Islands, a group in the S. Pacific, of which the chief is Otaheite, lying to the eastward of the Friendly Islands. The soil is fertile, producing cocoa-nuts, the bread-fruit, plantains, &c. in great abundance. The natives are distinguished for ingenuity.

Soco'tra, Socotora, or Socotura, an island in the Indian Ocean, 40 leagues E. from Cape Guardafui. It is governed by a king, who is tributary to Arabia.

Solomon Islands, a group, lying between 5° and 10° S. Lat., and 155° and 165° E. Long. On one of these islands La Perouse and his companions were wrecked.

Sreetcho'an, a mountainous but fertile province on the western frontier of China.

Sultania, a large city of Persia.

Suma'tra, a large island, separated from the Eastern Peninsula by the Straits of Malacca, and from Java by the Straits of Sunda. It is divided obliquely by the equator into almost equal parts, extending in a direction N. W. and S. E. Its length is estimated at 1050 miles, and its average breadth at 165. Pop. 5,000,000. In the interior are mountains, one of which, Mount Ophir, rises to the height of 13,340 feet above the sea. Amidst these mountains are extensive, beautiful, and fertile plains, pretty well cleared of wood, which overspreads other parts of the island. The heat is less intense in Sumatra than might be expected from its latitude—the thermometer generally fluctuating between 82° and 85° in the shade. On the western coast the ground is very swampy; but fertility is the general quality of the soil. The usual products of a tropical climate are here found indigenous, or are easily raised by culture. Pepper is the principal object of cultivation. Among its animals are tigers of unusual size and ferocity; and the Sumatran or Argus pheasant, of unrivalled beauty of plumage. This large island is politically divided into the empire of Menangkabow and the Malays; the kingdom of Acheen; the Battas, the Rejangs; the people of Lampong.

Sun'da, Straits of, an arm of the sea about 90 miles long, which separates Sumatra from Java.

Sur, or Sour, the ancient *Tyre*, a seaport of Syria, and of old the most celebrated commercial city in the world. Sacred and profane writers give equally splendid descriptions of the magnificence of this "Queen of the Sea." Now it is little more than a miserable village.

Surat', a large and populous city of Hindostan, in the province of Guzerat, situate on the S. bank of the Taptee, about 20 miles from its mouth.

Suster, or Shuster, a city of Persia, the ancient *Susa*.

Sydney, the capital of New Holland, situate on a fine cove, which makes an excellent harbour.

Sy'ria, a fine province of Asiatic Turkey, situate along the coast of the Levant, and particularly celebrated in ancient history.

TABREEZ, or Tauris, supposed by some to be the ancient *Ecbatana*, a large city in the province of Azerbijan, in Persia. It is situate in an immense plain, on the banks of a small river. Population upwards of 50,000.

Tad'mor. See PALMYRA, p. 225.

Taihou', a town and lake in the Chinese province of Kiang-si.

Taihuen, the capital of the province of Chan-si, in China, a place of considerable trade, particularly in carpets resembling those of Turkey.

Tanjo're, a city in the Carnatic, capital of a district of the same name, celebrated for a magnificent pagoda.

Taptee', a large river of Hindostan, which rises in the province of Candeish, and falls into the sea about 12 miles below Surat.

Tarab'olo, or Trip'oli, a seaport in Syria, capital of a pashalic of the same name. Population 16,000.

Taras, or Turkistan, an extensive country in Western Tartary, the original seat of the great Tartar race called Turks.

Tarsus, a considerable town in Asia Minor, once the capital of Cilicia, and the birthplace of the Apostle Paul.

Tassisu'don, or Tassaudon, capital of the province of Bootan, in Thi-

bet, situate in a fine cultivated valley. It is of considerable extent, and very populous.

Tat'ta, an ancient and celebrated city of Hindostan, in the province of Sinde, situate near the bank of the Indus, about 130 miles from the sea. Pop. 15,000.

Tau'rus, a lofty chain of mountains in the eastern part of Asia Minor; highest peak 10,000 feet.

Tchangsha, the capital of the province of Hounan, in China.

Tchi-kiang, a province on the eastern coast of China.

Tchyly, an important province of China, to the S. of the Tartar frontier. In this province is situate the capital city, Pekin.

Te'flis, the capital of Georgia, celebrated for its baths. It is situate on the banks of the Kur. Population 30,000.

Teheraun', or Tehraun, the capital of Irak-Agemi, and the favourite residence of the Persian monarchs. Population 60,000.

Tellicher'ry, a seaport on the coast of Malabar, Hindostan.

Tenas'serim, an extensive province in the S. of the Birman empire, which, with those of Yeh and Tavoy, was ceded to Britain in consequence of the late successful war. Pop 51,000.

Tengis, or Balkash, a large lake in Mongolia, near the frontier of Western Tartary.

Terkiri, a lake in Thibet, 70 miles long, and 25 broad.

Thalwan', a river in the Eastern Peninsula, flowing through the great valley between the mountains of Arracan and Siam.

Tigris, a large and celebrated river of Asiatic Turkey, issues from the mountains of Armenia, about 15 miles E. of the source of the Euphrates, and, after flowing for a great length of course parallel to that river, joins it at Korna, when the united streams take the name of Shat-al-Arab, or the river of Arabia. The name Tigris is derived from the word Tigr, an arrow,—expressive of the rapidity of its course.

Timor, a considerable island in the Indian Sea, where the Dutch and Portuguese have settlements.

Tobolsk', the western government of Siberia, separated by the Uralian Mountains from European Russia.—Tobolsk, its capital, is situate on the Irtish, near its junction with the Tobol. Population 20,000.

Tocat', a commercial city of Roum, in Asiatic Turkey, on the banks of the Jekil-Irmak, the ancient *Iris*. Population 60,000.

Tomsk, a government of Siberia.—Its capital, of the same name, has a population of 10,000.

Tong-ting, a large lake in China.

Tonquin (Tonkeen'), a large kingdom of the Eastern Peninsula, bordering on China, subject to Cochin-China.

Tranquebar', a seaport of Tanjore, in the Carnatic, situate on one of the mouths of the Cavery. Population 20,000.

Travancore, a province forming the south-western extremity of the peninsula of Hindostan.

Trebisond', the ancient *Trapezus*, a city of Armenia, on the coast of the Black Sea. It is a place of considerable trade.

Trichino'poly, a city in the Carnatic, capital of a district of the same name. It stands on the S. bank of the Cavery.

Trin'comalee', a town and fortress, with an excellent harbour, on the N. E. side of Ceylon.

Trivanderan, or Trivandapatan, a city in Travancore, the residence of the rajah.

Tsinan, the capital of the province of Chantoung, in China, noted for its brilliant white silk.

Turfan, a district and town in Chinese Tartary.

Turon', a fine bay in Cochin-China, on which stands a town of the same name.

Tywan', the principal town of the Chinese island of Formosa.

VAN, a lake of Kurdistan in Asiatic Turkey, on which stands a large fortified city of the same name, with a population of 50,000.

Van Diemen's Land. See Remarks, p. 206.

Visagapatam, a district and town of Hindostan, in the province of the Northern Circars.

Visapore, a province in the S. W. of the Deccan, extending from the Arabian Sea to nearly the centre of the Peninsula.

Vootchang, the capital of the province of Houpé, in China, a place of extensive commerce on the Kian-ku.

UMMERAPOO'RA, formerly the capital of the Birman empire, (now exchanged for Ava), situate on the margin of a beautiful lake, at a short distance from the river Irrawady.

Ural (Oo'ral), or Yaik, a large river of Siberia, which issues from the Uralian Mountains, and flows first in a western, and then in a southern direction to the Caspian.

Urghenz', a town of Western Tartary, in the province of Kharism.

Urmia, or Urumeah, a large lake in the Persian province of Azerbijan, remarkable for its extreme saltness.

WHANG-HAY', or Yellow Sea, an extensive gulf between China and the peninsula of the Corea.

YAKUTSK, an extensive province in the E. of Siberia, yielding abundance of valuable furs. Its capital is a small city of the same name.

Yang-tse-kiang. See KIAN-KU, p. 220.

Yarkand, a large commercial city of Little Bucharia, in Chinese Tartary, situate on a river of the same name.

Ye'men, the *Arabia Felix* of antiquity, a province of Arabia, on the Red Sea and the Arabian Sea.

Yenisei, a large river in Siberia, formed by the junction of 2 streams that issue from the mountains to the S. W. of Lake Baikal, and flowing N. to the Arctic Ocean.

Yesd, a flourishing city in the S. W. corner of the desert of Khorasan. Pop. 50,000.

Yun-nan', a province in the S. W. frontier of China.—Yun-nan, its capital, is situate at the extremity of a large lake, and is the residence of the governor.

ZAIZAN, a large lake in Chinese Tartary, near the frontiers of Siberia.

Zarang, the principal town of the Persian province of Seistan.

AFRICA

Is bounded N. by the Mediterranean; W. by the Atlantic; S. by the Southern Ocean; and E. by the Isthmus of Suez, the Red Sea, and the Indian Ocean. It extends from 37° N. to 35° S. Lat., and from 17° 30′ W. to 51° 30′ E. Long. Its length, from the Cape of Good Hope to the Mediterranean, in a line due north, is 4620 miles; and its greatest breadth, from Cape Roxo to Cape Guardafui, nearly the same. Its population is very uncertain, but is generally computed at 70,000,000.

The countries which it contains are, Barbary, including Morocco, Algiers, Tunis, Tripoli, and Barca; Western Africa, including Upper and Lower Guinea; Southern Africa; the Eastern Coast; Abyssinia, Nubia, and Egypt; Central Africa. On sailing round the coasts of Africa from the Straits



the same

AN-KU, p.

ercial city
Chinese
river of

x of anti-
rabia, on
abian Sea.
Siberia,
ion of 2
rom the
of Lake
N. to the

in the S.
t of Kho-

the S. W.
n-nan, its
he extre-
and is the
nor.
n Chinese
tiers of Si-

wn of the
eistan.

by the
E. by
Indian
at., and
length,
ranean,
greatest
, nearly
, but is

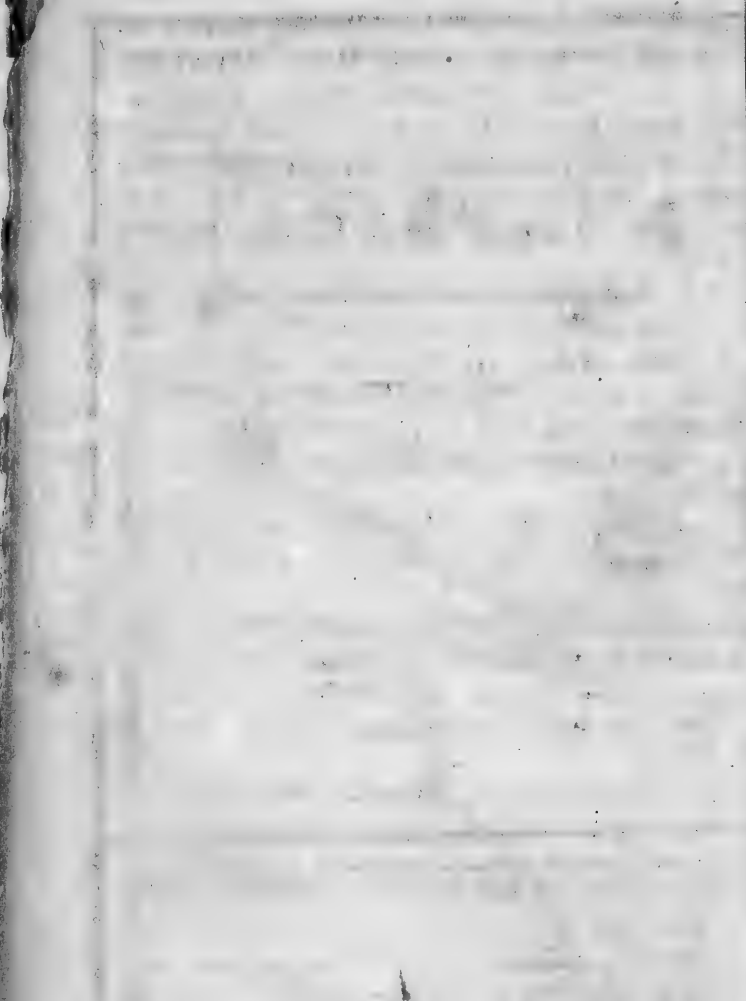
arbary,
li, and
Lower
Coast;
ca. On
Straits

the
pol
con
sce
tor


Azores or Western I.
C. St Vincent
SPAIN
MEDITERRANEAN SEA
Madeiras
C. Bojador
SAHARA
GUALATA
TWAI
TUARICK
ASBEN
NEGRO
C. Blanco
Cape Verd I.
S. Yago
C. Verd
I. Goree
C. Rosco
R. Gambia
FOULAH
BENGUELA
YALOFFS
BOTO
BARCA
BANHARA
Lake Tchad
Sierra Leone
Mt. of the Lions
Kong Mountains
Ashantee
Abomy
DAHOMY
C. Mesurado
SIERRA LEONE
UPPER
SLAVE COAST
BENIN
Sanguin
GRAIN COAST
IVORY COAST
GOLD COAST
C. Palmas
C. Three Points
C. Formoso
Old Calabar R.
Equator
GULF of GUINEA
C. Formoso
Fernando Po
Princes I.
CAMBOMBAS
St. Thomas
St. Matthew
Anobon I.
MACACO
Majumba
Loango
Loango
St. Salvador
CONGO
Aquimbo
Ascension
St. Paul de Loando
Old Benguela
New Benguela
St. Helena
C. Negro
Fish R.
Benbarooque R.
C. Frio
Tropic of Capricorn
Walvich B.
Unexplored
CAFFRARIA
C. Voltas
HOTTENTOTS
COLONY of the CAPE
Saldanha B.
Table B.
Cape Town
C. of Good Hope
SOUTHERN
Greenwich
Published by OLIVER & BOYD, Edinb



by OLIVER & BOYD, *Edinburgh*.



sailing round the coasts of Africa from the Straits

of Gibraltar, we come to the following CAPES:—Geer, Bojador, Blanco, Verd, Roxo, Mesurada, Palmas, Three Points, Formosa, Negro, Frio, Las Voltas, and the Cape of Good Hope. After doubling this southernmost promontory, and proceeding northward along the east coast, we come to Corrientes, St Sebastian, Delgado, Bassas, Cobir, Delgada, Guardafui.

In the same circuit, we find these GULFS and BAYS:—The Gulf of Guinea; Fish, Walwich, Saldanha, Table, False, Algoa, Natal, and Delagoa Bays; the Gulf of Sofala, the Channel of Mozambique, and the Red Sea. Along the coast of the Mediterranean occur Cape Bon, and the Gulfs of Sydra and Cabes.

The only STRAITS are the Straits of Gibraltar and Babelmandeb; and the only ISTHMUS is that of Suez.

The ISLANDS in the surrounding ocean are, The Azores, Madeiras, Canaries, Cape De Verd Islands, Fernando Po, St Thomas, St Matthew, Ascension, St Helena, Madagascar, Bourbon, Isle of France, or Mauritius.

Of the extensive ranges of MOUNTAINS which traverse this continent, the most remarkable are Atlas, Kong, Jebel Kumrah, or Mountains of the Moon, Mountains of Lupata, and the Abyssinian Mountains.

The principal RIVERS are, The Nile, Niger, Senegal, Gambia, Zaire or Congo, Orange, Zambezi.

The principal LAKES are the Tchad, Dembea, and Maravi.

Remarks.—In size, Africa holds the third rank among the four great divisions of the globe; but is the lowest in political and moral importance. The knowledge of this continent possessed by the ancients was extremely limited, scarcely extending beyond the northern states; and its interior remained till lately a large blank in the map of the

world. The curiosity and enterprise of modern travellers have overcome in a great measure the obstacles presented by a burning climate, extensive deserts, and the barbarism of the natives. A considerable extent of Interior Africa has now been explored, and has been found more fertile, more highly cultivated, and inhabited by milder races than the countries previously known. Ethiopia, Egypt, and the northern states, attained in ancient times a high degree of civilisation; but at present have greatly declined.

Various distinct races of men people this continent. The inhabitants of Egypt seem to be of Hindoo origin, and the Abyssinians to have passed over from Arabia; the Carthaginians migrated from Tyre to establish a colony of rival prosperity, and other regions of the north were peopled by Medes, Persians, and Armenians. The central and the western regions, from Senegal to Cape Negro, are occupied by the negroes, apparently a distinct and indigenous race. The east coast, and part of the interior, are occupied by the Caffres, whose features are in general less flat than those of the negroes, but who resemble them in their thick lips, their curled and woolly hair, and their complexion, varying from a yellow brown to a shining black. The Berbers and the Shellus among the mountains of Barbary, and on the frontiers of Morocco, are of a fairer complexion, and a lighter frame, than the Moors of the plains; and in their sentiments, morals, and manners are decidedly superior. The Hottentots in the south appear to be a distinct race from both negroes and Caffres. Some of their external qualities, as well as their language, seem to indicate their affinity with the Mongolian and Kalmuck Tartars.

EXERCISES.

How is Africa bounded? What are its countries, its capes, &c.? What rank does Africa hold among the great divisions of the globe? How far did the knowledge of this continent, possessed by the ancients, extend? What obstacles have modern travellers overcome? What is the nature of the territories they have explored? What was the state of Ethiopia, Egypt, and the northern states, in ancient times? From what origin do the Egyptians, Ethiopians, Carthaginians, and other inhabitants of the north appear to have sprung? By what people are the central and western regions of Africa occupied? What part of the continent is occupied by the Caffres? In what features do they resemble and differ from the negroes? In what respects do the Berbers and the Shellus differ from the Moors? With what people do the language and some external qualities of the Hottentots seem to indicate an affinity?

THE STATES OF BARBARY.

States.	Chief Towns.
Morocco	Morocco, Mogadore.
Fez	Fez, Mequinez, Tetuan, Ceuta, Tangier, Sallee.
Algiers	Algiers, Oran, Bona, Constantina or Cusantin.
Tunis	Tunis, Susa, Cabes, Porto Farino.
Tripoli	Tripoli, Mesurata, Lebida.
Barca	Derna, Tabarca, Bengazi, Ptolemeta.
South from Barbary are,—	
Darah	Tatta.
Tafilet	Tafilet.
Segelmissa	Segelmissa.
Belidulgerid	Guergela.
Fezzan	Mourzouk, Temissa, Zuela.

In Tunis is the river Mejerda, and the lake called by the ancients *Tritonia Palus.*

Remarks.—In Barbary, or, as some geographers term it, the region of Mount Atlas, that extensive range of mountains is the most remarkable feature. The low land, between this range and the sea, varying from 50 to 200 miles in breadth, is watered by many streams from the mountains, and displays in general exuberant fertility. Its agricultural products are nearly the same as in Europe; its fruits are superior.

Of the domestic animals, the mule and the ass are chiefly employed in labour. The Barbary horse is famed for its lightness and speed. The fleeces of the sheep are in general coarse and hairy, except those of Morocco, some breeds of which produce very fine wool: there is one species, whose large tail, composed of solid fat, is esteemed a great delicacy.

Among the wild animals are the lion, here remarkable for strength and ferocity, the panther, the hyena, the jackal, the antelope or gazelle, in imitation of whose fine eyes the ladies paint their eyes black,—the jerboa and jird, about the size of a rat, are harmless animals which burrow in the ground.

Serpents, scorpions, and locusts, are scourges with which Barbary is peculiarly afflicted.

The Atlas range yields silver, copper, lead, and antimony

in considerable abundance. The plains are remarkable for the prevalence of saline substances. The lakes are nearly as salt as the sea. Salt springs are more numerous than fresh; and there are hills composed entirely of salt. Nitre is found in many places mixed with the soil. Hot springs and streams occur in various places; and near Constantina, the heat of the water is so great as to calcine the rocks over which it passes.

This part of Africa was distinguished in ancient history. Carthage, the first commercial state of antiquity, long disputed with Rome the empire of the world. After its fall, the northern provinces of Africa became the granary of Rome. Under the Saracen princes who afterwards occupied it, Barbary, especially Fez, acquired unusual lustre. Its different states have declined greatly in importance; and their maritime strength has, for ages, been exerted only in piratical excursions. Mohammedanism is the established religion of these states.

EXERCISES.

What are the states and towns of Barbary? What is the most remarkable feature in Barbary? What is the general extent of the low land lying between Mount Atlas and the sea? What is the quality of the soil? What are its products? What domestic animals are chiefly employed in labour? For what is the Barbary horse famed? Is there any thing remarkable about the sheep of Barbary? What are the principal wild animals in these states? With what scourges is Barbary peculiarly afflicted? What metals does the Atlas range of mountains yield? For what mineral quality are the plains remarkable? What substance is sometimes found mixed with the soil? What remarkable effect does the heat of the water near Constantina produce? Was Barbary distinguished in ancient history? What state disputed with Rome the empire of the world? What advantage did Rome afterwards derive from these African provinces? Under what princes did Barbary acquire unusual lustre? In what has the maritime strength of the Barbary states been, for ages, exerted? What is the established religion of Barbary?

WESTERN AFRICA.

Divisions.

Zaara or the Great Desert.
Senegambia, containing the countries of the Mandingoes, Foulahs, and Yaloffs.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Upper Guinea, containing,	
Sierra Leone	Sierra Leone.
Grain Coast	Sanquin, Sestre Grand.
Ivory Coast	Druin.
Gold Coast	Cape Coast Castle.
Slave Coast	Whidah, Praya, Badagry, Ardra.
Dahomey	Abomey.
Benin	Benin, Waree, Calabar.
Lower Guinea, containing,	
Loango	Loango.
Congo	St Salvador.
Angola	St Paul de Loando.
Benguela	Old Benguela, New Benguela.
Mataman.	

RIVERS.—Senegal, Gambia, Grande, Mesurada.

Remarks.—Zaara, with its members,—the smaller deserts of Bornou, Bilma, Barca, and some others,—may be considered as a vast ocean of sand and gravel, branching into gulfs and bays, and containing oases or islands, whose luxuriant soil and dense population afford an agreeable relief to the traveller from its general solitude and sterility. It stretches from the Atlantic to the confines of Egypt, about 2900 miles in length, and about 920 in breadth. In its western division, the oases are few and small; in the eastern, they are more numerous and larger. Of these, the principal are, Fezzan, Agades, Augela, Bordoo. This immense expanse of sand is traversed by caravans, which vary their direction according to the position of the different oases, where man and animals obtain rest and refreshment; and sometimes whole caravans, consisting of thousands of persons and camels, perish in the midst of this arid waste. Ostriches and gazelles roam over these desolate regions; the horrors of which are aggravated by lions, panthers, and serpents. A plant, resembling thyme, acacias, and other thorny shrubs, nettles and brambles, constitute the scanty vegetation of the desert.

From the southern border of the desert, to the frontier of Guinea, the country is in general fertile, and watered by some important rivers, along which the vegetation is luxuriant; and the forests of cocoa-trees, mangos, palms, bananas, tamarinds, citrons, oranges, and pomegranates, afford evidence of the depth of the soil. But the most colossal tree

of these regions is the *baobab*, whose hollow trunk serves as a temple to the natives, or a habitation for several of their families.

The alimentary plants of these countries are various and abundant; and their flora is equally magnificent and rich.

The elephant, hippopotamus, rhinoceros, lion, panther, striped hyena, jackal, giraffe, zebra, antelope, deer, and numerous species of monkeys, are found in these regions. The boa constrictor, and various other species of serpents, lurk amid the rank vegetation; venomous insects and clouds of locusts infest the air. Birds of the most splendid plumage, as the aigrette, and various species of paroquets, swarm in the woods.

The different tribes of inhabitants will be noticed in the DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

EXERCISES.

What countries and towns does Western Africa comprehend? In what view may the Zaara, with its members, be considered? What is its extent in length and breadth? What are its principal oases? How is this vast expanse of sand traversed? What calamities sometimes befall the caravans? What animals are found in these desolate regions? What plants constitute the vegetation? What is the nature of the country between the Desert and Guinea? By what river is it watered? What species of trees abound here? Which is the most colossal tree of those regions? Are the alimentary plants numerous? Is the flora rich? What wild animals are found in this country? By what reptiles and insects is it infested? What is remarkable about the birds?

SOUTHERN AFRICA.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Country of the Boshuanas...	Lattakoo, Bakarrikarri, Kurecchanee.
Caffraria.	
Cape Colony.....	Cape Town.

RIVERS.—Orange and Oliphant.

Remarks.—The country to the east of Cape Colony, and extending along the Indian Ocean, is inhabited by the Caffres, a people entirely pastoral, and a fine race of men, brave, frank, and honest. The Zoolas, however, a Caffre tribe, near Cape Natal, have, under their chief Chaka, made themselves the terror of all their neighbours.

Immediately south of the colony extends the territory of

the Boshuanas, a people less vigorous and intrepid than the Caffres, but more industrious, combining agriculture with pasturage, having considerable and well-built towns, of which Kureechanee is said to contain 16,000 inhabitants.

The Colony is peopled by various tribes of Hottentots, of whom indolence and disregard of cleanliness are the disgusting characteristics; the Boshmans and other free Hottentots are wild and ferocious in their disposition. Some parts of the territory of the Cape of Good Hope are very productive. The corn and fruits are excellent. One spot produces the famous Constantia wine; and the flowers are unrivalled in brilliancy and fragrance. Among the wild animals of the country are the zebra, the elephant, hippopotamus, giraffe, the porcupine, and many poisonous snakes. This country was colonized by the Dutch; but since 1806 it has been in the possession of the English. The population in 1829 consisted of 86,404 whites and 32,066 slaves. See Cape Town in DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

EXERCISES.

Into what territories is Southern Africa divided? Name the chief towns, and rivers. By whom is the country to the east of Cape Colony inhabited? What is their character? What tribe have rendered themselves the terror of their neighbours? What territory extends to the north of the Colony? What is the character of the people? By what tribes is the Colony peopled? What are the characteristic qualities of the Hottentots? What tribes of them are peculiarly wild and ferocious? Is the Cape territory very productive? Which of its productions are most noted. Mention some of the wild animals of this country. By what European people was it first colonized? In whose possession is it now? What is the number of its inhabitants?

THE EASTERN COAST OF AFRICA.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Kingdom of Adel ..	Zeila.
Coast of Ajan.....	Brava, Magadoxa.
Zanguebar.....	Melinda, Mombaza, Quiloa.
Mosambique.....	Mozambique, Quilimane.
Mocaranga.	
Sofala.....	Sofala.
Sabia.	
Delagoa.	
Coast of Natal	

RIVERS.—In Adel is the Hawash; in Mocaranga

ranga, the Zambezi or Cuama; the Mafumo falls into Delagoa Bay; and near the middle of the coast of Natal are a river and bay of the same name.

Remarks.—Almost the whole of the Eastern Coast of Africa, south from Cape Guardafui, presents an aspect of fertility. The kingdom of Adel abounds in myrrh and frankincense. The coast of Ajan, viewed from the sea, appears a desolate mass of rocks and sand; but the interior is more fertile, and carries on a considerable trade in gold, ivory, and ambergris. Zanguebar is low, marshy, and unhealthy; and its extensive forests are said to abound in elephants. The soil of Mozambique is particularly luxuriant; and gold, washed down the rivers in great quantities, constitutes a chief part of its commerce. Mocaranga is said to be a rich and powerful country, containing productive mines of gold. Sofala, besides the advantages of a fertile soil and tolerable climate, possesses mines of gold so abundant and pure that geographers have fancied that here was the Ophir of the ancients. Around Delagoa Bay the country is productive. The coast of Natal, extending from the Great Fish River to the Bay of Lorenzo Marquez, is watered by numerous rivers, covered with wood, and intersected with savannas. It is here that the unicorn is said to have been seen by travellers.

EXERCISES.

What are the countries of Eastern Africa? For what is Adel famed? What is the aspect of the coast south of Cape Guardafui? What is the appearance of the coast of Ajan when viewed from the sea? In what does it carry on a considerable trade? Of what quality is the soil of Mozambique? What constitutes a chief part of its commerce? What is the condition of Mocaranga? What advantages does Sofala possess? What is the nature of the country round Delagoa Bay? Describe the coast of Natal. What animal is said to have been seen here by travellers?

COUNTRIES BORDERING ON THE RED SEA.

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Egypt	Cairo, Alexandria, Rosetta, Damietta, Girgeh, Syené.
Abex or Habesh	Aidab, Suakin.
Nubia.	
Dongola	Dongola.
Merawe	Merawe.

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Shendy	Shendy.
Sennaar	Sennaar.
Abyssinia	GONDAR, Axum, Dixan, Adowa, Masuah.

RIVER.—Nile.

LAKES.—Dembea or Tzana, Zawaja.

Remarks.—Egypt is a long narrow vale formed by the Nile, limited on both sides by barren deserts, and gradually widening as it approaches to the sea. The mouths of the Nile give it the form of the Greek letter Δ, whence it is called the Delta. The length of Egypt is about 500 miles; its extreme breadth at the Delta is 150 miles; but the medium breadth of cultivated land, following the course of the Nile, does not exceed 27 miles. A much greater superficial breadth might be assigned if the bordering deserts were included. In some places on the higher parts of the river the banks rise in terraces, evidently marking the different heights of the stream at different periods. The soil is in general extremely fertile, and the mode of cultivation remarkably simple. Wheat, barley, rice, maize, and lentils, are the articles of culture. The lotus, a species of water-lily, and the papyrus, or paper-tree, are the indigenous productions of Egypt; and the sycamore-fig, the date-palm, the pistachio, the oriental plane, and the cypress, are frequently met with.

The climate of Egypt is extremely hot, and is distinguished by the rare occurrence of rain. It would therefore be a barren desert, were it not annually watered by the inundations of the Nile, which spread fertility over its whole extent. These inundations are occasioned by the periodical rains in the Abyssinian mountains. The river begins to swell about the middle of June, it attains its greatest height in September, and subsides to its usual level about the end of October.

Of the animals for which Egypt was noted in ancient times, the hippopotamus is become rare, and the crocodile is only seen in Upper Egypt; but the ichneumon rat and the stork ibis are still common.

Egypt is celebrated in sacred history as the country in which the Israelites were detained in bondage, and seems to have attained a considerable degree of civilisation and importance at a very remote period of antiquity. Its pyramids have for upwards of 3000 years withstood the in-

fluence of time, and seem destined to be coeval with the earth that sustains them. They were the mausoleums or burying-places of the Egyptian kings. Egypt contains also the remains of temples, larger and more magnificent than those of Greece and Rome, though not constructed with equal taste. Egypt is considered to be a part of the Ottoman empire, but the present pasha has made himself nearly independent. Availing himself of the services of intelligent Europeans, he has introduced great improvements, both in military discipline and in the various branches of industry. The religion is the Mohammedan, but one-twelfth of the people consists of Copts, a Christian sect. Pop. 2,500,000.

Nubia is an extensive country between Egypt and Abyssinia. It is almost entirely occupied by deserts, except on the banks of the Nile. The kingdoms of Dongola on the Nile, and Sennaar on the Blue River or Abyssinian Nile, are more fertile and important than the rest of the country. The inhabitants, who amount to about 250,000, are represented as fierce and perfidious. In Sennaar are found large forests of the acacia tree. Nubia contains many excavated temples of great magnificence, particularly at Ebsamboul.

Abyssinia, to the south of Nubia, is an extensive, and, in some respects, an interesting kingdom. It stretches from north to south about 770 miles, and its medium breadth is about 550 miles. In this country nature appears in rude magnificence. It is pervaded by ranges of mountains, sublime in their height, and irregular in their forms. Vast rocks tower in the shape of pyramids, obelisks, and prisms; some appear like inverted pyramids; while others are so flat and thin, as to seem scarce firm enough to resist the force of the wind. Of the numerous rivers of this country, the most important is the Bahr-el-azrek, or Blue River, called by the natives Abawi. The Lake Tzana, or Dembea, is sixty miles long, and thirty-five in its greatest breadth. The climate, influenced by the mountainous situation of the country, is more temperate than might be expected under such a latitude. In the low grounds, however, it is excessively hot and unhealthy. There are generally two harvests in the year, one in autumn, and another in spring. Millet, barley, wheat, maize, and a grain called *teff* or *tafo*, smaller than mustard-seed, but well tasted, are the principal objects of culture. Vines are cultivated; but wine is made only in small quantities, being little relished by the natives. The flora of this country is particularly rich, the fields abound-

ing with roses, jessamines, lilies, primroses, and other flowers, whose fragrance perfumes the whole country. The botany has been little explored. Among the trees with which it abounds may be mentioned the sycamore-fig, the tamarind, the date, the coffee-tree, a large tree called the *rak*, used for building boats, two species of gum-bearing mimosas, and a valuable medicinal shrub, called by the natives *wooginous*, and by botanists *Brucea antidysenterica*.

Of the cattle of Abyssinia there is one species with horns of enormous length. The ass and the mule are the beasts of labour, horses being used only for the purposes of war. The buffaloes are wild, and sometimes attack travellers. Among the other wild animals are the two-horned rhinoceros, elephants, lions, panthers, leopards, the giraffe, the hyena, which is here particularly ferocious and bold, wild boars, gazelles, and monkeys. The lakes and rivers swarm with crocodiles and hippopotami. The birds of Abyssinia are extremely numerous and various. The most remarkable is a species of eagle, called the golden eagle, and some varieties of the bird of paradise.

No country in the world is so much infested as Abyssinia with troublesome insects. Of these the most formidable is the *tsaltsalya*, a fly somewhat larger than a bee, the puncture of whose proboscis is fatal, and penetrates even the tough skin of the camel. When this enemy makes his appearance, the cattle fly wildly over the plain, and whole tracts of country are deserted. The locusts, too, are particularly destructive.

Abyssinia contains a number of provinces or kingdoms, formerly under the sway of one monarch, but now divided among several chiefs, while a savage race named the Gallas, from the country to the south, have conquered a great part of it, and become masters of Gondar, the capital. The manners of the people are barbarous in the extreme.

EXERCISES.

What countries border on the Red Sea? What towns do they contain? In what country are the lakes Dembea and Zawaja? What is the general appearance of Egypt? What are its length and breadth? By what appearances on the banks of the Nile are its different heights at different periods indicated? What is the quality of the soil? What are the chief articles of cultivation? What plants are indigenous productions of Egypt? What trees are frequently to be met with there? What is remarkable about the climate of Egypt? What prevents the country from being a barren waste? By what are the inundations occasioned? When does the river

begin to swell, attain its greatest height, and subside? What animals, formerly common in Egypt, have now become rare? What animals are still common? For what is Egypt celebrated in sacred history? How long have its pyramids stood? What purpose did they serve? Of what empire does Egypt now form a part? What has the pasha done to improve the country? What is the established religion? What is the population?

Where is Nubia situate? What is its general appearance? In what respect do the kingdoms of Dongola and Sennaar differ from the rest of Nubia? Of what species of tree are large forests found in Sennaar? What is the character of the inhabitants? What remarkable temples are found in Nubia?

What is the extent of Abyssinia in length and breadth? What is the general aspect of the country? What is the most important river of Abyssinia? What is the extent of Lake Tzana or Dembea? What is the nature of the climate? How many harvests, and at what periods, has Abyssinia? What are the principal objects of culture? Is wine made here? Does this country abound in flowers? What are its most remarkable trees?

By what peculiarity is one species of the Abyssinian cattle distinguished? What are the beasts of labour? For what purposes are the horses employed? What are the wild animals of this country? With what animals do the lakes and rivers swarm? Are there many varieties of birds in Abyssinia? What are the most remarkable of them? Is this country much infested with insects? What is the most formidable of these? What other insect is particularly destructive?

Does Abyssinia contain more kingdoms than one? By what people has the country been conquered? What is the established religion? Of what description are the manners of the people?

CENTRAL AFRICA

CONSISTS of a great range of countries and kingdoms to the south of the Great Desert, situate chiefly on the Niger and some other rivers. It may be divided into—

Countries bordering on the Desert.	Chief Towns.	Countries on the Senegal.	Chief Towns.
Ludamar	Benowm.	Bambouk	Bambouk.
Beeroo	Walet.	Bondou	Fatteconda.
Asben	Agades.	Kaarta	Kemmoo.

Countries on the Niger.	Chief Towns.
Bambarra	Sego, Jenne.
Timbuctoo	Timbuctoo.
Youri	Youri.
Boussa	Boussa.
Borgoo	Wawa, Kiama.
Nyffé	Rabba.
Yarriba	Eyeo.
Funda	Funda.
Kirree	Kirree.
Eboe	Eboe.

Countries.	Chief Towns.
Houssa	Sackatoo.
Cassina	Cassina.
Kano	Kano.
Zeg-zeg	Zaria.
Guber.	
Bornou	Kouka.
Loggun	Loggun.
Begarmee	Begarmee.
Darfûr	Cobbé.

Remarks.—Many parts of Central Africa are sandy and barren, while others, especially on the banks of the Niger, are fertile and extremely populous. This river, which so long baffled every attempt to explore its course, has now been ascertained by the Landers to flow into the Gulf of Benin by numerous estuaries, after a winding course of about 2000 miles. This discovery is expected to open important new channels to the trade of Interior Africa.

The countries on the Senegal and the upper part of the Niger are fertile and populous, chiefly inhabited by negroes, with a mixture of Moorish population. Timbuctoo is the most celebrated seat of the interior caravan trade. The countries on the Lower Niger, Youri, Boussa, Yarriba, and Nyffé, are perhaps the most fruitful, industrious, and populous in all Africa. Below Nyffé, however, in approaching the sea, the country becomes swampy, and is often inundated. The people on its banks, though they carry on an active commerce, are ferocious in their habits, and corrupted by the prevalence of the slave-trade.

Houssa is an extensive region W. of Bornou, now almost entirely conquered by a Mohammedan people called the Fellatahs, whose capital is Sackatoo. The country is very fertile; the people are more intelligent than those of Bornou, and carry on a great commerce. Bornou was the most powerful empire in the interior of Africa till surpassed by that of the Fellatahs; its capital, Birnie, which, according to Denham and Clapperton, once contained 200,000 inhabitants, is now in ruins. The country is extremely fertile, except where it is occupied with deserts of sand. The people, whose numbers were estimated by Major Denham at 5,000,000, live in a state of the rudest simplicity. Darfûr is an extensive country, occupying a great part of the interval between Bornou and Abyssinia. During the dry season

it is parched and steril in appearance; but, during the rainy season, from June till September, the fields are covered with luxuriant verdure. The king takes the title of sultan. The natives are a kind of negroes; dissolute, lying, and knavish. Population, according to Mr Browne's estimate, 200,000. For a more detailed account of these various countries, see DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

EXERCISES.

What is the situation of Central Africa? Into what territories may it be divided?

What is the general aspect of Central Africa? What river flows through it? Into what gulf does the Niger flow? What is the length of its course? What advantages are expected to be derived from the discovery of its termination? Describe the countries on the Senegal and the upper part of the Niger. What is the most celebrated seat of the interior caravan trade? Describe the countries on the Lower Niger. What is the character of the people below Nyffé? Where is Houssa situate? By what people has it been almost entirely conquered? What is their capital? What is the nature of their country—and the intellectual character of the people? Is Bornou a powerful empire? What is the nature of the country? In what state do the natives live? What is the estimated amount of the population? Where is Darfûr situate? What variety of appearance does it assume in the dry and wet seasons? What title does the king assume? What is the character of the people? What is the estimated amount of the population?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ABEX. See HABESH, p. 248.

Abo'mey, the capital of Dahomey, situate about 80 miles from the Slave Coast. The roof of the palace, only a sort of cottage, is studded with human skulls. P. 24,000.

Adamow'a, a kingdom and city on the Shary, in Central Africa.

A'del. See Remarks, p. 238.

Adow'a a town in Abyssinia. Population 800.

Aga'des, capital of an interior kingdom called Asben.

A'jan. See Remarks, p. 238.

Alexandri'a, a city for many ages the capital of Egypt, and one of the greatest in the ancient world. It is now much declined, but has still a considerable trade. Near it are Pompey's Pillar, Cleopatra's Obelisk, and other remarkable antiquities. P. about 14,000.

Algiers (pr. Aljeers'), one of the Barbary States, bounded on the N. by the Mediterranean, W. by Morocco, S. by the Atlas range of mountains, separating it from Belidulgerid, and E. by Tunis. It is about 500 miles long from E. to W., and from 40 to 100 in breadth. The government is a despotic viceroyalty, holding of the Grand Signior. The Dey, or sovereign, is elected by the janissaries; and his divan, or council, is composed of the oldest warriors. Population of the state about 2,500,000.—Algiers, the capital, rises beautifully from the shore in the form of an amphitheatre; it is strongly fortified, and contains a population of 50,000. The piracies and insolence of the Algerines provoked

the vengeance of the British government, by whose fleet, under Lord Exmouth, in 1816, in conjunction with a Dutch squadron, their batteries were dismantled, their ships destroyed, and the Dey reduced to the humiliating necessity of submitting to the terms of the conquerors. In 1830 Algiers was taken by the French, who still retain possession of it, though they have not been able to reduce the surrounding country.

Algo'a, or Zwartkops Bay, a bay to the E. of the Cape of Good Hope, the coasts of which are among the most fertile and beautiful districts in the Cape Territory. To this district a number of British emigrants repaired in 1820; but drought and blight destroyed their crops for several successive seasons, and reduced them to such misery that the colony was broken up.

Alo'rie, a large city in the kingdom of Yarriba, founded by Fellatah settlers reinforced by refugees from the country, so that it is now as large as the capital.

Ango'la, a country in Lower Guinea, extending from Congo to Benguela, *i. e.* from 8° to 11° S. Lat. The traffic in slaves is carried on in this country to a great extent. It is computed that about 40,000 are annually transported from hence by the Portuguese and Spaniards.

Angor'nou, a town in Bornou, about 16 miles from Kouka. Population 30,000.

Ar'dra, a fertile territory on the Slave Coast, dependent on Dahomey. Its capital, of the same name, is about 40 miles inland.

Ascen'sion, a small barren island in the Atlantic, between Africa and Brazil, frequented by ships on account of the quantities of fish and turtle to be procured there.

Ashantee', a country to the N. of the Gold Coast, possessed by a brave and active people, whose king may now be considered as master of the whole Gold Coast.

At'las, an extensive and lofty chain of mountains, which stretches through the greater part of Barbary. The highest peak is 11,080 feet above the sea.

Ax'um, the ancient capital of Abyssinia, now almost in ruins. In the midst of the principal square stands an obelisk of granite, curiously carved, 80 feet high, and of one single block.

Azo'res, a group of islands, 9 in number, in the Atlantic Ocean, belonging to Portugal. They are exceedingly fertile, but subject to dreadful earthquakes. Of these islands St Michael is the largest; but Terceira is the residence of the governor. Pop. of the whole, nearly 300,000.

BABELMAN'DEB, or Babelmandel, Straits, a channel about 7 leagues wide, forming the entrance to the Red Sea from the Indian Ocean.

Bambouk (Bambook'), a kingdom in Central Africa, between the Senegal and Gambia, on the banks of the Falemé. This country abounds in gold, which is procured by the simple process of agitating with water the earth with which it is impregnated. The natives are Mandingoes, and the government is monarchical. Population 60,000.

Bambar'ra, a large and powerful kingdom in Central Africa, on the banks of the Niger. It is in general very fertile, and is irrigated through its whole extent. The inhabitants are Moors and Negroes; and the country appears very populous.

Bar'ca, the ancient *Cyrenaica*, an extensive tract, mostly of sand, between Tripoli and Egypt.

Bassas, or Bax'as, Cape of, on the E. coast, 5° N. Lat., 49° E. Long.

Begarmee, an extensive country to the E. of Bornou, with which it is frequently at war.

Bengue'la, an extensive territory S. of Congo and Angola, very little known.

Benin', a considerable kingdom in Upper Guinea, watered by a large river which seems to be a branch of the Niger. It is a fertile, but unhealthy country,—the natives a mild and gentle race.—Benin, the capital, stands at a little distance inland, and occupies a great extent of ground.

Blanco, Cape, the most westerly point of the Great Desert.

Bojador, Cape (Bohador'), a pro-

montory S. of the coast of Morocco, stretching far into the Atlantic.

Bohoo′, a large city of Yarriba, formerly capital of that kingdom.

Bon, a cape in Tunis, opposite to Sicily.

Bo′na, a seaport of Algiers, about a mile distant from the ruins of the ancient *Hippo*.

Bondou (Bondoo′), a kingdom of Central Africa, on the western bank of the Falemé. The country is fertile; and the natives, a tribe of Foulahs, comparatively opulent. The king's residence is at Fatteconda.

Bon′ny, a large town at the mouth of one of the principal branches of the Niger, which carries on a great traffic up the river for slaves and palm oil.

Borgoo, a mountainous country of Central Africa, W. of the Niger, divided into 8 kingdoms, of which the principal are Niki, Kiama, Loogoo, and Pundi.

Bornou (Bornoo′). See Remarks, p. 243.

Boshua′nas, or Bichua′nas, a people who inhabit a large tract of Southern Africa, to the N. of the Cape territory. They possess extensive herds. Among other large towns are Lattakoo and Kureechanee.

Bourbon (Boorbong′), an island belonging to France, in the Indian Ocean, about 60 miles long, and 45 broad. It is almost entirely of volcanic formation, and a mountain in the S. still emits flame, smoke, and ashes. Some parts of the island are extremely fertile, the climate delightful, and the sky always clear. P. 80,350.

Boussa, a country and city on the Niger, where Park was killed. Clapperton and the Landers were well received by the natives. The country is fertile. Pop. 12,000.

Brass, the name given to one of the principal branches of the Niger, called by the Portuguese Nun, which separates into two channels before reaching the sea. The trade is impeded, however, by a dangerous bar at its mouth.—Brass Town, on a creek to the eastward, consists of two large but poor villages, in a low and swampy situation.

CABES, a gulf of the Mediterranean, indenting the coast of Tunis, containing dangerous quicksands, the *Syrtis Minor* of antiquity.

Cairo, the modern capital of Egypt, and probably the largest city in Africa. Pop. upwards of 250,000. It is in general ill built, but contains many elegant mosques.

Calabar′, a territory of Western Africa, at the mouth of a large branch of the Niger, and carrying on a considerable trade.

Cana′ries, an important group of islands in the Atlantic, near the N. W. coast of Africa. Of these islands, 13 in number, the largest are Teneriffe, Grand Canary, and Fuerteventura. The group extends from 27° 39′ to 29° 26′ N. Lat., and from 13° 20′ to 18° 10′ W. Long. They belong to the Spaniards, by whom, after long and sanguinary wars, the fine and brave race of natives, called Guanches, was completely exterminated. These islands are in general fertile and beautiful, and enjoy a delightful climate. They are elevated and mountainous; and the celebrated Peak of Teneriffe, 12,176 feet in height, is seen by mariners at the distance of 140 miles. Their most valuable production is wine, of which Teneriffe yields annually from 20,000 to 24,000 pipes. Their whole superficial extent is about 700 square miles; their population 210,000.

Cape Coast Castle, originally a Portuguese settlement, now the capital of the British settlements on the Gold Coast.

Cape Town, the capital of the British possessions in Southern Africa, and a most important naval station, with a view to the passage to the East Indies. Great part of the white population are Dutch, who hold most of the farms in the interior.

Cassi′na, a kingdom and city of Central Africa, once very powerful, but now subject to Sackatoo, though by the latest accounts there had arisen a formidable rebellion.

Ceu′ta, a seaport of Fez, situate on the Straits of Gibraltar, and belonging to the Spaniards.

Cobbé, a city, capital of Darfûr. Population about 6000.

Con'go, an extensive country in Lower Guinea, separated from Loango on the N. by the Zaire, or Congo. The soil, on the banks of the river, is fertile: but the climate intensely hot. The negro-natives are represented as lively, good-humoured, and hospitable. They are almost destitute of any religion, except what consists in their faith in *fetishes*, a species of charm.

Constanti'na, or Cusantin, the ancient *Cirta*, a city in the E. of Algiers. It is the capital of a province of the same name, governed by a powerful bey; and is strongly fortified. Here are many fine remains of Roman architecture. P. about 30,000.

Coomas'sie, the capital of the kingdom of Ashantee, containing a fine palace, and a population of about 18,000.

Corrien'tes, Cape, on the Eastern Coast, in lat. 23° 48′ S.

Coss'eir, the principal port on the Egyptian side of the Red Sea.

DAHO'MEY, a considerable kingdom in Western Africa, N. of the Slave Coast. The country, so far as known to Europeans, is remarkably fertile. The government is a most oppressive despotism; and the people the most ferocious in the world. Human skulls are the favourite ornaments of the king's palaces.

Damietta, a large seaport of Egypt, on the most eastern branch of the Nile. Population, according to Savary, 80,000, while Malte Brun gives only 20,000.

Darfûr'. See CENTRAL AFRICA, p. 243.

Da'rah, a country S. of Mount Atlas, which separates it from Morocco, to which it is subject. Its chief product is dates.

Delago'a Bay, or the Bay of Lorenzo Marquez, is situate on the S. E. coast of Africa, about midway between Mozambique and the Cape of Good Hope. It is much frequented by the South Sea whalers, who find there good stations, abounding in whales. The natives are Caffres. The coasts are beautiful and fertile.

Der'na, or Derne, a town in Barca, surrounded with gardens, and watered by refreshing rivulets. It is the residence of the principal bey.

E'BOE, a large town on the Niger, about 100 miles from the sea, the centre of the trade in slaves and palm oil. The inhabitants are turbulent and licentious.

Eg'ga, a large trading town on the Niger, the most southerly in the kingdom of Nyffé.

Eye'o, a large city, capital of the kingdom of Yarriba, stated by Clapperton to be 15 miles in circumference.

FERNAN'DO PO, a mountainous and fertile little island near the mouths of the rivers Calabar and Cameroons. A settlement was lately established there by Britain, in the hope of its proving more healthy than Sierra Leone, but this expectation has as yet been completely disappointed.

Ferro, the most westerly of the Canaries, formerly used as the first meridian. Long. 17° 58′ W. and Lat. 27° 50½′ N.

Fez, an extensive country in the N. W. of Africa, once a flourishing independent kingdom, now the most valuable portion of the empire of Morocco.—Fez, its capital, is a large and elegant city, most beautifully situate in the bottom of a valley, surrounded by hills, on the lower parts of which are fine gardens, while the higher parts are covered with orchards, orange-groves, and forests.

Fez'zan, a considerable country to the S. of Tripoli, forming an oasis or island in the Great Desert. Its extent is about 255 miles in length, and 200 in breadth. The heat is intense, and when the south wind blows, is scarcely tolerable even to the natives; but the winter is so cold as to render fire acceptable even to persons from a northern climate. The soil is a light deep sand. Pop. about 70,000.

Formo'sa, Rio, one of the mouths of the Niger, which falls into the Gulf of Benin. Its estuary is about 4 miles wide.

Formo'sa, or Wareng, an island of Western Africa, in the Archipelago of the Bissagos. It is about

30 miles long, and 18 broad,—fertile, but without water.

Formo'sa, Cape, the eastern boundary of the Bight of Benin.

Foulahs, an amiable negro race, widely diffused through Western Africa. Their principal kingdom is Footah Jallo.

Fun'da, a large town on the Tchadda, or Shary, near its junction with the Niger.

GAM'BIA, a large river of Western Africa, which rises among the mountains on the eastern frontier of Footah Jallo, and falls into the Atlantic Ocean, in about 13° 8′ N. Lat., and 16° 33′ W. Long.

Gir'geh, a considerable city, the capital of Upper Egypt.

Gold Coast, a country in Upper Guinea, extending from Cape Apollonia to the Rio Volta, along the coast of which the British have several settlements. The country is in general very fertile, and has the advantage of two rainy seasons. Gold, from which the country derives its name, is brought down from the interior. The Fantees and the Ashantees are the chief native population.

Gon'dar, the modern capital of Abyssinia, containing about 10,000 families.

Grain Coast, a country in Upper Guinea, so called from the Malaghetta, a kind of pepper with which it abounds.

Guardafui (Gar'dafwee), Cape, the easternmost point of Africa.

Guinea (Gee'nea). See p. 235.

HA'BESH', a country occupying the coast of the Red Sea, from Egypt to the Straits of Babelmandeb.

Hele'na, St, an island in the Atlantic Ocean, 10½ miles long, 6¾ broad, and about 28 miles in circumference. It stands entirely by itself, and is about 1200 miles from the nearest land, on the coast of Southern Africa. From the sea its aspect is exceedingly bleak and dreary, presenting nothing but an immense wall of perpendicular rock from 600 to 1200 feet high,—as if nature had designed it for the purpose from which it has recently derived so much notoriety, as a prison for the great disturber of the peace of the world. It contains, however, some fertile and beautiful valleys; and its climate is temperate and agreeable. Here homeward-bound East India ships refresh,—the trade-wind prevents outward-bound ships from approaching it, without steering southward till they pass that wind's limit.

Hous'sa. See Remarks, p. 243.

IVORY COAST, a country in Upper Guinea, so called from the number of elephants' teeth procured in the interior.

JACO'BA, a kingdom and city on the Shary, said to be large and flourishing.

Jebel Kumrah, or Mountains of the Moon, an extensive chain which bounds Nigritia on the S.

Jen'ne, a large and commercial city of Bambarra, in Central Africa. Population 9000.

KA'NO, a large city, once the capital of Houssa, and still the chief seat of its commerce. Population about 40,000.

Kaarta, a kingdom of Central Africa, W. of Bambarra.

Kia'ma, a country and city to the W. of the Niger. The inhabitants are rude, but hospitable. The Landers found many of them dressed in Manchester cottons, and the royal house adorned with portraits of George IV., and other eminent British characters.

Kir'ree, a large trading town on the Niger, near which a branch strikes off towards Benin.

Kong, a country in Central Africa, traversed by a long and lofty chain of mountains, of which the Jebel Kumrah appear to be a continuation.

Kou'ka, a large city, the residence of the Sultan of Bornou.

LOAN'GO, a country in Lower Guinea, N. of Congo, from which it is separated by the river Zaire. It is remarkably fertile, and the climate is said to be fine. The government is despotic, and the natives are but little removed from a state of nature. Europeans resort thither chiefly for slaves.—Loango, the capital, contains a population of 15,000.

Loggun, a populous and industri-

ous country of Central Africa, to the S. of Bornou.

Ludamar', a country of Central Africa, N. of Bambarra, and S. of the Great Desert. The natives are Moors, the most intolerant Mohammedans. To their cruel bigotry Major Houghton fell a victim; and Mr Park, whom they detained long in captivity, would probably have shared the same fate, had he not fortunately made his escape.

Lupa'ta, or Spine of the World, a chain of mountains reaching from Cape Guardafui to the Cape of Good Hope.

Luxor, a village of Upper Egypt, near which are the remains of an astonishing range of temples, the relics of the ancient Thebes.

MADAGAS'CAR, a large, beautiful, and fertile island, to the E. of Africa, from which it is separated by the Channel of Mozambique. It extends from 12° 2′ to 25° 40′ S. Lat.,—being about 840 miles long, and 220 in its greatest breadth. Travellers vie with each other in their description of its scenery, and of its vegetable and mineral treasures. It is computed to contain about 4,000,000 of inhabitants, who are in general lively and good-humoured.

Madei'ra, an important island off the north-western coast, 37 miles long, by 11 in breadth, famous for its wine, of which from 15,000 to 17,000 pipes are annually exported. Population 98,800.

Magadox'a, a country with a town of the same name on the eastern coast. The inhabitants are most inhospitable to Europeans, and their country is little known.

Manda'ra, a kingdom of Central Africa, to the S. of Bornou, bordering on a vast and lofty chain of mountains of the same name.

Mandin'go, a country in the W. of Nigritia, at the sources of the Niger and Senegal. Its natives, called Mandingoes, are a mild and hospitable race; and have spread themselves over all the countries on the banks of the Niger, Senegal, and Gambia.

Massu'ah, a large seaport of Abyssinia, by which all the foreign trade of that country is carried on.

Mataman', or Cimbibea, a country of Lower Guinea, S. from Benguela, almost unknown to Europeans.

Matthew, St, an island in the Atlantic, said to lie in 1° 55′ S. Lat. and 3° 25′ W. Long., though some geographers question its existence.

Mauri'tius, or Isle of France, an important island in the Indian Ocean, about 600 miles E. from Madagascar. It is about 135 miles in circumference, and many of its productions are valuable. Its ebony is the finest known; its cotton is superior to that of India; and its coffee ranks next to that of Mocha. Till 1810 it was in the possession of the French, whose privateers annoyed our East India trade. It was captured that year by a British fleet, and is now a British settlement. Population, in 1829, 101,469.

Meger'da, or Megra'da, the *Bagrada* of the ancients, a considerable river in Tunis.

Melin'da, a Mohammedan state on the coast of Zanguebar, the capital of which, of the same name, is a large and handsome town, adorned with numerous mosques.

Me'quinez, a large city of Fez, in Morocco, frequently the residence of the emperor. It is situate in a fine plain, watered by numerous rivulets. Pop. 110,000.

Mesura'da, a cape, and also a river in Western Africa, which falls into the Atlantic at the western extremity of the Grain Coast. On its banks is a fertile, populous, and cultivated country of the same name.

Mesura'ta, a seaport of Tripoli. Population 40,000.

Mocaran'ga, called Old Monomotapa, a very extensive country in Eastern Africa, fertilized by several important rivers, the principal of which is the Zambezi. The natives are negroes: in several of their customs they resemble the Abyssinians.

Mo'gadore, or Mogador, a seaport of Morocco, on the Atlantic. It has a fine appearance from the sea; is strongly fortified; and is the emporium of the trade between Morocco and Europe; but is situate on a waste of accumulating sand. Population 10,000.

Mol'was, a numerous and industrious people described by Douville as living in the interior of Africa to the S. of the Line, inland from Congo.

Momba'za, a country of Zanguebar, S. of Melinda. Its natives, owing to their wars with the Portuguese, whom they succeeded in expelling, are extremely hostile to Europeans, to whom, of course, their country is little known. It is represented as fertile, and the climate as temperate and healthy. The town, situate on an island, is large and well fortified, and carries on a considerable trade.

Moroc'co, the ancient *Mauritania*, an empire in the N. W. extremity of Africa, and the most important of the Barbary States. Mount Atlas, which traverses it in two directions, from W. to E. and from N. to S., leaves a plain towards the sea from 50 to 100 miles broad, and from 400 to 500 long. This is the fertile and populous part of the empire. The territory beyond the Atlas, comprehending Darah, Tafilet, and Segelmissa, is at first productive in dates and wool; but loses itself gradually in the sands of the Zaara. The government is the most rigid despotism,—the will of the emperor being the only law, and the lives and properties of his subjects being at his uncontrolled disposal. The population, consisting of Arabian Moors and Brebers, are supposed to amount to about 8,000,000; but Mr Jackson estimates them at about 15,000,000. The Jews are numerous, but are kept in the most humiliating state of oppression. The natives, influenced by a gloomy superstition, and oppressed by a severe tyranny, are deceitful and cruel. The capital of the same name, situate on the N. of Atlas, in the centre of a vast plain covered with date and olive trees. Pop. estimated at 30,000.

Mourzouk (Moorzook'), the capital of Fezzan, is the emporium of the trade between the northern and eastern regions of Africa. Its ancient edifices of stone, now in ruins, contrast strongly with the mud cottages which form the dwellings of its present inhabitants.

Mozambique, a city and country, capital of the Portuguese settlements in Eastern Africa. It is much declined, but has still some traffic in gold, ivory, and slaves. It gives name to a channel between Madagascar and the eastern coast of Africa.

NATAL'. See EASTERN AFRICA, p. 238.

Ni'ger. See CENTRAL AFRICA, p. 243.

Nile, the river of Egypt, and one of the most important in the Old World, concealing its mysterious sources from the inquisitive eye of science, was an object of wonder and veneration to the ancients, and of eager curiosity to the moderns. Its true sources have never been viewed by any European, but are pretty well ascertained as situate among the mountains of Donga, to the S. of Darfûr. From these sources is formed the Bahr-el-Abiad, or White River, the largest of those streams, which, uniting in Sennaar, form one large river, which flows through Nubia and Egypt, to the Mediterranean. In passing through Upper Egypt, it is confined between the mountain-ranges, which leave only a narrow strip on each side. Near Cairo, the valley widens, and the river spreads over the wide and level plain of the Delta. It then separates into branches, of which the most important are those of Rosetta and Damietta. Ancient geographers inform us that it discharged its waters into the Mediterranean by 7 mouths. The length of its course is supposed to be 2000 miles. For an account of its inundations, see EGYPT, p. 239.

Nyffé, a country of Central Africa, east of the Niger, where trade and manufactures are very flourishing. It has lately been overrun by the Fellatahs.

O'RAN, a considerable town of Algiers, about 170 miles S. W. from the capital.

Orange, a river which rises near the N. E. extremity of the Cape territory, and flows N. W. and

W. to the Atlantic, through a course of about 600 miles.

PAL'MAS, Cape, the western termination of the Ivory Coast.

Paul de Loando, St, the capital of Angola, founded by the Portuguese in 1578. It has a good harbour defended by batteries

Porto Farl'na, a seaport of Tunis at the mouth of the Mejerda.

Praya, a seaport on the Slave Coast.

QUI'LO'A, a seaport in Zanguebar, capital of a country of the same name.

Quitta, a large lake in the interior of Africa, described by Douville. Its waters are said to resemble those of the Dead Sea in Palestine.

RAB'BA, the largest city in the kingdom of Nyffé, in the midst of a country productive in grain and valuable breeds of cattle. It excels in the manufacture mats.

Rosetta, a considerable town of Egypt, at the mouth of the principal branch of the Nile bearing its name. Pop. about 10,000.

Rox'o, a cape on the western coast.

SA'BIA, a country S. of Sofala, traversed by a river of the same name, which falls into the Indian Ocean. It furnishes slaves, ivory, and gold-dust.

Sackatoo, a large city of Central Africa, capital of Houssa, having subject to it the former kingdoms of Cassina and Kano.

Saldan'ha, a bay on the S. W. coast of the Cape territory, N. of Table Bay.

Sallee', a large seaport on the W. coast of Fez, in Morocco, at the mouth of a river of the same name. It is protected by a battery which commands the road, and by a redoubt, which defends the entrance of the harbour. This town was formerly the great hold of the Moorish pirates.

Salvador', St, the capital of Congo, built on a steep and rocky hill.

Segelmis'sa, a fertile country belonging to Morocco, S. of Mount Atlas.

Se'go, a large city of Central Africa, capital of Bambarra, on the Niger, which was first discovered here by Mr Park.

Sen'egal, a large river in Western Africa, which issues from a great range of mountains, traversing Manding and Jallonkadoo. The Black River, the Falemé, and the Kokora, pouring into it their copious streams, render it a river of the first magnitude. Many other streams roll into it, in its early course, whose sands are impregnated with gold-dust. At first it flows through a rugged and hilly country; but, for 60 leagues from its mouth, the level is so complete, that its velocity through the whole of track is supposed not to exceed 2½ feet. It falls into the Atlantic after a course of 800 miles in 16° 5′ N., and 16° 31′ W.

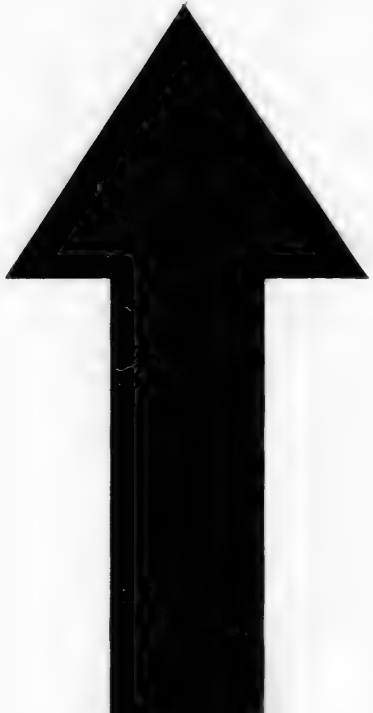
Sen'egal, a government established by the French on the above river. It yields gum-senegal, the best known in commerce, slaves, gold, ivory, and other articles.

Shary, a large river of Central Africa, which falls into Lake Tchad.—Another great river, called also the Tchadda, which falls into the Niger.

Sier'ra Leo'ne, a country in Western Africa, deriving its name from a mountain called by the original Portuguese settlers Sierra Leona, or the Mountain of the Lioness. It is traversed by a considerable river of the same name. Here the British have established a settlement for the benevolent purpose of civilizing the native negroes, and checking the slave-trade. The climate is so fatal to Europeans, that, in all probability, the settlement must be abandoned. In 1829 the number of liberated Africans amounted to 21,205; but the hopes of their improvement and civilisation had been in a great measure disappointed.

Slave Coast, a country of Guinea, extending from Rio Volta to the Bay of Lagos. It derives its name from the odious traffic in human beings, which was here carried on to a very great extent. The soil is amazingly fertile, and there is no part of Africa where the natives have carried the art of cultivation so far.

Sofa'la, a country on the S. E. coast, situate at the mouth of a river of the same name.



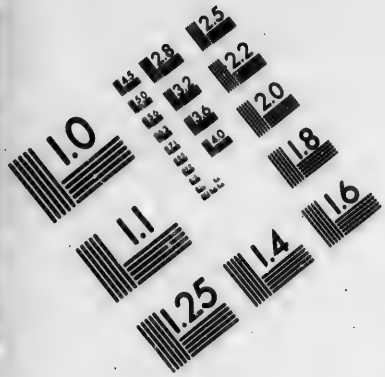
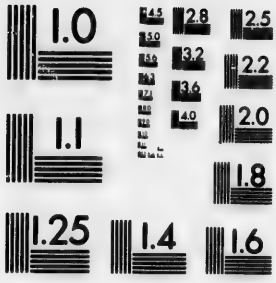
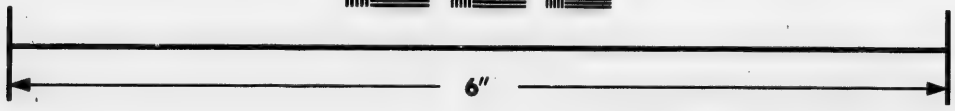
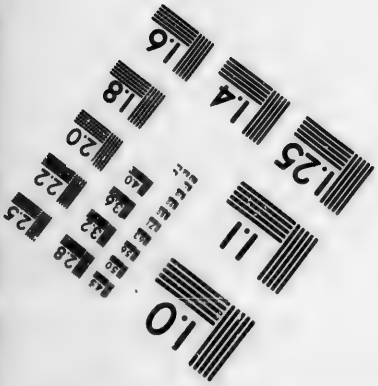


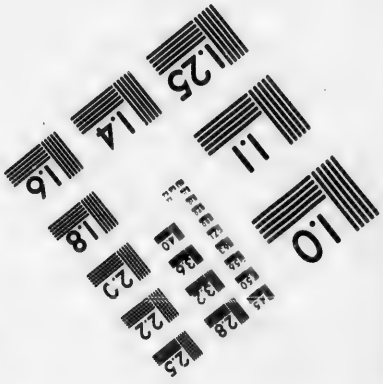


IMAGE EVALUATION TEST TARGET (MT-3)









Photographic Sciences Corporation

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

1.0
2.8
2.5
2.2
2.0
1.8
1.6

Spar'tel, Cape, the promontory which divides the Straits of Gibraltar from the Atlantic.

Suez, the famous isthmus which connects the two quarters of the globe, Asia and Africa, and separates the Mediterranean and Red Seas.—A considerable maritime town, situate at the N. extremity of the latter sea.

Su'sa, or Suse, a province in the south-eastern extremity of Morocco, blessed with a fertile soil, and one of the finest climates in the world. Its olive-groves are particularly extensive.—Also a town in the kingdom of Tunis.

Sy'dra or Si'dra, a large gulf in the E. of Tripoli, having in its interior extensive quicksands, the *Syrtes* of antiquity.

Sye'né, a city of Upper Egypt, on the border of the desert.

TABAR'CA, a small seaport of Barca.

Taf'ilet, a large district, S. E. of Mount Atlas, tributary to Morocco. It is a vast level plain. Dates are its chief produce.

Tangier (Tangeer'), a seaport of Fez, on the Straits of Gibraltar. Population 10,000.

Tat'tah, or Akka, a station on the southern frontier of Morocco, where the caravans assemble that are to proceed to Timbuctoo.

Tchad, a large lake or inland sea of Central Africa, 200 miles long and 150 broad, on which Bornou is situate.

Temis'sa, a town of Fezzan, the first reached by the caravans from Cairo, after crossing the Libyan deserts.

Te'tuan, a seaport of Fez, in Morocco, immediately within the Straits of Gibraltar.

Thomas, St, an island in the Gulf of Guinea, about 40 miles long, and 30 in breadth, remarkable for its fertility; but its climate is very pernicious to Europeans. It belongs to the Portuguese.

Timbuctoo, a large city on the Niger, the most celebrated emporium of Central Africa. Europeans for 3 centuries made fruitless efforts to reach it; Major Laing was at last successful, but was killed on his return home. M. Caillié, a Frenchman, however, reports it as less extensive than has been generally supposed.

Trip'oli, the most easterly of the States of Barbary, consists chiefly of a line of coast about 800 miles in length, extending from Cape Razatin to Port Bomba. For a few miles inland it is extremely fertile, but beyond that limit it is occupied with deserts of sand, or with the mountainous districts of Garian and Mesulata. In this country was the Greek colony of Cyrene; and the country in general abounds with Greek and Roman antiquities. See STATES OF BARBARY, p. 233.

Trip'oli, the capital, stands on a neck of land projecting a short distance into the sea. It is of great extent; but its population is not supposed to exceed 25,000.

Tu'nis, one of the most considerable of the Barbary States, stretching in the form of a large peninsula into the Mediterranean. Its most seaward point is within 100 miles of Sicily. To the commercial advantage of its situation is to be ascribed the greatness of ancient Carthage, once the rival of Rome for universal empire. The cultivated part of this state, reaching from 200 to 250 miles into the interior, is remarkable for its beauty and fertility. See STATES OF BARBARY, p. 233.

Tu'nis, capital of the above territory, is situate at the bottom of a bay, about ten miles S.W. from the site of Carthage. P. 130,000, of whom 30,000 are Jews.

VERD, CAPE DE, a promontory stretching out considerably into the Atlantic, and forming the westernmost point of Africa.

Verd, Cape De, Islands, a group about 80 miles W. from the Cape. They are 10 in number. Fogo, one of the smallest, has a volcano, of which the eruptions are very frequent. Cotton and seasalt are their staple productions: their soil in general is not fertile. These islands belong to Portugal. Population about 42,000.

Vol'ta, a river in Guinea, forming the boundary between the Gold and Slave Coasts.

WALET, a city in Central Africa, capital of the kingdom of Beeroo,

and which carries on a large trade in salt.

Wawa, a large town, capital of a district in the kingdom of Borgoo, estimated by Clapperton to contain 18,000 inhabitants.

Whidah, a remarkably fertile territory on the Slave Coast, subject to Dahomey, with a capital of the same name.

YARRIBA, a large and populous kingdom, W. of the Niger, called often by the name of its capital Eyeo. The government is absolute, but the people are described by Clapperton as mild and industrious.

Youri, a kingdom and city of Central Africa, productive in rice and other grains, and very populous.—Its capital, of the same name, is one of the largest cities of Central Africa.

ZAARA. See p. 235.

Zago'shi, an island in the Niger, opposite to Rabba, about 15 miles long, and 3 broad. The inhabitants are remarkably industrious, manufacture the finest cloths in this part of Africa, and carry on a great trade in canoes on the Niger.

Zaire. See CONGO, p. 247.

Zambe'zi, or Cuama, a large river in Eastern Africa, which flows through Mocaranga, and falls into the Indian Ocean.

Zanguebar', a name vaguely applied to the Eastern Coast, between Mozambique and the Red Sea.

Zeg-zeg, a flourishing and fertile kingdom, now subject to the Fellatahs. Its capital, Zaria, is supposed by Clapperton to contain above 50,000 people.

Zuela, a town in Fezzan, whose former splendour is indicated by numerous ancient remains.

AMERICA,

THE largest of the Four Continents, is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by Cape Horn, facing the Southern Pacific; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. It lies between about 71° N. and 56° S. Lat., and 35° and 168° W. Long.; but its form is very irregular.

Remarks.—The discovery of America forms one of the most remarkable eras in modern history. Till the close of the fifteenth century this vast continent was unknown to Europeans. The celebrated Christopher Colon, or Columbus, in attempting to explore a western passage to India, discovered St Salvador, one of the Bahama Islands, A. D. 1492. In a second voyage he discovered several large islands, which he supposed to belong to India, and which he therefore called the *West Indies*. In his third voyage (1498) he reached the American continent, which had been discovered the year preceding by John Cabot, a Venetian mariner in the service of Henry VII. of England. Amerigo Vespucci, a Florentine navigator, sailed thither in 1499; and, drawing up an interesting account of the country, of which he pretended to be the discoverer, gave to the whole

continent his own name, America, which it has ever since retained.

The discovery of such an immense continent as America even then was supposed to be, interested, in a very high degree, the curiosity of Europe. America became now the grand object of commercial adventure and scientific research; and the farther it was explored, the more deeply did it excite the wonder, and stimulate the enterprise of its new visitants. In magnitude it seemed far to exceed any of the great continents hitherto known; while the unusual aspect which Nature here assumed, led the beholders to regard it as a New World, which had risen but recently under the Creator's hand. Forests of new species of trees, surpassing in extent and magnificence all that they had ever seen, vast mountain-ranges, in comparison with whose elevation even the loftiest of the Alps dwindled into insignificance, and rivers which rolled to the ocean with the majesty of seas, indignantly repelling the tides with which they seemed to disdain for a time to mingle—were the sublime features of this New World. Its animals differed no less from those with which Europeans were familiar, and it appeared inhabited by a peculiar race of human beings. While these novelties excited the wonder of the adventurous strangers, its vegetable and mineral wealth inflamed their cupidity. Its soil, of exhaustless fertility, abounded with the richest productions; and mines of the precious metals, discovered in the mountainous regions, offered the tempting prospect of immediate and incalculable wealth to the fortunate discoverers.

The unhappy natives soon had reason to deplore the arrival of these strangers on their shores. The Spaniards and Portuguese, having obtained from the Pope a grant of those lands, as if they had been at his absolute disposal, fitted out large expeditions, waged a relentless and almost exterminating war with the natives, and spread themselves widely over both the Northern and Southern Continents. These natives, supposed to have originally migrated from Asia by Behring's Straits were of a copper colour, tall, and well formed—in South America, slender—in North America, more vigorous and robust. When first visited by the Spaniards, Peru and Mexico were populous and comparatively civilized kingdoms, and hordes of native tribes occupied, though partially, both continents, from the Northern to the Southern Oceans. According to recent estimates, the whole amount of the Indian population in the New World does not reach six millions.

EXERCISES.

How is America bounded? Under what degrees of latitude and longitude is it comprehended? How long did America remain unknown to Europeans? What island of America was first discovered? By whom, and in what attempt? What islands did he discover in his second voyage? In what year did he reach the American continent? By whom had it been discovered the year preceding? From whom did America receive its name? What effect did the discovery of this continent produce in Europe? Was this effect increased the farther it was explored? In what light were the new visitants of this continent led to regard it? What were the sublime features of the New World? Did its animals and natives differ from those of other continents? By what circumstances was the cupidity of its adventurous discoverers inflamed? Had the natives reason to rejoice in the arrival of these strangers on their shores? What European nations fitted out expeditions for America? How did they treat the natives? From what continent are the natives of America supposed to have migrated? What was their personal appearance? In what state were Mexico and Peru when first visited by the Spaniards and Portuguese? Were there many tribes scattered over the continent? What is now the estimated amount of the Indian population?

This Continent is divided into North and South America.

NORTH AMERICA

Is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the Isthmus of Darien and Gulf of Mexico; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. It extends from 7° 30′ to 71° 23′ N. Lat., and from 55° 20′ to 168° 17′ W. Long.,—being in length 4376 miles in a direct line from N. to S.; and, from the E. of Nova Scotia to the mouth of the Columbia River, nearly 3000 miles in breadth. Its population, rapidly increasing, is estimated at about 25,000,000.

The Divisions of North America are, 1. British Possessions; 2. Russian Territories; 3. United States; 4. Mexico and Guatimala; 5. West India Islands; 6. Greenland.

Its Islands, besides the West Indies, are, Newfoundland, Bermudas, Fox Islands, Oonalashka, Queen Charlotte's Isles, North Georgian Islands, Cockburn Island, Southampton Island.

Lakes.—Superior, Michigan, Huron, Erie, Ontario; Slave, Athapescow, Winnipeg, Mistassin; Champlain, Nicaragua.

Rivers.—Mississippi, Missouri, Ohio, St Lawrence, Hudson, Arkansas, Red River, Columbia, Mackenzie.

Bays, Gulfs, Straits.—Baffin's Bay, Davis' Straits, Prince Regent's Inlet, Coronation Gulf, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Gulf of St Lawrence, Fundy Bay, Gulf of Mexico, Gulf of Florida, Bay of Campeachy, Bay of Honduras, Gulf of California; Straits of Belleisle, Nootka Sound, Behring's Straits, Barrow's Straits, Strait of the Fury and Hecla.

Capes.—Farewell, Chidley, Charles, Florida, St Lucas, Mendocino, Icy Cape.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of North America? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it extend? What are its length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population? What are the divisions of North America? Name its islands. Name its lakes. Name its rivers. Mention its bays, gulfs, and straits. Name its capes. Point out on the map its islands, lakes, &c.

THE BRITISH POSSESSIONS

Are bounded N. by Baffin's Bay and the Arctic Ocean; W. by the Russian Territory; S. by the United States; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. They lie between 42° and 70° N. Lat. and between 56° and 141° W. Long. From N. to S., between Point Turnagain and the boundary of the Missouri Territory, is 1350 miles, and from Cape Charles to the North Pacific is 3000. The population is estimated at about 1,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Northern Regions.....	York Fort.
Upper Canada.....	~~York~~, Kingston. *Toronto.*
Lower Canada.....	Quebec, Montreal, Trois Rivieres.
New Brunswick.....	Frederick's Town.
Nova Scotia.....	Halifax, Annapolis.
Islands.	
Newfoundland.....	St John's, Placentia.
Cape Breton.....	Louisburg.
St John's or Prince Edward's,	Charlotte's Town.
Anticosti, Pictou.	
Bermudas.....	St George.

Capes.—Sable, Ray, Race, Charles, Chidley.

Bays, &c.—Baffin's Bay, Davis' Straits, Hudson's Bay, James' Bay, Gulf of St Lawrence, Fundy Bay, Straits of Belleisle, Coronation Gulf, Barrow's Straits, Prince Regent's Inlet.

Lakes.—Superior, Huron, Erie, Ontario, Winnipeg, Slave, Bear, Mistassin.

Rivers.—St Lawrence, Otawas, St John, Niagara, Coppermine, Mackenzie.

Remarks.—Canada extends from 61° to 81° of W. Long., and from 42° 30′ to 52° of N. Lat., being about 1390 miles in length from E. to W., and about 240 miles in its medium breadth. The population in 1829 amounted to 612,188.

Its lakes, unequalled by any in the world, and entitled, indeed, to the appellation of fresh-water seas, constitute the most striking feature in the aspect of Canada. Lake Superior is 381 miles long, and 161 broad; Huron, 218 miles long, from 60 to 180 broad, 594 feet above the sea, and 450 feet deep; Erie, 231 miles long, about 70 in breadth, 564 feet above the sea, and 102 feet deep; Ontario, 171 miles in length, 60 in breadth, 234 feet above the sea, and 600 feet deep. These lakes are connected by the great river St Lawrence, which issues from Lake Superior, and, passing successively through Lakes Huron, Erie, and Ontario, falls into the Atlantic, after a course of 2000 miles. This majestic river is 90 miles wide at its mouth, and is navigable for ships of the line for 400 miles from the ocean. These magnificent expanses are bordered with deep and lofty forests; and even the mountain-ranges, which are of great extent, are in general covered with wood.

Cold and heat are here felt in their extremes, and the transition from winter to summer is very sudden. Although lying under the same parallel of latitude as France, the thermometer sometimes sinks 31° below zero; while in summer it occasionally rises as high as 90° or even 100°. The year is divided between these seasons—spring and autumn being almost unknown. The frost begins in October; and the snow disappears about the end of April, when vegetation proceeds with great activity.

The soil of Lower Canada is fertile, and produces good crops of grain. Upper Canada has beautiful plains and verdant meadows. Apples and pears arrive at great perfection in the neighbourhood of Montreal; fruits of various kinds, particularly the melon and musk, appear indigenous to the country; strawberries and rasps are abundant, and of exquisite flavour. Firs and evergreens, pine, maple, birch, elm, and limes, are the most common trees in the forests. The lakes and rivers abound with fish in great variety. The moose and the beaver may be mentioned among the wild animals; the Canadian humming-bird is the smallest known; the rattlesnake is the most dangerous of its reptiles. The exports are chiefly furs, timber, potash, ginseng, fish, and corn.

Canada was colonized by the French, in whose possession it continued till the year 1759, when it was conquered by the British. In Lower Canada, the greater part of the population is still of French descent, and the French language and manners are generally retained; but Upper Canada has been colonized from Britain (Scotland chiefly), and partly from the United States. In 1829, it contained 188,558 inhabitants. A legislative council and an assembly are appointed for each of the provinces, having power to make laws with the consent of the governor; but the king may declare his dissent at any time within two years after receiving the bill.

New Brunswick has been in the possession of the English since the treaty of Utrecht, 1713. Timber and fish are its chief products. Miramichi, and the surrounding settlements in this province, were destroyed by a dreadful fire in 1825, which raged for several weeks. Besides the destruction of property, which reduced many families to ruin, about 200 persons perished in the flames. The population of this province in 1829 amounted to 72,932.

In Nova Scotia the soil is in general thin and poor; but on the banks of the rivers it is more fertile. Around Fundy Bay, which flows between Nova Scotia and New Bruns-

wick, the scenery is remarkably sublime and picturesque. The country is overspread with forests; and timber and fish are the principal exports. The chief fishery is of cod, on the coast of Cape Sable. The population of this province, including Cape Breton, in 1829, was 142,548.

NEWFOUNDLAND, an island about 300 miles long, and nearly as broad, was discovered by John Cabot, in 1497, and since 1713 has continued in the possession of the English. Dense fogs render the climate of this island particularly unpleasant. Newfoundland is chiefly valuable for the cod-fishery on its banks. This fishery commences about the 10th of May, and continues till the end of September. One hundred and twenty thousand persons, and shipping to the amount of fifty-six thousand tons, are annually engaged in this fishery. The whole population, in 1829, was 60,088.

The Island of CAPE BRETON is separated from Nova Scotia by a strait one mile in breadth. It is 100 miles in length; the soil is moss, unfit for agriculture; the climate, like that of Newfoundland, is cold and foggy. The fishery is of great importance. In 1745, this island was taken from the French, and has since belonged to England.

ST JOHN'S or PRINCE EDWARD'S ISLAND, in the Gulf of St Lawrence, is of considerable extent, fertile, and well watered. It is divided into three counties, and in 1829 contained a population of 23,473. Charlotte's Town is the residence of the Lieutenant-Governor.

The BERMUDAS are a group of islands half-way between Nova Scotia and the Antilles. The whole group is about 35 miles in length, and 22 in breadth. The largest of these islands is about 12 miles, the smallest not more than 300 paces in length. St George's, the largest, has a town of the same name, containing about 3000 inhabitants; the population of the whole islands, in 1829, was 9251, of whom 4608 were slaves. The chief riches of the Bermudas consist in their cedar trees, said to be worth about a guinea a-foot.

All the REGIONS NORTH of CANADA are claimed by Britain, and admitted by the other powers to belong to her, though she occupies only a few trading forts at different points of them. This immense region is separated from the territory of the United States by the 49th degree of N. Latitude, and from the Russian Territories by the 141st degree of W. Longitude.

LABRADOR is a region dreary in the extreme; what is known of it to Europeans being a mass of mountains and rocks, intersected by lakes and rivers. These waters swarm

with salmon, trout, and other fine fish. Rein-deer and beavers are very numerous—as are ferocious bears and wolves. The coasts and islands are frequented by great flocks of aquatic fowl, particularly the eider-duck. The beautiful felspar of Labrador is its most noted mineral production. The interior of the country is said to exhibit some appearance of fertility. The valleys are covered with pines, and produce wild celery and antiscorbutic plants in great abundance and variety. The inhabitants of this dreary country are Esquimaux, and some native Indians.

The countries around Hudson's Bay, comprehending East Main, New North and South Wales, are, if possible, more dreary in their aspect than Labrador. Yet here the British have established some companies for the fur-trade. Three tribes are found in the gloomy regions in the North of America from Hudson's Bay to Behring's Straits, viz. the Esquimaux, the Chipaways, and the Knistenaux, or Cree Indians. The Esquimaux are low, squat, and sluggish, and live in constant dread of the Chipaways, a more numerous tribe, and of a somewhat more robust frame. These, in their turn, are subject to the Knistenaux, who, though less numerous than the Chipaways, are of a still more active and vigorous form. They are the handsomest, indeed, of all the North American Indians; and their symmetry of figure and regularity of features would excite admiration even in Europe.

The enterprise of British navigators has added lately to our knowledge some large islands and tracts within the Arctic Zone,—Melville Peninsula, the North Georgian Islands, &c.; but these regions being still more barren and dreary, are interesting almost solely to science and curiosity.

EXERCISES.

How are the British Possessions in North America bounded? Between what degrees of latitude and longitude do they lie? What is their length and breadth? What is the amount of the population? Name the divisions and chief towns.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude is Canada situate? What is its extent in length and breadth? What is the computed amount of its population? What is the most striking feature in the aspect of Canada? What is the extent of Lakes Superior, Huron, Erie, and Ontario, respectively? By what river are they connected? What is the length of its course? How wide is it at its mouth? How far is it navigable for ships of the line? What is the extent of Lake Michigan? With what are these lakes bordered? What is remarkable in the climate? What are the states of the thermometer, occasionally, in winter and summer respectively?

Into what seasons is the year divided? At what periods does winter begin and disappear?

What is the quality of the soil? Name the principal fruits of Canada. What are the most common forest-trees? With what do the lakes and rivers abound? Mention some of the animals particularly worthy of notice. What are the chief exports?

By what people was Canada colonized? When was it conquered by the British? Of what descent is the greater part of the population? What language and manners are generally retained? What is the form of government?

How long has New Brunswick been in the possession of the British? What are its chief products? What calamity befell Miramichi and the surrounding settlements in 1825? What is the population of New Brunswick?

Describe the soil of Nova Scotia. What is remarkable in the scenery around Fundy Bay? With what is Nova Scotia overspread? What are its principal exports? Where is the chief fishery? What is the amount of the population?

What is the extent of Newfoundland? When and by whom was it discovered? How long has it been possessed by the British? What is the nature of the climate? For what is Newfoundland chiefly valuable? When does the fishery commence and cease? What number of persons and tonnage of shipping are employed in it? At what number is the population estimated?

How is Cape Breton separated from Nova Scotia? Describe its length, soil, and climate. Is the fishery important? When was this island taken from the French? What is its population?

Describe St John's or Prince Edward's Island. Into how many counties is it divided? What is its population?

Where are the Bermudas situate? What are the length and breadth of the whole group? What are the respective sizes of the largest and smallest of these islands? Which is the principal island? What is the population of the capital? What is the population of the whole islands? In what does the chief wealth of the settlers consist?

What is the description of Labrador? With what fish do the lakes and rivers of this country abound? What are the principal land-animals? What is its most noted mineral production? By what people is this country inhabited? What is the general description of the countries around Hudson's Bay? For what trade have the British established factories here? What indigenous nations are found in these gloomy regions? In what relative condition do they stand to each other? By what people, and in what portions, is the western coast respectively possessed? In what part of North America has the enterprise of British navigators lately acquired some large tracts and islands? Name some of them. In what respects only are they interesting?

RUSSIAN TERRITORIES.

A LARGE north-western angle of America is claimed by the Emperor of Russia, who has formed there a few settlements, though by far the greater part remains in the possession of the native tribes. This region is bounded N. by the Northern Ocean; W. by the Pacific; S. by the 51st degree of N. Lat., which separates it from the United States; and E. by the 141st degree of W. Long., which separates it from the British territory.

Remarks.—This region is in general dreary and unproductive, thinly inhabited by tribes, many of whom are very ferocious; but it yields valuable furs; and the fisheries of the whale, sea-otter, &c. are very important. The long chain of the Aleutian Islands here extends between Asia and America.

EXERCISES.

What portion of North America is claimed by Russia? What are its boundaries? What is the general aspect of this region? What is the character of its tribes? What valuable productions does this region afford? What chain of islands extends from America to Asia?

THE UNITED STATES

ARE bounded N. by Canada; W. by the Pacific Ocean and Mexico; S. by Mexico and the Gulf of Mexico; and E. by the Atlantic Ocean. They are divided into the Northern States or New England; the Middle States; the Southern States; and the Western States.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Northern States.	
Maine.....	Augusta,* Portland, Belfast.
New Hampshire.....	Concord, Portsmouth.
Vermont.....	Montpelier, Burlington, Middlebury, Bennington, Windsor.

* The political capitals, as given in the American Almanac for 1832, are placed first.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Massachusetts	Boston, Salem, Cambridge.
Connecticut	Newhaven, Hartford, New London.
Rhode Island	Providence, Newport.
Middle States.	
New York	New York, Albany.
Pennsylvania	Harrisburgh, Philadelphia, Pittsburgh.
New Jersey	Trenton.
Delaware	Dover, Newcastle.
Southern States.	
Maryland	Annapolis, Baltimore.
Virginia	Richmond, Williamsburg.
District of Columbia	WASHINGTON.
North Carolina	Raleigh, New Bern, Edenton.
South Carolina	Columbia, Charleston, George Town.
Georgia	Milledgeville, Louisville, Savannah, Augusta.
Alabama	Tuscaloosa, Cahawba, Mobile.
Western States.	
Ohio	Columbus, Cincinnati.
Indiana	Indianapolis, Vincennes.
Illinois	Vandalia, Kaskaskia.
Kentucky	Frankfort, Louisville, Lexington.
Missouri	Jefferson City, St Louis, New Madrid.
Tennessee	Nashville, Knoxville.
Mississippi	Jackson, Natches.
Louisiana	New Orleans.
Territories not yet erected into States.	
Michigan	Detroit.
North-west.	
Missouri.	
Western.	
Arkansas	Little Rock, Arkopolis.
Florida	Tallahassé, St Augustine, Pensacola.

ISLANDS.—Long Island, Staten, Nantucket.

BAYS.—Penobscot, Casco, Barnstaple, Delaware, Chesapeak, Long Island Sound.

CAPES.—Ann, Cod, May, Henry, Hatteras, Lookout, Fear.

MOUNTAINS.—Apalachian or Alleghany Mountains, Rocky Mountains, and Ozark Mountains.

LAKES.—Michigan, Champlain, and the southern shores of the Lakes of Canada.

RIVERS.—Mississippi with its tributaries, Missouri, Arkansas, Red River, Ohio, Wabash, Tennessee, Illinois, St Peter's; St Croix, Connecticut, Hudson, Delaware, Susquehannah, Potomack, Savannah.

Remarks.—The territory at present possessed or claimed by the United States, extends from 25° to 49° N. Lat., and from 67° to 124° W. Long. Its extreme length, from the Pacific Ocean to the mouth of the Bay of Fundy, is 2780 miles; and its greatest breadth, from the shore of Louisiana to the Lake of the Woods, is 1300 miles; its superficial area about 2,300,000 square miles. The population in 1820 was 9,600,000; but in 1830 it was 12,856,407, of which 2,010,436 were slaves.

This vast territory, surpassing in extent the Roman or Chinese empires, is traversed by two great chains of mountains, in a direction nearly N. and S., viz. the Alleghanies on the E. and the Rocky Mountains on the W. These mountains divide the country into the eastern, western, and middle regions; the latter comprising the great basin or valley of the Mississippi. The Alleghanies run nearly parallel to the Atlantic, at a distance varying from 50 to 130 miles. East of the Hudson, they are distributed in irregular groups; and in Vermont and New Hampshire some of their peaks rise 5000 or 6000 feet above the level of the sea. In Pennsylvania and Virginia they stretch in long parallel ridges, from 2500 to 4000 feet high, and occupy a breadth of 100 miles. In Tennessee, where they terminate, they again break into groups, and attain an equal elevation to the highest of their northern peaks. The whole range is about 900 miles in length. The Rocky Mountains are upon a grander scale. Their base is 300 miles in breadth; in the northern part of the range their height is 12,000 feet, while at their southern extremity in Mexico their loftiest peaks attain from 17,000 to 18,000, and are covered with perpetual snow. These mountains are from 500 to 600 miles from the Pacific Ocean; but another chain, of which little is yet known, intervenes between them and the coast. Nearly midway between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains is a range called the Ozarks, from 600 to 700 miles in length from S. W. to N. E., 100 in breadth, and varying in elevation from 1000 to 2000 feet above the level of the sea.

Besides the great chain of lakes on their northern frontier (see CANADA, p. 257), the principal lakes in the United States are Michigan, 262 miles long, and 55 broad; and Champlain, 128 miles in length, but only 12 broad.

Of the magnificent rivers that flow through the United States the most important are the Mississippi and the Missouri. Although the latter has been classed as a mere tributary of the former, it has recently been found to have by much the longer course before their junction, and of course the better claim to the appellation of "Father of Waters." From its source to its junction with the Mississippi, its course is somewhat longer than that of the Mississippi from its source to the Gulf of Mexico. If we restore the Missouri to its proper honour, and merge the rival stream in its name after their union, the whole length of its course is 4490 miles, whereas that of the Mississippi is only 3000. From its junction with the latter to the falls, a distance of 2575 miles, the navigation of the Missouri is quite practicable. These falls, which present a most magnificent spectacle, render portage necessary for nearly three miles. The vast plain through which the Mississippi flows is so gradual in its descent, that by the course of that river, and its tributaries, the Ohio and the Alleghany, vessels may ascend 2400 miles, without the aid of either canals or locks. Before being joined by the Missouri, it receives the rivers St Peter's and Des Moines, on the west side; the Wisconsin, Rock River, and the Illinois on the east. About 160 miles below its junction with the Missouri, it receives the Ohio, swelled by the waters of the Wabash, Cumberland, and Tennessee; and lower down, the Arkansas and Red River. All these tributaries are themselves great rivers; the Arkansas having a course of 2000 miles, the Ohio 1350, the Tennessee 1100, the Cumberland 750, and the Wabash 500 miles. Besides these, the Connecticut, flowing between Vermont and New Hampshire, through Massachusetts and part of Connecticut, to the Atlantic Ocean, a course of 300 miles; the Hudson, discharging its waters into the Atlantic, below New York, after a southward course of 324 miles; the Delaware, separating Pennsylvania from New York and Jersey, and expanding into a large bay; the Susquehannah, flowing through Pennsylvania into the Chesapeak; the Potomack, forming the boundary between Virginia and Maryland, and navigable for ships of large burden for nearly 300 miles from its mouth; the Savannah, separating South Carolina from Georgia, and navigable to Augusta, 357

miles from the Atlantic; the St Croix, separating the United States from New Brunswick, and a number of other streams, —afford the most important facilities for internal commerce.

The climate of the United States is remarkable for its inconstancy; passing suddenly from extreme cold to scorching heat, and from drenching rains to withering droughts. To the west of the Alleghany Mountains the climate is more equable and temperate.

The general aspect of the country is that of a vast forest, becoming deeper and thicker on proceeding westward. On the west of the Alleghany Mountains, it expands into great level meadows or savannahs. The soil in general is fertile. Among the forests are several new species of oak, walnut, poplar, maple, the white cedar, the occidental plane, the tulip-tree and the magnolia. The last of these, for its gigantic size, its splendid flowers and fruit, stands unrivalled even amidst the wonders of these magnificent forests.

In the northern and middle states, the common species of grain are raised. Maize and rice are cultivated with success. The potato is here in its native soil. Cotton, indigo, and tobacco, are cultivated in the southern states. Apples and pears, of the finest flavour, abound in the northern and middle regions; the vine is cultivated, but with little success; there are large orchards of peaches, from which brandy is distilled.

The bison, a species of buffalo, the moose deer, the elk, red deer, and caribou, are found in the plains and forests; the more ferocious animals are the bear, the wolf, the catamount, about the size of a large dog, the spotted tiger, and the cougar or American panther. The feathered creation are highly distinguished by the beauty of their plumage. The humming-bird is the most beautiful of all birds. In general, however, their notes have little of beauty or variety, though the power of imitation in the mocking-bird is very surprising. The serpent brood is numerous and formidable. The rattlesnake, armed with a deadly poison, is peculiarly terrible, and various other species swarm in the forests. The coast abounds with fishes, generally of the same species as in Europe; there are also numerous amphibia, the most important of which is the otter, which abounds on the western coast, and whose rich skin is a valuable article in commerce.

Although the United States cannot boast of mines of the precious metals, they have the more useful metals in abundance. Coal is found in New England, New York, Pennsylvania, and Virginia; and on the west side of the Alle-

ghany Mountains there is one of the largest coal-fields in the world. Brine-springs are frequent in the great valley of the Mississippi; and on its western side are plains of great extent, which are periodically crusted over with salts.

The government of the United States is republican. The administration of public affairs is intrusted to two houses of legislature, viz. the senate and the house of representatives, and to a president or chief magistrate. Each state sends two members to the senate, who retain their places for six years, and there being 24 states, the number of senators is consequently 48; the members of the house of representatives are elected for only two years, and in the 22d congress their number was 216, and one delegate from each of the territories of Michigan, Arkansas, and Florida. The president, elected by delegates from each state, holds his office four years.

Each state has, besides, its own government, for the regulation of its internal concerns. These local governments have the power of making or altering laws relative to property and private rights, police, the appointment of judges and civil officers, the levying of taxes, and all other rights and powers not vested in the federal government.

No form of religion is countenanced or supported by the State; but Christianity, in some form, is generally professed. The most numerous sects are Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Methodists, Baptists, and Independents. The Americans are characterized by the good and bad qualities that naturally spring from the freedom enjoyed under a pure democracy. They are active, enterprising, acute, frank, high-spirited, and brave; but there is a coarse bluntness and swaggering in their manners, with a prying inquisitiveness into the business of others, that are often extremely offensive to strangers. Much attention is paid to education, particularly in the northern and middle states. They have many literary institutions; and can boast of some very distinguished names in literature and science.

We shall conclude these remarks with a short notice of each state:—1. Maine, although its soil is far from being fertile, possesses an extensive and active commerce. It is 170 miles in length, and 125 in medium breadth, embracing an area of 32,000 square miles. Portland, its chief town, has a fine harbour, and, in 1830, contained 12,601 inhabitants; the population of the state amounted in the same year to 399,462.

2. New Hampshire, though a mountainous country,

clothed with wood, is very fertile. It is 160 miles in length, from 19 to 90 in breadth, and has an area of 9280 square miles. It is chiefly an agricultural state, with little commerce. It has only eighteen miles of seacoast; but Portsmouth, its largest town, has an excellent harbour. Population of Portsmouth, in 1830, 8082; of the state 269,367.

3. Vermont is a very picturesque country, 157 miles long, 70 broad, and having an area of 10,212 square miles. Its mountains, clothed with evergreens, are called the Green Mountains; its pastures are rich; its crops, in general, abundant; its streams numerous. It has two colleges, an academy in each county, and common schools in all the towns. Its largest town, Burlington, had a population of 3526 in 1830, while that of the state was 280,679.

4. Massachusetts is the richest, the most densely peopled, and perhaps the most civilized of the United States. It is 125 miles long, 50 broad, and has an area of 7800 square miles. Its surface is uneven and hilly; near its western extremity mountainous. Its agriculture is well conducted; its commerce is extensive; and the advantages of education are diffused among all classes of the inhabitants. Boston, its chief town, which may be considered the literary capital of the Union, is beautifully situate on Massachusetts Bay. Its harbour, capable of containing five hundred ships, is secure from hostile invasion, and from every wind. Its public buildings, wharfs, and bridges, indicate the taste and wealth of the inhabitants. This city is celebrated as the birthplace of Franklin, and the cradle of American independence. Its population, in 1830, was 61,392. Population of the state, 610,014.

5. Connecticut has an undulating surface and a fertile soil. Its area is 4674 square miles. In agriculture and manufactures it is particularly thriving, and enjoys a considerable coasting trade. Its inhabitants are well educated; and Yale College, at Newhaven, in this state, is a very flourishing seminary. Population of the state, in 1830, 297,711.

6. Rhode Island, the smallest state in the Union, is 49 miles in length, and 29 in breadth, having an area of 1360 square miles. Its climate is said to be particularly salubrious, and its soil moderately fertile. Its manufactures and commerce are very flourishing. Providence and Newport, its chief towns, enjoy a considerable trade; the population of the former, in 1830, was 16,832; that of the whole state was 97,212.

7. New York, at present the most important state of the Union, is nearly 400 miles long, 290 broad, with an area of 46,000 square miles. Its aspect and its soil are equally various; but the number of flourishing villages and settlements which every where present themselves, excite the astonishment of every traveller. New York, the capital, is the great emporium of the trade of North America. It is finely situate at the head of a beautiful bay, nine miles long, and has an excellent harbour capable of admitting the largest vessels close up to the quay. Its population, in 1830, was 203,007. The greatest attention is paid in this state to education. Within the last 30 years the population has been nearly quadrupled. In 1790, it was 340,120; in 1800, it was 586,050; in 1820, it amounted to 1,372,812; in 1825, to 1,616,000; and in 1830, to 1,913,508.

8. Pennsylvania is 288 miles long, 156 broad, and has an area of 43,950 square miles. Though in general mountainous, it is very fertile. Agriculture is said to be better understood here than in any other of the states; while its manufactures and commerce are likewise very flourishing. Philadelphia, its capital, is situate between the Delaware and Schuylkill rivers, five miles above the point of their junction, and about 100 miles from the ocean. It is the best-built town in the United States; and is peculiarly distinguished by its literary and philanthropic institutions. Its harbour is excellent. Large vessels can ascend to it by the Schuylkill, and ships of the line by the Delaware. Its population, in 1830, was 167,811; the population of the whole state was 1,347,672. This state derives its name from William Penn, a Quaker, who received a grant of it from Charles II. in 1663, planted here a colony of Friends, and founded the city of Philadelphia.

9. New Jersey is about 160 miles in length, 52 in breadth, and has an area of 6900 square miles. Great part of it is barren, but it has some good land. It has little commerce; but its manufactures are thriving. Population, in 1830, 327,779.

10. Delaware, the smallest state of the Union, except Rhode Island, is 94 miles long, 22 broad, and has an area of 2068 square miles. Its soil is not very fertile; it has little shipping, but its manufactures are considerable. Population, in 1830, 76,739.

11. Maryland, a fertile and commercial state, is 134 miles in length, 110 in its greatest breadth, and has an area of 10,800 square miles. Baltimore, its principal commer-

cial town, has one of the finest harbours in America, and carries on a very extensive trade. Population, 80,625. Annapolis is the seat of the local government. Population, in 1830, 446,913. Here, as in the other southern states, slavery exists.

12. Virginia, the largest and most powerful of the southern states, is 446 miles long, 226 broad, and contains an area of 64,000 square miles. The eastern coast is sandy and poor; the valleys between the Alleghanies remarkably fertile. The heat in summer is excessive; but the transitions from this degree of heat to intense cold are so sudden as sometimes to take place within 24 hours. Richmond, the chief town, is situate on the falls of the St James' river, and, in 1830, contained a population of 16,060. The whole of the population in the same year was 1,211,272.

The district of Columbia, a small territory taken off Virginia and Maryland, is under the immediate jurisdiction of Congress, and contains Washington, the seat of government, and intended capital of the United States, but which, in 1830, contained only 18,827 souls: the population of the district in the same year was 39,858.

13. North Carolina is 400 miles long, 160 broad, and has an area of 43,800 square miles. It resembles Virginia in soil and climate. Its manufactures are few, and its commerce limited. Population, in 1830, 738,470.

14. South Carolina is 200 miles in length, 125 in breadth, and has an area of 30,080 square miles. For a hundred miles from the sea, the country is low, flat, sandy, and unhealthy. Beyond this, to the foot of the mountains, it is finely diversified with hill and dale, fertile, and richly wooded. The low country is occupied by planters, who cultivate the land by slaves; the high country by farmers, who work with their own hands. Charleston, the capital, is a fine city, beautifully situate between the rivers Ashley and Cooper. It is a place of considerable trade, and contained, in 1830, a population of 30,289. In this state the number of slaves exceeds that of the free inhabitants. Of a population of 581,458, the large proportion of 315,365 are slaves.

15. Georgia, one of the largest states of the Union, is 500 miles long, 278 broad, and contains an area of 58,200 square miles. In aspect, soil, and climate, it resembles South Carolina. Its manufactures are few. Savannah, its capital, is a well-built town, situate near the mouth of the river of the same name; its population, in 1830, was 7303. Louis-

ville promises to become a flourishing place. Population of the state in 1830, 516,567.

16. Alabama, raised to the rank of a state in 1819, resembles Georgia and the Carolinas in soil and climate. Its area embraces 50,800 square miles, and its population amounted, in 1830, to 308,997.

17. Ohio, bounded by the great river of that name, is, in beauty, fertility, and climate, one of the finest states of the Union. It is watered by many streams, navigable for boats; and offers so many advantages to settlers, that it has advanced with remarkable rapidity. Its area embraces 39,200 square miles. In 1830, the population of Cincinnati, its principal town, was 24,831; by a census taken several months later in the same year, it appeared to have increased to 26,515, and in 1831 it was 28,014. In the former year the population of the state was 937,679.

18. Indiana so closely resembles Ohio in aspect, soil, and climate, that the same description will apply to both. It has an area of 36,250 square miles, and contained, in 1830, a population of 341,582.

19. Illinois bears a great resemblance to the two preceding states, except that its surface is generally more level, and less abundantly wooded. The Illinois, from which it takes its name, is a noble river, navigable for large boats upwards of 230 miles from its junction with the Mississippi, and having itself some important tributaries. Its area is 59,000 square miles; and its population, in 1830, was 157,575.

20. Kentucky is an important state, having an area of 39,000 square miles. Though its soil is various, a great proportion of it is remarkably fertile. The Ohio, its northern boundary, affords great facilities for navigation; and several of its tributaries traverse the state. In summer, however, several of them fail. In this state are ruins of fortifications which prove that, at some distant period, it has been densely inhabited by a warlike people, much superior to the present race of Indians in knowledge and arts. A great quantity of the remains of the mammoth have been discovered in Bigbone Valley. Frankfort, its capital, is a regularly-built town on the Kentucky, about 60 miles from its junction with the Ohio. Lexington is the residence of the principal merchants. Louisville, from its situation on the Ohio, is rising to an importance superior to either, and had a population of 10,352 in 1830. In the same year the population of the state was 688,844.

21. Missouri, situate on both sides of the Missouri river,

and west of the Mississippi, possesses a fertile soil, and a temperate climate. In the south-east part of the state there is a district 100 miles in length, by 40 in breadth, full of rich mines of lead. The area of this state embraces 60,300, square miles; its population, in 1830, was 140,074.

22. Tennessee, one of the most beautiful, fertile, and healthful states of the Union, has an area of 40,000 square miles. It is watered by two fine rivers, the Tennessee and the Cumberland. Here, as in Kentucky, are numerous vestiges of ancient dwellings and fortifications. At Knoxville, is a seminary called Blount College, established by government. Population of the state, in 1830, 684,822.

23. Mississippi, to the east of the river from which it derives its name, has an area of 45,350 square miles. Its soil is very fertile, though liable to inundation; and the commercial advantages of its situation will probably raise it to importance. Population, in 1830, 136,806, exclusive of Indians, who are very numerous in this state.

24. Louisiana, the name originally given to the vast country extending, on the west of the Mississippi, from the Gulf of Mexico to the British dominions, is now restricted to a district extending from the Gulf to the 33d parallel of latitude, and comprehending an area of 48,220 square miles. The greater part of this state is amazingly fertile; and its commercial advantages, situate as it is on the ocean, and on the Missouri, Mississippi, and other noble rivers, are altogether unrivalled. New Orleans, its capital, which promises, at no very distant period, to become one of the largest cities in the world, is situate on the left bank of the Mississippi, about 105 miles from its mouth. It is a place of great trade; its internal navigation being greatly facilitated by the introduction of steam-boats, 74 of which, in 1823, plied upon the Mississippi. In 1820, the population of New Orleans was 27,176, but in 1830 it had risen to 46,310. The population of the whole state, in 1830, was 215,575.

Of the territories, not ranked as states, there are two kinds:—I. Those tracts of country over which, though inhabited only by Indians, the United States claim a right of sovereignty. Of these there are three; the North-west, the Missouri, and the Western Territories. II. Those districts in which settlements have been made; but which, not containing 60,000 free inhabitants, are not entitled to send members to Congress. Of the latter kind are,—

1. Arkansas, between Louisiana and Missouri, embracing

an area of 121,000 square miles. Its eastern part contains the great swamp which receives the surplus waters of the Mississippi; the western part is uneven, and bare of wood: the middle, occupied by the Ozark Mountains, is said to be pleasant and healthful. Population, in 1830, 30,383, of whom 4578 were slaves.

2. Michigan, a peninsula surrounded on three sides by Lakes Erie, St Clair, Huron, and Michigan. In climate and soil it resembles Upper Canada. On an area of 54,000 square miles, it had a population, in 1830, of 31,260.

3. Florida, a low and sandy country, interspersed with swamps, yet possessing some good soil. St Augustine, on the east coast, has 3000 inhabitants; Pensacola, on the west, the best port in the Gulf of Mexico, 2000. The area of this territory embraces 45,090 square miles; on which, in 1830, was a population of 34,723, exclusive of Indians.

These vast and important countries belonged to Great Britain till the year 1775, when the colonists were roused to rebellion by the arbitrary attempts of the British government to tax them against their will, and they finally succeeded in throwing off the yoke. Their independence was acknowledged by Great Britain in 1782.

EXERCISES.

How are the United States bounded? How are they divided? What States are included in the Northern States? What States are contained in the Middle States? Of what do the Southern States consist? What are the Western States? What towns do the Northern States contain, &c.? What are the territories not yet erected into States? What towns do they contain? Name the islands of the United States. Name the bays,—the capes,—the mountains,—the lakes,—the rivers.

Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does the territory of the United States extend? What are its length, breadth, and superficial area? By what chains of mountains, and in what directions, is it traversed? Into what regions do those mountains divide the country? At what distance are the Alleghanies from the Atlantic? What is their appearance and height east of the Hudson? What is their appearance, breadth, and height, in Pennsylvania and Virginia? What appearance do they assume in Tennessee? Describe the Rocky Mountains. At what distance are they from the Pacific? Describe the position, length, breadth, and elevation of the Ozark Mountains. What are the principal lakes in the United States?

What are the most important rivers in these States? Which

is the larger of these two rivers? What is the length of its course? What length of course has the Mississippi? How far is the Missouri navigable from its junction with the Mississippi? How far may vessels ascend up the Mississippi, and its tributaries, the Ohio and Alleghany, without the aid of canals or locks? What rivers does the Mississippi receive before being joined by the Missouri? What rivers does it receive below the junction? Mention the length of some of these rivers. Describe the other important rivers of the United States.

For what is the climate of this country remarkable? What is the general aspect of the country? What is the general quality of the soil? Mention some of the forest-trees. Which of these is the most remarkable? What are the chief agricultural products? Mention some of the fruits of this country. What wild animals are found in the United States? By what quality are the feathered creation distinguished? Which of these is the most beautiful? Have they much beauty or variety of notes? What power does the mocking-bird possess? What dangerous reptiles swarm in the forests? Do the coasts abound with fishes? What valuable amphibious animal abounds on the western coast? Does this country possess much mineral wealth? Where is coal found? What is remarkable about some of the plains in the valley of the Mississippi?

What is the form of government in the United States? What are the two houses of legislature? How many members does each state send to the senate? How long do those members retain their places? For what time are the members of the House of Representatives elected? What was their number in the 22d Congress? How and for what period is the President elected? How are the internal concerns of each state regulated? What power have these local governments? Is there any established religion in the United States? What religion is generally professed? What are the most numerous sects? Describe the manners of the Americans. Is much attention paid to education and literature? Describe Maine, New Hampshire, Vermont. Describe Massachusetts. Where is Boston situate? What advantages does it possess? For what circumstances is it celebrated? What is its population, and that of the state? Describe Connecticut. What flourishing seminary does it contain? Describe Rhode Island. What is the population of Providence? What is the population of the state? Describe New York. For what is New York, the capital, remarkable? Where is it situate? What is its population? In what proportion has the population of this state increased within the last 30 years? To what did it amount in 1800? Describe Pennsylvania. What is the situation of Philadelphia? By what is it particularly distinguished? What are the commercial advantages of its situation? What is the amount of its population, and that of the whole state? From

whom did this state derive its name? Describe New Jersey, Delaware, Maryland. What advantage does Baltimore, its chief town, possess? What town is the seat of the local government? What is the population of this state? What inhuman trade is encouraged here, and in most of the Southern States? Describe Virginia. What is remarkable about its climate? What is the situation and population of Richmond? What is the population of the state? Describe Columbia. What town in this district is intended to be the capital of the Union? Describe North Carolina, South Carolina. How is Charleston situate? What is its population? What is the number of slaves and of free inhabitants in this state respectively? Describe Georgia, with its principal towns. What is the amount of its population? Describe Alabama. What advantages does the Ohio state possess? Describe Indiana, Illinois, Kentucky. What facilities for trade does Kentucky possess? What remarkable ruins are found in this state? Where is Frankfort situate? In what town do the principal merchants reside? What is the population of the state? Describe Missouri. Describe Tennessee. What remains of antiquity are found here? What college is established at Knoxville? What is the population of the state? Describe Mississippi. Describe Louisiana. What is the situation of its capital? How many steam-boats plied on the Mississippi in 1823? What is the population of New Orleans, and of the whole state?

Describe the different kinds of *Territories*. Describe Arkansas, Michigan, Florida. What are the situations of St Augustine and Pensacola?

Till what period did these important countries belong to Great Britain? By what were the colonists then roused to rebellion? When was their independence acknowledged by Great Britain?

MEXICO AND GUATIMALA

Are bounded N. by the United States, the Indian Countries, and the Gulf of Mexico; W. and S. by the Pacific Ocean; and E. by the United States and the Gulf of Mexico. They extend from 38° to 10° N. Lat., and from 83° to 122° W. Long. Population of Mexico 8,000,000—of Guatimala 2,000,000.

Divisions of Mexico.	Chief Towns.
New Mexico	Santa Fe, Albuquerque, Taos.
New California.....	San Carlos de Monterey, San Francisco, Santa Barbara.

Divisions of Mexico.	Chief Towns.
Old California.....	Loretto
Sonora.....	Sonora, Arispe, Cinaloa, Culiacan.
New Biscay.....	Durango.
San Luis Potosi.....	Monclova, New St Andero.
Zacatecas.....	Zacatecas.
Guadalaxara.....	Guadalaxara, Compostella, San Blas.
Guanaxuato.....	Guanaxuato, San Miguel el Grande.
Valladolid.....	Valladolid.
Mexico.....	Mexico, Queretadro, Acapulco.
Puebla.....	Puebla de los Angelos, Tlascala, Cholula.
Oaxaca.....	Guaxaca or Oaxaca, Antequera.
Vera Cruz.....	Vera Cruz, Xalapa.
Merida or Yucatan....	Merida, Campeachy, Balize.

Divisions of Guatimala.	Chief Towns.
Chiapa.....	Chiapa.
Vera Paz.....	Coban.
Guatimala.....	Guatimala.
Honduras.....	Truxillo.
Nicaragua.....	Leon, Nicaragua, Xeres.
Costa Rica.....	Carthago.

CAPES.—Mendocino, St Lucas, Corrientes, Gracias a Dios, Catoche.

GULFS AND BAYS.—Gulfs of Mexico, California; Bays of Campeachy, Honduras.

MOUNTAINS.—Popocatepetl or the Smoking Mountain, Peak of Orizaba.

RIVERS.—Rio del Norte, Rio Colorado.

Remarks.—The most remarkable feature in the aspect of Mexico and Guatimala (formerly New Spain) is the extensive table-land which occupies the provinces of Mexico and New Biscay. From this plateau, which is from 6562 to 8202 feet above the level of the sea, some lofty mountains tower to the height of 17,000 or 18,000 feet. Several of these mountains are volcanic, particularly Popocatepetl, called by the Spaniards the great volcano. A necessary effect of this great elevation is, that the climate of this country, though great part of it is situate within the torrid zone, is more generally cold and temperate, than excessively hot. Indeed, the temperature of all the three zones, torrid, temperate, and frigid, is here experienced according to the varying elevation; and the traveller in passing along some of

the great roads, as he ascends and descends, is alternately chilled with cold, and scorched with excessive heat.

Another consequence of this variety of climate is the great variety of trees and other vegetable productions that occurs in Mexico. From the plains to the elevation of nearly 5000 feet, sugar, cotton, indigo, cocoa, and other productions of tropical countries abound. Wheat, and other European grains, are found from 4593 to 9843 feet. The Mexican oak thrives from an elevation of 9843 feet—as low as 2625. The pine is not found lower, towards the shores of Vera Cruz, than 6096 feet, nor does it ascend higher than 13,124 feet.

The soil along the coast is amazingly fertile, though not equally so in the higher districts. The common articles of cultivation are cotton, indigo, sugar, tobacco, pimento, vines, and cochineal. Among the alimentary plants, the banana holds the first rank. It is so productive, that the same portion of land will yield 4000 pounds weight of fruit, which would produce only about 30 pounds weight of wheat, or 80 of potatoes. Maize, wheat, barley, a species of Indian cress, potatoes, and yams, are the other articles of food. Fruits of the finest kinds, and varying according to the altitude, abound in this country.

The general appearance of Mexico is in a high degree picturesque. Volcanoes, smoking or blazing amidst perpetual snows, precipices, and cataracts of singular boldness, plains of exuberant fertility, and the trees and vegetables of different regions bordering and blending together, are the interesting features in its diversified landscape.

One of the greatest inconveniences under which Mexico suffers, is its deficiency in navigable rivers. The Rio del Norte, which rises among the Rocky Mountains, although it has a course of 1767 miles, is of little commercial importance, owing to the numerous bars which impede navigation, and the uncultivated tracts through which it flows. The Rio Colorado, though more navigable, flows through an equally unproductive country. Although Mexico abounds in lakes, none of them can vie in magnitude or importance with those of Canada and the United States. The Lake of Chapala, in New Galicia, covers 2067 square miles of ground; one-fourth of the valley of Mexico is occupied by its lakes, five in number; the Lake of Pazcuaso, in Valladolid, is one of the most picturesque spots on the globe; and the Lake of Nicaragua is equally remarkable for its magnitude, its tides, and its position. It is 120 miles in

length, by 41 in breadth, is navigable for the largest vessels, and communicates with the sea by the St Juan, a river about 64 miles long. By this last it has been proposed to unite the Atlantic and Pacific Oceans.

Among the animals of Mexico are different species of dogs—one, a kind of wolf, without hair—a second, without voice—and a third, distinguished by its small head, short tail, and a bunch on its back. The coendou, a species of porcupine, the apaxa, or Mexican stag, the Mexican squirrel, the wild sheep, and berendos (a species of antelope) of California, are peculiar to these regions. Of the other animals the most remarkable are the jaguar and couguar, resembling the tiger and lion, the miztli, resembling a lion without mane, but of superior size, and the tapir or danta, whose bite is said to cut through the hardest wood.

No country in the world is richer in minerals than this portion of the American continent. Its mines produced gold and silver to the amount of upwards of £4,500,000 annually, though the revolutionary disorders reduced it to less than half that amount, and the efforts of English capitalists have not yet availed to restore their former value. There are, besides, mines of copper, iron, lead, and tin.

This fine country was wrested from the native Mexicans by the Spaniards under Cortes, in 1521. Since that time it continued in the possession of Spain, one of the richest jewels in the diadem of his most Catholic Majesty, till the oppressions of government roused the people to rebellion, and, in 1821, Mexico became an independent federal republic. Its constitution is modelled after that of the United States; the government being vested in a congress, consisting of two houses and a president. The Catholic religion is established by the new constitution, the public exercise of every other being prohibited. The native Indians, who amount to nearly three millions, still retain many of their Pagan superstitions, although they are Catholic Christians by profession.

The provinces of this country are too vaguely defined in their limits, and too imperfectly known, to admit of any particular description. Its principal towns are, 1. Mexico, one of the most splendid cities in the world. Its houses, built of porphyry and amygdaloid, present a most magnificent appearance. Its palaces are superb; its churches glitter with plate and ornaments of the precious metals; and its shops dazzle the eye with a profusion of gold, silver, and jewels. This city, although at the distance of 69 leagues

from either ocean, is the emporium of the commerce of the New World with Europe and Asia. Its situation, in an oval valley, enclosed by mountains of porphyry, and adorned by fine lakes, is extremely beautiful. Population 168,000. 2. Queretadro, in the same province, said to rival the finest cities of Europe in the beauty of its edifices, and containing about 55,000 inhabitants. 3. Guanaxuato, in a province of that name, contains more than 70,000 inhabitants, supported chiefly by its silver-mines, the richest in the world. One of these is upwards of 2000 feet in perpendicular depth. 4. Zacatecas, remarkable for the rich silver-mines in its vicinity, contains a population of 33,000. 5. Puebla, a large city with flourishing manufactures of glass and armourer's cutlery, contains a population estimated at 67,000. 6. Guaxaca, situate in a delightful valley, has a population of 38,000. 7. Vera Cruz, the principal port of the state, on the Atlantic, contains a population of 16,000. 8. Acapulco, the principal port on the Pacific. 9. Guatimala, capital of a new republic. The old town was, in 1777, swallowed up by a dreadful earthquake; the new one stands at the distance of four leagues from the site of the former. Population 50,000. 10. Balize, a settlement formed by the British for the cutting down of logwood and mahogany.

EXERCISES.

How are Mexico and Guatimala bounded? What are their divisions and chief towns? Name the capes, gulfs, bays, mountains, and rivers.

What is the most remarkable feature in the aspect of Mexico and Guatimala, or New Spain? What is the height of the table-land? To what height do some of the mountains rise from it? What is remarkable about some of those mountains? What effect has this elevation upon the climate? To what changes of temperature is the traveller sometimes exposed? What other consequence arises from this variety of climate? Mention the productions which occur in the different regions.

What is the general quality of the soil? What are the common articles of cultivation? What holds the first rank among the alimentary plants? What are the other articles of food? Does this country produce fine fruits? What are the interesting features in the landscape of Mexico? Under what inconvenience does this country labour? What length of course have the principal rivers? What renders them of little commercial importance? Does Mexico contain very important lakes? Describe the principal of them.

Enumerate some of the animals of Mexico. What is the annual produce of its gold and silver mines? What other metals does it possess?

By whom and at what time was this country wrested from the native Mexicans? When did it become an independent republic? On what model is its constitution formed? What form of religion is established? What is the number of the native Indians? What is their religion? Describe the city of Mexico. Describe Queretadro. What is the population of Guanaxuato? By what is it chiefly supported? What is the perpendicular depth of one of its mines? What population does Zacatecas contain? What flourishing manufactures has Puebla? What is the estimated amount of its population? Describe the situation and population of Guaxaca. What is the principal port on the Atlantic? What is the amount of its population? Where is Acapulco situate? When and how was the old town of Guatimala destroyed? Where is the new one situate? What settlement has been formed by the British?

WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

Of these islands there are six principal groups,—1. The Great Antilles, consisting of Cuba, chief town, Havannah; Jamaica, in which are Kingston, Spanish Town, Port Royal; Hayti, St Domingo, or Hispaniola, with the towns San Domingo, Port au Prince; Porto Rico, chief town, St Juan de Porto Rico. 2. The Little Antilles, Margarita, Bonaire, Curaçoa, Aruba. 3. The Leeward Islands, Anguilla, St Martin's, Saba, St Eustatia, St Bartholomew, St Christopher's or St Kitt's, Barbuda, Antigua, Montserrat, Nevis, Guadaloupe, Deseada, Marigalante, Dominica. 4. The Windward Islands, Martinico (chief town, Port Royal), St Lucia, St Vincent, Granada, Barbadoes (capital, Bridgetown), Tobago, Trinidad. 5. The Virgin Isles, of which the principal are St Thomas, Tortola, Virgin Gorda, Anegada, St John's, Santa Cruz or St Croix. 6. The Bahama or Lucaya Islands, of which the principal are Bahama, Lucaya, Providence, Guanahani or St Salvador. The Leeward and Windward Islands are called likewise the Caribbee Islands.

Remarks.—These islands received the name of West Indies from their discoverer Columbus, who fancied them connected with India, to which he was then attempting to explore a western passage. To obviate this mistake, and to do honour to the memory of their discoverer, they are sometimes called the Columbian Archipelago, or the Isles of Colon. These islands extend in a curve from Florida to the Gulf of Venezuela.

Here, as in all tropical countries, the year is divided between the wet and the dry seasons. The first periodical rains set in about the middle of May, when spring may be said to commence. Rains, gentle compared with those of autumn, continue to fall every day at noon for about a fortnight, creating a bright verdure and a rapid and luxuriant vegetation. The weather then becomes dry, clear, and settled. The sun blazes with a heat that is altogether insupportable, till the sea-breeze springs up, which it usually does about ten in the forenoon. Under the refreshing influence of this breeze all nature revives, and the temperature, in the shade, becomes pleasant. At this time the nights are extremely beautiful; the moon is so bright that the smallest print may be read by her light; a stream of soft light flows from the galaxy; and the planet Venus, like a little moon, beams with such effulgence that a shade is cast from trees, buildings, and other objects that intercept her rays. This state of the weather ceases about the middle of August, when the steady diurnal wind from the sea is succeeded by faint breezes and alternate calms, the preludes to the second or autumnal rainy season. In October the rains become general, pouring down with the force of cataracts. Between the beginning of August and the end of October, these islands are visited by dreadful hurricanes, which spread ruin and devastation far and wide. In November or December the temperature is changed. By the prevalence of the north wind the atmosphere is cleared; the weather becomes serene and pleasant, and continues cool and refreshing till the end of April. In general the low parts of the islands may be described as exposed to a hot and unhealthy temperature; while the mountainous regions enjoy a moderate and salutary climate.

These islands are rich in almost every tropical production. Fruits are delicious and abundant—as oranges, lemons, limes, shaddocks, cocoa, citrons, pomegranates, pine-apples, melons, &c. Great variety of valuable trees grow on the mountains, as cedars, lignumvitæ, mahogany, and

other trees, which take the finest polish, and are admirably adapted for cabinet-work. Sugar, coffee, and cotton, are the staple articles of culture; but ginger, indigo, pimento, tobacco, maize, Guinea corn, and various medicinal drugs, are likewise to be numbered among the productions of these islands. The exports from the British West Indies alone, amount in value to about nine millions sterling.

Of the wild animals indigenous in these islands, it has been observed that they are in general small. Those deserving notice are the agouti, which appears an intermediate species between the rabbit and rat; the peccary, or Mexican hog, distinguished by a musky discharge from a gland in its back, and by its ornamented bristles; the armadillo, opossum, racoon, musk-rat, alco, and smaller monkeys; one animal peculiar to these islands is the land-crab, which is esteemed excellent food. The feathered creation is here distinguished by brilliancy of plumage and elegance of form. Among these are the parrot in all its varieties, the flamingo, and the humming-bird. In the woods and marshes wild-fowl abound in the greatest variety, and of exquisite flavour. Lizards and different kinds of serpents are not unfrequent; but few of them are noxious.

Of these islands, Cuba, Porto Rico, and Margarita, belong to Spain; the British possessions are Jamaica, Barbadoes, St Christopher's, Antigua, Barbuda, Anguilla, Dominica, St Vincent, Grenada, Tobago, St Lucia, Trinidad, Nevis, and Montserrat; to the French belong Martinique, Guadaloupe, Deseada, and Marigalante; to Holland, St Eustatia and Curaçoa; to Sweden, Bartholomew; and to Denmark, St Croix and St Thomas. St Domingo, of which the western part belonged to the French, and the eastern to the Spaniards, was seized by the rebellious negroes in 1793, and is now an independent negro state, called the empire of Hayti.

Cuba, the largest of the Great Antilles, is upwards of 700 miles in length, and about 70 in its medium breadth. Its soil is very fertile, and its climate comparatively temperate. Its tobacco is esteemed the best in the world. Herds of wild cattle roam through the woods. Copper is its most valuable mineral production. Havannah, the capital, contains a population of about 100,000. Its harbour is capable of containing the largest fleet, but the entrance to it is so narrow as to admit of only one ship at a time. Its other towns are Puerto del Principe, containing about 20,000; and St Jago, containing about 15,000 inhabitants. Cuba

has made an astonishing progress since the beginning of the century: the exportation of sugar from Havannah alone has risen from 44 to 106 million pounds; that of coffee from 1 to 36 million pounds. In 1827, 156 million pounds of sugar were exported from the whole island, and 50 million pounds of coffee. The population by the census of the same year was 704,000; but it is supposed to be rather underrated.

Porto Rico is about 120 miles in length, by 40 in breadth. It is a fertile, beautiful, and well-watered island. Population 284,957.

St Domingo is about 400 miles in length, 140 at its greatest breadth, and contains about a million of inhabitants. Its soil is extremely rich; its climate, except among the mountains, excessively hot. Before the revolution, the average value of its exports amounted to £4,765,000 annually; at present they consist chiefly of coffee and mahogany, and do not exceed a million sterling. St Domingo, its capital, contains a population of 20,000.

Jamaica is about 170 miles in length by 60 in breadth, and is the most flourishing of the West India settlements. It is divided into three counties, Middlesex, Surrey, and Cornwall. Kingston, its principal town, contains 33,000 inhabitants. Port-Royal, its former capital, has been reduced to comparative insignificance by earthquakes and other calamities. Spanish Town, still the seat of government and of the courts, contains a population of 6000. The population of the whole island is estimated at 360,000, of whom 322,400 are slaves.

The Leeward and Windward Islands, comprehended under the general name of the Caribbee Islands, are of great fertility and commercial importance. Of these the most flourishing is Barbadoes, which, though only 20 miles in length, and 13 in breadth, exports annually about 10,000 hogsheads of sugar, and 600 puncheons of rum, besides other articles to a considerable extent. Population 102,000, of whom 81,900 are slaves. Trinidad, situate near the continent of South America, is nearly 70 miles long, and 50 broad. Its climate is excellent, its soil is in general good, and its productions valuable. Its population is 44,000, of whom 24,000 are slaves. This island was ceded by Spain to Great Britain in 1801.

Of the Bahama or Lucaya Islands, said to be about 500 in number, 12 only are large and fertile. San Salvador, one of these islands, was the first part of America discovered

by Columbus, in 1492. They were not known to the English till 1667, when Captain Seyle, being driven among them on his passage to Carolina, gave one of them his own name; and being driven to it a second time, called it *Providence*. The population amounts to 16,500, of whom 9300 are slaves.

EXERCISES.

How many principal groups are there of the West India islands? Name the first group, and the islands of which it consists. What are the principal towns in the Great Antilles? Name the second group and its islands. Name the third group with its islands. Name the fourth group and its islands. Name the fifth group and its islands. Name the sixth group with its principal islands.

From whom did these islands receive the name of West Indies? By what name are they now sometimes called? In what direction do they extend? How is the year divided in these islands? When do the first periodical rains set in? How long, and what time of the day, do they continue to fall? What kind of weather succeeds? At what hour does the sea-breeze usually spring up? What effect does it produce? Describe the appearance of the nights during this season. When does this state of the weather cease? By what is the steady sea-breeze then succeeded? When do the rains become general? At what season are these islands visited with hurricanes? When does the temperature change? What is now the state of the weather? How long does it continue so? In what respects does the climate in general differ in the low grounds and the mountains?

Enumerate some of the fine fruits of these islands. Mention some of their valuable trees. What are the staple articles of culture? What other articles must be reckoned among their usual productions? What is the estimated amount of the exports? What observation has been made concerning the wild animals in the West Indies? Mention those most worthy of notice. For what is the feathered creation here remarkable? Mention some of them.

Which of these islands belong to Spain? Which of them to Great Britain? Which of them to France? Which of them to Holland? Which of them to Sweden? Which of them to Denmark? To whom did St Domingo formerly belong? In whose possession is it now?

What is the extent of Cuba? Of what description are its soil and climate? For what plant is it particularly noted? Are its wild cattle numerous? What is its principal mineral production? What is the population of Havannah? What is remarkable about its harbour? What are its other towns, and their respective population? In what exports has there been a great increase since the beginning of the century?

What is the population of the island? Describe the extent and appearance of Porto Rico. What is the extent of St Domingo? What is its population? What is the nature of its soil and climate? What was the average value of its exports before the revolution? Of what do its exports now chiefly consist; and what is their annual value? What population does its capital contain? What is the extent of Jamaica? Into how many counties is it divided? Name its towns, with their peculiar circumstances. What is the population of the island?

Under what general name are the Leeward and Windward Islands comprehended? Which of them is the most flourishing? What is its extent? What is the amount of its annual exports? What is the number of its inhabitants? What are the situation and extent of Trinidad? What is observable concerning its climate, soil, and productions? What is the amount of its population? When was it ceded to Great Britain?

What is said to be the number of the Bahama Islands? How many of them are large and fertile? What is remarkable about San Salvador? From what circumstance did Providence receive its name? What is the population?

GREENLAND

Is a large country which lies between Baffin's Bay and the Northern Ocean; while northward it stretches indefinitely towards the Pole. It can scarcely be considered as part of America, yet, being in its northern extremity closely contiguous at least to that continent, it is here introduced.

Remarks.—Greenland is described as "a mass of rocks, intermingled with immense blocks of ice." Yet there is some land that admits of cultivation; and in the south are good herbs, gooseberries, junipers, and other berries in abundance, with a few willows, and stunted birch-trees. During the short summer, the air is pure on the mainland; but obscured in the islands by fogs. The long night of winter is relieved by the shifting splendours of the aurora borealis. The animal productions of land and sea constitute the subsistence and the wealth of the Greenlanders. Of the land-animals the principal are large hares, valuable for their flesh and fur, rein-deer, foxes, and large dogs employed in drawing sledges. These dogs are distinguished by the peculiarity of howling instead of barking. The seas swarm

with turbot, herrings, and whales. But the marine animal most prized by the natives is the seal. Its flesh is their principal food: its skin supplies them with dress, and with a covering for their canoes,—its tendons are made into thread,—its fat is used both as butter and tallow,—its blood is a highly-valued ingredient in soup,—and so essential an article of subsistence does the Greenlander account the seal, that he cannot comprehend how man could live without it. Large flocks of aquatic birds frequent the seas, rivers, and lakes.

Providence, which adapts the endless diversity of nature's productions to every variety of climate and soil, and supplies the deficiencies of one region by the abundance of another, furnishes the steril shores of Greenland and other arctic regions with timber, which is borne by the tides and currents of the ocean from the coasts and river-banks of America and Asia. In such quantities is this timber drifted upon these northern shores, that a year's fuel may sometimes be collected during the short season of summer; and in such preservation is it found, as to afford excellent materials for building houses and canoes.

The Greenlanders are a branch of the Esquimaux: they are of short stature, with long black hair, small eyes, and flat faces. Their number, much reduced by the ravages of small-pox, is supposed not to exceed 10,000. Vaccination has, however, been introduced; and the increase of the population may accordingly be expected to be more regularly progressive. This country is subject to Denmark, whose laudable exertions for the conversion of the natives to Christianity are at length beginning to be crowned with success.

EXERCISES.

What description is given of Greenland? What vegetable productions are found in the south? How does the weather of the short summer differ on the mainland and in the islands? How is the long night of winter relieved? In what does the wealth of the Greenlander consist? What are the principal land-animals? What kinds of fish abound in the seas? What marine animal is most prized by the Greenlander? To what useful purposes does he convert it? How are the shores of Greenland and other arctic regions supplied with timber? In what quantities, and in what state of preservation does it arrive? Of what people are the Greenlanders a branch? What is their personal appearance? At what number is the population estimated? From what circumstance may it be expected to be more regularly progressive? To what European power is Greenland subject?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ACAPUL'CO. See MEXICO, p. 279.

Alaba'ma. See UNITED STATES, p. 271.

Al'bany, a city in New York, situate on Hudson's River. Population 24,238.

Albuquerque (pr. Albukerk'), a town in Mexico, on the Rio del Norte.

Allegha'ny, or Apala'chian Mountains. See UNITED STATES, p. 264.

Am'boy, a city of New Jersey, United States.

An'dero, New St, a town in Mexico.

Anguil'la, one of the Leeward Islands. Population 3080.

Annap'olis, a town in Maryland, on Chesapeak Bay. Pop. 2623. —Another in Nova Scotia, on the Bay of Fundy.

Anseque'rat, or Guaxaca, a town in Nova Scotia, on the Bay of Fundy.

Anticos'ti, an island almost uninhabited in the St Lawrence. It is 125 miles long, and 30 broad.

Anti'gua. See WEST INDIES, p. 280.

Antil'les. See WEST INDIES, p. 280.

Aris'pe, a town of Sonora, in Mexico.

Ar'kan'sas, a large river in North America, which rises among the Rocky Mountains, and flowing S. E. falls into the Mississippi, after a course of 2173 miles.—Also a territory on this river. See UNITED STATES, p. 265.

Arkop'olis, capital of the territory of Arkansas, United States.

Aru'ba, a small island of the Little Antilles. See WEST INDIES, p. 280.

Athapes'cow, an extensive but shallow lake, contiguous to the Lake of the Hills, in the N. W. of America, Lat. 59° N. Its banks are inhabited by a tribe of Indians of the same name.

Augus'ta, a town of Georgia, on the Savannah, about 236 miles from the sea. Population 6696.

BAF'FIN'S BAY, a very large bay in the N. E. of America, opening into the Atlantic by Davis' Straits, between Cape Chidley in Labrador, and Cape Farewell in Greenland.

Baha'mas. See WEST INDIES, p. 280.

Balize (Baleez'), a British settlement on the Bay of Honduras. See MEXICO, p. 279.

Bal'timore, the principal town in Maryland. See UNITED STATES, p. 269.

Barba'does. See WEST INDIES, p. 280.

Barbu'da. See WEST INDIES, p. 280.

Barn'staple, a bay and town in Massachusetts, United States.

Barrow's Strait, a broad inlet, discovered by Captain Parry, leading from Baffin's Bay into the Northern Ocean.

Barthol'omew, St. See WEST INDIES, p. 280.

Beh'ring's Straits. See ASIA, p. 210.

Belfast', a town in Maine, United States.

Belleisle, Straits of (Belleel'), between Newfoundland and New Britain.

Ben'nington, a town of Vermont, situate at the foot of the Green Mountains. Pop. 3419.

Bermu'das. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 259.

Bos'ton, the principal town of Massachusetts. See UNITED STATES, p. 268.

Bruns'wick, New. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 258.

Bur'lington. See UNITED STATES, p. 268.

CAHAW'BA, a town in Alabama, United States.

Califor'nia. See MEXICO, p. 275.

Cam'bridge, a town in Massachusetts. See UNITED STATES, p. 263.

Campeach'y. See MEXICO, p. 276.

Can'ada. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 257.

Cape Bre'ton. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 259.

Caroli'na. See UNITED STATES, p. 270.

Cartha'go, a town in the province of Costa Rica, Guatimala.

Cas'co, a bay in the district of Maine, United States, between

Cape Elizabeth and Cape Small Point.

Cham'plain, Lake. See UNITED STATES, p. 265.

Charles, Cape, on the east coast of Labrador.—Another in Maryland, on the north of the entrance of Chesapeak Bay.

Charles'ton, the capital of South Carolina. See UNITED STATES, p. 270.

Char'lotte's Town, the chief town of St John's Island. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 259.

Ches'apeak, one of the largest and safest bays in the world, extending about 270 miles from N. to S., and dividing Virginia from Maryland.

Chid'ley, Cape, on the north coast of Labrador, at the entrance of Hudson's Straits.

Cholu'la, a city of Puebla, in Mexico.

Cinaloa, a town in the province of Sonora, Mexico, containing about 9500 inhabitants.

Cincinna'ti, the principal town of the Ohio state. See UNITED STATES, p. 271.

Co'ban, a town and river of Guatimala, in the province of Vera Paz.

Cod, Cape, the north point of the circular peninsula in Massachusetts that encloses Boston Bay.

Colora'do, Rio, a river in Mexico. See MEXICO, p. 277.

Colum'bia district. See p. 270.

Colum'bia, a large river in the west of the United States.

Colum'bus, the political capital of Ohio, United States. Population 2437.

Compostel'la, a town of Mexico, in the province of Guadalaxara.

Con'cord, a town of New Hampshire, United States. Population 3727.

Connec'ticut. See UNITED STATES, p. 268.

Coppermine River, flows into Lake Superior.—A larger one of the same name flows into the Northern Ocean.

Corona'tion Gulf, a large bay on the northern coast of America, discovered by Captain Franklin.

Cos'ta Ri'ca, a province of Guatimala.

Cu'ba. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

Cu'liacan', a town in the province of Sonora, Mexico.

Curaçoa (Coorasō'), an island of the Little Antilles. Pop. about 36,000. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

DAVIS' STRAITS, a narrow sea, discovered by Captain Davis in 1585. It extends N. W. about twenty degrees from Cape Farewell to Baffin's Bay.

Del'aware, state. See UNITED STATES, p. 269.—A river which separates Pennsylvania from New York and Jersey, and Delaware from Jersey.—An arm of the sea about 60 miles long, and 30 wide, between Jersey and Delaware.

Desea'da, one of the Leeward Islands. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

Detroit (Detroaw'), a town in Michigan, United States, situate on a river of the same name.

Domin'go, St. See WEST INDIES, p. 283.

Domini'ca, one of the Leeward Islands, belonging to Great Britain. Population 19,838.

Do'ver, the principal town of Delaware, situate on John's Creek.—A town in New Hampshire. Population 5449.

Duran'go, a town in the province of New Biscay, Mexico. Population 12,000.

EDENTON, a town in North Carolina, United States.

E'rie, a lake in Canada. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 257.

Eusta'tia, St, one of the Leeward Islands, belonging to Holland. Population about 20,000.

FAREWELL, Cape, the most southern point of W. Greenland.

Fear, Cape, on the coast of North Carolina.

Flo'rida. See UNITED STATES, p. 273.

Fox, or Aleutian Islands, a chain of islands in the Sea of Kamtschatka, between Asia and America.

Frank'fort, the chief town of Kentucky. See UNITED STATES, p. 271.

Fred'erickstown, a town in Maryland, United States. P. 1427.—Also the chief town of New Brunswick.

Fun'dy Bay, a bay about 200 miles long, between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick.

Fury and Hecla, the name of a narrow strait discovered by Captain Parry, between Hudson's Bay and the Northern Ocean, but rendered impassable by ice.

GEORGE TOWN, a town of South Carolina, United States.

Geor'gia. See UNITED STATES, p. 270.

Geor'gian, North, the name given to a range of large islands discovered by Captain Parry in the Arctic Ocean, of which the chief are Melville and Bathurst. The surface resembles Greenland, being covered for most part of the year with snow.

Gor'da, Virgin, one of the Virgin Isles, West Indies.

Gren'ada, one of the Windward Islands. Pop. 28,732. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

Green'land. See p. 285.

Guadalaxa'ra (Gudalachä'ra), a province and town in Mexico.

Guadaloupe (Gadaloop'), one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies. Population 120,000.

Guanaha'ni, or St Salvador, one of the Bahama Islands, the first land connected with America discovered by Columbus. See WEST INDIES, p. 283.

Guanaxuato (Ganachä'to), a province and town of Mexico. See MEXICO, p. 279.

Guatima'la. See p. 279.

Guaxaca (Gachä'ca), a town in the province of Oaxaca. See MEXICO, p. 276.

HAL'IFAX, the capital of Nova Scotia, situate on the fine harbour of Chebuctoo.

Hart'ford, a town in Connecticut, situate on the Connecticut River, United States. Population 9789.

Hat'teras, a very dangerous promontory which extends far into the ocean, from the coast of North Carolina, United States.

Havan'nah, the capital of Cuba. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

Henry, Cape, in Virginia, S. of the entrance of Chesapeak Bay.

Hispanio'la, or St Domingo. See WEST INDIES, p. 283.

Hondu'ras, a province and bay in Guatimala, where the British have a settlement from which they procure a large supply of mahogany.

Hud'son's Bay. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 260.

Hu'ron, Lake. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 257.

ICY CAPE, a point on the north-east coast of America, the farthest reached by Cook.

Illinois (Illinai'), a river and state. See UNITED STATES, p. 271.

Indiä'na. See UNITED STATES, p. 271.

JAMAI'CA. See WEST INDIES, p. 283.

James' Bay, at the southern extremity of Hudson's Bay.

KASKAS'KIA, a town in Illinois.

Kentuck'y. See UNITED STATES, p. 271.

Kings'ton, a seaport, and now the principal city in Jamaica. Population 33,000.

Knox'ville, the principal town of Tennessee. See UNITED STATES, p. 272.

Kot'zebue's Sound, a large bay on the north-east coast of America, discovered by the Russian navigator of that name.

LABRADOR'. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 259.

Le'on, the principal town of Nicaragua, in Guatimala.

Lex'ington, a flourishing town in Kentucky, United States. Population 6104.

Long Island, an island belonging to New York, extending E. about 140 miles in length, and about 10 in medium breadth. It is separated from Connecticut by Long Island Sound.

Lookout', Cape, south of Cape Hatteras, in North Carolina.

Loret'to, a town in California.

Louisiä'na. See UNITED STATES, p. 272.

Lou'isville, the principal town of Georgia.—Another in Kentucky. See UNITED STATES, pp. 270, 271.

MACKEN'ZIE'S RIVER, so named from Mr Mackenzie, its discoverer, issues out of Slave Lake, and falls into the Frozen Ocean.

Maine. See UNITED STATES, p. 267.

Margari'ta, one of the Little Antilles, West Indies. P. 18,000.

Marigalan'te, one of the Leeward Islands. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

Martini'que, the largest of the

Windward Islands. P. 101,865. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

Ma'ryland. See UNITED STATES, p. 269.

Massachusetts (Massatshoo'sets). See UNITED STATES, p. 268.

May, Cape, the southernmost point of New Jersey, United States.

Mel'ville Island. See NORTH GEORGIAN ISLANDS, p. 289.

Mel'ville Peninsula, a large extent of territory lying between the Arctic Ocean and the northern part of Hudson's Bay.

Meri'da, a province of Mexico,—also its chief town. Population 10,000.

Mex'ico. See MEXICO and GUATIMALA, p. 275.

Michigan (Mi'higan), a lake and territory of the United States. See UNITED STATES, p. 273.

Mississip'pi. See UNITED STATES, p. 272.

Missouri (Messoo're). See UNITED STATES, p. 271.

Mo'bilé, a town in the Alabama territory, United States, situate on a river of the same name. Population 3194.

Mondo'va, a town in the province of San Luis Potosi, Mexico, situate on the Rio del Norte.

Monticello (Montechel'lo), a large town of the Mississippi state, United States, situate on the Pearl River.

Montreal', a large town of Lower Canada, situate on the S. side of the island of Montreal, which is encompassed by the united streams of the Otawas and the St Lawrence. It is a place of great trade, particularly in furs. Pop. about 15,000.

Montserrat', one of the Leeward Islands. Pop. 7406, of whom only 330 are whites. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

NANTUCK'ET, an island off the coast of Massachusetts, about 15 miles long, and 11 broad. Population 7202.

Nash'ville, a thriving town in Tennessee, situate on the Cumberland River, United States. Population 5566.

Nateh'es, a flourishing town, capital of the Mississippi territory, situate on the river of that name. Population 2790.

Ne'vis, one of the Leeward Islands, West Indies. Pop. 11,959, of whom only 700 are whites.

New Bern, a considerable trading town in North Carolina. P 3776.

New Bis'cay, a province of Mexico.

New Bruns'wick. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 258.

Newcas'tle, a town in Delaware, United States.

New Corn'wall, a country in the W. of North America, bordering on the Pacific Ocean.

Newfound'land. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 259.

New Geor'gia, a country bordering on the Pacific Ocean.

New Hamp'shire. See UNITED STATES, p. 267.

New Han'over, N. of New Georgia.

Newha'ven, a considerable seaport in Connecticut, United States. Population 10,180.

New Jer'sey. See UNITED STATES, p. 269.

New Lon'don, a town of Connecticut, United States, on the Thames, about 3 miles from its mouth. It is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 4356.

New Madrid', a town in the state of Missouri, United States, situate in a rich plain, near the bank of the Mississippi.

New Nor'folk, a country on the coast of the Pacific Ocean, N. of New Cornwall.

New North Wales. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 260.

New Or'leans, the chief city of Louisiana. See UNITED STATES, p. 272.

New'port, a seaport in Rhode Island, having a large and very safe harbour. See UNITED STATES, p. 268.

New South Wales. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 260.

New York. See UNITED STATES, p. 269.

Niag'ara, River, issues from Lake Erie, and flows into Lake Ontario. Its course is only 36 miles, but it varies from half a mile to a league in breadth. Its falls are peculiarly stupendous. At the greatest, called the Horse-shoe, on the Canadian side, the breadth of the stream is 600 yards, and it is precipitated over a height of 150 feet. The second, on the American side, is 350 yards wide, and 164 feet in perpendicular height.

Nicarag'ua, Lake. See MEXICO, p. 277.

Noot'ka Sound, a considerable bay of the Pacific Ocean, on the western coast of North America, in Lat. 49° 33' N. Here Captain Cook found the climate much milder than under the same latitude on the eastern coast.

Nor'folk, a town in Virginia, United States. Population 9816.

No'va Sco'tia. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 258.

OAXA'CA, a province of Mexico.

Ohi'o. See UNITED STATES, p. 271.

Onta'rio, Lake. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 257.

Oonalash'ka, the largest of the Aleutian or Fox Islands, in the North Pacific Ocean. It contains about 1000 inhabitants.

Oriza'ba, a town in Vera Cruz, Mexico, near which is a volcanic mountain, called the Starry Mountain, or Peak of Orizaba, 17,697 feet in height. Pop. 8000.

Otawas', or Utawas, a river of Canada, which, after a course of 400 miles, falls into the St Lawrence, near Montreal.

Ozark Mountains. See UNITED STATES, p. 264.

PENNSYLVA'NIA. See UNITED STATES, p. 269.

Penobscot, a river of Maine, which flows into Penobscot Bay. This bay is about 30 miles in length, and 18 in width. It affords many fine stations for shipping, and presents some beautiful scenery.

Pensaco'la, a town in Florida, situate on the Gulf of Mexico. It has a fine harbour.

Philadel'phia, the principal city of Pennsylvania. See UNITED STATES, p. 269.

Pictou (Pictoo'), a river, bay, island, and settlement, in the north-east of Nova Scotia.

Pitts'burg, a flourishing commercial and manufacturing town in Pennsylvania, situate at the termination of a beautiful plain, on a broad point of land, where the Alleghany and Monongahela streams unite to form the Ohio. Population 12,542.

Placen'tia, a town and bay in Newfoundland. The bay is remarkably safe, and capable of containing 150 ships.

Popocatepetl, or Smoking Mountain, a volcano in Mexico 17,720 feet high.

Port-au-Prince (Port-o-Prens'), a seaport on the W. coast of Hispaniola. Pop. about 15,000.

Port'land, a town in Maine, situate on a peninsula in Casco Bay. See UNITED STATES, p. 267.

Port-Nel'son, a river which enters Hudson's Bay.

Porto-Ri'co, one of the Great Antilles. See WEST INDIES, p. 283.

Port-Roy'al, a seaport on the S. side of Jamaica, with a very large, commodious, and safe harbour.

Po'tomack, a river which flows into Chesapeak Bay, forming the boundary between Maryland and Virginia. See UNITED STATES, p. 265.

Poto'si, San Luis, one of the Mexican provinces.

Prov'idence, a flourishing town in Rhode Island, situate on both sides of the river of the same name. Pop. 16,832.—One of the Bahama Islands.

Pueb'la, a large and flourishing city of Mexico, capital of a province of the same name. See MEXICO and GUATIMALA, p. 279.

QUEBEC', the capital of Canada, situate on the N.W. side of the St Lawrence, on a promontory formed by that river and the St Charles. Population 18,000.

Queen Char'lotte's Islands, on the coast of the Pacific, are separated from New Hanover by a broad channel, or arm of the sea.

Quereta'dro, a large and beautiful town in Mexico. See MEXICO and GUATIMALA, p. 279.

RACE, a cape on the south-east coast of Newfoundland.

Raleigh (Ra'le), the government town of North Carolina, United States. Population 1700.

Ray, Cape, the south-west point of Newfoundland.

Red River, a large tributary of the Mississippi, which it joins about 240 miles above New Orleans, after a winding course of nearly 2000 miles.

Re'gent Inlet, Prince, a broad opening, leading southward from Barrow's Straits, through which Captain Parry was unable to penetrate.

Rhode Island. See UNITED STATES, p. 268.

Rich'mond, the capital of Virginia, situate on the James' River, about 159 miles from its mouth. It is flourishing and opulent, and its situation is highly picturesque. Population 16,060.

Rio Colora'do. See COLORADO, p. 288.

Rio del Norte, a river in Mexico. See MEXICO and GUATIMALA, p. 277.

Rocky Mountains. See UNITED STATES, p. 264.

SA'BA, one of the Leeward Islands.

Sa'ble, Cape, the south-western extremity of Nova Scotia.

St Augustine, a town on the east coast of Florida, situate on the peninsula. Population 3000.

St Chris'topher's, or St Kitt's, one of the Leeward Islands. Pop. 23,922, of whom 1612 are whites. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

St Croix (Croaw'), a river which separates New Brunswick from the United States.

St John's, the chief town of Newfoundland, situate on the S. E. Being built of wood, the houses were destroyed, with prodigious loss of property, by three successive conflagrations, in 1816, 1817, and 1818, but they have been since rebuilt.

St Law'rence, one of the largest rivers of America. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 257.

St Luci'a, one of the Windward Islands. Population 18,351, of whom 972 are whites.

St Mar'tin's, one of the Leeward Islands.

St Salvador'. See GUANAHANI, p. 289.

St Salvador', a city of Guatimala. Population upwards of 12,000.

St Tho'mas, one of the Virgin Isles, belonging to the Danes and Brandenburghers.

St Vin'cent's, one of the Windward Islands. Population 27,714, of whom 1301 are whites.

Sa'lem, a flourishing seaport in Massachusetts. Pop. 13,886.—Also a town in New Jersey.

San Car'los de Monte'rey, the chief town of New California, and the seat of the governor. Here the climate is peculiarly delightful.

San Francis'co, a town or military station in New California, situate upon an extensive bay of the same name.

San Luis, a town in the province of San Luis Potosi, Mexico. Population 15,000.

San'ta Bar'bara, a town in New California, on a canal of the same name. Population 1100.

San'ta Cruz (Crooz), or St Croix, one of the Virgin Isles, West Indies.

San'ta Fe' (Fai), a town of New Mexico. Population 4000.

Savan'nah, a large river, forming the boundary between Georgia and Carolina.—Also the capital of Georgia. Pop. 7303. See UNITED STATES, p. 270.

Sev'ern, a river in Maryland, flows into the Chesapeak, a little below Annapolis.

Slave Lake, a very large lake in the north of America.

Slave River, composed of the united streams of the Unjigan and the Athapescow, flows into Slave Lake.

Sono'ra, a province of Mexico.

Sta'ten, an island belonging to New York, 18 miles in length, and 8 in breadth.

Supe'rior Lake. See BRITISH POSSESSIONS, p. 257.

Susquehan'nah, a river in Pennsylvania, which flows into the Bay of Chesapeak. See UNITED STATES, p. 265.

TAOS, a town in New Mexico.

Ten'nessee. See UNITED STATES, p. 272.

Tlasca'la, a town in the province of Puebla, in Mexico, said to have contained 300,000 inhabitants, when discovered by the Spaniards; but now so much reduced as scarcely to contain 3400.

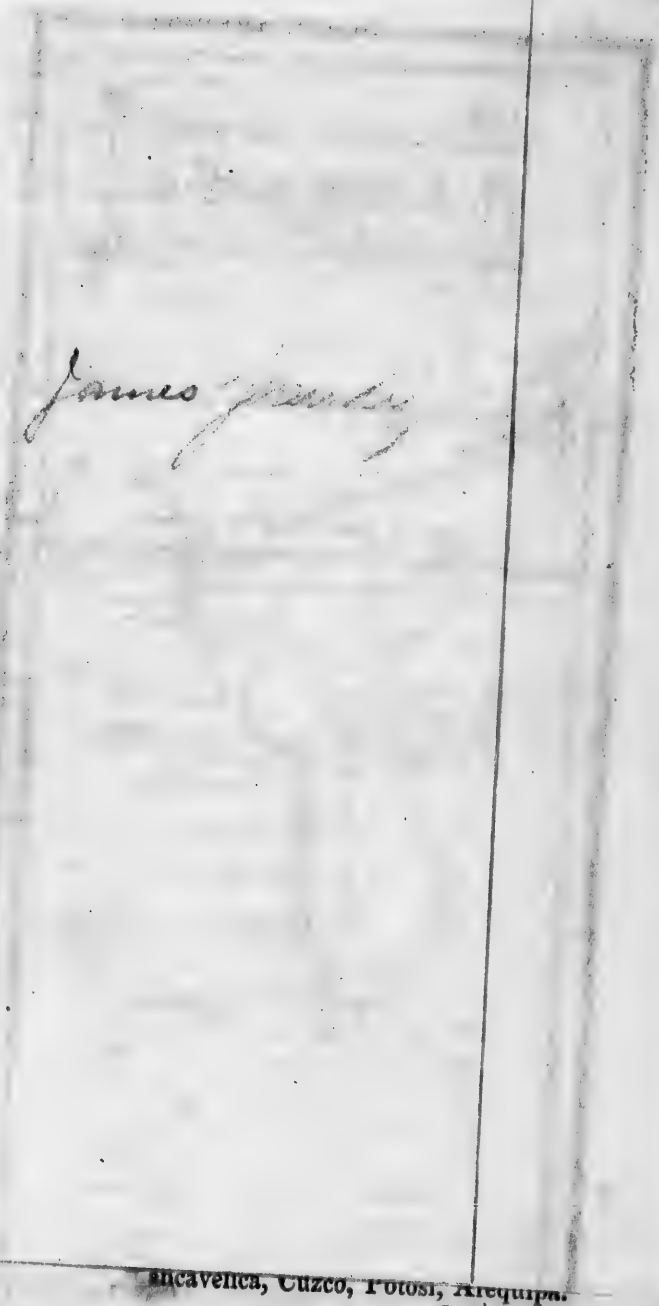
Toba'go, one of the Windward Islands, about 25 miles in length, and 12 in breadth. Pop. 14,042, of whom 322 are whites. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

Torto'la, one of the Virgin Isles. Population 7172.

Tren'ton, the chief town of New Jersey, situate on the east bank of the Delaware. Pop. 3000.

Trinidad', the largest and most fertile of the Windward Islands, separated from South America by the Gulf of Paria. See WEST INDIES, p. 282.

Trois Rivieres (Troaw Reevyair'), or Three Rivers, a town of Lower Canada, situate at the confluence



Gu

Br

Pe

ancavelica, Cuzco, Potosi, Arequipa.

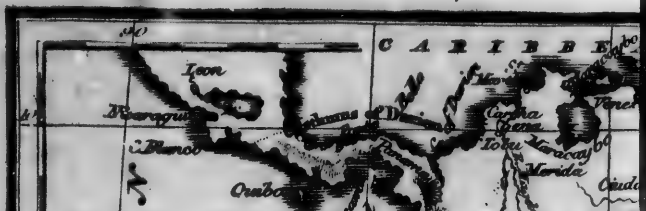
2 A 2

* Now called Toronto.


CARIBBEAN SEA
Tobago
Trinidad
Margarita
Curaçoa
St Thomas
Porto Rico
Jamaica
Cuba
Hispaniola
Caribbee Is.
Galapagos Is.
C. St Francisco
C. St Helena
Gulf of Guayaquil
Puna I.
Payta
Truxillo
Lima
C. St Nicholas
C. Chuli
Pisagua
C. Morillones
Tropic of Capricorn
St Felix
Juan Fernandez
Mocha I.
Valpar.
Conception
Imperial
Valdivia
Chiloe I.
C. Tres Montes
C. Taytao
C. of Penas
I. S. Barbara
Archip. of Toledo
Str. of Magellan
C. Gloucester
C. Deseado
Falkland I.
Staten Land
Cape Horn
Coquimbo or la Serena
Arica
Tacna
La Paz
Potosi
Oruro
Cochabamba
Santa Cruz
Salta
Tucuman
Cordova
Buenos Ayres
Monte Video
Rio de la Plata
C. Antonio
C. Corrientes
Rio Janeiro
Rio Grande
Rio Negro
Port St Julian
Port Desire
St Georges Bay
St Joseph
B. St Matthias
Peninsula of
Lake Titicaca
Lake Xarayes
Lake Ibera
Lake Uberaba
Lake Xaraiz
Lake Mirim
Lake Patos
Lake Dos Patos
Lake Parime
Lake Amucu
Lake Parima
Lake Parecis



ished by OLIVER & BOYD, Edinburgh.



ate upon an extensive bay of the same name.

or Three Rivers, a town of Lo.. er Canada, situate at the confluence

of the River St Maurice with the St Lawrence. Two islands at the mouth of the former river divide it into three channels at its entrance; and hence the town received its name. Pop. 2500.

Truxil'lo, a town in the province of Honduras, Guatimala.

VAL'LADOLID', a province and town of Mexico. Population of the town 18,000.

Ve'ra Cruz (Crooz), a province and seaport of Mexico. See MEXICO and GUATIMALA, p. 279.

Ve'ra Paz, a province of Guatimala.

Ver'mont. See UNITED STATES, p. 268.

Vincennes, the chief town of Indiana, United States, situate on the east bank of the Wabash.

Virgin Gor'da. See GORDA, p. 289.

Virgi'nia. See UNITED STATES, p. 270.

Virgin Isles. See WEST INDIES, p. 280.

UNJIGAN, or Peace River, in North America, receives the waters of the Athapescow, and flows into the Slave Lake.

WABASH, River, a tributary of the Ohio. See UNITED STATES, p. 265.

Wash'ington, the capital of the Union. See UNITED STATES, p. 270.

Wil'liamsburg, a town of Virginia, situate between two rivulets.

Wind'sor, a town in Vermont, United States. Pop. 3134.

Win'nipeg, a large lake, N. W. of Lake Superior in Upper Canada. It is 217 miles long, and 100 broad.

XA'LAPA, a considerable town in the province of Vera Cruz, Mexico. Population 13,000.

Xe'res, a town in the province of Nicaragua, in Guatimala.

YORK,* the chief town of Upper Canada, situate on an excellent harbour on the north-west coast of Lake Ontario. Pop. 2500.

Yu'catan, a province in the south-eastern extremity of New Spain.

ZACATE'CAS, a province of Mexico, with a celebrated mining town of the same name. See MEXICO and GUATIMALA, p. 279.

SOUTH AMERICA

Is bounded N. by the Isthmus of Darien and the Caribbean Sea; W. by the Pacific Ocean; S. by the Southern Ocean; and E. by the Atlantic. It extends from 12° N. to 56° S. Lat., and from 35° to 81° W. Long., being upwards of 4660 miles in length from north to south, and 3160 miles in breadth from east to west. Its population is estimated at upwards of 12,000,000.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Colombia (formerly Terra Firma).	BOGOTA, or Santa Fe de Bogota, Popayan, Quito, Guyaquil, Panama, Porto Bello, Carthagena, Maracaibo, Leon de Caraccas.
Guiana.....	Paramaribo, Essequibo, Demerara, Cayenne.
Brazil.....	RIO JANEIRO, St Salvador, or Bahia, Rio Grande, Olinda and Pernambuco, Maranham, Para.
Peru	LIMA, Callao, La Paz, Guamanga, Guancavelica, Cuzco, Potosi, Arequipa.

* Now called TORONTO.

Divisions.	Chief Towns.
Paraguay	Assumption, Villa Rica.
La Plata, or Buenos Ayres	BUENOS AYRES, Monte Video, Mendoza.
Chili	St Jago, Valparaiso.
Patagonia.	

CAPES.—St Roque, Frio, Mary, Antonio, Horn.

GULFS, BAYS, and STRAITS.—Gulf of Darien, Bay of Panama, Bay of Buenaventura, Gulf of Guyaquil, Bay of All Saints, Straits of Magellan, Straits of Le Maire.

MOUNTAINS.—Andes or Cordilleras, Parime, Mountains of Brazil.

LAKES.—Parime, Titicaca, Xarayes.

RIVERS.—Amazons, La Plata, Orinoco.

ISLANDS.—Gallipago Islands, Juan Fernandez, Chiloe, Terra del Fuego, Falkland Isles.

Remarks.—In no part of the world are the features of nature so bold and marked as in South America. Its mountains, rivers, and elevated plains, or table-land, are on a scale of unusual magnificence. The gigantic Andes, rising in chains or insulated mountains far beyond the region of perpetual snow, form a table-land whose general elevation is 10,000 feet above the level of the ocean; extend almost from the Straits of Magellan through the whole length of South America; then traverse the Isthmus of Darien and New Spain, till they are lost in the unexplored regions of the N. W. Between these mountains and the Pacific Ocean, a space varying from 100 to 200 miles, the country next the shore is occupied, for the most part, with flat low land, of a sandy soil. Proceeding towards the Andes, the traveller comes to land varied and mountainous, but still habitable; beyond which are the inaccessible summits called the *Cordilleras*. To the east of this mountain-tract there is an expanse of country, of much greater breadth than that on the west, through which roll three immense rivers, with many smaller streams; and, still farther to the east, rises another high land, inferior in elevation and extent to the western table-land. Chimborazo, whose summit is 21,425 feet above the level of the sea, has been hitherto supposed to be the loftiest of the Andes; but, by the late

observations of Mr Pentland, it would appear that the peaks of Illimani and Sorata, in Upper Peru, rise, the first to 24,200, and the second to 25,400 feet, and are consequently the highest in America.

The plateaus and mountains of Thibet may vie in elevation with those of South America; but in the magnitude of its rivers the latter is altogether unrivalled. Among these the Amazons, called likewise the Maranon, or Orellana, holds the first rank. It is composed of the united streams of the Ucayal and Tunguragua, which rise among the Andes; and is swelled in its course by many streams, which are in themselves majestic rivers. It rolls through a space of about 5000 miles, expanding, before it reaches the ocean, into an estuary upwards of 180 miles wide. So great is the force of its current that it repels the waters of the ocean, and forces itself, pure and unmixed, upwards of 200 miles into the sea. The influence of the tide, on the other hand, is distinctly felt at Obidos, 400 miles from the mouth of the river. Next in magnitude is La Plata, formed by the union of several great streams, of which the most important are the Parana and Paraguay. It falls into the Atlantic near the southern boundary of Brazil. In the breadth of its stream it nearly equals the Amazons, being 30 miles wide at Buenos Ayres, 200 miles from the ocean, and 150 wide at its mouth. Next, though much inferior to these, is the Orinoco. It issues from a small lake in latitude 5° 5′ N. and entering the Lake of Parime, bursts forth from it again in two streams, when, taking a circular sweep, it pursues a northern direction. It is now swelled by many important tributaries, and rolls along with great force and rapidity. In this part of its course it is connected by means of the Cassiquiari with the Rio Negro, a tributary of the Amazons. It afterwards turns eastward, and, after a course of above 2000 miles, including its windings, pours its immense volume of water into the ocean, by above fifty different mouths, of which seven are navigable by large vessels.

In South America the climate varies with the elevation no less than with the latitude. Under the equator the inferior limit of perpetual snow is at the height of 14,760 feet, —and this boundary is invariable and strongly defined. The climate and vegetable productions of different regions of the globe are found in regular succession, as the traveller ascends from the level of the ocean to the height of the Andes. Between the tropics, cassava, cocoa, maize, plantains, indigo, sugar, cotton, and coffee, are cultivated from the level of

the sea to the height of from 3000 to 5000 feet. There, too, oranges, pine-apples, and the most delicious fruits, grow luxuriantly. Between the altitudes of 6000 and 9000 feet is the climate best adapted to the culture of wheat and other European grains, and to the growth of the oak and other lofty forest-trees. Beyond the elevation of 9000 feet the large species of trees disappear, but dwarfish pines are found at an elevation of 13,000 feet.

Extreme fertility is the general character of the soil in South America, and its magnificent rivers and internal resources seem to mark it out as destined to become the most important part of the globe. Under the thraldom of the old governments of Spain and Portugal, the colonists, indolent and dispirited, seemed scarcely aware of the advantages of their situation; but now that they have succeeded in throwing off the yoke, the consciousness of independence, and the security of a free government, may be expected to call forth their energies, and to prompt them to avail themselves of their exhaustless resources.

Of this vast continent, Spain, before the late revolutions, possessed Terra Firma, Peru, Chili, and Paraguay, which are now independent countries; Brazil belonged to the Portuguese; Guiana still belongs to the English, Dutch, Portuguese, and French; most of Amazonia and Patagonia are occupied by native tribes.

Of her former extensive possessions in South America, Spain retains not a single spot. Her oppression, long endured with servile patience, at last provoked the American subjects to rebellion, and several important republics have been founded on the ruins of the old government.

1. THE REPUBLIC OF COLOMBIA, established in 1820, after a struggle of 10 years' duration, comprehended the provinces of Venezuela, Caraccas, and the rest of the territory formerly known by the name of *Terra Firma*; but great dissensions prevailed, and Venezuela established itself as a separate commonwealth, under the presidency of La Paez. The population of both states amounts to 3,000,000. Colombia has valuable mines of silver, copper, and iron; those of gold are nearly exhausted.

2. PERU, whose independence was not finally established till 1825, is divided into the two republics of Upper and Lower Peru. The former was erected by Bolivar into a separate republic, under the name of Bolivia; but, though the opposition made by the Peruvians has, as yet, been fruitless, it is doubtful how far this arrangement will be perma-

nent. The population of Lower Peru is estimated at 1,600,000; of Upper Peru at 1,300,000.—Lima, its capital, founded by the infamous Pizarro, in 1535, is beautifully situate on a river in the wide and fertile plain of Rimac. It contains 355 streets; and is the seat of a fine university. Its population is estimated at 60,000. Cuzco, formerly the Peruvian capital, is nearly equal to Lima in extent, and retains traces of its ancient splendour. Its population is now about 20,000. It is about 550 miles S. E. of Lima. Guamanga, occupying a central situation between Lima and Cuzco, contains about 26,000 inhabitants. Truxillo is a flourishing seaport, with a population of 5800. Arequipa is a large and well-built city watered by the Chili, and contains a population of 24,000. Not far from this city is the Lake Titicaca, 240 miles in circumference, and in many places 480 feet deep. Its only outlet is the Desaguarado, by which it communicates with Lake Paria. Potosi, in Upper Peru, whose silver-mines are the richest in the world, is said to have once contained 160,000 inhabitants; but at present it does not contain more than 12,000. La Paz, delightfully situate on a high but fertile table-land, enclosed by snowy mountains, has a population of 20,000. Its trade consists chiefly in Paraguay tea.

3. CHILI established its independence in 1818. Its climate is peculiarly delightful—equally removed from the extremes of heat and cold, although bordering on the torrid zone. This happy temperature it owes to its situation, being screened by the Andes on the east, and refreshed by cooling breezes from the Pacific. Its population is estimated at 800,000. It contains valuable mines of gold, silver, copper, and lead. St Jago, the capital, is a well-built town, containing 40,000 inhabitants. Valparaiso is a flourishing city, having a population of 15,000, and enjoying a considerable commerce.

4. LA PLATA, including the provinces of Buenos Ayres, Mendoza, St Louis, Cordova, Tucuman, and Salta, proclaimed its independence in 1816. This country enjoys a salubrious climate and a fine soil. Its vast plains, called Pampas, are covered with luxuriant herbage, almost entirely destitute of wood. Its population, of which more than the half are native Indians, amounts, exclusive of Upper Peru, to about 700,000. Buenos Ayres, the capital, so called from its fine climate, is situate on the south bank of the Plata, about 200 miles from its mouth. Although the river is here 30 miles broad, rocks, shallows, and tempestuous

winds, render the navigation extremely difficult and dangerous. The city is spacious and well built, containing a population of 80,000. Monte Video, situate on the north bank of the Plata has been a ground of war between Brazil and Buenos Ayres, but is now erected into an independent republic. It derives its name from a neighbouring mountain, on which is a lighthouse that commands an extensive view. Its harbour is the best on the river. When occupied by the British in 1806, its population was nearly 20,000; it is now only 10,000. Mendoza, situate on a plain at the foot of the Andes, owes its importance to a silver-mine in its vicinity. Its population, rapidly increasing, amounted by a late estimate to 6000. Cordova, on the small river Primero, contains about 1500 Spanish inhabitants, with 4000 negroes. Tucuman is situate in a pleasant plain, rich in fruits and grain. It contains a cathedral, two convents, and a college.

5. PARAGUAY is an extensive and fertile province, watered by numerous rivers which inundate the country, in the rainy season, to a wide extent, and occasion swamps and marshes, which occupy a great portion of it. There is no part of Spanish America in which the native Indians are more numerous and powerful. Of a population of 300,000, of whom a very small proportion are Spaniards, the most noted of the Indian tribes are the Abipones, who excel in subduing the wild horse, and in the use of the bow. For some time their warlike spirit proved formidable to the Spaniards; since they have been reduced to the necessity of having recourse to their protection, they are employed in catching, breaking, and training for cavalry, the wild horses which ramble in vast herds over the plains. Assumption, the capital, stands on the eastern bank of the Paraguay, and is inhabited by about 700 families of Spaniards, which, with the Indians, amount to 12,000. This territory is, at present, governed despotically by a person called Dr Francia, who prohibits any communication with the neighbouring states.

6. BRAZIL was discovered by Alvarez Cabral, a Portuguese, in 1500, and belonged to Portugal till 1821, when, roused by the example of the Spanish colonies, and availing themselves of the revolution in the parent country, the Brazilians asserted their independence. The artful patriotism of the Prince-Royal, Don Pedro, who headed the insurrectionists, preserved this fine country to the royal family. He himself framed a new constitution, vesting the government in a chamber of peers and a chamber of deputies, and assuming to himself the title of emperor. He has recently

been obliged to resign the crown to his son. Brazil is one of the finest portions of America. Its climate is delightful, and its soil in general rich; although in so extensive a country both soil and climate must vary considerably. It is about 2240 miles in length, and about 700 in breadth—comprising, besides Brazil Proper, part of Guiana, the north-east of Paraguay, and the east of Amazonia, now called Para. The population is believed to amount to nearly 5,700,000. Its important rivers, among which is the Amazons, the largest in the world, afford great facilities for internal commerce; and its resources, if duly cultivated, would be almost inexhaustible. Immense crops of maize, rice, sugar, coffee, indigo, tobacco, besides vegetables in great variety, are raised with the slightest culture. The forests yield the most valuable kinds of wood for dyeing and cabinet purposes; and gold and diamonds are procured to a great annual amount.

St Sebastian, called commonly Rio Janeiro, is the present capital. It is a splendid and flourishing city, containing a population of 200,000. Its situation is peculiarly favourable for trade; and, under an enlightened administration, it might become a general mart for the productions of Europe, Africa, Asia, and the numerous and important islands of the Great Ocean. Its principal exports are cotton, sugar, rum, timber, gold, diamonds, topazes, and other precious stones. St Salvador, or Bahia, situate on the eastern shore of All Saints' Bay, is a well-built and fortified city, containing a population of nearly 100,000.

7. GUIANA was formerly divided into French and Dutch Guiana; but, of the latter, the Dutch now retain Surinam only—the rest having been ceded to Britain in 1814. The Portuguese also have a part of this territory. The climate is said to be peculiarly unhealthy, owing to the moisture of the soil, the heat of the climate, and the thick forests which overspread the back country, and impede the free circulation of the air. The soil, peculiarly rank, yields the usual tropical productions in abundance and perfection. Serpents and other noxious animals are common in almost every part of the country; and in the waters is found the *torpedo*, a species of eel from three to four feet in length, which has the singular power of conveying an electric shock when touched. The population is estimated by Humboldt at about 250,000.

8. PATAGONIA is a mountainous, barren, and dismal country, subject to storms, and to frequent earthquakes.

The natives, although placed in the most inhospitable climate, are the tallest and perhaps the handsomest race of men on the face of the globe. Few of them are under six feet, and many of them seven feet high. They are very expert in the use of the bow and arrow. Their clothing consists of the skins of wild animals, which they wear with the hair or fur turned inmost. These and other independent nations in different parts of South America, may amount, it is supposed, to about 400,000.

EXERCISES.

What are the boundaries of South America? Between what degrees of longitude and latitude does it extend? What are its length and breadth? What is the estimated amount of its population? What are its principal capes? What are its bays and gulfs? Name its divisions. Name its mountains,—its rivers,—its islands. What are the towns of Colombia? Of Peru? Of Chili? Of La Plata? Of Brazil and Amazonia? Of Guiana? Of Paraguay?

Of what character are the features of South America? Describe the Andes. What is the extent of space between these mountains and the Pacific Ocean? What is the general description of the country next the shore? What changes of country does the traveller meet on approaching and reaching the Andes? Describe the country to the east of this mountain-tract. What are the names and elevation of the loftiest of the Andes?

In what circumstance is South America unrivalled? Which is the chief of its rivers? Of what streams is it composed? What is the length of its course, and its width before reaching the ocean? How far does it penetrate, pure and unmixed, into the ocean? How far up the river is the influence of the tide distinctly felt? What is the next river in magnitude? What are the most important of the streams which unite to form it? What is its width at Buenos Ayres, and at its mouth? What river is next to these in magnitude? Where does it rise? What lake does it enter? In what direction does it then flow? How is it connected with the Amazons? What is the length of its course?

With what circumstances does the climate of South America vary? What is the inferior limit of perpetual snow under the equator? What products are cultivated, between the tropics, from the level of the sea to the height of from 3000 to 5000 feet? In what altitude is the climate best adapted to the culture of European grains, and of lofty forest-trees? What kinds of trees are found at a greater elevation?

What is the general character of the soil in South America? By what circumstance does it seem destined to become a most

important part of the globe? What formerly prevented the colonists from availing themselves of their advantages? By what circumstances are they now likely to be stimulated to greater energy?

What part of South America did Spain possess before the late revolutions? What portion of it belonged to Portugal? To whom does Guiana belong? What countries are occupied by native tribes?

Does Spain retain any of her South American possessions? When, and after how long a struggle, was the republic of Colombia established? What provinces does it comprehend? Which of these erected itself into a separate commonwealth? What population does it contain? What valuable mines does it possess?

When was the independence of Peru finally established? How is it divided? What is their population? Describe Lima, the capital. Describe Cuzco. What are the situation and population of Guamanga? Describe Arequipa. What is the lake in its neighbourhood? What are its extent and depth? How does it communicate with Lake Paria? In what province is Potosi now included? For what mines is it remarkable? What is the difference between its former and its present population? Describe the situation, and state the population of La Paz. What is the chief article of its trade?

When was the independence of Chili established? What is remarkable about its climate? To what does it owe this advantage? At what amount is the population of the republic estimated? What valuable mines does it contain? What is the population of St Jago, the capital? What is the present state of Valparaiso?

When did La Plata establish its independence? What provinces does it contain? Is it favoured in climate and soil? What are its Pampas? What is the amount of its population? What proportion are native Indians? Where is Buenos Ayres, the capital, situate? What renders the navigation of the river there difficult? What is the appearance of the city, and its population? Where is Monte Video situate? How is it now politically settled? From what does it derive its name? What was its population when occupied by the British? To what does Mendoza owe its importance? What is the population of Cordova? Describe Tucuman.

What is the general description of Paraguay? What is the amount of population? Which is the most noted of the native tribes? In what are they now employed? Describe Assumption, the capital. How is this territory at present governed?

How long did Brazil belong to the Portuguese? When did the Brazilians assert their independence? How was this country preserved to the royal family of Portugal? What was the nature of the constitution framed by Don Pedro? What

change has since taken place? What kind of country is Brazil? What is the extent of the empire in length and breadth? What other countries does it contain besides Brazil Proper? What advantages do its rivers afford? Enumerate some of its productions. What is the present capital? In what respects is its situation particularly advantageous? What is its population? What are its principal exports? Where is St Salvador situate? What is its population?

How was Guiana formerly divided? What part of it do the Dutch now retain? To whom was the rest of Dutch Guiana ceded? To what other nation does part of this territory belong? Is the climate healthy? To what causes is this owing? What is the quality of the soil? What noxious animals abound in this country? What singular fish is found in the waters? What kind of country is Patagonia? For what are the natives remarkable? In what are they very expert? Of what does their clothing consist?

DESCRIPTIVE TABLE.

ALL-SAINTS, Bay of, or Todos Santos, a large and convenient bay, on the coast of Bahia, in Brazil. It is 37 miles long, and 27 at its greatest width.

Amazo'nia, an extensive country on the Amazons.

Am'azons, Mar'anon, or Orella'na, the largest river in the world. See Remarks, p. 295.

An'des. See Remarks, p. 294.

Anto'nio, Cape, the S. point of coast, at the mouth of the La Plata.

Arauca'na, a territory of Chili, inhabited by a brave native race, who, after many wars, have never been subdued.

Arequi'pa, a town in Peru. See Remarks, p. 297.

Assump'tion, a town in Paraguay. See Remarks, p. 298.

BAHI'A. See St Salvador, p. 304.

Berbice', a district of Guiana, in possession of Britain since 1799, in which time it has been greatly improved. Population 23,000.

Bogo'ta, or Sante Fe de Bogota, the capital of Colombia, in the province of New Grenada. It stands on an elevated table-land, upwards of 8000 feet above the sea, near the stupendous cascade of Tequendama, on the river Bogota, which falls, at a double bound, about 570 feet of perpendicular height. The town has many magnificent edifices, and contains 30,000 inhabitants.

Bue'nos Ay'res. See Remarks, p. 297.

CALLA'O, the port of Lima, in Peru, situate on a river of the same name. In 1746, it was entirely destroyed by an earthquake, but has since been rebuilt.

Carac'cas, a large and fertile province of Colombia, on the Gulf of Mexico, forming the centre of what has been called the Spanish Main. It has a large and flourishing capital of the same name. Population about 30,000.

Carthage'na, a city of Colombia, in the province of Popayan. Population about 18,000.

Caxamar'ca, the chief town of a district of the same name in Upper Peru. Population 12,000.

Cayenn'e, an island, river, and city in French Guiana, remarkable for the pepper known by the same name.

Chi'li. See Remarks, p. 297.

Chi'loé, a cluster of islands situate in a large bay at the southern extremity of Chili. Chiloé, the largest, is about 120 miles in length, and 60 in its greatest breadth. The soil is fertile, but the climate is excessively humid.

Choco, a province of Colombia, on the coast of the Pacific, very moist and unhealthy, but abounding in gold.

Colom'bia. See Remarks, p. 296.

Concep'tion, a flourishing city of

Chili, capital of its southern districts. Population 10,000.

Coquim'bo, a town in Chili. Population 8000.

Cordille'ras, the summits or highest regions of the Andes.

Cuma'na, a considerable province of Colombia, on the Gulf of Mexico.—The capital, of the same name, is populous, but has been frequently destroyed by earthquakes.

Cuyaba, a town in Brazil, on a river of the same name. Population 30,000.

Cuz'co, a city in Peru. See Remarks, p. 297.

DA'RIEN, an extensive gulf, in Colombia, in the former viceroyalty of New Grenada. It is between 70 and 80 miles in length, and 27 in breadth.

Demera'ra, a province in British Guiana, traversed by a river of the same name. It has nearly 100 miles of seacoast; and for 20 miles inland the country consists of extensive meadows. The soil is fertile, and the climate favourable for every kind of West Indian produce. Pop., including Essequibo, 78,800.

ESSEQUI'BO, a river and settlement in Guiana, now in possession of Britain.

FALK'LAND ISLANDS, a group to the E. of the Straits of Magellan, consisting of 2 large and a number of small islands—from the inhospitable climate, and the swampy soil, unfit for the habitation of man.

GALLIPA'GO ISLES, a group of islands in the Pacific Ocean, near the equator; 9 of them are of considerable size, the largest being 65 miles long, and 45 wide. They abound with turtle, and other fish of the most excellent kinds.

Guaman'ga, a town in Peru. See Remarks, p. 297.

Guancave'lica, or Huancavelica, a town in Upper Peru, situate in a broken glen formed by the Andes. The vicinity is rich in gold and silver mines; and is celebrated for a productive mine of quicksilver, in which the operations are carried on 1640 feet higher than the summit of the Peak of Teneriffe. The town is elevated 12,308 feet above the sea. Population 5000.

Guyaquil', a province and town in Colombia. The town, situate on a river of the same name, contains about 20,000 inhabitants.

Guia'na. See Remarks, p. 299.

HORN, Cape, on the south coast of Terra del Fuego, the most southern extremity of America. Lat. 55° 58′ S.

LA PLATA. See Remarks, p. 297.

Le Maire, Straits of, a channel or passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between Terra del Fuego and Staten Land. It is 15 miles long, and of equal width.

Li'ma, the capital of Peru. See Remarks, p. 297.

MAGEL'LAN, Straits of, a passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean, between Patagonia and Terra del Fuego, upwards of 300 miles in length, but of very unequal width.

Maracai'bo, a province and town in Colombia. The town is situate on a lake of the same name, about six leagues from the Atlantic. It contains about 25,000 inhabitants.

Maracai'bo, Lake, in the province of Venezuela, is about 150 miles long, and 90 broad, and is navigable for vessels of any burden.

Maran'ham, a province of Brazil, comprehending a considerable island of the same name, of great fertility. Its capital has a population of 30,000.

Mendo'za, a town of La Plata. See Remarks, p. 298.

Monte Vi'deo, a town of La Plata. See Remarks, p. 298.

OLIN'DA, capital of the province of Pernambuco, in Brazil, situate about a league from Pernambuco on the shore of the Atlantic, with which town, however, it is connected and identified. Population of both 65,000.

Orino'co. See Remarks, p. 295.

PANA'MA, a town of Colombia, situate at the bottom of the large Bay of Panama.

Pa'ra, a town of Brazil, in the extensive province of Para. Population 18,000.

Par'aguay. See Remarks, p. 298.

Paramaribo, capital of the province of Surinam, in Guiana, situate

on the river Surinam, about 18 miles from its mouth. Population 5000.

Pasco, a very rich mine in the interior of Peru, which, however, has suffered much during the civil wars.

Patago'nia. See Remarks, p. 299.

Peru'. See Remarks, p. 296.

Popayan, capital of a province of the same name, in Colombia. Population about 25,000.

Por'to Bel'lo, a seaport on the fine harbour from which it derives its name, on the coast of the Isthmus of Darien in Colombia.

Poto'si. See Remarks, p. 297.

QUIT'O, a province and town of Colombia, stretching eastward from the Pacific Ocean. The town, which is large, is built on the side of a volcanic mountain, 9542 feet above the sea. Population 70,000.

RI'O GRAN'DE, capital of a considerable province in Brazil.

Ri'o Janei'ro, or St Sebastian, the present capital of Brazil. See Remarks, p. 299.

ST JAGO (Ya'go), the capital of Chili. See Remarks, p. 297.

St Roque (Rok), a very prominent cape on the coast of Brazil.

St Salvador', a city of Brazil. See Remarks, p. 299.

TER'RA DEL FUE'GO, a large island separated from the southern extremity of South America by the Straits of Magellan. The aspect of the country is peculiarly dreary, consisting of a chain of stupendous rocks, covered with perpetual snow.

Tucuman', a considerable country and city in the interior of South America, forming part of the confederated States of La Plata.

VALDI'VIA, a strong and considerable seaport in the S. of Chili.

Valen'tia, New, a town about 3 miles to the W. of a lake of the same name in Colombia. Population above 10,000.

Valparaiso, the principal seaport of Chili, and by which most of the trade of that country is carried on. It is near St Jago.

TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

THE artificial terrestrial globe is a representation of the figure of the earth, on which are delineated the different kingdoms, seas, lakes, islands, &c., with those circles which are necessary for determining the position of places on its surface, and for several other purposes.

The globe is suspended on an axis in a brass ring, which is called the Universal or Brazen Meridian, and supported on a wooden frame, the upper surface of which is flat. It divides the globe into two hemispheres, and represents the rational horizon of any place which lies in the zenith. The axis on which the globe turns represents the imaginary axis or line round which the earth performs its diurnal revolution.

At the north pole is placed a small brass circle

divided into 24 equal parts to represent the hours of the day; and it is therefore called the Horary or Hour Circle. On the best globes the horary circle is moveable, so that any hour may be brought to the meridian, which serves as an index; but on others it is fixed, and has a moveable index, which may be brought to any hour.

The globe is also furnished with a pliable slip of brass, divided from 0° to 90° in one direction, and from 0° to 18° in the other. It has a notch and screw, by which it may be fixed to the universal meridian in the zenith of any place, and as it turns round a pivot, it supplies the place of vertical circles, and is therefore called the Quadrant of Altitude.

On the globe itself are drawn several circles, such as the Equator or Equinoctial Line, the Ecliptic, the Arctic and Antarctic Circles, the Tropics of Cancer and Capricorn, as well as parallels of latitude at equal distances, and meridians generally at the distance of 15 degrees from each other.

The brazen meridian is divided into degrees and parts of a degree, and is numbered on the upper half from 0° at the equator both ways to 90° at the poles; and on the under half from 0° at each pole to 90° at the equator.

The equator is divided into degrees and parts, which are numbered both eastward and westward from the first meridian. It is also divided into 24 equal parts to represent the hours of the day.

The horizon is divided into degrees, &c., and numbered from 0° at the poles both ways to 90° on the east and west, and also from 0° at these points to 90° at the poles. Besides these divisions, the 32 points of the compass, the calendar months, and the signs and degrees of the ecliptic, in which the sun is in each day of the year, are likewise marked.

The ecliptic is divided into 12 equal parts, called Signs, and each sign is subdivided into 30 degrees. The names of the signs, and the characters which represent them are:—Aries, the Ram ♈; Taurus, the Bull ♉; Gemini, the Twins ♊; Cancer, the Crab ♋; Leo, the Lion ♌; Virgo, the Virgin ♍; Libra, the Balance ♎; Scorpio, the Scorpion ♏; Sagittarius, the Archer ♐; Capricornus, the Goat ♑; Aquarius, the Water-bearer ♒; Pisces, the Fishes ♓. The first six signs lie in the northern hemisphere, and are called the Northern Signs; the last six lie in the southern hemisphere, and are called the Southern Signs.

The ascending signs begin at 0° Capricorn, the most southerly point of the ecliptic, and end at 30° Gemini, the most northerly; the other six are called the descending signs.

PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

Problem I.—*To find the latitude of a place.*

Rule.—Bring the place to the graduated edge of the brazen meridian; the degree of the meridian over it, north or south from the equator, shows the northern or southern latitude of the place.

Exercises.—What is the latitude of London, Paris, Madrid, Rome, Lisbon, Edinburgh, Dublin, Vienna, Constantinople?—Ans. 51° 31′;—48° 50′;—40° 25′;—41° 54′;—38° 42′;—55° 57′;—53° 23′;—48° 13′;—41° 1′, all North.

What is the latitude of the Cape of Good Hope, Candy, Bombay, Madras, Calcutta, Pekin, Sydney, Valparaiso, Lima, Santa Fe de Bogota, Rio Janeiro, Buenos Ayres, Cape Horn, Sierra Leone, Gondar, and Cairo?

Prob. II.—*To find the longitude of a place.*

Rule.—Bring the place to the edge of the meridian; the degree of the equator cut by it shows the

longitude of the place, east or west from Greenwich, our first meridian.

Ex.—What is the longitude of Petersburg, Calcutta, Naples, Pekin?—Ans. 30° 19′ E.;—88° 26′ E.;—14° 16′ E.;—and 116° 28′ E.

What is the longitude of Cairo, Cape Town, St Helena, Ummerapoora, Mexico, Rio Janeiro, Kingston in Jamaica, Sikokf, Juan Fernandez, Quebec, Lima, Valparaiso, Constantinople, Panama, and Jerusalem?

PROB. III.—*The longitude and latitude of a place being given, to find that place.*

RULE.—Bring the given longitude to the meridian; then under the given degree of latitude on the meridian is the place required.

Ex.—What places are situate in 30° 2′ E. Long. and 31° 19′ N. Lat.? in 18° 23′ E. Long. and 34° 29′ S. Lat.? in nearly 59° W. Long. and 13° N. Lat.?—Ans. Cairo, Cape of Good Hope, Barbadoes.

What places are situate in 44° 28′ E. Long. and 56° 20′ N. Lat.? in 56° 13′ W. Long. and 24° 53′ S. Lat.? in 25° 13′ W. Long. and 37° 48′ N. Lat.? in 57° 28′ E. Long. and 20° 10′ S. Lat.? in 3° 42′ W. Long. and 40° 25′ N. Lat.? in 113° 31′ E. Long. and 22° 11′ N. Lat.? in 151° 16′ E. Long. and 33° 51′ S. Lat.? in 82° 23′ W. Long. and 23° 9′ N. Lat.? and in 143° 7′ W. Long. and 17° 11′ S. Lat.?

PROB. IV.—*To find the distance between any two places on the globe.*

RULE.—Lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and mark the number of degrees between them.*

Ex.—What is the distance between Quebec and Rio Janeiro? Rome and London? Calcutta and the Cape of Good Hope? The Cape of Good Hope and London?—Ans. 74° or 5124½ miles;—12¾° or 883 miles;—88¼° or 6111⅓ miles;—and 88¼°, or 6111⅓ miles.

What is the distance between Pekin and London? Petersburg and the North Cape in Kamtschatka? Paris and Cairo? Calcutta and Valparaiso? Buenos Ayres and Cape Town, measured east and west? Edinburgh and New York? Am-

* When the distance is more than 90°, stretch a thread from the one place to the other, and measure the distance on the Equator.

sterdam and Batavia? Copenhagen and Trincomalee? London and Sierra Leone? Alexandria and the Cape of Good Hope? Cape Mogadore and Suez?

PROB. V.—*The hour at any place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.*

RULE.—Bring the place at which the hour is given to the meridian, set the index to that hour, then turn the globe until the other place comes to the meridian, and the index will show the hour at that place.

EX.—When it is noon at Edinburgh, what is the time at Lima, Mecca, and Canton? When it is 6 o'clock A. M. at London, what o'clock is it at Sydney, Cape Comorin, and Cape Horn?—Ans. 7h. 5′ M.;—2h. 55′ A.;—7h. 45′ A.;—4h. 5′ A.;—11h. 11′ M.;—and 1h. 31′ M.

When it is noon and 4 o'clock at London, what is the time at Pekin, Calcutta, Cairo, Constantinople, Quebec, Mexico, Rio Janeiro, and Ispahan? When it is 8½ P.M. and midnight at Jerusalem, what is the time at London, Petersburg, Paris, Berlin, the Azores, St Helena, the Mauritius, Prince of Wales Island, Nankin, and Nootka Sound?

PROB. VI.—*To rectify the globe for the latitude of any place.*

RULE.—Elevate the north or south pole above the horizon, as many degrees as are equal to the latitude of the place.

EX.—Rectify the globe for Edinburgh, London, Paris, Lisbon, Buenos Ayres, Madras, Pekin.—Ans. Elevate the N. Pole 55° 57′,—51° 31′,—48° 50′,—38° 42′;—the S. Pole 34° 37′;—the N. Pole 13° 4′, and 39° 54′ above the horizon.

Rectify the globe for Melville Island, Petersburg, Cairo, Cape Town, Valdivia, Mecca, Ispahan, Tobolsk, Delhi, Sydney, Sagalien Oula Hotun, Bencoolen, Sierra Leone, Paramatta, and Berlin.

PROB. VII.—*To find the sun's place in the ecliptic for any given time.*

RULE.—Find the day of the month on the wooden horizon, and opposite to it, in the adjoining circle, are the sign and degree of the ecliptic in which the sun is for that day: find the same

sign and degree of the ecliptic on the globe, and that is the sun's place in the ecliptic.

Ex.—What is the sun's place on the 1st January, the 20th March, the 24th December, the 21st June, and the 23d September?—Ans. ♑ 10° 15′;—♓ 29° 30′;—♑ 2° 15′;—♊ 29° 30′;—and ♍ 30°.

What is the sun's place on the 1st and 15th day of each month of the year?

PROB. VIII.—*To find at what hour the sun rises and sets, and the length of the day and night at any place, at a given time.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; find the sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day, and bring it to the meridian; set the index to xii., and turn the sun's place to the eastern edge of the horizon—the index will show the hour of rising; then bring it to the western edge of the horizon, and the index will show the time of setting. The hour of sunrise, doubled, gives the length of night; and the hour of sunset, doubled, gives the length of day.*

Ex.—At what time does the sun rise and set at Dublin, Archangel, Gibraltar, and the Cape of Good Hope, on the 15th June; and what is the length of the day and night at those places?—Ans. Rises 3h. 35′ M., sets 8h. 25′ A.;—rises 1h. 40′ M., sets 10h. 20′ A.;—rises 4h. 45′ M., sets 7h. 15′ A.;—rises 7h. 5′ M., sets 4h. 55′ A.

At what time does the sun rise and set at Cairo, St Helena, Bombay, Port Jackson, Cape Horn, Quebec, Mexico, and Pekin, respectively, on the 22d June, 10th September, 22d December, and 1st May? At what time does the sun rise and set at Constantinople, Ispahan, Calcutta, Canton, Lima, Valparaiso, Sierra Leone, Madeira, Paris, Edinburgh, and

* Thus, if the sun rise at 6, the length of the night is 12 hours; if he set at 9, the length of the day is 18 hours. Places on the equator have sunrise at 6, and sunset at 6; and, of course, day and night equal through the whole year. The length of the longest day increases with the latitude; and at the polar circles the longest day is 24 hours, and the longest night the same. From these circles to the poles, the days continue to lengthen into weeks and months: at the poles, the year is equally divided between sunshine and darkness, each continuing for six months.

Orkney, on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st June to 1st January?

PROB. IX.—*To find on what point of the compass the sun rises and sets, on a given day, at any particular place.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and find the sun's place for the particular day; then observe what place in the circle of rhumbs, on the wooden horizon, is cut by the sun's place in the ecliptic when brought to the eastern edge of the horizon, and also when brought to the western, and that will be the point required.

EX.—On what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at Gibraltar on the 17th July, at Petersburg on the 10th October, and at Edinburgh on the 9th June?—Ans. Rises E. 26½° N., sets W. 26½° N.;—rises E. 12¼° S., sets W. 12¼° S.;—rises N. E., sets N. W.

At what points of the compass does the sun rise and set at Edinburgh, Archangel, Smyrna, Cairo, Cape Town, Calcutta, Pekin, Sydney, Monte Video, and Mecca, on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st June to 1st January?

PROB. X.—*The day of the month being given, to find the sun's declination,* and to what places the sun will be vertical on that day.*

RULE.—The sun's place in the ecliptic for the given day being brought to the meridian, the degree marked over it is the declination: turn the globe, and all the places which pass under that degree will have the sun vertical on that day.

EX.—What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 7th of May, the 10th of February, the 4th June, and the 14th December?—Ans. Sun's declination 16¾° N.;—14½° S.;—22½° N.;—and 23¼° S.

What is the sun's declination, and to what places will he be vertical on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July?

---

* The declination of the sun is its distance from the equator, north or south.

PROB. XI.—*To find where the sun is vertical at a given place and hour.*

RULE.—Find the sun's declination; bring the given place to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to xii. noon; all the places then under the meridian have noon at the given hour; and the place whose latitude corresponds with the sun's declination has the sun vertical at the given hour.

EX.—Where is the sun vertical on the 8th of April, when it is 6 in the morning at Dublin? Where is the sun vertical on the 19th September, when it is 4 o'clock in the morning at Amsterdam?—Ans. Candy, in Ceylon;—island of Ternate.

Where is the sun vertical on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July, when it is 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 A.M., and 2, 4, 6, 8, and 10 P.M. at Edinburgh, Paris, Rome, Cairo, Calcutta, Pekin, Lima, Mexico, and Quebec respectively?

PROB. XII.—*The day, hour, and place being given, to find where the sun is then rising and setting, where it is noon or midnight.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place to which the sun is vertical at the given hour, and bring that place to the meridian. In this position of the globe, the sun is rising to all those places on the western edge of the horizon, and setting to those on the eastern; to those under the upper half of the meridian it is noon or mid-day; to those under the lower half, midnight.

EX.—To what places is the sun rising, to what places is he setting, and where is it noon and midnight, when at Edinburgh it is 7 in the morning, on the 14th of March? Where is it noon on the 30th June, when at London it is 9 in the evening? Where is it midnight on the 6th February, when it is noon at Petersburg?—Ans. Rising to the Madeira and Canary Isles and on the equator at 18½° W. Long.; setting to Kamtschatka, Solomon's Archipelago, New Caledonia; New Zealand; and on the Equator at 161½° E. Long.; noon at Tobolsk, Cashgar, Attack and Kerguelen's Land; midnight at Lake Athapescow, Jongoapi, Les Alamos, Isles of Revil-

lagigedo, and Easter Island.—At King George's Island, N.W. coast of America, and Lord Hood's Island in the South Sea.—At Cook's Inlet, N.W. coast of America, Walker's Isles, and Otaheite.

To what places is the sun rising, to what places is he setting, and where is it noon and midnight on the 21st June, 23d September, 21st December, and 20th March, when it is 6 and 10 A.M. and 6 and 10 P.M. at Edinburgh, Paris, Rome, Constantinople, Cairo, Bombay, Calcutta, Sydney, Pekin, Valparaiso, Lima, Mexico, and Quebec, respectively?

PROB. XIII.—*A place in the torrid zone being given, to find on what two days of the year the sun will be vertical there.*

RULE.—Find the latitude of the place, turn the globe, and observe the two points of the ecliptic that pass under the degree of latitude: opposite to these points, on the wooden horizon, will be found the days required.

EX.—On what days is the sun vertical at Madras, St Helena, Cape Comorin, Lima, Cape Verd?—Ans. April 25th and August 18th;—February 5th and November 6th;—April 11th and September 2d;—February 17th and October 25th;—April 30th and August 13th.

On what days is the sun vertical at Santa Fe de Bogota, Cuzco, Mexico, Porto Bello, Port au Prince, Kingston in Jamaica, Paramaribo, Pernambuco, Bahia, Truxillo, Cape Verd, Sierra Leone, Fernando Po, Timbuctoo, Sackatoo, Coomassie, Mecca, Mocha, Candy, Seringapatam, Bankok, Batavia, Manilla, and Surinam?

PROB. XIV.—*To find the sun's meridian altitude at any given place, on a given day.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; the number of degrees between that place and the horizon shows the altitude required.

EX.—What is the meridian altitude of the sun at London on the 11th January, at Constantinople on the 8th November, at Pekin on the 4th July?—Ans. $16\frac{1}{2}°$, $32\frac{1}{2}°$, and 73°.

What is the sun's meridian altitude on the 1st and 15th of each month from 1st June to 1st January at Edinburgh, Paris, Batavia, Sydney, Quebec, Sierra Leone, Mexico, Bankok, Mocha, Ispahan, Jerusalem, and the Mauritius respectively?

Prob. XV.—*To find the altitude of the sun at any given place and hour.*

Rule.—Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to xii. noon; turn the globe till the index points to the given hour, then fix the quadrant of altitude in the zenith, and lay it over the sun's place; the degree on the quadrant over the sun's place will show the altitude.

Ex.—What is the altitude of the sun at Berlin on the 12th August, at noon? at Cadiz on the 3d October, at one o'clock, afternoon? at Hamburg on the 17th March, at 10 o'clock, forenoon?—Ans. 52½°;—47°;—and 30°.

What is the altitude of the sun on the 1st and 15th of each month, from 1st December to 1st July, when it is 9 and 10 A. M., and 1 and 2½ P. M. at Edinburgh, Petersburg, Paris, Lisbon, Madrid, Vienna, Buda, Naples, Malta, Algiers, Cape Town, Sydney, Pekin, Quebec, New York, Vera Paz, Arequipa, Monte Video, St Jago, and Jesso respectively?

Prob. XVI.—*To find all the places to which an eclipse of the sun or of the moon (if large) will be visible at any instant.*

Rule.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place to which the sun is vertical at the given instant, and bring it to the meridian. The eclipse, if of the sun, will be visible to all those places which are above the horizon; and, if of the moon, to all those places which are under the horizon.

Ex.—There was a total eclipse of the moon at Greenwich on the 2d September 1830, at 11 o'clock, evening; to what places was it visible? There was an eclipse of the moon on the 2d February 1831, at Greenwich, partly visible at about 5 o'clock in the evening; at what places was it visible?—Ans. The line of visibility stretches from the Gulf of the 72 Islands at the mouth of the Yenisei, in Siberia, to Java Head, cutting the equator in 105° E. longitude, and on the W. from Discovery Island, in Davis' Straits, to Lima, in Peru, cutting the equator in 75° W. longitude.—The line of visibility stretches from Iceland to Bathurst, in the S. E. of Cape Colony, cutting the equator in 15° E. Long.; from Iceland, in a direct line to Cape Fairweather, on the N. W. coast of Ame-

rica, and thence to the Island of New Zealand, cutting the equator in 166° W. Long.

The moon will be eclipsed at Greenwich on the 6th January 1833, at 8 o'clock A. M., to what places will the eclipse be then visible? The moon will be eclipsed at Greenwich on 1st July 1833, at midnight, to what places will the eclipse be then visible? The sun will be eclipsed at Greenwich, July 17th, 1833. at 6 o'clock A. M., to what places will it be then visible? The moon will be eclipsed at Greenwich, December 26th, 1833, at 9 h. 30′ P. M., to what places will it be then visible? The moon will be eclipsed at Paris, December 16th, 1834, at 5 o'clock A. M., to what places will it be then visible?

PROB. XVII.—*Any place in the north frigid zone being given, to find how long the sun shines there without setting, and how long he is totally absent.*

RULE.—Subtract the latitude of the place from 90°; the remainder is the sun's declination N., when the longest day begins and ends, or his declination S., when the longest night begins and ends. Observe what degrees in the ecliptic on each side of 30° ♈, and on each side of 30° ♑, agrees with the declinations, and find the days corresponding to them on the horizon. The days answering to the sun's place west of 30° ♈, and west of 30° ♑, will be, the former the commencement of the longest day, and the latter that of the longest night; and the days agreeing with the sun's place east of 30° ♈, and east of 30° ♑, will give, the former the end of the longest day, and the latter the end of the longest night.

Ex.—What is the length of the longest day and night at the North Cape in Lapland, the southern point of Spitzbergen, and the northern point of Nova Zembla? Captain Parry wintered on Melville Island, in 75° N. Lat. How long was he involved in darkness?—Ans. Longest day begins 15th May, ends July 29th; longest night begins November 17th, ends January 26th;—longest day begins April 25th, ends August 19th; longest night begins October 28th, ends February 14th;—same as last question;—from November 3d to February 8th.

What is the length of the longest day and longest night at Hecla and Fury Strait, Fair Foreland in Spitzbergen, Cape Munster in Nova Zembla, North-east Cape in Siberia, Icy Cape, Croker Bay, Port Bowen, and at Discovery Island?

Prob. XVIII.—*To find the antœci* of a place.*

Rule.—Find the latitude of the place given; at the corresponding latitude on the opposite side of the equator of the same meridian are the antœci.

Ex.—Who are the antœci of the people of Barca, at Quebec, at Oporto?—Ans. Cape Colony;—the Patagonians;—Gough's Isle.

Who are the antœci of St Helena, of Cape Desolation, Greenland, Cape Fry, Fortune Land, Valdivia, of Rypen in Denmark, of Alexandria, Niphon, and of Van Diemen's Land?

Prob. XIX.—*To find the periœci† of a place.*

Rule.—Bring the given place to the meridian, and observe the degree above it; set the index at xii. noon, and turn the globe till the index points to xii. midnight: under the same degree of the meridian, on the same side of the equator as the given place, are the periœci of that place.

Ex.—Who are the periœci of the people of Petersburg, Cashmere, Moultan, Mexico?—Ans. Montagu Island;—Passo del Norte in Mexico;—Arispe in Mexico;—Kimedy in Hindostan, nearly.

Who are the periœci of Amsterdam, Quito, St John's in Newfoundland, St Domingo, Barbadoes, Palawan, London.

Prob. XX.—*To find the antipodes‡ of a place.*

Rule.—Bring the given place to the meridian, and observe its latitude; set the index to xii. noon, and turn the globe till the index points to xii. midnight: under the same degree of latitude as the place given, but on the opposite side of the equator, will be found the antipodes.

---

* The antœci are those who live under the same meridian, and have the same latitude, but on opposite sides of the equator: they have noon at the same time, but their summer and winter at opposite periods of the year.

† The periœci live under the same degree of latitude, but differ 180° in longitude; consequently, they have their summer and winter at the same time, but their day and night at opposite times.

‡ Antipodes have the same latitude on opposite sides of the equator, and differ 180° in longitude; consequently, they have their day and night, their summer and winter, at opposite times.

Ex.—Who are the antipodes of the inhabitants of Bantam, Botany Bay, Island of Borneo, Cape Horn?—Ans. Tanga in Colombia;—the Azores nearly;—Brazil and Colombia;—Kirensk in Siberia, nearly.

Who are the antipodes of Guiana, Cambodia, Santa Fe in La Plata, Corea, Island of Hainan, Island of Kiusiu?

CELESTIAL GLOBE.

The Celestial Globe is a representation of the heavens, on which are traced the circles necessary for finding the position of the stars, and it is suspended in a brazen meridian in a wooden horizon in the same manner as the Terrestrial Globe.

The two points in which the equator intersects the ecliptic are called the Equinoctial Points. The first point of Aries, or that at which the sun appears to cross the equator towards the north, is the vernal equinoctial point; and the first point of Libra, at which the sun appears to recross the equator towards the south, is the Autumnal Equinoctial Point. When the sun is in either of these two points, the day and night are equal on every part of the earth.*

The first point of Cancer and the first point of Capricorn are called the Solstitial Points. When the sun is in that of Cancer, it is the summer solstice, and we have our longest day; when he is in the first point of Capricorn, it is the winter solstice, and we have our shortest day.†

The right ascension of a star is the distance measured eastward upon the equator from the first point of Aries to the point where a great circle drawn through the star, and perpendicular to the equator, intersects the equator.

The latitude of a star is the distance upon a great

* The Vernal Equinox happens on the 20th or 21st of March, and the Autumnal Equinox on the 23d of September.

† The Summer solstice happens on the 21st or 22d of June, and the Winter solstice on the 21st or 22d of December.

circle drawn through the star, and perpendicular to the ecliptic between the star and the ecliptic; and the longitude is the distance between the first point of Aries and the point where the circle cuts the ecliptic. Longitude is generally expressed in signs and degrees, and right ascension in hours, minutes, &c. The sun has no latitude, as he is always in the ecliptic.

The signs and degrees are usually marked on the one side of the ecliptic, and the days of the month on the other.

A Constellation is an assemblage of stars, distinguished by the name of some animal or object to which the outline of the whole is supposed to bear a resemblance—as the Bear, the Dragon, Orion, Bootes, the Crown, &c.

The Zodiac is an imaginary belt around the heavens, about 16 degrees broad, in which all the planets, except Ceres and Pallas, move. Through the middle of this belt runs the ecliptic, or the apparent path of the sun.

PROBLEMS TO BE SOLVED BY THE CELESTIAL GLOBE.

PROB. I.—*To find the latitude and longitude of any star.*

RULE.—Bring the pole of the ecliptic to the zenith, in which fix the quadrant, and lay it over the given star; the number of degrees between the ecliptic and the given star is the latitude; the number of degrees between the edge of the quadrant and the first point of Aries indicates the longitude.

EX.—What are the latitude and longitude of Procyon in Canis Minor, of Sirius in Canis Major, and of Arcturus in Bootes?—Ans. Lat. 16° S., and Long. 114°;—Lat. 40° S., and Long. 101°;—Lat. 30½° N., and Long. 201°.

What are the latitude and longitude of Aldebaran, Bellatrix, Deneb, Dubhe, Alphecca, Altair, Markab, Fomalhaut, Antares, Canopus, Rigel, Ras Alhagus, and Achernar?

PROB. II.—*To find a star's place in the heavens, its latitude and longitude being given.*

RULE.—Set the globe and quadrant as in last problem; then lay the graduated edge of the quadrant on the given longitude in the ecliptic, and the star will be found under the given latitude.

EX.—What star is that whose longitude is 85°, and whose latitude is 16° S.? What star is that whose longitude is 297°, and whose latitude is 30° N.?—Ans. Betelgeux in Orion;—and Altair in Aquila.

What are those stars whose latitude and longitude are respectively 23° N. and Long. 54°; 22½° N. and Long. 79°; 60° N. and Long. 334°; 28° N. and Long. 40°; 36° N. and Long. 260°; 4° S. and Long. 247°; 17° S. and Long. 28½°; 2° S. and Long 201°; 60° S. and Long. 341°?

PROB. III.—*To find the declination of the sun or a star.*

RULE.—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian, and observe its distance N. or S. from the equator, and the distance will be the declination.

EX.—What is the declination of the sun on the 11th April? What is the declination of Castor in Gemini, and of Regulus in Leo?—Ans. Declination 8¼° N.;—32¼° N.;—and 13° N.

What is the declination of the sun on the 1st and 15th of each month, from July 1st to January 1st? What is the declination of each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I.?

PROB. IV.—*To find the right ascension of the sun, or any star.*

RULE.—Bring the sun's place, or the star, to the meridian: the degree of the equator, cut by the meridian, shows the right ascension.

EX.—What is the sun's right ascension on the 5th July and the 13th October? What is the right ascension of α Lyræ, of Aldebaran in Taurus, and of Rigel in Orion's Foot?—Ans. Right ascension 6h. 56′;—13h. 12′;—18h. 31′;—4h. 26′;—5h. 6′.

What is the right ascension of the sun on the 1st, 10th, and 20th of each month of the year? What is the right ascension of each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I.?

PROB. V.—*The latitude of a place, the day and hour being given, to represent the face of the heavens, so as to point out all the constellations and stars there and then visible.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place for the given day to the meridian; set the index to xii., then turn the globe till the index points to the given hour. In this position the globe will represent the face of the heavens.

EX.—Represent the face of the heavens as it will appear at London for 2 and 3 in the morning on the 18th January; for 8 and 11 evening on the 12th March.

Represent the face of the heavens for the 1st and 15th of each month of the year, and for each hour from 9 P.M. to 3 A.M., as it will appear at Edinburgh, Paris, Cape of Good Hope, Paramatta, and Calcutta.

PROB. VI.—*To find the time when any of the heavenly bodies rises, sets, or comes to the meridian, on a particular day, at a given place.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to xii.: then turn the globe till the given star comes to the eastern edge of the horizon, the index will show the time of rising; carry it to the western edge, the index will show the time of setting; then bring it to the meridian, and the index shows the time of its culmination or southing.*

EX.—At what time does Regulus, in Leo, rise, set, and culminate at Edinburgh, on the 4th of February? At what time does Alphecca, in Corona Borealis, rise, set, and culminate at Madrid, on the 7th of May?—Ans. Rises 5h. 25′ A., souths 0h. 45′ M., and sets 8h. 5′ M.;—rises 4h. 50′ A., souths 0h. 35′ M., and sets 8h. 20′ M.

At what time does each of the stars mentioned in PROB. I. rise, culminate, and set on the 1st and 15th of each month of the year, at the places mentioned in last PROB.?

* In turning round the globe you will observe that some of the stars do not descend below the horizon, while others in the opposite point of the heavens continue always below it. The former never set at the given place for which the globe is rectified, and are called *circumpolar stars*; and the latter never rise at the given place.

Prob. VII.—*To find on what day of the year any given star comes to the meridian at a given hour.*

Rule.—Bring the given star to the meridian, and set the index to the given hour; turn the globe till the index points to xii. noon, and the day of the month which corresponds to the degree of the ecliptic cut by the meridian is the day required.

Ex.—On what day does Rigel, in Orion, come to the meridian at 8 o'clock in the evening? On what day does Sirius come to the meridian at 10 o'clock evening?—Ans. February 3d;—January 28th.

On what days does Aldebaran come to the meridian at 7, 8, 10, 12, P.M. and 2, 4, 6, A.M.? On what days do each of the stars mentioned in Prob. I. come to the meridian at 7, 9, 11, P.M. and 1, 3, 5, A.M. respectively?

Prob. VIII.—*To find the altitude and azimuth of the sun or a star at any given place and time.*

Rule.—Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, and bring the sun's place in the ecliptic and xii. on the hour circle to the brass meridian, and fix the quadrant in the zenith. Then turn the globe till the given hour comes to the meridian, and lay the graduated edge of the quadrant on the star; the degree of the quadrant over the star will be its altitude, and the number of degrees counted upon the horizon, from its intersection by the quadrant to the north or south point, will be its azimuth.

At Edinburgh, on the 4th August, at 10h. P.M. what is the altitude and azimuth of Mirach, Almaach, and Altair.—Ans. Alt. 29°, Az. 69° from N. towards E.;—Alt. 28½°, Az. 56½° from N. towards E.;—Alt. 42°, Az. 123¾° from S. towards E.

At Edinburgh on the 31st December, at 9h. and 11h. P.M. what is the altitude and azimuth of Capella, Dubhe, Regulus, Alioth, Castor, Procyon, Bellatrix, Sirius, Menkar, Algenib, Mirach, Algol, Shedir, Alderamin, Arided, and α Lyræ? At London, on the 1st March, at midnight, what is the altitude and azimuth of Kochab, Arided, α Lyræ, Albireo, Alphecca, Ras Alhagus, Yed, Arcturus, Benetnach, Spica Virginis, Regulus, Cor Hydræ, Sirius, Castor, Pollux, Betelgeux, Procyon, Capella, Aldebaran, the Pleiades, Algol, Almaach, Shedir?

PROB. IX.—*The latitude of a place, the altitude of a star, and the day of the month being given, to find the hour of the night.*

RULE.—Rectify the globe for the latitude; bring the sun's place to the meridian, and set the index to xii.; fix the quadrant in the zenith, then move the globe and quadrant till the star comes under the quadrant at the given altitude, and the index will show the hour required.

EX.—At Edinburgh, on the 13th December, when the altitude of Aldebaran is 46°, what is the hour of the night? When, at the same place, the altitude of Capella, in Auriga, is 70° on the 20th of January, what are the hours of the night? —Ans. 9h. 15′ P.M., and 0h 45′ A.M.;—7h. and 10h. 35′ P.M.

At Edinburgh, on the 1st and 15th of June, when the altitude of Alphecca is 50°; α Lyræ 41°, Alderamin 45°, and Arided 45° respectively, what are the hours of the night? At Paris, on the 1st of October and 15th of November, when the altitude of Markab is 45°, Altair 49°, Almaach 45°, the Pleiades 27°, and Aldebaran 22°, what are the hours of the night? At Calcutta, on the 1st January and 1st February, when the altitude of Menkar is 66½°, Rigel 45°, Betelgeux 60°, Procyon 48°, and Sirius 50°, what are the hours of the night?

PROB. X.—*The year and day being given, to find the place of a planet.*

RULE.—Find the sun's place for the given day, and bring it to the meridian; set the index to xii.; then find in the Nautical or Edinburgh Almanac the time when the planet passes the meridian on the given day, and turn the globe till the index points to the hour thus found; find in the almanac the declination of the planet for the same day, and under it on the globe is the place of the planet.

EX.—What will be the place of Venus on the 14th December 1830? What will be the place of Mars on the 20th March 1831? Find the place of the moon and of each of the planets for the 1st and 13th of each month of the years 1830 to 1834 inclusive.

A TABLE,

SHOWING,

IN GEOGRAPHICAL MILES AND DECIMALS,

THE

LENGTH OF A DEGREE OF LONGITUDE AT EACH DEGREE OF LATITUDE FROM THE EQUATOR TO THE NORTH AND SOUTH POLES, THE EARTH BEING SUPPOSED A SPHERE.

Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.	Degrees of Latitude.	Miles.
1	59.99	31	51.43	61	29.09
2	59.96	32	50.88	62	28.17
3	59.92	33	50.32	63	27.24
4	59.85	34	49.74	64	26.30
5	59.77	35	49.15	65	25.36
6	59.67	36	48.54	66	24.40
7	59.55	37	47.92	67	23.44
8	59.42	38	47.26	68	22.48
9	59.26	39	46.63	69	21.50
10	59.09	40	45.96	70	20.52
11	58.90	41	45.28	71	19.53
12	58.69	42	44.59	72	18.54
13	58.46	43	43.88	73	17.54
14	58.22	44	43.16	74	16.54
15	57.96	45	42.43	75	15.53
16	57.67	46	41.68	76	14.52
17	57.38	47	40.92	77	13.50
18	57.06	48	40.15	78	12.47
19	56.73	49	39.36	79	11.45
20	56.38	50	38.57	80	10.42
21	56.01	51	37.76	81	9.39
22	55.63	52	36.94	82	8.35
23	55.23	53	36.11	83	7.31
24	54.81	54	35.27	84	6.27
25	54.38	55	34.41	85	5.23
26	53.93	56	33.55	86	4.19
27	53.46	57	32.68	87	3.14
28	52.98	58	31.80	88	2.09
29	52.48	59	30.90	89	1.05
30	51.96	60	30.00	90	0.00

THE END.

Printed by Oliver & Boyd,
Tweeddale Court, High Street, Edinburgh.

Works recently Published

BY OLIVER & BOYD, EDINBURGH.

DISCOURSES on some **IMPORTANT POINTS** of CHRISTIAN DOCTRINE and DUTY. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, Minister of Douglas. 8vo, 10s. 6d. boards.

"There is a correctness about Mr Stewart's composition which Blair never surpassed, and an ease which he never arrived at."—*Edinburgh Literary Gazette.*

——"With more energy of language, and greater practical power than the Sermons of Blair, they possess much of the finished elegance of Logan, and a great portion of the fervent piety to be found in the excellent Discourses of Walker."—*Scots Times.*

THE HISTORY of SCOTLAND, from the Roman Invasion till the Suppression of the Rebellion in 1745; with Exercises; for the Use of Schools, or of Private Students. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART. In one thick volume 12mo, 5s. bound.

"A History of Scotland, by the Rev. Alexander Stewart, is a very able work, and possesses much higher claims to the favour of the public than historical works of far loftier pretensions. It is neither an abridgment nor a compilation, but a careful and excellent digest of Scottish story, in which elder students will find much force, originality, and research, and younger ones a simplicity and perspicuity of style admirably fitted to their years. Questions on each chapter are appended to each."—*New Monthly Magazine.*

"Of Mr Stewart we had cause to speak in very favourable terms for his edition of Nepos; and we now owe him a higher obligation for this well-written History, than which one more eligible could not be put into the hands of youth. —Mr Stewart has merited the thanks of both old and young by the able manner in which he has performed his well-meant task."—*Literary Gazette.*

"This is a work of great labour and merit, and well deserves the patronage of all enlightened instructors of the rising generation."—*Evangelical Magazine.*

STORIES from the **HISTORY** of SCOTLAND, in the manner of Stories selected from the History of England. By the Rev. ALEX. STEWART, author of "THE HISTORY of SCOTLAND," &c. Second Edition, enlarged, with frontispiece and vignette. 18mo, 4s. hbd.

"However amusing Sir Walter Scott's longer tales may be to readers of a more advanced age, we think Mr Stewart's better calculated, from their conciseness, to amuse younger students, who are uninfluenced by the magic of a name. Mr Stewart has rejected every thing in the Scottish annals that holds a doubtful place betwixt history and fable, and by judiciously avoiding long details (as in the case of Queen Mary, whose story occupies far too much space in Sir Walter's book), he has succeeded in bringing his interesting performance within the limits of one volume, forming an admirable companion to Mr Croker's 'Stories from the History of England.'"—*New Monthly Magazine.*

Works Edited

BY THE REV. ALEX. STEWART.

DR GOLDSMITH'S ABRIDGMENT OF THE HISTORY of ENGLAND, from the Invasion of Julius Cæsar to the Death of George II.; with a CONTINUATION to the Commencement of the Reign of George IV.; to which are subjoined Copious Exercises. Seventh Edition; in one thick volume 12mo, 5s. bound.

"To this edition we do not scruple to ascribe a degree of merit which entitles it to its proud position. It is evidently the result of extensive reading and careful reflection."—*New Edinburgh Review.*

"Dr Goldsmith's History of England is allowed, as far as it goes, to be the best in use for schools, and the continuation of it by Mr Stewart is accurately and impartially written."—*New Monthly Magazine.*

CORNELIUS NEPOS, with Marginal Notes, intended to explain Intricacies of Construction, Peculiarities of Phrase, and Obscurities of Allusion; a Chronological Table, comprising the principal Events related in the Lives; a Roman Calendar, with an explanation of the Method of reckoning Dates by Calends, Nones, and Ides; a Vocabulary, containing all the words that occur in the work, with their various significations, and an accurate reference to the passages in which any peculiarity of translation is required; and an Index of Proper Names, calculated to throw much light on the text, by the Historical, Geographical, and Mythological Information which it contains. Tenth Edition; 18mo, 3s. bound.

An INTRODUCTION to LATIN SYNTAX; containing, 1. The Rules of Syntax, as delivered in Mr Ruddiman's Rudiments, with a brief Illustration. 2. Explanatory Notes. 3. Examples taken, for the most part, from the Classic Authors. 4. English Exercises. To which is subjoined an Epitome of Ancient History, from the Creation to the Birth of Christ; with a Collection of Historical and Chronological Questions. By JOHN MAIR, A. M.—A New Edition; with Improved English Readings, Additional Notes, an English and Latin Vocabulary, and a Vocabulary of Proper Names. 18mo, 3s. bound, or without Vocabularies, 2s.

In the present edition, it has been the Editor's endeavour to render it still more deserving of its established popularity, by replacing some of its antiquated or vulgar phrases with others more adapted to the refinement of modern taste;—by introducing corrections of several errors discovered on tracing the sentences to their original authors;—by adding a few Notes, illustrative of particular remarks, or peculiarities of construction; and by compiling an English and Latin Vocabulary, for the assistance of the pupil in translating into Latin the English Exercises on each Rule; with a Vocabulary of Proper Names, explanatory of every word that occurs in the Work connected with Ancient History, Geography, and Mythology. These additions will be received, it is hoped, as considerable improvements. They can scarcely fail to facilitate materially the labours of the scholar; and it is hoped they may likewise be found of some use in assisting the exertions of the teacher.

"The additions and corrections of the present editor increase the value of one of our most useful school-books, and one which will now probably be as well received on this side of the Tweed, as it has been extensively patronised on the other."—*Atlas.*

"Mr Mair's Introduction to Latin Syntax is a school-book, the merits of which are pretty generally known; and the improvements made by Mr Stewart, render it one of the best works, if not the best, of the kind."—*Asiatic Journal.*

"Upon the whole, we can safely recommend the present as the most useful edition yet published of this long-established school-book. We may add, that it is printed in a very convenient form, and with great accuracy and neatness."—*Edinburgh Literary Journal.*

.

IE HIS-
the Death
ncement of
Exercises.

ch entitles it
and careful

s, to be the
curately and

tended to
e, and Ob-
e principal
explanation
des; a Vo-
with their
es in which
of Proper
Historical,
s. Tenth

ntaining,
Rudiments,
taken, for
rcises. To
Creation to
ronological
Improved
Vocabulary,
ithout Vo-

it still more
ated or vul-
ate;—by in-
ces to their
remarks, or
Vocabulary,
Exercises on
word that
Mythology.
ents. They
l it is hoped
he teacher.

alue of one
as well re-
ised on the

its of which
vart, render
al.

t useful edi-
, that it is
ss."—*Edin-*